



George Latimer, Westchester County Executive

**General Requirements and Proposals
Information for Bidders
General and Special Clauses
Technical Specifications**

**NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING
RICHARD A. FLYNN, SR. FIRE TRAINING CENTER
VALHALLA CAMPUS
VALHALLA, NEW YORK**

Contract No. 17-521

Bid Opening: December 22, 2021

By Bidder (Please Print)

Firm/Business Name: _____

Address: _____

For Official Use Only

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION

Division of Engineering

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

County of Westchester
New York

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

ADDENDA TO THE BID DOCUMENTS

Addenda to the Bid Documents will be published on the Empire State Purchasing Group website at (<http://www.bidnetdirect.com/new-york>) **It is the responsibility of each potential bidder to check the website on a regular basis for further information relative to the bid documents including information relating to any and all addenda** prior to submitting its bid. All Bidders are deemed to have reviewed and considered all addendums in their Bid.

SUBMISSION OF BIDS

Bidders should not submit the entire bid document with its bid submission. Instead, each bidder is required to submit the full set of designated Proposal Pages. The Proposal Pages are denoted by a border and are titled on the bottom as “Proposal Page ___”. The Proposal Pages must be accompanied by the “Bid Bond and Consent of Surety” (as set forth in the Proposal Pages) attached to the outside of the sealed bid. A Bid Bond is NOT required for contracts of \$100,000 or less. Failure to submit in this manner may cause the bid to be rejected.

The successful bidder will be required to furnish a Performance and Payment Bond.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

MANDATORY PRE-BID SITE INSPECTION

- A. Superseding the first paragraph of Article “3. PRE-BID SITE INSPECTION” of the Information for Bidders, Bidders are required to attend a Mandatory Pre-Bid Site Inspection at 10:00 a.m. on Tuesday, November 30, 2021 outside of 35 Walker Road, Valhalla, New York, at which time they will examine the work site under escort by the County’s representative.

BIDS FROM CONTRACTORS NOT IN ATTENDANCE AT THIS MEETING, OR THOSE WHO FAIL TO SIGN THE ATTENDANCE SHEET-WILL BE REJECTED

- B. Bidders shall indicate their interest in the Mandatory Pre-Bid Site Inspection by contacting Adam Kaplinski, R.A., Department of Public Works, Division of Engineering at 914-995-3991.
- C. All other portions of Article “3. PRE-BID SITE INSPECTION” of the Information for Bidders shall remain in full force and effect.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

MINORITY PARTICIPATION POLICY

Contractors must comply with the County's Minority Participation Policy, including, but not limited to, the requirement that contractors make a demonstrated good faith effort to utilize Minority Owned Businesses ("MOB") and Women Owned Businesses ("WOB") (see IFB Article 36). To assist contractors in this effort the County has made available a list of MOB and WOB at <http://mwbe.westchestergov.com/> Contractors are also encouraged to utilize other sources to identify potential MOB and WOB as subcontractors and suppliers.

All bidders must submit as part of their bid package the Minority/Women Owned Business Enterprise Questionnaire located in the Proposal Page section of the bid documents.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

INSURANCE REQUIRED:

In addition to the insurance requirements listed in Section 2 of the Information for Bidders, the Contractor, at their own cost and expense, shall provide and maintain the following:

BUILDERS RISK INSURANCE

The Contractor must provide and maintain a **Builder's Risk Form, All Risk Insurance Contract**. The coverage shall be written for **100% of the completed value**, with the County of Westchester named as loss payee as its interest may appear. In formulating its proposal, the Contractor shall include the costs for this coverage. In the event that claims, for which the County may be liable, in excess of the insured amounts provided herein are filed by reason of Contractor's negligent acts or omissions under the Agreement or by virtue of the provisions of the labor law or other statute or any other reason, the amount of excess of such claims or any portion thereof, may be withheld from payment due or to become due the Contractor until such time as the Contractor shall furnish such additional security covering such claims in form satisfactory to the County of Westchester.

OWNERS PROTECTIVE LIABILITY POLICY

Contractor must provide an Owners Protective Liability Policy naming the County of Westchester as insured, with a minimum limit of liability per occurrence of \$3,000,000.

NOTE: Owners And Contractors Protective Liability (OCP) coverage is required for work involving climbing, scaffolding, cranes, or other lift devices.

CRANE, RIGGING & CRANE OPERATOR (RIGGER LIABILITY) INSURANCE

Crane, Rigging, & Crane Operator (Rigger Liability) Insurance with a minimum combined single limit of \$10,000,000 unless otherwise indicated in the contract specifications. This insurance shall include coverage for bodily injury and property damage and name the "County of Westchester" as additional insured. This total minimum limit may be achieved through any combination of primary, excess, or umbrella policies.

In addition, any cranes or equipment used to lift material up to the roofs shall be approved with the County minimum 72 hr. prior to use. Contractor to obtain all permits for such cranes or equipment as required by local authorities, the State of New York and OSHA. The Contractor is required to provide NYS PE stamped shop drawings for all such equipment, cost of which shall be included in the contractors bid. Any required road closures or use of adjacent parking lots shall require approval of Westchester County.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

CHANGES IN THE WICKS LAW

Effective July 1, 2008, construction contracts of one million five hundred thousand dollars or less will not require the preparation of separate contracts for plumbing and gas fitting; steam heating, hot water heating, ventilation and air conditioning apparatus; and electric wiring and standard illuminating fixtures and general construction.

Each bidder on a public work contract, where the preparation of separate contracts is not required shall, to the full extent applicable, submit with its bid a separate sealed list that names each Subcontractor that the bidder will use to perform work on the contract and the agreed upon price to be paid to each for (a) plumbing and gas fitting, (b) steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning apparatus and (c) electric wiring and standard illuminating fixtures and (d) general construction. The submission (Proposal Page 6) that contains the agreed upon price shall be acknowledged by both Contractor and Subcontractor. For purposes of this paragraph, the acknowledgment from the Subcontractor may contain the facsimile signature of an officer of the Subcontractor.

After the low bid is announced, the sealed list of subcontractors submitted with the bid shall be opened and the names of such subcontractors shall be announced. Thereafter, any changes of subcontractors or agreed-upon amount to be paid to each shall require the approval of the County upon a showing of legitimate construction need for such change.

The Successful low bidder, before award of the contract, must procure and provide to the County, from each of the above denoted Subcontractors, a Contract Disclosure Statement and the Required Disclosure of Relationships to County forms.

The sealed lists of Subcontractors submitted by unsuccessful bidders shall be destroyed after the contract award.

THIS PROJECT IS NOT SUBJECT TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE “WICKS LAW”. ACCORDINGLY, EACH BIDDER IS REQUIRED TO SUBMIT SPECIFIC INFORMATION PERTAINING TO ITS PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS. PLEASE SEE THE “NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS” THAT FORMS A PART OF THESE BID DOCUMENTS.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

COMPLETION OF GRANT FUNDING FORMS

The bidders are hereby notified that if this project, or any portion thereof, is funded by a grant then the contractor will be responsible to complete all appropriate forms as required by the grant agency in order to complete the application.

PROMPT EXECUTION AND RETURN OF CONTRACT

- A. The successful bidder is required to return the completed contract to the County within ten (10) days of receipt of the execution copy of the contract. The contract must be signed, notarized and returned to the County with all insurance certificates, bonds and supporting documentation, including all required Subcontractor information.
- B. The County reserves all of its rights, including, but not limited to, proceeding against the bid bond, if the successful bidder fails to submit the complete executed package within the above time frame.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

PROOF OF PAYMENT BY CONTRACTOR TO SUBCONTRACTORS AND MATERIALMEN.

In addition to and without limiting any of the provisions set forth in Section 23 of the Information for Bidders, after the Contractor completes 50% of the work under the contract, the Contractor shall supplement each requisition submitted to the County with documentation that establishes that the Contractor has timely and properly paid its subcontractors and materialmen as required by Section 23 of the Information For Bidders. Such documentation shall include copies of both sides of cancelled check(s) paid to the order of the subcontractors and materialmen and such other documentation as may be reasonably requested by the Commissioner. If the Contractor fails to submit such documentation, the Commissioner may, in his sole discretion, withhold payment of the requisition until such time as the documentation is properly submitted. Nothing herein is intended or shall be construed to confer upon or give any subcontractor or materialman, or its successors and assigns, any third party beneficiary rights, remedies or basis for reliance upon, under or by reason of the contract or this Special Notice provision.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

PREVAILING WAGE

All public works contracts are subject to the payment of the prevailing wage and supplements as set forth by the laws of the State of New York, including, but not limited to, Articles 8 and 9 of the New York Labor Law (the "Prevailing Wage Laws"). Westchester County has an active Prevailing Wage Enforcement Officer who enforces the Prevailing Wage Laws within the County for public works contracts, including reviewing certified payroll records, visiting job sites, interviewing the employer and employees (See IFB Article 12) and, if necessary, requesting copies of cancelled checks.

Any Contractor who fails to comply with the Prevailing Wage Laws, including, but not limited to, failing to pay the prevailing wage rates and supplements, failing to submit certified payroll records to the County or failing to post the prevailing wage rates and supplements at the work site, will be subject to enforcement as provided for in the Contract and laws of the State of New York through the Westchester County District Attorney's office, the Commissioner of the New York State Department of Labor, the County and/or the employee who suffered the underpayment. This enforcement could include, but is not limited to, criminal penalties, civil penalties, debarment from future bid awards, the withholding of payment under the Contract to satisfy the unpaid wages and supplements, including interest and civil penalty. In addition, such a failure shall constitute grounds for cancellation of the Contract (IFB 8(C)). Moreover, a prime contractor is responsible for its subcontractor's failure to comply with, or evasion of, the provisions of the Prevailing Wage Laws.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester New
York

MANDATORY OSHA CERTIFICATION

When a public works contract is in excess of \$250,000.00, all employees are required to have successfully completed the OSHA 10 hours training class. All contractors and subcontractors must attach copies of proof of completion of the OSHA 10 hour course by all employees to the first certified payroll submitted to the County and on each succeeding payroll where any new or additional employee is first listed. Employees may be requested by the County's representative to verify compliance with the OSHA 10 hour course by showing their OSHA card.

When a public works contract is in excess of \$1,000,000.00, all employees are required to have successfully completed the OSHA 30 hours training class. All contractors and subcontractors must attach copies of proof of completion of the OSHA 30 hour course by all employees to the first certified payroll submitted to the County and on each succeeding payroll where any new or additional employee is first listed. Employees may be requested by the County's representative to verify compliance with the OSHA 30 hour course by showing their OSHA card.

In addition, on any contract that includes excavation of underground facilities, the excavator is required to be certified and have completed the training and education program provided by the one-call notification system (Dig Safely New York, Inc. Certified Excavator Program in Safe Digging Best Practices) or any other provider authorized by the public service commission to administer such training and education program.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester New
York

ALTERNATES

This contract consists of the Base Bid and Five (5) Add Alternate as defined in the Specifications and on the Drawings.

It is the goal of the County to award the Base Bid and all alternates if the low bid for all items are within the amount budgeted for this project. If the Base Bid and all Alternates exceed the amount budgeted for this project, the contract will be awarded to the bidder(s) as per Proposal Page 6.

ALTERNATE 1

Omit module for connection of portable generator. Provide 70kW oil fired generator, equipment and all related labor, material and equipment necessary for purchase and installation of fully functional generator unit per drawings and specifications.

ALTERNATE 2

Omit natural gas supply from Walker Road with associated construction work. Provide new gas line from Dana Road, inclusive of all labor, material and equipment for trenching, piping, backfill and restoration, connections, and testing for the fully functional natural gas service.

ALTERNATE 3

Provide air compressor unit.

ALTERNATE 4

Provide labor and material for two coats of gloss white finish paint of all exposed structural framing members.

ALTERNATE 5

Provide all labor, material and equipment necessary for base bid plus additional areas of brick veneer and concrete foundation and footing shelf on South side of building.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT (PLA)

- A. The County of Westchester has determined that a Project Labor Agreement will be used on this Project. The successful bidder will be required as a condition of this Contract to execute the PLA with the Building and Construction Trades Council of Westchester and Putnam Counties, New York, AFL-CIO ("Council"). The PLA will be substantially in the same form as the PLA included in this contract specification book. Bidders are urged to familiarize themselves with the terms and conditions of the PLA.

- B. It should be noted that Schedule A of the PLA contains a list of the local unions affiliated with the Council. Copies of the applicable Collective Bargaining Agreements of the local unions can be obtained by writing to the Building and Construction Trades Council of Westchester and Putnam Counties, New York, AFL-CIO at 258 Saw Mill River Road, Elmsford, New York 10523, Attn.: Carol A. Boccardi.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

**JOINT VENTURES OR CONTRACTORS COMPRISED OF MORE THAN ONE
LEGAL ENTITY**

(a) If the Contractor is a joint venture or otherwise comprised of more than one legal entity or any group of partners, participants or joint ventures associated for the purpose of undertaking this agreement, each such entity, partner and/or participant acknowledges and hereby affirmatively represents and agrees that each has the power to bind the Contractor and each of the others hereunder; and as such, each acts both as principal and agent of the Contractor and of each of the others hereunder. Each further acknowledges and agrees that all such entities, participants and/or partners of the joint venture associated for the purposes of undertaking this agreement expressly agree to be jointly and severably liable for any and all obligations and/or liabilities of the Contractor arising in any way out of and in connection with this agreement.

(b) If the Contractor is a joint venture, or otherwise comprised of more than one legal entity or any group of partners, participants or joint ventures associated for the purposes of undertaking this agreement, the Contractor represents and warrants to the County that it is duly organized under the laws of the State of New York, and that each and every entity, partner, participant or joint venture of Contractor agrees to separately execute the agreement, by its own authorized representative, with the appropriate acknowledgment and verification.

(c) If the Contractor is a joint venture or otherwise comprised of more than one legal entity or any group of partners, participants or joint ventures associated for the purpose of undertaking this agreement, either at least one such entity, partner and/or participant comprising the Contractor and on behalf of the Contractor or the Contractor itself, shall comply with all requirements of the bid specifications herein and prerequisites to submit a bid, including but not limited to attendance of any mandatory pre-bid meetings, if any, and obtaining the bid documents and any addenda from the Empire State Purchasing Group website, or any successor website for posting of bid documents.

(d) If the Contractor is a joint venture or otherwise comprised of more than one legal entity or any group of partners, participants or joint ventures associated for the purposes of undertaking this agreement, each such entity, partner and/or participant acknowledges and hereby affirmatively represents and agrees that the respective rights, duties and liabilities of each hereunder shall be governed by the laws of the State of New York, including but not limited to the New York Partnership Law.

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

County of Westchester
New York

Sealed proposals for the following construction work:

CONTRACT NO: 17- 521

ADVERTISING: November 19, 2021

MANDATORY PRE-BID INSPECTION: November 30, 2021

NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING RICHARD A. FLYNN, SR. FIRE TRAINING CENTER VALHALLA CAMPUS VALHALLA, NEW YORK

will be received by the Board of Acquisition and Contract in Room 528, Michaelian Office Building, 148 Martine Ave., White Plains, New York until 11:00 a.m., Wednesday, December 22, 2021, and immediately thereafter, the bids will be publicly opened and read aloud in Room 527 of the said building. The bid opening also will be made accessible to the public via the livestreaming service WebEx. The livestreaming of the bid opening via WebEx is in addition to and not in place of the publicly bid opening to be held in Room 527 of the Michaelian Office Building. For additional bidding information or questions call (914) 995-2274.

Instructions for livestreaming via WebEx. Attendees may join by computer browser at <https://westchestergov.webex.com/meet/bac-bidopening> or by phone 1-415-655-0001 US Toll or 1-844-621-3956 US Toll Free. The Access Code is 614 981 028.

The Bid Documents (General Requirements, Information for Bidders, Technical Specifications, etc. with Authorized Proposal Pages) **MUST BE OBTAINED from the Empire State Purchasing Group website at the following web address:**

<http://www.bidnetdirect.com/new-york>.

There is no cost to the bidder for this service. Bid documents will be available after 1:00 p.m. on the advertising date.

PLEASE TAKE NOTICE: IN ORDER TO SUBMIT A BID, BIDDERS MUST REGISTER AND DOWNLOAD THE BID DOCUMENTS FROM THE EMPIRE STATE PURCHASING GROUP WEBSITE AND MUST REGISTER USING THE NAME OF THE PERSON OR BUSINESS ENTITY THAT WILL BE SUBMITTING THE BID. IN ORDER TO ENSURE THAT COUNTY BID DOCUMENTS HAVE NOT BEEN ALTERED IN ANY WAY, THE COUNTY WILL NOT ACCEPT BIDS FROM PERSONS OR BUSINESS ENTITIES THAT HAVE NOT FOLLOWED THIS REQUIREMENT.

The Bid Documents include Contract Drawings which **MAY BE OBTAINED at no cost on the Empire State Purchasing Group website at the following web address:** <http://www.bidnetdirect.com/new-york>, after 1:00 p.m. on the advertising date.

If the bidder is unable to utilize the electronic version of the Contract Drawings that are available on the Empire State Purchasing Group Website, the bidder may purchase copies of the Contract Drawings. Contract Drawings may be obtained from the Office of the Board of Acquisition and Contract at the above address after 1:00 p.m. on the advertising date and between the hours of 9:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. Monday thru Friday. Copies of the Contract Drawings shall be made available upon payment of a personal check, company check or money order made payable to the County of Westchester, in the amount of **\$100.00** per set. For bidders, the deposit for each set of drawings will be refunded in full if returned in good condition within thirty days after award or rejection of bids. For non-bidders, only fifty percent of the deposit will be refunded. No refunds will be made to the successful bidder.

Each bidder is required to submit the full set of authorized Proposal Pages and all bids over **\$100,000.00** must also be accompanied by the "Bid Bond and Consent of Surety" (as set forth in the Proposal Pages) attached to the outside of the sealed bid. Failure to submit in this manner may cause the bid to be rejected. **The successful bidder, no matter the amount of its bid, will be required to furnish a Performance and Payment Bond with its signed contract.**

To the full extent applicable, each bidder shall submit with its bid a separate sealed list that names each Subcontractor that the bidder will use to perform work on the contract and the agreed upon price to be paid to each for: (a) plumbing and gas fitting, (b) steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning apparatus and (c) electric wiring and standard illuminating fixtures and (d) general construction. The submission (Proposal Page 41) that contains the agreed upon price shall be acknowledged by both Contractor and Subcontractor. For purposes of this paragraph, the acknowledgment from the Subcontractor may contain the facsimile signature of an officer of the Subcontractor.

The Successful low bidder, before award of the contract, must obtain and provide to the County, from each of the above denoted Subcontractors, fully completed and signed Contract Disclosure Statement (Proposal Pages 24-32) and Required Disclosure of Relationships to County (Proposal Pages 33) forms.

The sealed lists of Subcontractors submitted by unsuccessful bidders shall be destroyed, unless you request that it be returned by checking the applicable box on Proposal Page 5.

The County of Westchester reserves the right to waive any informalities in the bids, or to reject any or all bids. No bidder may withdraw its bid within forty-five (45) days after the date of the bid opening.

Pursuant to Chapter 308 of the Laws of the County of Westchester, it is the goal of the County to use its best efforts to encourage, promote, and increase the participation of business enterprises owned and controlled by persons of color or women - Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) and Women Business Enterprise (WBE).

REMINDER: All required licenses should be submitted with the Bid.

COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER, NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION

BY: Hugh J. Greechan, Jr., P.E., Commissioner

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 1: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND PROPOSALS

General Requirements

1.	Description Of The Work	1.1
2.	Subcontracting & Direct Employment Of Labor	1.2
3.	Required Time For Completion Of The Work	1.2
4.	Security Regulations	1.3
5.	Payment for Bonds and Insurance	1.5
6.	Additional Insurance Requirements	1.5

Contract Drawings

Contract Drawings	Contract Drawings 1
-------------------------	---------------------

Proposal Forms

Bidder's Identification.....	Proposal Page 1
Proposal Requirements and Addendum Receipt.....	Proposal Page 2
Non-Collusive Bidding Certification.....	Proposal Page 4
Bid Page(s).....	Proposal Page 6
Contractor's Acknowledgement.....	Proposal Page 7
Contractor's Acknowledgement (Corporation/Sole Officer).....	Proposal Page 8
Limited Liability Company Acknowledgement	Proposal Page 9
Certificate of Authority.....	Proposal Page 10
Certificate of Authority-Limited Liability Company	Proposal Page 11
Bid Bond and Consent of Surety	Proposal Page 12
Affirmative Action Program Requirement (Contractors).....	Proposal Page 13
Apprenticeship Training Program Requirement.....	Proposal Page 14
Certificate of License (Electrical).....	Proposal Page 15
Certificate of License (Plumbing).....	Proposal Page 17
Certificate of License (Hauler)	Proposal Page 19
Stormwater Pollution Prevention Certification.....	Proposal Page 20
Prevailing Wage Rates and Supplement	Proposal Page 21
MBE/WBE Program Questionnaire	Proposal Page 22
Contractor Disclosure Statement	Proposal Page 23
Required Disclosure of Relationships to County	Proposal Page 32
Service-Disabled Veterans-Owned Business Questionnaire	Proposal Page 34
Schedule "F" Criminal Background Disclosure	Proposal Page 35
Subcontractors Sealed Bid Submission.....	Proposal Page 41

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 2: INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

1.	Addenda And Interpretation	2.1
2.	Voided Clauses	2.1
3.	Pre-Bid Site Inspection	2.1
4.	Bid Security	2.1
5.	Performance And Payment Bond.....	2.2
6.	Indemnification Agreement	2.3
7.	Insurance Requirements.....	2.3
8.	Prevailing Wage Rates And Supplements	2.6
9.	Labor And Compliance With Labor Law	2.9
10.	Contractor's Report Of Employment And Weekly Affidavit	2.13
11.	Laws/Regulations And Appropriations.....	2.13
12.	Refusal To Answer Questions	2.13
13.	Bid Requirements.....	2.14
14.	Miscellaneous Additional Work (Item W-800)	2.14
15.	Correction Of Errors	2.15
16.	Shown Quantities	2.15
17.	Qualification Of Bidders.....	2.15
18.	Required Experience.....	2.16
19.	Increase Or Decrease Of Quantities: Elimination Of Items.....	2.16
20.	Breakdown Cost Of Lump Sum Items And Contracts.....	2.16
21.	Engineering Charges.....	2.17
22.	Estimates And Payments.....	2.17
23.	Payments To Subcontractors And Materialmen By Contractor	2.21
24.	Time Of Starting	2.22
25.	Safety And Health Regulations For Construction And Demolition Work	2.22
26.	Accident Prevention And First Aid Facilities	2.23
27.	Fire Prevention And Control.....	2.23
28.	State And Local Sales Tax Exemption	2.24
29.	Apprentices	2.24
30.	Affirmative Action Provision	2.24
31.	Affirmative Action Program Requirement	2.24
32.	Authority To Do Business In New York	2.25
33.	License Requirements (Electrical).....	2.25
34.	License Requirements (Plumbing).....	2.26
35.	License Requirements (Haulers).....	2.27
36.	Minority Participation Policy.....	2.30
37.	Sexual Harassment Policy.....	2.32
38.	Smoke-Free Workplace Policy	2.33
39.	County Energy Efficient Purchasing Policy	2.33
40.	Restriction On Use Of Tropical Hardwoods.....	2.33
41.	Disclosure Of Relationships To County	2.34
42.	Contractor Disclosure Statement	2.34
43.	Criminal Background Information.....	2.34
44.	Mandatory OSHA Construction Safety And Health Training.....	2.36

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 3: GENERAL CLAUSES

1.	Material And Workmanship	3.1
2.	Definitions.....	3.1
3.	Boundaries Of Work.....	3.2
4.	Overlapping Work	3.2
5.	Proper Method Of Work And Proper Materials	3.4
6.	Control Of Area	3.5
7.	Permits, Fees, Etc.....	3.5
8.	Traffic	3.5
9.	Inspection.....	3.5
10.	Stopping Work.....	3.5
11.	Dimensions	3.6
12.	Payments To County.....	3.6
13.	Protection Of Utilities And Structures.....	3.6
14.	Protection Of Water Resources & The Environment	3.6
15.	Sanitary Regulations	3.8
16.	Cleaning Up	3.8
17.	Prevention Of Dust Hazard.....	3.8
18.	Representative Always Present.....	3.9
19.	Work In Bad Weather	3.9
20.	Protection Of Work Until Completion.....	3.9
21.	Removal Of Temporary Structures And Cleaning Up.....	3.9
22.	Gross Loads Hauled On Highway	3.9
23.	Concrete Batch Proportions - Yield.....	3.9
24.	Damage Due To Contractor's Operations	3.10
25.	Property Damage	3.10
26.	Claims For Damages.....	3.10
27.	Extensions Of Time	3.11
28.	Request For Approval Of Equal	3.12
29.	Substitution	3.15
30.	Extra Work: Increased Compensation/Decreased Work: Credit To The Owner.....	3.18
31.	Disputed Work - Notice Of Claims For Damages	3.20
32.	Contractor's Subcontracts And Material Lists	3.21
33.	Assignment Of Contract	3.22
34.	Payment For General Provisions	3.22
35.	Costs Incurred By County.....	3.22
36.	Guarantee Of Work.....	3.23
37.	Separate Contracts	3.23
38.	Cooperation With Owner.....	3.24
39.	Job Meetings & Project Superintendant	3.24

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 3: GENERAL CLAUSES

40.	Patent Warranty	3.25
41.	Materials	3.26
42.	Standard Of Quality	3.29
43.	Proprietary Item	3.29
44.	Shop Drawings.....	3.30
45.	Sequence Of Construction Operations.....	3.34
46.	Protection	3.36
47.	Cleanup And Removal Of Debris	3.36
48.	Temporary Service.....	3.36
49.	Operating Tests	3.37
50.	Operating Instructions And Parts Lists	3.37
51.	Cutting And Patching.....	3.37
52.	Conflicts Among Contract Documents.....	3.39
53.	Record Drawings	3.39
54.	Time	3.40
55.	Acceleration Of The Work.....	3.40
56.	Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel.....	3.40
57.	Qualified Transportation Fringe Program.....	3.42
58.	Use of Fluorescent Light Bulbs & Energy Efficient Bulbs	3.42
59.	County of Westchester Phosphorus-Free Lawn Fertilizer Policy.....	3.42

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SAMPLE FORMS AND ATTACHMENTS

Sample Forms

Affirmative Action Program Requirement – Subcontractor(s).....Forms Page 1
Contractor’s Report Of Employment And Weekly Affidavit.....Forms Page 2
Monthly Employment Utilization ReportForms Page 4
Shop Drawing Schedule.....Forms Page 5
Shop Drawing IDForms Page 6
Request For Approval Of EqualForms Page 7
Request For Approval Of Substitutions.....Forms Page 8
Contractor’s Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel Affidavit.....Forms Page 9
Contractor’s Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel-LOGForms Page 10
Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT)-Vendor Direct Payment Authorization Form.....Forms Page 11

Sample Contract And Bond

Sample Contract And Bond For Construction A-1

Schedule Of Hourly Rates And Supplements

Schedule Of Hourly Rates And Supplements.....B-1

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

ADMIN

DIVISION 1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 011000	DESCRIPTION OF WORK	011000-1 to 5
Section 011500	SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES	011500-1 to 6
Section 012500	PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS	012500-1 to 4
Section 013113	PROJECT COORDINATION	013113-1 to 3
Section 013114	COORDINATION DRAWINGS AND PROCEDURES	013114-1 to 4
Section 013200	SCHEDULING AND PROGRESS	013200-1 to 3
Section 013300	SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS	013300-1 to 7
Section 013513	SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS	013513-1 to 5
Section 013529	HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN	013529-1 to 2
Section 014100	STRUCTURAL TESTS & SPECIAL INSPECTIONS	014100-1 to 8
Section 015000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES	015000-1 to 5
Section 015719	ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION	015719-1 to 2
Section 016100	MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT	016100-1 to 3
Section 017123	FIELD ENGINEERING	017123-1 to 1
Section 017329	CUTTING AND PATCHING	017329-1 to 3
Section 017419	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT	017419-1 to 2
Section 017700	PROJECT CLOSE OUT	017700-1 to 2
Section 017719	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS	017719-1 to 2

DIVISION 3 CONCRETE

Section 033000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	033000-1 to 15
----------------	------------------------	----------------

DIVISION 4 MASONRY

Section 042613	MASONRY VENEER	042613-1 to 8
----------------	----------------	---------------

DIVISION 5 METALS

Section 042613	METAL FABRICATIONS	055000-1 to 3
----------------	--------------------	---------------

DIVISION 7 THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

Section 071326	SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING	072100-1 to 5
Section 072100	THERMAL INSULATION	072100-1 to 3
Section 072100	THERMAL INSULATION	072100-1 to 3
Section 074116	INSULATED METAL ROOF PANELS	074116-1 to 8
Section 074213.19	INSULATED METAL WALL PANELS	074213.19-1 to 12
Section 079200	JOINT SEALANTS	079200- 1 to 3

DIVISION 8 OPENINGS

Section 081113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	081113-1 to 5
Section 083613	SECTIONAL DOORS	083613-1 to 7
Section 085113	ALUMINUM WINDOWS	085113-1 to 4
Section 087110	DOOR HARDWARE / DOOR HARDWARE SETS	087110-1 to 4
Section 088000	GLAZING	088000-1 to 5

Section 089119	FIXED LOUVERS	088000-1 to 3
DIVISION 9 FINISHES		
Section 093013	CERAMIC TILING	096519-1 to 4
Section 096519	RESILIENT TILE FLOORING	096519-1 to 3
DIVISION 13 SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION		
Section 133419	METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS	133419-1 to 12
DIVISION 21 FIRE SUPPRESSION		
Section 210517	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING	210517-1 to 5
Section 210518	ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING	210518-1 to 3
Section 210523	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING	210523-1 to 8
Section 210553	IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	210553-1 to 7
Section 211119	FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS	211119-1 to 3
Section 211313	WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS	211313-1 to 15
DIVISION 22 PLUMBING		
Section 220500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING	220500-1 to 7
Section 220513	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT	220513-1 to 8
Section 220517	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING	220517-1 to 5
Section 220518	ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING	220518-1 to 2
Section 220519	METER AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING	220519-1 to 7
Section 220523	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING	220523-1 to 10
Section 220529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	220529-1 to 10
Section 220553	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	220553-1 to 6
Section 220719	PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION AND JACKETS	220719-1 to 20
Section 221116	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING	221116-1 to 13
Section 221119	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES	221119-1 to 14
Section 221123	NATURAL GAS PIPING VALVES AND FITTING	221123-1 to 23
Section 221316	SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING	221316-1 to 17
Section 221319	SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES	221319-1 to 12
Section 221319.13	SANITARY DRAINS	221319.13-1 to 6
Section 221413	STORM DRAINAGE PIPING	221413-1 to 15
Section 221423	STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES	221423-1 to 6
Section 224000	PLUMBING FIXTURES	224000-1 to 11
DIVISION 23 HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)		
Section 230500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC	230500-1 to 11
Section 230513	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT	230513-1 to 8
Section 230529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	230529-1 to 15
Section 230553	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING EQUIPMENT	230553-1 to 3
Section 230593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC	230593-1 to 13
Section 230713	HVAC DUCTWORK INSULATION	230713-1 to 5

Section 230923	DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS	230923-1 to 32
Section 230923.12	CONTROL DAMPERS	230923.12-1 to 16
Section 230923.16	GAS INSTRUMENTS	230923.16-1 to 8
Section 230993	SEQUENCE OF OPERATION	230993-1 to 4
Section 233113	METAL DUCTS	233113-1 to 21
Section 233300	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES	233300-1 to 22
Section 233423	HVAC POWER VENTILATORS	233423-1 to 10
Section 235100	BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS	235100-1 to 7
Section 235416.13	GAS FIRED FURNACES	235416.13-1 to 6

DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

Section 260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	260519-1 to 5
Section 260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	260526-1 to 6
Section 260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	260529-1 to 5
Section 260533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	260533-1 to 11
Section 260544	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING	260544-1 to 4
Section 260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	260553-1 to 11
Section 260923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES	260923-1 to 5
Section 262416	PANELBOARDS	262416-1 to 9
Section 262713	ELECTRICITY METERING	262713-1 to 3
Section 262726	WIRING DEVICES	262726-1 to 8
Section 262813	FUSES	262813-1 to 3
Section 262816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS	262816-1 to 5
Section 263213	ENGINE GENERATORS	263213-1 to 14
Section 263600	TRANSFER SWITCHES	263600-1 to 9
Section 264313	SURGE PROTECTION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS	264313-1 to 4
Section 265119	LED INTERIOR LIGHTING	265119-1 to 8
Section 265219	EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING	265219-1 to 8
Section 265619	EXTERIOR LIGHTING	265619-1 to 8

DIVISION 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

Section 283111	DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM	283111-1 to 16
----------------	--	----------------

DIVISION 31 EARTHWORK

Section 311000	SITE CLEARING	311000-1 to 3
Section 312000	EARTH MOVING	312000-1 to 8
Section 312319	DEWATERING	312319-1 to 2

DIVISION 32 EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

Section 321216	ASPHALT PAVING	321216-1 to 5
----------------	----------------	---------------

CONTRACT NO. 17-521
NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING, VALHALLA CAMPUS NOVEMBER 16, 2021

APPENDIX A GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

Pages 1-39

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS



1. **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND PROPOSALS**

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION

Division of Engineering

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1. DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK

Work under this Contract includes all necessary labor, materials and equipment required to:

Provide all necessary labor, material and equipment required for the construction of a new storage building including site work, foundations, steel structure, exterior metal wall and roof panels, utilities, electrical and mechanical fit out, solar panels and related work.

It is not intended that this description of work mention each particular item required, but that it give information concerning the general scope and areas of work for the convenience of the bidders.

THIS PROJECT IS NOT SUBJECT TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE “WICKS LAW”. ACCORDINGLY, EACH BIDDER IS REQUIRED TO SUBMIT SPECIFIC INFORMATION PERTAINING TO ITS PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS. PLEASE SEE THE “NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS” THAT FORMS A PART OF THESE BID DOCUMENTS.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

2. SUBCONTRACTING & DIRECT EMPLOYMENT OF LABOR

The Contractor shall not subcontract more than ninety (90%) percent of its bid. The Contractor must directly employ at least ten (10%) percent of the personnel working on this contract as measured in man-days worked.

“Directly employ” shall be construed to include only workers employed and paid directly by the Contractor, usually for wages or salary.

The Contractor expressly acknowledges that any violation of this provision constitutes a default under this contract.

3. REQUIRED TIME FOR COMPLETION OF THE WORK

Notification to commence the work will require the mandatory submission of all the executed contracts and the Certificates of Insurance after receipt of authority to award.

The Contractor shall commence the work embraced in this contract within ten (10) days of the service of Notice by the County to do so and shall complete the said work within 420 consecutive calendar days computed from the date of such Notice to commence.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

4. SECURITY REGULATIONS

Security Regulations For all County Facilities except County Correctional Facilities:

- A. Contractor's attention is called to the fact that this work is to be performed on property which is the responsibility of the County; therefore, all personnel associated with this contract are subject to special conditions affecting security and control of the facilities operations. Every person required to enter the work site will be issued an ID card and be required to fill out appropriate applications. **There is a \$30.00 processing fee for each lost ID card**; remitted by check made payable to the County of Westchester. All ID processing will be scheduled by the Construction Administrator.
- B. The Contractor/Subcontractor shall issue a copy of the security regulations (Paragraph C) to all personnel engaged on this project.
- C. All Contractor/Subcontractor personnel shall be bound by the following security regulations for the duration of this contract.
 - 1) All personnel must conspicuously display the ID card and identify themselves upon request.
 - 2) If an ID card is misplaced or lost, report this immediately to the Inspector.
 - 3) All Contractor/Subcontractor personnel are responsible for all tools and equipment and you must report any loss immediately to the Construction Administrator.
 - 4) All personnel must observe all orders of the Owner.
 - 5) All personnel are to report any unusual incidents or problems to the Construction Administrator immediately.
 - 6) All personnel shall not possess or consume any alcoholic beverage or illegal drug or medication while on the property, or report to work under the influence of alcohol or drugs.
 - 7) Any vehicle left on the property must be locked and the ignition keys must be removed. Vehicles will not be left overnight without prior approval.
 - 8) All personnel shall not enter any other areas of the premises (except the areas agreed to) without prior approval of the Construction Administrator.

Security Regulations For County Correctional Facilities:

- A. Contractor's attention is called to the fact that this work is to be performed on property adjacent and/or within the County's Correctional Facilities; therefore, all personnel associated with this project are subject to special conditions affecting security and control of the Correctional Facility Operations. Every person required to enter the work site will be fingerprinted, processed for a photo ID card and be required to fill out appropriate applications. **There is a \$100.00 processing fee for each person**, checks made payable to the Commissioner of Finance. All ID processing will be scheduled by the Construction Administrator.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- B. All Contractors and Subcontractors shall issue a copy of the security regulations (Paragraph C) to all personnel to be engaged on this project.
- C. All Contractor's and Subcontractor's personnel shall be bound by the following security regulations for the duration of this project.
 - 1) All personnel entering the Penitentiary, Jail or Women's Unit must stop and identify themselves to the Control or Desk Officer who will issue the appropriate pass after ascertaining that they have been cleared to enter the facility. Only workers with valid ID will be permitted entry. **NO HELPERS.**
 - 2) All personnel must sign in the Visitor's Book, to include the following information: **PERSON'S NAME, COMPANY NAME, REASON FOR ENTRY, WORK LOCATION IN BUILDING.**
 - 3) All personnel must conspicuously display the ID card and identify themselves upon request.
 - 4) If ID card is misplaced or lost, report this loss immediately to the Shift Captain or Associate Warden.
 - 5) All tradesmen will be required to perform a tool inventory inspection of all tools in their possession to demonstrate to the admitting Correction Officer that the typed inventory list matches the tools each time they enter and leave the building. The tradesmen are responsible for keeping all tools and equipment locked when not in immediate use and they must report any loss of tools or equipment immediately to the Shift Captain or Associate Warden.
 - 6) All tradesmen and helpers shall carry all tools in a locked and secured tool box or tool cart. A typed inventory sheet shall be carried with the tool box/cart listing all hand and power tools. A manufacturer's MSD Sheet shall be carried with the tool box/cart for any chemical compound that the tradesman has in his/her possession.
 - 7) All debris (i.e. packaging, demolition, etc) shall be removed from the worksite at the end of each workday.
 - 8) All personnel are subject to search at all times.
 - 9) All personnel must observe all orders of Correctional Staff.
 - 10) All personnel are to report any unusual incidents or problems to a Correction Officer, Shift Captain or the Associate Warden immediately.
 - 11) All personnel shall not possess or consume any alcoholic beverage or illegal drug or medication while on County property, or report to work under the influence of alcohol or drugs.
 - 12) Any vehicle left on County property must be locked and the ignition keys must be removed. Vehicles will not be left over-night on County property without prior approval.
 - 13) All personnel shall not enter any other areas of the prison (except the areas agreed to) without prior approval of the Shift Captain or the Associate Warden.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 14) All personnel shall not bring anything in for any inmate/detainee or staff member or take out anything for any inmate/detainee or staff member.
- 15) All personnel shall not engage in any unnecessary conversations with any inmate/detainee.
- 16) Weapons, i.e., guns, knives, blackjacks, to include any tool activated by gunpowder or other explosive charge is prohibited in the building (i.e., stud gun). Violators of this rule are subject to arrest.
- 17) All personnel must sign out when leaving and must return the ID card to the Control/Desk Officer before leaving.
- 18) Failure of the contractor to follow these procedures will result in the contractor being denied access to the facility.

5. PAYMENT FOR BONDS AND INSURANCE

The amount bid for contract bonds and insurance shall not exceed 3% of the total contract price excluding the bid price for Miscellaneous Additional Work (Item W800) and Field Testing Equipment (W851), where applicable. Should the bidder exceed the foregoing three percent (3%), the Department will make the necessary adjustment to determine the total amount bid based on the arithmetically correct proposal.

The amount bid shall be payable with the first contract payment.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

CONTRACT DRAWINGS:

CONTRACT NUMBER 17-521

The Design Drawings, as listed on the Contract Drawing Index, herewith made a part of these Specifications, shows in general and/or in detail the work to be done under this Contract and/or the various Contracts forming the entire work for the Project, as described herein.

After sending the executed contract to the County and prior to the first job meeting, the Contractor is responsible for obtaining from Public Works, Division of Engineering, Michaelian Office Building, White Plains, a maximum of five gratis copies of the Contract Drawings and Specifications; for the Contractor's permanent possession. Additional sets, requested by the Contractor, beyond the permitted number and time limit, will be furnished by Public Works; but at the Contractor's expense.

<u>DRAWING NO.</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>SHEET NO.</u>
38-47-T-683-0	Title Sheet	TS-001
38-47-G-684-0	Code Sheet	TS-002
38-47-C-685-0	Site Plan	C-000
38-47-C-686-0	Grading Plan	C-101
38-47-C-687-0	Utility Plan	C-102
38-47-C-688-0	Gas & Telephone Line Plan	C-102.1
38-47-C-689-0	Erosion & Sediment Control and Removals Plan	C-103
38-47-C-690-0	Civil Details I	C-104
38-47-C-691-0	Civil Details II	C-105
38-47-C-692-0	Civil Details III	C-106
38-47-C-693-0	Landscape Plan	C-107
38-47-A-694-0	Floor Plan	A-101
38-47-A-695-0	Roof Plan	A-102
38-47-A-696-0	Elevations	A-200
38-47-A-697-0	Building Section	A-201
38-47-A-698-0	Interior Elevation & Details I	A-300
38-47-A-699-0	Reflected Ceiling Plan	A-401
38-47-A-700-0	Wall Sections	A-500
38-47-A-701-0	Wall Details I	A-505

Contract Drawings 1

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

38-47-A-702-0	Details II	A-506
38-47-A-703-0	Roof Panel Details & Common Wall Details	A-550
38-47-A-704-0	Wall Panels in Vertical /Horiz. Orientation Details	A-551
38-47-A-705-0	Door & Window Schedule & Types	A-701
38-47-A-706-0	Door & Window Installation Details	A-702
38-47-A-707-0	Finish Schedule	A-800
38-47-S-708-0	Structural Notes	N-100
38-47-S-709-0	Foundation Plan	FO-100
38-47-S-710-0	Foundation Sections & Details Sheet 1 of 2	FO-200
38-47-S-711-0	Foundation Sections & Details Sheet 2 of 2	FO-201
38-47-FP-712-0	Fire Protection Symbols, Abbreviations & General Notes	FP-001
38-47-FP-713-0	Fire Protection New Work Plan	FP-201
38-47-FP-714-0	Fire Protection Details	FP-701
38-47-P-715-0	Plumbing Symbols, Abbreviations & General Notes	P-001
38-47-P-716-0	Plumbing New Work Plan	P-201
38-47-P-717-0	Plumbing Backflow Preventer Plan	P-401
38-47-P-718-0	Plumbing Details	P-701
38-47-M-719-0	Mechanical Symbols, Abbreviations & General Notes	M-001
38-47-M-720-0	Mechanical New Work Plan	M-201
38-47-M-721-0	Mechanical Schedules	M-601
38-47-M-722-0	Mechanical Details	M-701
38-47-EN-723-0	Energy Compliance	EN-001
38-47-EN-723-0	Electrical Energy Compliance	EN-002
38-47-E-725-0	Electrical Symbols, Abbreviations & General Notes	E-001
38-47-E-726-0	Electrical Site Plan	E-101
38-47-E-727-0	Electrical Lighting Plan	E-201
38-47-E-728-0	Electrical Power & Communication Plan	E-301
38-47-E-729-0	Electrical Roof Plan	E-302
38-47-E-730-0	Fire Alarm Plan	E-401
38-47-E-731-0	Electrical one-Line Diagram & Schedules	E-501
38-47-E-732-0	Fire Alarm Riser Diagram	E-502
38-47-E-733-0	Electrical Schedules	E-601

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

38-47-E-734-0	Electrical Details	E-701
38-47-E-735-0	Electrical Details	E-702

Submit all proposal pages in this section, including all executed and unexecuted pages and fasten with a clip at the upper left hand corner.



George Latimer, Westchester County Executive

PROPOSAL PAGES

**NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING
RICHARD A. FLYNN, SR. FIRE TRAINING CENTER
VALHALLA CAMPUS
VALHALLA, NEW YORK**

Contract No. 17-521

Bid Opening: December 22, 2021

By Bidder (Please Print)	For Official Use Only
Firm/Business Name: _____	_____
Address: _____	_____

**DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION
Division of Engineering**

PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS

BIDDER'S IDENTIFICATION

CONTRACT NO. _____

To the Commissioner of Public Works, Westchester County, New York, acting for the party of the first part.

Proposal made by _____
as party of the second part.

Whose business address is _____

Whose telephone number is _____

Whose E-mail address is _____

Whose Federal ID number is _____

Is bidder an individual,
a partnership or a corporation? _____

If a partnership or corporation,
give the names of all partners
or officers with their titles _____

If operating under a trade name or as partners, has the required Certificate been filed with a County Clerk in accordance with the General Business Law, Section 130?

Yes....[] No....[] N.A....[]

If the answer is NO, Certificate must be filed before the contract can be executed.

NOTE: the bid must be submitted using the Contractor's legal name, not just the "doing business as" (i.e. DBA) name.

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS

1. The undersigned, the bidder, does hereby declare that it has carefully read the contract specifications and has carefully studied the relevant plans, profiles and other drawings (as defined in Article "Contract Drawings" of the General Requirements) relating to the contract work, and has inspected the site(s) of the work..
2. The undersigned does hereby declare that it is the only one interested in its indicated bid; that the bid is in all respects without fraud or reservations; and that no official of the County or of the participating municipalities (if any), or any person in the employ of the County of participating municipalities (if any) is directly interested in the contract bid or in the supplies, equipment or works to which it relates, or in any part of the profits resulting there-from.
3. The undersigned does hereby offer and agree to furnish all materials, to fully and faithfully construct, perform and execute all work under the contract in accordance with the plans, profiles, other drawings and specifications relating thereto, and to furnish all labor, tools, implements, machinery, forms, transportation and materials necessary and proper for said purpose at the following indicated lump sum price for the total work and/or the following indicated unit prices for the various items of the work.
4. The undersigned does hereby declare that the indicated price(s) cover all expenses of every kind incidental to the completion of the contract work, including all claims affecting the work, labor and materials, which may arise through any cause whatsoever, excepting as provided for in Article "Disputed Work-Notice Of Claims For Damages: of the General Clauses.
5. The undersigned hereby agrees that in the event that the quantities of contract work actually performed by the undersigned are less than the approximate quantities indicated in the specifications it will make no claim(s) for loss of anticipated profits.
6. The undersigned does hereby agree that it will execute a contract containing all the terms, conditions, provisions and covenants necessary to complete the work according to the appropriate plans and specifications, within ten working days after receipt by the undersigned of the contract from the County, and that if it fails to execute said contract within said period of time the County may rescind the contract award and may retain as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, any amounts submitted as the bid security accompanying the undersigned's proposal, and/or demand from the Bidder's Surety Company that executed the required Bid Bond and Consent of Surety to pay to the County the difference between the amount bid and the amount for which such contract is thereafter awarded, together with the cost to the County of reletting said contract up to the maximum aggregate amount of 25% of the amount bid.
7. The undersigned does hereby agree to commence the work encompassed under the contract within ten days after notification in writing from the Commissioner of Public Works or his authorized designee, unless a definite earlier or later start has been specified, and will complete the work fully and in every respect on or before the specified completion date; and further agrees that the County has the right to employ such combination of labor, equipment

PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS

and materials as may be required for the proper completion of the contract work and to deduct all costs from such monies as may be due the undersigned, in the event the contract work is not completed by the specified completion date.

- 8. The undersigned does hereby agree to comply with all relevant provisions of the Labor Laws of the State of New York, and agrees to adhere to the provisions relating to the eight-hour day and five-day week, the payments of minimum rates for labor, and the latest laws relative to payments for wages for labor on public contracts.

- 9. The undersigned does hereby agree to insure all persons connected with the contract work against accident, at its own expense, as prescribed by the Workmen's Compensation Law of the State of New York; and that it will be responsible for payments by itself, its subcontractors and vendors of all taxes applicable to the work, and all other payments as may be required by various laws and rules and regulations of the Federal Government, the State of New York and its political subdivisions and agencies, such payments including but not limited to the following:
 - A. Federal Social Security Taxes on employees' wages.
 - B. Applicable Federal Excise Taxes.
 - C. New York State Unemployment Insurance and Disability Payments, based on employees' wages.

- 10. The undersigned does hereby agree to accept their indicated lump sum price for the total work and/or their indicated unit prices for the various items of the work as the sole basis in the determination of the value of addition to, or deletions from the specified scope of the contract work.

11. ADDENDUM RECEIPT - CONTRACT NO. _____

(The undersigned shall fill in contract number above, and the required information below.)

The undersigned does hereby acknowledge receipt of the below listed addenda to the contract specifications:

Addendum No. _____	Dated _____

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK ONLY

PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS

12. Bidders should not submit the entire Bid document with its bid submission. Instead, Bidders must submit ALL of the Proposal Pages. Proposal Pages are denoted by a border and are titled on the bottom as "Proposal Page ___".

Be sure that, where required, the forms have been completed and signed by a notary public.

Proposal Page 12 must be completed by a surety company and submitted with the bid if a Performance and Payment Bond is required in accordance with the "Notice to Contractors".

13. NON-COLLUSIVE BIDDING CERTIFICATION

Made pursuant to Section 103-d of the General Municipal Law of the State of New York as amended by the Laws of 1966.

- A. By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of his knowledge and belief:
- 1) The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor;
 - 2) Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor; and
 - 3) No attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.
- B. A bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made where a. (1), (2) and (3), above, have not been complied with; provided however, that if any case the bidder cannot make the foregoing certification, the bidder shall so state and shall furnish with the bid a signed statement which sets forth in detail the reasons therefore. Where a. (1), (2) and (3), above, have not been complied with, the bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made unless the head of the purchasing unit of the political subdivision, public department, agency or official thereof to which the bid is made, or his designee, determines that such disclosure was not added for the purpose of restricting competition."
14. The undersigned and each person signing in behalf of the undersigned hereby executes the foregoing Affirmative Action Questionnaire, Proposal, Addendum Receipt and Non-Collusive Bidding Certification.
15. The undersigned and each person signing on behalf of the undersigned hereby certifies that

PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS

the person, firm or corporation submitting this proposal as the bidder has not been found guilty of a willful violation of the New York State Labor Law for failure to pay prevailing wages and supplements, as those terms are defined by the New York State Labor Law, within the twelve (12) months immediately preceding the submission of this bid.

16. The undersigned, by submitting the Proposal Pages, acknowledges that it has read the complete bid package including any and all addenda thereto and its bid includes all of the terms and conditions set forth in the bid documents, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Contractors, General Requirements and Proposals, Contract plans/drawings (if any), Proposal Forms, Information for Bidders, General Clauses, Sample Forms and Attachments, Sample Contract and Bond, Schedule of Hourly Rates and Supplements, Technical Specifications, any Special Notices and all applicable laws, rules and regulations. The undersigned further acknowledges that by submitting this bid the above denoted items are incorporated by reference and constitute an integral part of its bid.
17. The undersigned agrees that, if it is not the Successful bidder, the Sealed List of Subcontractors submitted with its bid can be destroyed by the County. **Please check the following box if you want the Sealed List of Subcontractors returned to you.**

Dated _____, 20__

Legal Name of Person, Firm or Corporation

(Seal of Corporation)

Business Address of Person, Firm or Corporation

By _____
Signature

Title

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

LUMP SUM PROPOSAL

CONTRACT NO. 17-521

BASE BID ITEMS

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	BID PRICE IN FIGURES	
		DOLLARS	CENTS
A	For providing all labor, material and equipment necessary to complete all work as shown on the contract drawings and in accordance with the specifications for New Bathhouse Facility, Croton Point Park, Croton-On-Hudson, New York.		
B	Contract Bonds and Insurance (Must not exceed 3.00% of Item A above)		
C	Necessary for miscellaneous additional work per Article "Miscellaneous Additional Work (Item W-800)" of the Information for Bidders, as directed.	\$ 800,000	00
D	Testing of Materials and Field Testing Equipment (Item W-851)	\$ 50,000	00
E	Excavation of rock and disposal offsite, must not exceed \$300 / CY	Quantity	Cost per Unit
F	Excavation of rock and disposal offsite – trenching for utilities	25 Cubic Yards	
G	Removal of unsuitable soil and disposal offsite	25 Cubic Yards	
H	Additional granular fill to replace unsuitable soil, including off-site procurement, compaction to specification requirements, and approval by inspecting engineer	100 Cubic Yards installed and compacted	
TOTAL SUM OF AMOUNT BID FOR BASE BID ITEMS A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H (Written in Figures)		DOLLARS	CENTS

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

PROPOSAL PAGE 6

ALTERNATE LUMP SUM ITEMS

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	BID PRICE IN FIGURES	
		DOLLARS	CENTS
1	<u>ALTERNATE 1</u> Omit module for connection of portable generator. Provide 70kW oil fired generator, equipment and all related labor, material and equipment necessary for purchase and installation of fully functional generator unit per drawings and specifications.		
2	<u>ALTERNATE 2</u> Omit natural gas supply from Walker Road with associated construction work. Provide new gas line from Dana Road, inclusive of all labor, material and equipment for trenching, piping, backfill and restoration, connections, and testing for the fully functional natural gas service.		
3	<u>ALTERNATE 3</u> Provide air compressor unit.		
4	<u>ALTERNATE 4</u> Provide labor and material for two coats of gloss white finish paint of all exposed structural framing members.		
5	<u>ALTERNATE 5</u> Provide all labor, material and equipment necessary for base bid plus additional areas of brick veneer and concrete foundation and footing shelf on South side of building.		

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

PROPOSAL PAGE 6A

CONTRACT NO. 17-521

GROSS SUM OF TOTAL BID AMOUNT

TOTAL BID FOR "BASE BID + ALTERNATES 1+2+3+4+5" (Written in Figures)	DOLLARS	CENTS

TOTAL BID FOR "BASE BID + ALTERNATES 1+2+3+4" (Written in Figures)	DOLLARS	CENTS

TOTAL BID FOR "BASE BID + ALTERNATES 1+2+3" (Written in Figures)	DOLLARS	CENTS

TOTAL BID FOR "BASE BID + ALTERNATES 1+2" (Written in Figures)	DOLLARS	CENTS

TOTAL BID FOR "BASE BID + ALTERNATE 1" (Written in Figures)	DOLLARS	CENTS

TOTAL BID FOR "BASE BID (Written in Figures)	DOLLARS	CENTS

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

CONTRACTOR: _____

ADDRESS: _____

BY: _____

Signature/Title

PROPOSAL PAGE 6B

BASIS OF AWARD

This contract consists of the Base Bid and FIVE (5) Add Alternates as defined in the Specifications and on the Drawings. It is the goal of the County to award the Base Bid and Alternates 1 through 5 if the low bid for both items are within the amount budgeted for this project. If the Base Bid and Alternates 1 through 5 exceed the amount budgeted for this project, the contract will be awarded to the bidder submitting the lowest Base Bid plus additional Alternate Bid items in the order they are listed, to include as many Alternate Bid items as possible, up to an amount that does not exceed the project budget. If the Base Bid and Alternate 1 exceed the amount budgeted for this project, the contract will be awarded to the bidder submitting the lowest Base Bid.

PROPOSAL PAGE 6C

CONTRACTOR'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

(If Corporate)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER) ss.:

On this _____ day of _____, 20____, before me personally came _____
_____ to me known and known to me to be the _____
_____ of _____ the corporation described in and which
executed the within instrument, who being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he the said_
_____ resides at _____
_____ and that he is _____ of said corporation and knows the corporate
seal of the said corporation; that the seal affixed to the within instrument is such corporate seal and
that it was so affixed by order of the Board of Directors of said corporation, and that he signed his
name thereto by like order.

Notary Public

CONTRACTOR'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

(If Individual)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER) ss.:

On this _____ day of _____, 20____, before me personally came _____
_____ to me known, and known to me to be the same person described in
and who executed the within instrument and he duly acknowledged to me that he executed the same
for the purpose herein mentioned and, if operating under the trade name, that the certificate required
by the New York State General Business Law Section 130 has been filed with the County Clerk of
Westchester County.

Notary Public

CONTRACTOR'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

(If Co-Partnership)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER) ss.:

On this _____ day of _____, 20____, before me personally came _____
_____ to me known, and known to me to be a member of the firm of
_____ and the person described in, and who executed the
within instrument in behalf of said firm, and he acknowledged to me that he executed the same in
behalf of, and as the act of said firm for the purposes herein mentioned and that the certificate
required by the New York State General Business Law Section 130 has been filed with the County
Clerk of Westchester County.

Notary Public

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY

I, _____
(Officer other than officer executing proposed documents)

certify that I am _____ of the
(Title)

(Name of Contractor)

(the "Contractor"), a corporation duly organized and in good standing under the

(Law under which organized, e.g., the New York Business Corporation Law)

named in the foregoing agreement; that _____
(Person executing proposal documents)

who signed said agreement on behalf of the Contractor was, at the time of execution the

_____ of the Contractor; that said agreement was
(Title of such person)

duly signed for and in behalf of said Contractor by authority of its Board of Directors, thereunto

duly organized, and that such authority is in full force and effect at the date hereof.

(Signature)

(SEAL)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
) ss.:
COUNTY OF)

On this _____ day of _____, 20____, before me personally came
_____ to me known, and known to me to be
the _____ of _____, the
Corporation described in and which executed the above certificate, who being by me duly sworn did
depose and say that he, the said _____ resides at
_____ and that he is _____
_____ of said Corporation and knows the Corporate Seal of the said
Corporation; that the seal affixed to the above certificate is such Corporate Seal and that it was so
affixed by order of the Board of Directors of said Corporation, and that he signed his name thereto
by like order.

Notary Public

COMPLETE THIS FORM IN BLACK INK ONLY

***Required for all Bids over \$100,000 where a Performance & Payment Bond
is Required in accordance with the "Notice to Contractors"***

CONTRACT NO. _____

BID BOND AND CONSENT OF SURETY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, That _____
(Name of Contractor)

(Address)

(hereinafter called the "Principal") and the _____ a
corporation created and existing under the laws of the State of _____, having its principal office
at _____ (hereinafter called the "Surety"),

(PRINT FULL ADDRESS OF SURETY)

are held and firmly bound unto the County of Westchester (hereinafter called the "Obligee"), in the full just
sum of *Twenty-Five (25%) Percent of the Attached Bid*, good and lawful money of the United States of
America, for the payment of which said sum of money, well and truly to be made and done, the said
Principal binds themselves (himself/herself, itself), their (his/her, its) heirs, executors and administrators,
successors and assigns, and the said Surety binds itself, its successors and assigns jointly and severally,
firmly by these presents:

WHEREAS, the said Principal has submitted to the County of Westchester, New York, a
proposal/bid for Contract Number: _____
Project Title: _____ and

WHEREAS, under the terms of the Laws of the State of New York as above indicated, the said
Principal has filed or intends to file this bond to guarantee that the Principal will execute all required contract
documents, furnish all required insurance and furnish such Performance and Payment Bonds or other bonds
as may be required in accordance with the terms of the Principal's said proposal/bid.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Surety agrees:

(i) if the Contract for which the preceding estimate and proposal is made, is awarded to the Bidder by
the County, the Surety shall become bound as Surety and guarantor for the faithful performance of the
Contract and shall execute and deliver a Performance & Payment Bond, in a form acceptable to the County,
in the amount of 100% of the total Contract price, or such other amount as may be specified in the Bid
documents, and shall execute the Contract as party of the third part when required to do so by the Board of
Acquisition and Contract of the County; and

(ii) if the Bidder shall, upon award of the Contract to the Bidder, fail or refuse to execute the Contract
and furnish the necessary bonds and insurance certificates, the Surety shall, on demand by the County, pay to
the County the difference between the amount bid and the amount for which such contract is thereafter
awarded, together with the cost to the County of reletting said Contract, up to the maximum aggregate
amount of this bond.

(iii) the condition of the foregoing obligation is such, that if the said Principal shall promptly execute
and submit, and the County shall accept, all required contract documents including insurance and such
Performance and Payment Bond or other bonds, all as may be required in accordance with the terms of the
Principal's said bid/proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and
virtue.

The Surety, for value received, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged by the Surety, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of the Surety and of its bond shall remain absolute and shall be in no way impaired, affected or discharged by an extension of time, mutually agreed to by the County and the Bidder, within which the County may award said Contract, and the Surety hereby waives notice of any such extension.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said Principal has hereunto set his/her (their, its) hand and the said Surety has caused this instrument to be signed by its duly authorized officer this _____ day of _____ 200__.

Signed and delivered this ____ day of _____ 20____ in the presence of:

(Print Name of Contractor)

_____ Principal
(Signature)

(Title of Authorized Officer)

(Print Name of Surety)

By _____ Surety
(Signature)

(Title of Authorized Officer)

(The Surety Company shall append a single copy of a statement of its financial condition, a copy of the resolution authorizing the execution of Bonds by officers of the Surety Company, Power of Attorney, Surety Acknowledgment.)

AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PROGRAM REQUIREMENT

Affirmative Action Program

An approved Affirmative Action Plan shall be required in all contracts for public work where the awarded contract amount exceeds \$50,000 or more than fourteen (14) persons are employed by the Contractor and/or his subcontractors.

Does the Contractor participate in an approved Affirmative Action Program? Yes [] No []

If Yes, give name of Program: _____

If No, how many employees (total) does the Contractor employ. Please also include in your count the number of employees the Contractor and its Subcontractors expect to use on this project: _____

An approved Affirmative Action Program shall mean a plan approved or adopted by Westchester County including but not limited to, the Home-Town Plan, the Recruitment Training Program or any other program approved or meeting the requirements of the State or Federal government.

The "Monthly Employment Utilization Report" of the Sample Forms, shall be filled out by the Contractor and/or Subcontractor(s) who are required to have an Affirmative Action Program, prior to the start of the work.

Before any subcontractor is approved for use on this contract it will have to complete and submit the "Affirmative Action Program Requirement- Subcontractors" form of the Sample Forms.

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING PROGRAM REQUIREMENT

Apprenticeship Training Program

An approved Apprenticeship Training Program shall be required in all contracts for public work where the awarded contract amount exceeds \$50,000. and more than fourteen (14) persons are employed by the Contractor or Subcontractor(s).

Will the Contractor utilize apprentices for this Contract? Yes [] No []

If Contractor Yes, do the apprentices participate in an approved Apprenticeship Training Program? Yes [] No []

If Contractor Yes, give the name of the Program: _____

Will the Subcontractor(s) utilize apprentices for this Contract? Yes [] No []

If Subcontractor(s) Yes, do the apprentices participate in an approved Apprenticeship Training Program? Yes [] No []

If Subcontractor(s) Yes, give the name of the Program: _____

AN APPROVED APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING PROGRAM SHALL MEAN A NEW YORK STATE REGISTERED APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING PROGRAM AS DEFINED UNDER THE NEW YORK STATE LABOR LAW.

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

CERTIFICATE OF LICENSE

(TO BE COMPLETED BY AN ELECTRICAL BIDDER ONLY)

_____, being duly sworn
(Name)

deposes and says that the following statements are true:

(1) I am the _____ of the
(Title)

_____, the bidder named on the
(Name of Contractor)

bid proposal, and I have read and am familiar with: a) the electrical license requirements contained in the Information for Bidders of the bid, b) Chapter 277 Article XVII of the Laws of Westchester County entitled Electrical Licensing Board and the Licensing of Master Electricians, and c) the Westchester County Electrical Licensing Board Rules and Regulations.

(2) I am familiar with, and this bid is being submitted in compliance with, the Westchester County Electrical Licensing Board Rules and Regulations, in particular No. 11, which states as follows:

No individual holding a Master Electrician’s License shall lend such License to any person or allow any other person to carry on, engage in, or labor at the business as defined herein of installing, removing, altering, testing, replacing, or repairing electrical systems. A violation of this section by any person holding a License shall be sufficient cause for revocation of such License.

However, nothing herein shall be construed to prohibit the use of a License by the holder thereof for or on behalf of a partnership, corporation or other business association, provided that fifty-one (51) percent or more of the control of the voting capital stock of such partnership, corporation, or other business association is owned by one (1) or more holders of a Westchester County Master Electrical License and that all work performed by such partnership, corporation or other business association is performed by or under the direct supervision of such License holder or holders.

(3) That, as of this date, the bidder submitting the bid possesses the applicable valid Master/”Special” Electrician’s license issued by the Westchester County Electrical Licensing Board; that this License is being used in compliance with the Laws of Westchester County and Westchester County Electrical Licensing Board Rules and Regulations; and **I have provided a copy of such license with the sealed bid proposal.**

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

CERTIFICATE OF LICENSE (Continued)

(TO BE COMPLETED BY AN ELECTRICAL BIDDER ONLY)

(4) That all electrical work shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 277 Article XVII of the Laws of Westchester County entitled Electrical Licensing Board and the Licensing of Master Electricians and the Westchester County Electrical Licensing Board Rules and Regulations.

(5) That I make this statement in connection with the submission of the bid as proof of the required electrical license, knowing that this statement will be relied upon by the County in the evaluation of that bid.

Signature

Sworn to before me
this _____ day of _____

License No.

Notary Public - State of New York

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

CERTIFICATE OF LICENSE

(TO BE COMPLETED BY A PLUMBING BIDDER ONLY)

_____, being duly sworn
(Name)

deposes and says that the following statements are true:

(1) I am the _____ of the
(Title)

_____, the bidder named on the
(Name of Contractor)

bid proposal, and I have read and am familiar with: a) the plumbing license requirements contained in the Information for Bidders of the bid, b) Chapter 277 Article XV of the Laws of Westchester County entitled Westchester County Board of Plumbing Examiners and County-wide Plumbing License, and c) the Westchester County Board of Plumbing Examiners Rules and Regulations.

(2) I am familiar with, and this bid is being submitted in compliance with, Section 277.509A of Article XV of Chapter 277 of the Laws of Westchester County, which states as follows:

A. No holder of a license or certification issued under this article shall authorize, consent to or permit the use of his or her license or certification by or on behalf of any other person. No person who has not qualified or obtained a license or certification under this article shall represent himself or herself to the public as holder of a license or certification issued under this article, either directly, by means of signs, sign cards metal plates or stationery, or indirectly in any other manner whatsoever. However, nothing herein shall be construed to prohibit the use of a license by the holder thereof for or on behalf of a partnership, corporation or other business association, provided that 51 percent or more of the control of the voting capital stock of such partnership, corporation or other business association is owned by one or more holders of a Westchester County master plumbing license and that all work performed by such partnership, corporation or other business association is performed by or under the direct supervision of such license holder or holders.

(3) That, as of this date, the bidder submitting the bid possesses a valid Master Plumber's license issued by the Westchester County Board of Plumbing Examiners; that this License is being used in compliance with the Laws of Westchester County and the Westchester County Board of Plumbing Examiners Rules and Regulations; and **I have provided a copy of such license with the sealed bid proposal.**

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

CERTIFICATE OF LICENSE (Continued)

(TO BE COMPLETED BY A PLUMBING BIDDER ONLY)

(4) That all plumbing work shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 277, Article XV of the Laws of Westchester County entitled Westchester County Board of Plumbing Examiners and County-wide Plumbing License, and the Westchester County Board of Plumbing Examiners Rules and Regulations.

(5) That I make this statement in connection with the submission of the bid as proof of the required plumbing license, knowing that this statement will be relied upon by the County in the evaluation of that bid.

Signature

Sworn to before me
this _____ day of _____

License No.

Notary Public - State of New York

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

CERTIFICATE OF LICENSE

(TO BE COMPLETED BY A HAULING BIDDER OR SUBCONTRACTOR ONLY)

_____, being duly sworn
(Name)

deposes and says that the following statements are true:

(1) I am the _____ of the
(Title)

_____, the bidder/subcontractor (circle one)
(Name of Contractor)

named on the foregoing bid proposal, and I have read and am familiar with the hauling license requirements contained in the Information for Bidders of the foregoing bid.

(2) That, as of this date, the bidder submitting the foregoing bid/subcontractor of the bidder submitting the foregoing bid (circle one) possesses a valid _____ license
(License type, i.e. Class "A")

issued by the Westchester County Solid Waste Commission.

(3) That all hauling work shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 826-a of the Laws of Westchester County.

(4) That I make this statement in connection with the submission of the foregoing bid as proof of the required hauling license, knowing that this statement will be relied upon by the County in the evaluation of that bid.

Signature

Sworn to before me
this _____ day of _____

License No.

Notary Public - State of New York

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION CERTIFICATION

I certify under penalty of law that I understand and agree to comply with the terms and conditions of the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (“SPPP”) for the construction site identified in such SPPP as a condition of authorization to discharge stormwater. I also understand the operator must comply with the terms and conditions of the New York State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (“SPDES”) general permit for stormwater discharges from construction activities and it is unlawful for any person to contribute to a violation of water quality standards.

Signature

Sworn to before me

This _____ day of _____, 200_.

Notary Public – State of New York, County of _____

My Commission Expires on _____.

This Certification will also have to be signed by your subcontractors. Additional copies of this form can be acquired from the Department of Public Works.

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

PREVAILING WAGE RATES AND SUPPLEMENTS

Compliance with the New York State Construction (Article 1, Section 17) and the New York State Labor Law (Section 220)

Is your firm in full compliance with the New York State Labor Law?
(Please check one)

Yes _____ No _____

Are the wage supplements paid into a Federally approved program?
(Please check one)

Yes _____ No _____

If Yes, please indicate which program:

If No, please indicate how the supplements are being paid:

Yes, I have read and understand the terms of this Contract and the laws of this Agreement:

Signature

Date: _____

Notary Public

Date: _____

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

MINORITY/WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM QUESTIONNAIRE
QUESTIONNAIRE REGARDING BUSINESS ENTERPRISES
OWNED AND CONTROLLED BY WOMEN OR PERSONS OF COLOR

As part of the County's program to encourage the meaningful and significant participation of business enterprises owned and controlled by persons of color or women in County contracts, and in furtherance of Section 308.01 of the Laws of Westchester County, completion of this form is required.

A "business enterprise owned and controlled by women or persons of color" means a business enterprise, including a sole proprietorship, limited liability partnership, partnership, limited liability corporation, or corporation, that either:

- 1.) meets the following requirements:
 - a. is at least 51% owned by one or more persons of color or women;
 - b. is an enterprise in which such ownership by persons of color or women is real, substantial and continuing;
 - c. is an enterprise in which such ownership interest by persons of color or women has and exercises the authority to control and operate, independently, the day-to-day business decisions of the enterprise; and
 - d. is an enterprise authorized to do business in this state which is independently owned and operated.

- 2.) is a business enterprise certified as a minority business enterprise ("MBE") or women business enterprise ("WBE") pursuant to Article 15-a of the New York State Executive Law and the implementing regulations, 9 New York Code of Rules and Regulations subtitle N Part 540 et seq., **OR**

- 3.) is a business enterprise certified as a small disadvantaged business concern pursuant to the Small Business Act, 15 U.S.C. 631 et seq., and the relevant provisions of the Code of Federal Regulations as amended.

Please note that the term "persons of color," as used in this form, means a United States citizen or permanent resident alien who is and can demonstrate membership of one of the following groups:

- (a) Black persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups;
- (b) Hispanic persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Dominican, Cuban, Central or South American descent of either Indian or Hispanic origin regardless of race;
- (c) Native American or Alaskan native persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America; or
- (d) Asian or Pacific Islander persons having origins in any of the Far East countries, South East Asia, the Indian subcontinent or the Pacific Islands.

1. Are you a business enterprise owned and controlled by women or persons of color in accordance with the standards listed above?

_____ No

_____ Yes

Please note: If you answered “yes” based upon certification by New York State and/or the Federal government, official documentation of the certification must be attached.

2. If you answered “Yes” above, please check off below whether your business enterprise is owned and controlled by women, persons of color, or both.

_____ Women

_____ Persons of Color (*please check off below all that apply*)

_____ Black persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups

_____ Hispanic persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Dominican, Cuban, Central or South American descent of either Indian or Hispanic origin regardless of race

_____ Native American or Alaskan native persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America

_____ Asian or Pacific Islander persons having origins in any of the Far East countries, South East Asia, the Indian sub-continent or the Pacific Islands

Name of Business Enterprise: _____

Address: _____

Name and Title of person completing questionnaire: _____

Signature: _____

Notary Public

Date

CONTRACTOR'S DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Instructions:

The County of Westchester, in order to insure that it employs responsible contractors for its major construction projects, requires all bidders for construction contracts (which includes reconstruction and repair) with an estimated value of One Hundred Thousand (\$100,000.00) or more Dollars to answer completely and swear to the questions below. If a Contractor Disclosure Statement has been included with this bid specification, then the County has determined that it is applicable to this bid. All subcontractors whose contract has a value of One Hundred Thousand (\$100,000.00) or more Dollars must also submit a Contractor Disclosure Statement.

Please read the questions carefully and answer them completely. Before you answer these questions, please read the definitions of terms used in these questions. While you may contact the Department of Public Works if you have questions about this form, the County cannot provide you with any legal advice for which you must contact your own lawyer. **FAILURE TO COMPLETE THIS CONTRACTOR DISCLOSURE STATEMENT IN GOOD FAITH MAY RESULT IN THE REJECTION OF YOUR BID.**

If you have previously filled out a Contractor Disclosure Statement for another County bid and only some but not all of your responses have changed, attach a copy of the prior Contractor Disclosure Statement and check #2 below indicating changes only and only answer those questions which have changed since you last filled out the Contractor Disclosure Statement.

If you have previously completed a Contractor Disclosure Statement for another County bid and nothing has changed in your responses to the questions, then check #3 and fill out the attached No Change Affidavit. Attach a copy of the prior Contractor Disclosure Statement to the No Change Affidavit.

NOTE IF THE SPACES PROVIDED FOR ANSWERS ARE NOT SUFFICIENT FOR YOU TO COMPLETE YOUR ANSWER TO A PARTICULAR QUESTION, THEN ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES TO THIS CONTRACTOR DISCLOSURE STATEMENT WHICH INDICATE THE NUMBER OF THE QUESTION THAT YOU ARE COMPLETING THE ANSWER FOR.

ALSO DO NOT LEAVE ANY ANSWERS BLANK. IF A QUESTION IS NOT APPLICABLE, ANSWER - N/A – AND OFFER A BRIEF EXPLANATION AS TO WHY THE QUESTION DOES NOT APPLY.

Definitions:

Affiliate – is another Business Entity in which the Contractor or one or more of the Principals of the Contractor has an ownership interest of more than fifty (50%) percent. An Affiliate is also another Business Entity in which the Parent of the Contractor owns more than fifty (50%) percent of that other Business Entity.

Agency or Government Agency – is any Federal, State, City or other local agency including, but not limited to, departments, offices, quasi-public agencies, public authorities and

CONTRACTOR'S DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

corporations, boards of education and higher education, public development corporations and local development corporations.

Assignee – is a person or Business Entity to whom an assignment (e.g., a transfer to another of any property, real or personal, including a transfer of any rights in such property) is made.

Business Address – is the location of principal executive offices and is also the primary place of business in Westchester County, if different.

Business Entity – is any profit-seeking business including, but not limited to, corporations, limited and general partnerships, joint ventures and individual (sole) proprietorships.

Contract – is any binding agreement with any Government Agency or other Business Entity for the provision of goods, or services including, but not limited to, construction.

Contractor – is the Business Entity submitting this Contractor Disclosure Statement.

Contractor Disclosure Statement – is this document.

Control – A Business Entity controls another Business Entity when:

- The controlling Business Entity owns more than fifty (50%) percent of the controlled Business Entity, or
- The controlling Business Entity directs or has the right to direct daily operations of the controlled Business Entity, or
- The same person is a Principal in both businesses and directs the daily operations of the controlled Business Entity.

Investigations – is any official inquiry by any Government Agency, with the exception of background investigations for employment.

Officer – is any individual who serves in the function of chief executive officer, chief financial officer or chief operating officer of the Business Entity by whatever titles known.

Parent – is a Business Entity which owns more than fifty (50%) percent of another Business Entity.

Principal – is an individual, partnership, joint venture or corporation which holds ten (10%) percent or more ownership interest in the Business Entity.

Partner – shall mean a person or Business Entity that has a joint ownership in a particular business, but the ownership interest is not as a shareholder of a corporation.

Successor – is a person or Business Entity that takes the place that another has left. With reference to a corporation, a successor shall mean another corporation which, through amalgamation, consolidation, or other legal succession, becomes invested with the rights and assumes the burdens of the first corporation.

CONTRACTOR'S DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

CONTRACT NO.: _____

Check if Subcontractor

Type Of Submission

(Put a X or √ next to the applicable type of submission)

1. **Fully Completed Contractor Disclosure Statement** _____
(Sign Oath on last page of Disclosure Statement)

2. **Changes Only Contractor Disclosure Statement** _____
(Attach copy of previously filed Contractor Disclosure Statement that you are amending. Denote any changes on the following Contractor Disclosure Statement. Sign Oath on last page of this Disclosure Statement)

3. **No Change** _____
(Fill out "No Change Affidavit" [below] and attach copy of previously filed Contractor Disclosure Statement)

NO CHANGE AFFIDAVIT

I swear that the attached Contractor Disclosure Statement was submitted to the County of Westchester on _____ and was true as signed, and that
(Date)
since the above date nothing has occurred which changes in any way the responses made to the questions contained in the attached Contractor Disclosure Statement.

Submitted by: _____
(Signature)

Name (Print): _____

Title (Print): _____

Sworn to before me this ____ day of _____, 200_

NOTARY PUBLIC

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

CONTRACTOR'S DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Questions:

1. The Business Address and taxpayer identification number of Contractor and primary telephone number for such location.

2. List the Business Addresses and primary telephone numbers for such locations, if different from answer to #1 above, where Contractor has been located over the last five (5) years.

3. List all other names and taxpayer identification numbers under which the Contractor, or the Principals and Officers of Contractor, have conducted business within the prior five (5) years.

4. For any response to #3 above, list any and all Westchester County contracts that were awarded to such "other name" Business Entity.

5. List the type of Business Entity that the Contractor is presently organized as (for example - sole proprietorship, partnership, joint venture or corporation).

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

CONTRACTOR'S DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

6. If Contractor is a corporation, list the date that the Contractor was incorporated. Also list the name of the Government Agency and location of said Agency in which a certificate of incorporation, certificate of doing business or equivalent, has been filed and the date of any amendments thereto. If, however, the Contractor is a partnership, list the date that the partnership was formed and the name of the Government Agency and location of said Agency in which a business certificate for partnership or equivalent has been filed.

7. List all the names, current Business Addresses and business telephone numbers of the Principals and Officers of the Contractor. If the Contractor is a partnership, list all partners and their business telephone numbers.

8. List the names, current Business Addresses, telephone numbers and taxpayer identification numbers of all Affiliates of the Contractor.

9. List all the names, Business Addresses and telephone numbers of the Principals and Officers of the Affiliates listed in response to #7 above. If the Affiliate is a partnership, list the Business Addresses and business telephone numbers of all partners.

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

CONTRACTOR'S DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

10. Is the Contractor Controlled by another Business Entity? ____ Yes ____ No. If you answered yes, please identify the name, Business Address and telephone number of that Controlling Business Entity and list any contracts that the Controlling Business Entity has had with Westchester County in the past five (5) years?

11. If the Contractor has Control of any other Business Entity that has had a Contract with the County of Westchester in the past five (5) years, please identify the name, Business Address and telephone number of that Controlled Business Entity.

12. List any and all contract sanctions imposed on the Contractor or on a Business Entity listed in response to #3 above that was imposed by a Government Agency during the prior five (5) years, including, but not limited to, all cautions, suspensions, debarments, cancellations of a contract based on business conduct, declarations of default, determinations of ineligibility to bid or whether any proceedings to determine eligibility to bid are pending.

13. List the contract sanction history for the past five (5) years, as defined in #12 above, for any Affiliate of the Contractor.

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

CONTRACTOR'S DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

14. If you answered yes to #10 above, list the contract sanction history as defined in #12 above for the Controlling Business Entity during the past five (5) years.

15. List any and all prevailing wage or supplement payment violations; state labor law violations deemed willful and any other federal or state citations, notices, violation orders, pending administrative hearings or proceedings or determinations of a violation of any labor law or regulation regarding the Contractor.

16. List all Investigations of the Contractor, its Principals and Officers or, if a partnership, of the Contractor's Partners. Also list all investigations of Affiliates, their Principals and Officers or, if a partnership, of their Partners.

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

CONTRACTOR'S DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

17. Have all Federal and State income tax returns, if required, been filed by Contractor during the last five (5) years? ___Yes ___No If you answered no, please explain why such returns were not filed.

18. Are there any criminal proceedings pending against the Contractor or any Principal or Officer of the Contractor or partner, if Contractor is a partnership? ___Yes ___No If you answered yes, please provide details of the pending criminal proceedings.

19. List the record of all criminal convictions of the Contractor, any Principal or Officer or partner, if Contractor is a partnership, and of any former Principal or Officer, of the Contractor or former partner, if Contractor is a partnership, for any crime related to truthfulness or business conduct and for any felony committed within the prior ten (10) years.

20. List all bankruptcy proceedings that the Contractor or its Affiliates have been the subject of within the past seven (7) years, whether pending or completed.

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

CONTRACTOR'S DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

21. Is the Contractor a successor, assignee or Affiliate of a Business Entity that has ever been denied a Contract or deemed ineligible to bid on a Government Agency contract?

___ Yes No ___ If you answered yes, explain below.

OATH

I swear that all of the above answers are true based on my knowledge of the facts, or are believed by me to be true, based upon a review of records containing the facts or based upon information I obtained from someone who has knowledge of the facts; and that I have authority to sign this document; and that the answers given above have not been made in a manner intended to deceive or to defeat the purpose of the Contractor Disclosure Statement, which is to assist the County of Westchester in determining if the Contractor is a responsible bidder.

Submitted by: _____
(Signature)

Name (Print): _____

Title (Print): _____

Sworn to before me this ___ day of _____, 20__

NOTARY PUBLIC

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

REQUIRED DISCLOSURE OF RELATIONSHIPS TO COUNTY

(Prior to execution of a contract by the County, a potential County contractor must complete, sign and return this form to the County)

Contract Name and/or ID No.:

(To be filled in by County)

Name of Contractor:

(To be filled in by Contractor)

A potential County contractor must complete this form as part of the proposed County contract.

- 1.) Are any of the employees that the Contractor will use to carry out this contract also a County officer or employee, or the spouse, child, or dependent of a County officer or employee?

Yes _____ No _____

If yes, please provide details (attach extra pages, if necessary): _____

- 2.) Are any of the owners of the Contractor or their spouses a County officer or employee?

Yes _____ No _____

If yes, please provide details (attach extra pages, if necessary): _____

- 3.) Do any County officers or employees have an **interest**¹ in the Contractor or in any approved subcontractor that will be used for this contract?

Yes _____ No _____

If yes, please provide details (attach extra pages, if necessary): _____

By signing below, I hereby certify that I am authorized to complete this form for the Contractor.

Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

¹ "Interest" means a direct or indirect pecuniary or material benefit accruing to a County officer or employee, his/her spouse, child or dependent, whether as the result of a contract with the County or otherwise. For the purpose of this form, a County officer or employee shall be deemed to have an "interest" in the contract of:

- 1.) His/her spouse, children and dependents, except a contract of employment with the County;
- 2.) A firm, partnership or association of which such officer or employee is a member or employee;
- 3.) A corporation of which such officer or employee is an officer, director or employee; and
- 4.) A corporation of which more than five (5) percent of the outstanding capital stock is owned by any of the aforesaid parties.

QUESTIONNAIRE REGARDING BUSINESS ENTERPRISES
OWNED AND CONTROLLED BY
SERVICE-DISABLED VETERANS

The County believes it is a laudable goal to provide business opportunities to veterans who were disabled while serving our country, and wants to encourage the participation in County contracts of certified business enterprises owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans. As part of the County's program to encourage the participation of such business enterprises in County contracts, and in furtherance of Article 17-B of the New York State Executive Law, we request that you answer the questions listed below.

The term "Certified Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Business" shall mean a business that is a certified service-disabled veteran-owned business enterprise under the New York State Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Business Act (Article 17-B of the Executive Law).

1. Are you a business enterprise that is owned and controlled by a service-disabled veteran in accordance with the standards listed above?

_____ No
_____ Yes

2. Are you certified with the State of New York as a Certified Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Business?

_____ No
_____ Yes

3. If you are certified with the State of New York as a Certified Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Business, please attach a copy of the certification.

Name of Firm/Business Enterprise: _____

Address: _____

Name/Title of Person completing Questionnaire: _____

Signature: _____

STATE OF NEW YORK)
) ss.:
COUNTY OF)

Notary Public

Date:

SCHEDULE "F"
CRIMINAL BACKGROUND DISCLOSURE
INSTRUCTIONS

Pursuant to Executive Order 1-2008, the County is required to maintain a record of criminal background disclosure from all persons providing work or services in connection with any County contract, including leases of County-owned real property and licenses:

- a.) If any of the persons providing work or services to the County in relation to a County contract are not subject to constant monitoring by County staff while performing tasks and/or while such persons are present on County property pursuant to the County contract; and
- b.) If any of the persons providing work or services to the County in relation to a County contract may, in the course of providing those services, have access to sensitive data (for example SSNs and other personal/secure data); facilities (secure facilities and/or communication equipment); and/or vulnerable populations (for example, children, seniors, and the infirm).

In those situations, the persons who must provide a criminal background disclosure ("Persons Subject to Disclosure") include the following:

- a.) Consultants, Contractors, Licensees, Lessees of County-owned real property, their principals, agents, employees, volunteers or any other person acting on behalf of said Contractor, Consultant, Licensee, or Lessee who is at least sixteen (16) years old, including but not limited to Subconsultants, subcontractors, Sublessess, or Sublicensees who are providing services to the County, and
- b.) Any family member or other person, who is at least sixteen (16) years old, residing in the household of a County employee who lives in housing provided by the County located on County property.

Under Executive Order 1-2008, it is the duty of every County Consultant, Contractor, Licensee, or Lessee to inquire of each and every Person Subject to Disclosure and disclose whether they have been convicted of a crime or whether they are subject to pending criminal charges, and to submit this form with that information.¹ Accordingly, you are required to complete the attached Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification.

Please note that under no circumstances shall the existence of a language barrier serve as a basis for the waiver of or an exception from the disclosure requirements of Executive Order 1-2008. If translation services are required by the Consultant, Contractor, Licensee, or Lessee to fulfill this obligation, it shall be at the sole cost and expense of the Consultant, Contractor, Licensee, or Lessee.

Please also note that the conviction of a crime(s) and/or being subject to a pending criminal charge(s) will not automatically result in a denial of a person's right to work on a County contract, right to be on County property, or license, but may, if the County determines that the prior conviction(s) or pending criminal charge(s) create an unacceptable risk. However, if a person fails to list or falsifies any part of his/her conviction history or any pending criminal charge(s) for any reason, he/she may be prohibited from working or being on County property without any risk assessment. If it is later determined that a Person Subject to Disclosure failed to disclose a criminal conviction or pending criminal charge for any reason, his/her right to work on a County contract, be on County property, or license may be terminated at any time.

Please further note that, pursuant to Executive Order 1-2008, and subject to the applicable provisions of New York Correction Law §§ 752 and 753, the County has the right to bar a Person Subject to Disclosure from providing work or services to the County or from being on County property if any such person has:

- a.) A conviction of a crime(s);
- b.) A pending criminal proceeding for a crime(s); or
- c.) Refused to answer questions concerning his/her criminal background

¹ For these disclosures, a "crime" or "pending criminal charge" includes all felonies and misdemeanors as defined under the New York State Penal Law or the equivalent under Federal law or the laws of any other State.

Please finally note that any failure by a County Consultant, Contractor, Licensee, or Lessee to comply with the disclosure requirements of Executive Order 1-2008 may be considered by the County to be a material breach and shall be grounds for immediate termination by the County of the related County contract.

Exemptions

Executive Order 1-2008 exempts from the aforementioned disclosure requirements Persons Subject to Disclosure:

- a.) for whom the County has already conducted a background check and issued a security clearance that is in full force and effect; and
- b.) for whom another state or federal agency having appropriate jurisdiction has conducted a security and/or background clearance or has implemented other protocols or criteria for this purpose that apply to the subject matter of a County contract that is in full force and effect.

If you are claiming an exemption for one or more Persons Subject to Disclosure, you must notify the Procuring Officer². The Procuring Officer will then determine whether the Person(s) Subject to Disclosure are actually exempt, and provide written notification of his/her determination. If the Procuring Officer determines that a Person Subject to Disclosure is not exempt, the Procuring Officer will notify you of that determination, and you will have to include disclosures for that person on your Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification.

² Procuring Officer” shall mean the head of the department or the individual or individuals authorized by the head(s) of the department(s) undertaking the procurement and with respect to those matters delegated to the Bureau of Purchase and Supply pursuant to Section 161.11(a) of the Laws of Westchester County, the Purchasing Agent.

Subconsultants, Subcontractors, Sublessees, or Sublicensees

Under Executive Order 1-2008, it is your duty to ensure that any and all approved subconsultants, subcontractors, sublessees, or sublicensees complete and submit the attached Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification for all of their respective Persons Subject to Disclosure. This must be done before such a subconsultant, subcontractor, sublessees, or sublicensees can be approved to perform work on a contract.

New Persons Subject to Disclosure

Under Executive Order 1-2008, you have a **CONTINUING OBLIGATION** to maintain the accuracy of the Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification (and any accompanying documentation) for the duration of this contract, including any amendments or extensions thereto. Accordingly, it is your duty to complete and submit an updated Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification whenever there is a new Person Subject to Disclosure for this contract. **NO NEW PERSON SUBJECT TO DISCLOSURE SHALL PERFORM WORK OR SERVICES OR ENTER ONTO COUNTY PREMISES UNTIL THE UPDATED CRIMINAL BACKGROUND DISCLOSURE FORM AND CERTIFICATION IS FILED WITH THE PROCURING OFFICER.** You shall also provide the County with any other updates that may be necessary to comply with the disclosures required by Executive Order 1-2008.

*PLEASE CONTINUE TO THE
Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification
BEGINNING ON THE NEXT PAGE*

CONTRACT #:

Name of Consultant, Contractor, Lessee, or Licensee: _____

**CRIMINAL BACKGROUND DISCLOSURE
FORM AND CERTIFICATION**

If this form is being completed by a subconsultant, subcontractor, sublessee, or sublicensee, please consider all references in this form to “consultant, contractor, lessee, or licensee” to mean “subconsultant, subcontractor, sublessee, or sublicensee” and check here: _____

I, _____, certify that I am a principal or a
(Name of Person Signing Below)

representative of the Consultant, Contractor, Lessee, or Licensee and I am authorized to complete and execute this Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification. I certify that I have asked each Person Subject to Disclosure the following questions:

- **Have you or your company ever been convicted of a crime (all felonies and misdemeanors as defined under the New York State Penal Law or the equivalent under Federal law or the laws of any other State) including, but not limited to, conviction for commission of fraud, embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements or receiving stolen property?**
- **Are you or your company subject to any pending criminal charges (all felonies and misdemeanors as defined under the New York State Penal Law or the equivalent under Federal law or the laws of any other State)?**

I certify that the names and titles of Persons Subject to Disclosure who refused to answer **either** of the questions above are:

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____

(If more space is needed, please attach separate pages labeled “REFUSED to Answer - Continued.”)

I certify that the names and titles of Persons Subject to Disclosure who answered “Yes” to **either of the** questions above are:

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____

(If more space is needed, please attach separate pages labeled “YES Answers - Continued.”)

Each Person Subject to Disclosure listed above who has either **been convicted of a crime(s)** and/or **is subject to a pending criminal charge(s)** must answer additional questions. Those questions are below.

A Person Subject to Disclosure who has **been convicted of a crime(s)** must respond to the following (please attach separate pages with responses for each person, with their name and title):

- 1.) Describe the reason for being on County property if applicable, identify the specific duties and responsibilities on this project which you intend to perform for the County, including but not limited to, access to sensitive data and facilities and access to vulnerable populations.
- 2.) Please list all criminal convictions along with a brief description of the crime(s) (including all felonies and misdemeanors as defined under the New York State Penal Law or the equivalent under Federal law or the laws of any other State).
- 3.) Please provide the date and place of each conviction.
- 4.) Please provide your age at the time of each crime for which you were convicted.
- 5.) Please provide the legal disposition of each case.
- 6.) Please provide any information either produced by yourself or someone on your behalf in regards to your rehabilitation and good conduct.

A Person Subject to Disclosure who **is subject to a pending criminal charge(s)** must respond to the following (please attach separate pages with responses for each person, with their name and title):

- 1.) Describe the reason for being on County property and if applicable, identify the specific duties and responsibilities on this project which you intend to perform for the County, including but not limited to, access to sensitive data and facilities and access to vulnerable populations.
- 2.) Please identify all pending criminal charges (all felonies and misdemeanors as defined under the New York State Penal Law or the equivalent under Federal law or the laws of any other State).
- 3.) Please briefly describe the nature of the pending charges and the date upon which it is alleged that a crime was committed.

I hereby certify that all of the information provided herein (and in any and all attachments) is true and accurate and that all disclosures required by Executive Order 1-2008 and this Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification have been completed. By my signature below, I hereby affirm that all of the facts, statements and answers contained herein (and in any and all attachments) are true and correct. I understand that providing false or incomplete information or withholding by omission or intention pertinent information will be cause for refusing further consideration of my being utilized under this contract.

It is understood and agreed that no Person Subject to Disclosure shall perform work or services or enter onto County property until this required Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification is filed with the Procuring Officer.

It is understood and agreed that to the extent that new Persons Subject to Disclosure are proposed to perform work or provide services under this contract after filing of this Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification with the Procuring Officer, such new Persons Subject to Disclosure shall not perform work or provide services or enter into County property until an updated Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification has been filed with the Procuring Officer.

It is further understood and agreed that the consultant, contractor, lessee, or licensee has a continuing obligation to maintain the accuracy of the Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification for the duration of this contract, including any amendments or extensions thereto, and shall provide any updates to the information to the County as necessary to comply with the requirements of Executive Order 1-2008.

Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

Notary Public

Date

SUBCONTRACTOR'S SEALED BID SUBMISSION

Westchester County Contract No.: _____

Name of Subcontractor: _____

Address: _____

Phone #: _____ Fax #: _____

E-mail address: _____

Name of Contractor to whom
this bid is submitted: _____

Scope of Work to be performed by Subcontractor (e.g., electrical, plumbing, HVAC):

The price agreed upon by and between Contractor and Subcontractor for the full
performance of the Subcontractor's work:

\$: _____

In words (e.g, one hundred thousand dollars and xx/100):

Subcontractor

Contractor

Signature

Signature

By _____
(print name & title)

By _____
(print name & title)

**THE SUCCESSFUL LOW BIDDER, BEFORE AWARD OF THE CONTRACT, MUST
PROCURE AND PROVIDE TO THE COUNTY, FROM EACH OF THE ABOVE
DENOTED SUBCONTRACTORS, A CONTRACT DISCLOSURE STATEMENT
(PROPOSAL PAGES 24-32) AND THE REQUIRED DISCLOSURE OF
RELATIONSHIPS TO COUNTY (PROPOSAL PAGES 33-34)**

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS



2. INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

Division of Engineering

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

1. ADDENDA AND INTERPRETATION

No interpretation of the meaning of the plans, specifications or other contract documents will be made to any bidder orally. Every request for such interpretation should be in writing addressed to the Westchester County Department of Public Works, Division of Engineering, Room 512, Michaelian Office Building, White Plains, New York, and to be given consideration must be received at least five (5) days prior to the date fixed for the opening of bids. Any and all such interpretations and any supplemental instructions will be in the form of written addenda to the specifications which, if issued, will be posted on the internet not later than three (3) days prior to the date fixed for the opening of bids. Revisions to plans or drawings requiring the issuance of additional or revised drawings will be noted on the internet with instructions how to acquire copies of such revised plans or drawings. Failure of any bidder to receive any such addendum or interpretation or any other form, instrument or document shall not relieve any bidder from any obligation under its bid as submitted. All addenda so issued shall become part of the contract documents.

A bidder's failure to request a clarification, interpretation, etc. of any portion of the plans, specifications, or contract or to point out any inconsistency therein will preclude such bidder from thereafter claiming any ambiguity, inconsistency, or error which should have been discovered by a reasonably prudent bidder and from asserting any claim for damages arising directly or indirectly therefrom.

2. VOIDED CLAUSES

Wherever in this booklet any page is stamped "VOID", only the section(s) or paragraph(s) so stamped are void. All other sections(s) and paragraph(s) remain in full force and effect.

3. PRE-BID SITE INSPECTION

Unless otherwise stated, on building construction work, bidders are free and encouraged to examine the work site during normal work hours preceding the date on which bids are to be opened. For those bidders requesting further clarification of the conditions, an appointment with the County's representative, on the eighth day (Tuesday) prior to the bid opening date, can be requested, by contacting the, Department of Public Works, Division of Engineering at (914) 995-2553.

Each bidder must inform itself fully of the conditions relating to the work to be performed. Failure to do so will not relieve a successful bidder of the obligation to furnish all material and labor necessary to carry out the provisions of the contract documents and to complete the contemplated work for the consideration set forth in its Bid.

At the time of the opening of bids each bidder will be presumed to have inspected the sites and to have read and to be thoroughly familiar with the Plans and Contract Documents (including all addenda).

4. BID SECURITY

Bid Security shall be provided in accordance with the "Notice to Contractors." Where

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

a Performance and Payment bond is required in the Notice to Contractors, the executed “Bid Bond and Consent of Surety” of the Proposal Pages must be submitted with the Bid when the bid is more than \$100,000. The successful bidder, no matter the size of its bid, will be required to furnish a Performance and Payment Bond.

Where a Performance and Payment Bond is not specified in the Notice to Contractors, then the required Security may be furnished in the form of a Certified Check; drawn to the order of “County of Westchester, clipped to the top of the front cover and submitted with the Bid.

Certified checks submitted will be returned to all bidders submitting certified checks within three (3) days after the opening of bids unless the bidder or bidders submitting certified checks are among the two lowest bidders. At any time after the opening of bids, the second lowest bidder, if the second lowest bidder has submitted a certified check, may substitute a bid bond for the certified check by presenting the bond to the Secretary of the Board of Acquisition and Contract. This bond shall be in the form and coverage required by the County and shall be in an amount not less than the amount of the bidder's certified check. After receipt, approval and acceptance of the bond by the County, the County will forward to the bidder a County check in an amount equal to the bidder's certified check.

All certified checks submitted will be returned to the two lowest bidders within 48 hours after the successful bidder executes the required contract and furnishes the County with all necessary bonds and insurance certificates.

In the event that the successful bidder has not executed the required contract and furnished the required bonds and insurance certificates within forty-five (45) days after the opening of bids, the County, upon demand from a bidder (except for the successful bidder), will send a County check to the bidder in the amount of the bidder's certified check.

Failure of the successful bidder to execute the contract and furnish the necessary bonds and insurance certificates shall result in forfeiture of the bid security, such sum to be retained by the County as liquidated damages.

5. PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

If required pursuant to "Notice to Contractors."

If a Performance and Payment bond is required in accordance with the “Notice to Contractors”, the “Bid Bond and Consent of Surety” of the Proposal Pages must be executed by the Contractor’s Surety Company and submitted with the Bid for all bids over \$100,000.

Simultaneously with its delivery of the executed contract, the successful bidder shall deliver to the County an executed bond in the amount of one hundred percent of the accepted bid as security for the faithful performance of its contract and in the amount of one hundred percent for the payment of all persons performing labor or furnishing materials in connection therewith, prepared in satisfactory form and having as surety thereon such bond underwriter or surety that appears on the U.S. Treasury’s listing of approved sureties (Department Circular 570), and is licensed to transact business in New York State. In the event such Surety ceases to appear on the U.S. Treasury’s listing of approved sureties (Department Circular 570) or ceases to be licensed to transact business in New York State or becomes insolvent or enters liquidation proceedings, the Contractor, at its sole cost, shall furnish a replacement bond from a surety satisfactory to the County.

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

The form of contract and Performance and Payment Bond to be used in connection with this Contract and to become a part of the contract documents is attached in the section entitled "Sample Contract and Bond for Construction".

6. INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT

The Contractor agrees:

- A. that except for the amount, if any, of damage contributed to, caused by or resulting from the negligence of the County, the Contractor agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the County of Westchester, its officers, employees, elected officials, and agents from and against any and all liability, damage, claims, demands, costs, judgments, fees, attorneys' fees or loss arising directly or indirectly out of the performance or failure to perform hereunder by the Contractor or third parties under the direction or control of the Contractor; and
- B. to provide defense for and defend, at its sole expense, any and all claims, demands or causes of action directly or indirectly arising out of the Agreement and to bear all other costs and expenses related thereto.

7. INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor, upon award of the contract and throughout the term of the Agreement, shall obtain at its own cost and expense the required insurance as delineated below from insurance companies licensed in the State of New York, carrying a Best's financial rating of A or better. Contractor shall provide evidence of such insurance to the County of Westchester ("County"), either by providing a copy of policies and/or certificates as may be required and approved by the Director of Risk Management of the County ("Director"). The policies or certificates thereof shall provide that ten (10) days prior to cancellation or material change in the policy, notices of same shall be given to the Board of Acquisition and Contract of the County of Westchester by registered mail, return receipt requested, for all of the following stated insurance policies, with a copy also sent to the Director of Risk Management of the County. All notices shall name the Contractor and identify the Contract Number.

If at any time any of the policies required herein shall be or become unsatisfactory to the Director, as to form or substance, or if a company issuing any such policy shall be or become unsatisfactory to the Director, the Contractor shall upon notice to that effect from the County, promptly obtain a new policy, and submit the policy or the certificate as requested by the Director to the Office of Risk Management of the County for approval by the Director. Upon failure of the Contractor to furnish, deliver and maintain such insurance, the Agreement, at the election of the County, may be declared suspended, discontinued or terminated.

Failure of the Contractor to take out, maintain, or the taking out or maintenance of any required insurance, shall not relieve the Contractor from any liability under the Agreement, nor shall the insurance requirements be construed to conflict with or otherwise limit the contractual obligations of the Contractor concerning indemnification.

All property losses shall be made payable to the "County of Westchester" and adjusted with the appropriate County personnel.

In the event that claims, for which the County may be liable, in excess of the insured amounts provided herein are filed by reason of Contractor's negligent acts or omissions under the

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

agreement or by virtue of the provisions of the labor law or other statute or any other reason, the amount of excess of such claims or any portion thereof, may be withheld from payment due or to become due the Contractor until such time as the Contractor shall furnish such additional security covering such claims in form satisfactory to the Director.

In the event of any loss, if the Contractor maintains broader coverage and/or higher limits than the minimums identified herein, the County shall be entitled to the broader coverage and/or higher limits maintained by the Contractor. Any available insurance proceeds in excess of the specified minimum limits of insurance and coverage shall be available to the County.

The Contractor shall provide proof of the following coverage. (Other coverage may be required by the County of Westchester based on specific needs. If such other coverages are required for a specific contract, those coverages will be described in the "Special Clauses" of the contract specifications):

- a) Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability. Certificate form C-105.2 or State Fund Insurance Company form U-26.3 is required for proof of compliance with the New York State Workers' Compensation Law. State Workers' Compensation Board form DB-120.1 is required for proof of compliance with the New York State Disability Benefits Law. Location of operation shall be "All locations in Westchester County, New York."

Where an applicant claims to not be required to carry either a Workers' Compensation Policy or Disability Benefits Policy, or both, the employer must complete NYS form CE-200, available to download at: <http://www.wcb.ny.gov>.

If the employer is self-insured for Workers' Compensation, he/she should present a certificate from the New York State Worker's Compensation Board evidencing that fact (Either SI-12, Certificate of Workers' Compensation Self-Insurance, or GSI-105.2, Certificate of Participation in Workers' Compensation Group Self-Insurance).

- b) Commercial General Liability Insurance with a combined single limit of \$1,000,000 (c.s.1) per occurrence and a \$2,000,000 aggregate limit naming the "County of Westchester" as an additional insured on a primary and non-contributory basis. This insurance shall include the following coverages:
 - i. Premises - Operations.
 - ii. Broad Form Contractual.
 - iii. Independent Contractor and Sub-Contractor.
 - iv. Products and Completed Operations.

NOTE: Additional insured status shall be provided by standard or other endorsement that extends coverage to the County of Westchester for both on-going and completed operations.

All Contracts involving the use of explosives, demolition and/or underground work shall provide proof that XCU is covered.

- c) Commercial Umbrella/Excess Insurance: \$2,000,000 each Occurrence and Aggregate naming the "County of Westchester" as additional insured, written on a "follow the form" basis.
- d) Owners Protective Liability Policy naming the County as insured, with a minimum limit of liability per occurrence of \$3,000,000 (where applicable, or as determined by the Director, Risk Management)
- e) Automobile Liability Insurance with a minimum limit of liability per occurrence of \$1,000,000 for bodily injury and a minimum limit of \$100,000 per occurrence for property damage or a

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

combined single limit of \$1,000,000 unless otherwise indicated in the contract specifications. This insurance shall include for bodily injury and property damage the following coverages and name the "County of Westchester" as additional insured:

- i. Owned automobiles.
 - ii. Hired automobiles.
 - iii. Non-owned automobiles.
- f) Construction Insurance: For the construction, renovation or repair of bridges, viaducts or similar structures, the Contractor at its own cost and expense shall provide and maintain a "Bridge Builder's Risk Form, All Risk Insurance Contract," with flat premium endorsement, until the construction contract is accepted by the Board of Acquisition and Contract of the County of Westchester. The coverage shall be written for 100% of the completed value, covering the Contractor and County of Westchester as the insureds. The Contractor shall provide the original and duplicate policy to the County (unless the County shall accept, in lieu thereof, all contained endorsements including all applicable provisions and coverages).

For the construction of (a) new buildings and (b) for additions or repairs of existing buildings or structures, the Contractor at its own cost and expense shall provide and maintain a "Builder's Risk Form, All Risk Insurance Contract," with flat premium endorsement, until the construction contract is accepted by the Board of Acquisition and Contract of the County of Westchester. The coverage shall be written for 100% of the completed value, covering the Contractor and County of Westchester as the insureds. The Contractor shall provide the original and duplicate policy to the County (unless the County shall accept, in lieu thereof, all contained endorsements including all applicable provisions and coverages).

All policies of the Contractor shall be endorsed to contain the following clauses:

(a) Insurers shall have no right to recovery or subrogation against the County (including its employees and other agents and agencies), it being the intention of the parties that the insurance policies so effected shall protect both parties and be primary coverage for any and all losses covered by the above-described insurance.

(b) The clause "other insurance provisions" in a policy in which the County is named as an insured, shall not apply to the County.

(c) The insurance companies issuing the policy or policies shall have no recourse against the County (including its agents and agencies as aforesaid) for payment of any premiums or for assessments under any form of policy.

(d) Any and all deductibles in the above described insurance policies shall be assumed by and be for the account of, and at the sole risk of, the Contractor.

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

THIS SECTION INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

8. PREVAILING WAGE RATES AND SUPPLEMENTS

A. Wages to be Paid and Supplements to be Provided

Each laborer, workman or mechanic employed by the Contractor(s), Sub-contractor(s) or other person(s) doing or contracting to do the whole or part of the work contemplated by this Contract, shall be paid the prevailing wages and provide the supplements (including but not limited to health, welfare and pension benefits) as required by Article 8 (Section 220-223) and Article 9 (230-239) of the New York State Labor Law.

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

B. Schedule of Hourly Rates/Supplements

The "Schedule of Hourly Rates and Supplements" shows the prevailing hourly rates of wages to be paid and supplements to be provided. It is the County's preference that such supplements shall be paid to a Federally qualified Pension, Health and Welfare program and New York State Registered Apprentice Training Program.

Classifications not appearing on the rate sheet can be used only with the consent of the Commissioner of Public Works and then the rate to be paid will be given by the Commissioner of Public Works after advising with the State Department of Labor.

C. Grounds for Cancellation of Contract

In the event of a failure, to pay the prevailing wages and provide the supplements in accordance with the New York State Labor Law, and as described in this Contract, it shall be considered a material breach. For the breach or violation of this provision, without limiting any other rights or remedies to which the County or any individual may be entitled or any civil or criminal penalty for which any violator may be liable, the County shall have the right, in its discretion, to terminate this agreement immediately upon notice. In such event, the Contractor(s), Sub-Contractor(s), et al shall be liable to the County for any additional costs incurred by the County in the completion of the project.

In addition to any other remedies available to the County and irrespective of any applicable penalties pursuant to law, the County may deduct from the amount payable to the Contractor under this contract five hundred (\$500.00) dollars as reimbursement for the costs it incurs in investigating any violation of Section 220 of the Labor Law.

D. Records to be kept on Site

The Contractor(s), Sub-contractor(s), et al. shall certify their payrolls and keep them on site and available, in addition to the following informative records:

- 1) Record of hours worked by each workman, laborer and mechanic on each day;
- 2) Record of days worked each week by each workman, laborer and mechanic;
- 3) Schedule of occupation or occupations at which each workman, laborer and mechanic on the project is employed during each work day and week;
- 4) Schedule of hourly wage rates paid to each workman, laborer and mechanic for each occupation.
- 5) A statement or declaration signed by each workman, laborer and mechanic attesting that they have been provided with a written notice, informing them of the prevailing wage rates and supplements requirement for this contract.

E. Responsibility of the Contractor, Sub-Contractor, et al.

The Contractor(s), Sub-Contractor(s), et al. will display the posters in a conspicuous location at the site and distribute the wallet cards to the employees. These posters and wallet cards will inform the employees that they are entitled to receive the prevailing wages and supplements as determined by the Department of Labor and will list the

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

Department of Labor's Public Work field offices, with phone numbers for individuals to call if they believe their rights are being violated.

F. Pay for a Legal Day's Work & Use of Apprentices

The wages to be paid for a legal day's work, as hereinbefore defined, to laborers, workmen or mechanics upon such public works, shall be not less than the prevailing rate of wages as hereinafter defined. Serving laborers, helpers, assistants and apprentices shall not be classified as common labor and shall be paid not less than the prevailing rate of wages as hereinafter defined. No employee shall be deemed to be an apprentice unless he is individually registered in an apprenticeship program which is duly registered with the Industrial Commissioner in conformity with the provision of Article 23 of the Labor Law. The wages to be paid for a legal day's work, as hereinbefore defined, to laborers, workmen or mechanics upon any material to be used upon or in connection therewith shall be not less than the prevailing rate for a day's work in the same trade or occupation in the locality within the state where such public work on, about or in connection with which such labor is performed in its final or completed form is to be situated, erected or used and shall be paid in cash; provided, however, that an employer may pay his employees by check upon a Certificate of the Industrial Commissioner to be issued only after a hearing upon the application to pay by check, which hearing shall be with notice of at least five days to be served personally or by mail on all interested persons, or if not served as aforesaid, then to be published in a manner directed by the Industrial Commissioner, which shall afford interested persons the opportunity to appear and to be heard at such hearing, and after proof has been furnished satisfactorily to the Industrial Commissioner of the employer's financial responsibility and the employer gives assurance that such checks may be cashed by employees without difficulty and for the full amount for which they are drawn. Such Contracts shall contain a provision that each laborer, workman or mechanic, employed by such Contractor, Subcontractor or other person about or upon such public works, shall be paid the wages herein provided.

G. Fiscal Officer's Duty to Determine Schedule of Wages

It shall be the duty of the fiscal officer (the "New York State Commissioner of Labor"), to ascertain and determine the schedule of wages to be paid workmen, laborers and mechanics on each such public work, prior to the time of the advertisement for bids, and such schedule of wages shall be annexed to and form a part of the specifications for the work. Such fiscal officer shall file with the department having jurisdiction such schedule of wages to the time of the commencement of the advertisement for bids on all public works proposed to be constructed. The term "Contract" as used in this subdivision also shall include reconstruction and repair of any such public work.

Where Contracts are not awarded within ninety days of the date of the establishment of the prevailing rate of wages by the fiscal officer, the department of jurisdiction shall request of the fiscal officer a redetermination of a schedule of wages.

H. Penalty for Payment of Less than Prevailing Wages

Any person or corporation that willfully pays after entering into such Contract, less than such stipulated wage scale as established by the fiscal officer shall be guilty of a

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

misdemeanor and upon conviction shall be punished for such first offense by a fine of five hundred dollars or by imprisonment for not more than thirty days, or both fine and imprisonment; for a second offense by a fine of one thousand dollars, and in addition thereto the Contract on which the violation has occurred shall be forfeited and no such person or corporation shall be entitled to receive any sum nor shall any officer, agent, or employee of the state, municipal corporation or commission or board appointed pursuant to law pay the same or authorize its payment from the funds under his charge or control to any person or corporation for work done upon any Contract, on which the Contractor has been convicted for a second offense in violation of the provisions of this section.

9. LABOR AND COMPLIANCE WITH LABOR LAW

A. Preference for Westchester Residents

The Contractor agrees that in the performance of the work under this Contract he will give preference, and so far as legally possible, to employ citizens and residents of Westchester County.

B. Certifications To Be Filed

It is agreed that, in accordance with Section 220-d of the Labor Law as amended before final payment by or on behalf of the County for any sum due on account of a Contract for a public improvement, the Contractor and each and every Subcontractor of the Contractor or a Subcontractor is required to file a statement in writing in form satisfactory to the Commissioner of Finance certifying to the amounts then due and owing from such Contractor or Subcontractor filing such statement to or on behalf of any and all laborers for daily or weekly wages or supplements on account of labor performed upon the work under the Contract, setting forth therein the names of the persons whose wages or supplements are unpaid and the amount due to each or on behalf of each respectively, which statement so to be filed shall be verified by the oath of the Contractor or Subcontractor as the case may be that he has read such statement subscribed by him and knows the contents thereof, and that the same is true to his own knowledge.

C. Retention of Funds

It is further agreed that in accordance with Section 220b of the Labor Law, as amended:

- 1) In case any interested person shall have previously filed a protest in writing objecting to the payment to any Contractor or Subcontractor to the extent of the amount or amounts due or become due to him/her for daily or weekly wages or supplements for labor performed on the public improvement for which such Contract was entered into, or if for any other reason it may be deemed advisable, the Commissioner of Finance may deduct from the whole amount of any payment on account thereof the sum or sums admitted by any Contractor or Subcontractor in such statement or statements so filed to be due and owing by him on account of labor performed on such public improvement before making payment of the amount certified for payment in any estimate or voucher, and may withhold the amount so deducted for the benefit of the laborers, workmen or mechanics whose

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

wages or supplements are unpaid or not provided, as the case may be, as shown by the verified statements filed by any Contractor or Subcontractor, and may pay directly to any person the amount or amounts shown to be due to him or his duly authorized collective bargaining labor organization, as the case may be, for such wages or supplements by the statements filed as hereinbefore required, thereby discharging the obligation of the Contractor or Subcontractor to the person or his duly authorized collective bargaining labor organization receiving such payment to the extent of the amount thereof, or

- 2) When any interested person shall file a written complaint with the fiscal officer as defined in section 220-b of the Labor Law, alleging unpaid wages or supplements due for labor performed on a public improvement for which a Contract has been entered into, and said labor is alleged to have been performed within the two year period immediately preceding the date of the filing of said complaint, or if, on the fiscal officer's own initiative, unpaid wages or supplements appear to be due, the fiscal officer shall immediately so notify the financial officer of the civil division interested, or, if there are insufficient moneys still due to the Contractor or Subcontractor to satisfy said wages and supplements, including interest and penalty, the financial officer of another civil division which has entered or subsequently enters into a public improvement contract with the Contractor or Subcontractor, who shall withhold from any payment due or earned by the Contractor or Subcontractor executing said public improvement, sufficient moneys to satisfy said wages and supplements, including interest at the rate provided herein, and any civil penalty that may be assessed as provided herein, pending a final determination. The Commissioner of Finance shall immediately confirm in writing to the fiscal officer the amount of money withheld.
- 3) Moneys withheld pursuant to this section shall be held by the Commissioner of Finance for the sole and exclusive benefit of the workers employed on said public improvement and for payment of any civil penalty that may be assessed as provided herein and shall not be used for any other purpose except upon court order. Any person, partnership, association, corporation or governmental body who files a lien or commences a judicial proceeding with respect to any moneys withheld pursuant to this section shall notify the fiscal officer in writing of the lien or claim on or before the date of filing of the lien or commencement of the judicial proceeding. In any proceeding to obtain moneys withheld pursuant to this section by any person, partnership, association, corporation or governmental body, the Commissioner of Labor shall have the right to appear and be heard.
- 4) The fiscal officer shall then cause an investigation to be made to determine whether any amounts are due to the laborers, workmen or mechanics, or on their respective behalves, on such public improvement, for labor performed after the commencement of the three-year period immediately preceding the filing of the complaint or the commencement of the investigation on his own initiative, as the case may be, and shall order a hearing therein at a time and place to be specified and shall give notice thereof, together with a copy of such complaint, or a statement of the facts disclosed upon such investigation, which notice shall be served personally or by mail on all interested persons, including the person complained

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

against and upon the financial officer of the civil division; such person complained against shall have an opportunity to be heard in respect to the matters complained of, at the time and place specified in such notice, which time shall be not less than five days from the service of said notice. The fiscal officer in such an investigation shall be deemed to be acting in a judicial capacity and shall have the rights to issue subpoenas, administer oaths and examine witnesses. The enforcement of a subpoena issued under this section shall be regulated by the Civil Practice Law and Rules. Such investigation and hearing shall be expeditiously conducted, and upon such hearing and investigation, the fiscal officer shall determine the issues raised thereon and shall make and file an order in his office stating such determination and forthwith serve a copy of such order, either personally or by mail, together with notice of filing, upon the parties to such proceedings, and if the fiscal officer be the Comptroller, upon the Commissioner of the Department of Labor. Such order shall direct payment of wages or supplements found to be due, including interest at the rate of interest then in effect as prescribed by the Superintendent of Banks pursuant to Section fourteen (a) of the Banking law per annum from the date of the underpayment to the date of payment.

- 5) In addition to directing payment of wages or supplements, including interest found to be due, the order of the fiscal officer may direct payment of a further sum as a civil penalty in an amount not exceeding twenty-five percent of the total amount found to be due. In assessing the amount of the penalty, due consideration shall be given to the size of the employer's business, the good faith of the employer, the gravity of the violation, the history of previous violations of the employer or any successor or substantially-owned affiliated entity or any of the partners if the Contractor or Subcontractor is a partnership or any of the five largest shareholders of the Contractor or Subcontractor, as determined by the fiscal officer, and any officer of the Contractor or Subcontractor who knowingly participated in the violation of this article, and the failure to comply with record keeping or other non-wage requirements. Upon the fiscal officer's determination of the penalty, where the fiscal officer is the Commissioner of the Department of Labor, the penalty shall be paid to said Commissioner for deposit in the State Treasury.
- 6) Upon the entry and service of such order, the Commissioner of Finance shall pay to the claimant, from the moneys due to the Contractor or Subcontractor, the amount of the claim as determined by the fiscal officer and the amount of the civil penalty, if any, shall be paid as provided herein, provided that no proceeding pursuant to Article Seventy-Eight of the Civil Practice Law and Rules for review of said order is commenced by any party aggrieved thereby within thirty days from the date of said order was filed in the office of the fiscal officer. Said proceeding shall be directly in the appellate division of the Supreme Court. Where the fiscal officer is the Commissioner of the Department of Labor, the civil penalty shall be paid to said Commissioner for deposit in the State Treasury. In the event that such a proceeding for review is instituted, moneys sufficient to satisfy the claim and civil penalty shall be set aside by the Commissioner of Finance, subject to the order of the Court.

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

- 7) When final determination has been made and such determination is in favor of the complainant, said complainant may in addition to any other remedy provided by this article, institute an action in any Court of appropriate jurisdiction against the person or corporation found violating this article, any substantially-owned affiliated entity or any successor of the Contractor or Subcontractor, any officer of the Contractor or Subcontractor who knowingly participated in the violation of this article, and any of the partners if the Contractor or Subcontractor is a partnership or any of the five largest shareholders of the Contractor or Subcontractor, as determined by the fiscal officer, for the recovery of the difference between the sum, if any, actually paid to him by the Commissioner of Finance pursuant to said order and the amount found to be due him as determined by said order. Such action must be commenced, within three years from the date of the filing of said order, or if the said order is reviewed in a proceeding pursuant to Article Seventy-eight of the Civil Practice Law and Rules, within three years after the termination of such review proceeding.

- 8) When two final determinations have been rendered against a Contractor, Subcontractor, successor, or any substantially owned affiliated entity of the Contractor or Subcontractor, any of the partners if the Contractor or Subcontractor is a partnership, any officer of the Contractor or Subcontractor who knowingly participated in the violation of this article, any of the five largest shareholders of the Contractor or Subcontractor or any successor within any consecutive six-year period determining that such Contractor, Subcontractor, successor, or any substantially-owned affiliated entity of the Contractor or Subcontractor, any of the partners or any of the five largest shareholders of the Contractor or Subcontractor, any officer of the Contractor or Subcontractor who knowingly participated in the violation of this article has willfully failed to pay the prevailing rate of wages or to provide supplements in accordance with this article, whether such failures were concurrent or consecutive and whether or not such final determinations concerning separate public work projects are rendered simultaneously, such Contractor, Subcontractor, successor, or any substantially-owned affiliated entity of the Contractor or Subcontractor, any of the partners if the Contractor or Subcontractor is a partnership or any of the five largest shareholders of the Contractor or Subcontractor, any officer of the Contractor or Subcontractor who knowingly participated in the violation of this article shall be ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public work contract or subcontract with the State, any municipal corporation or public body for a period of five years from the second final determination, provided, however, that where any such final determination involves the falsification of payroll records or the kickback of wages or supplements, the Contractor, Subcontractor, successor, or any substantially-owned affiliated entity of the Contractor or Subcontractor, any partner if the Contractor or Subcontractor is a partnership or any of the five largest shareholders of the Contractor or Subcontractor, any officer of the Contractor or Subcontractor who knowingly participated in the violation of this article shall be ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public work contract with the State, any municipal corporation or public body for a period of five years from the first final determination.

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

- 9) Nothing in this subdivision shall be construed as affecting any provision of any other law or regulation relating to the awarding of public contracts.

Pursuant to Section 220-C of the Labor law, any Contractor or Subcontractor who shall upon his oath verify any statement required to be filed herein, which is known by him to be false, shall be guilty of perjury and punishable as provided by the Penal Law.

10. CONTRACTOR'S REPORT OF EMPLOYMENT AND WEEKLY AFFIDAVIT

Each week the Contractor shall furnish to the Commissioner of Public Works the "Contractor's Report Of Employment And Weekly Affidavit" of the Sample Forms.

11. LAWS/REGULATIONS AND APPROPRIATIONS

- A. The Contractor shall, at its own cost and expense, comply with all provisions of the Labor Law (i.e. prevailing rate of wages and supplements), Lien Law, Workmen's Compensation Law and all other laws and ordinances affecting this contract or order, either Federal, State or local.
- B. It is recognized and understood by the Parties that when this Agreement is subject to future appropriation by the Westchester County Board of Legislators for funds not presently appropriated to pay for this Agreement; the County shall have no liability under this agreement beyond the funds, if any, that are appropriated and available for payment of the amounts due under this Agreement. The Parties understand and intend that the obligation of the County to pay the amounts due hereunder shall constitute a current expense of the County and shall not in any way be construed to be a debt of the County in contravention of any applicable constitutional or statutory limitations or requirements concerning the creation of indebtedness by the County, nor shall anything contained in this Agreement constitute a pledge of the general tax revenues, funds or monies of the County. The County shall pay amounts due under this Agreement exclusively from legally available funds appropriated for this purpose. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the County will do all things lawfully within its power to obtain, maintain, and properly request and pursue funds from which payments under this Agreement may be made, including: (i) the County Executive making provisions for such payments to the extent necessary in the annual budget submitted to the Board of Legislators for the purpose of obtaining funding; and (ii) using its reasonable efforts to have such portion of the budget approved.

12. REFUSAL TO ANSWER QUESTIONS

It is understood and agreed by the Contractor that he/she bears an affirmative obligation to answer questions specifically or directly relating to this agreement before any official, board or agency authorized or empowered to inquire into such matters. This section shall not be construed as barring the Contractor, its directors, officers or employees from exercising their constitutional privilege against self-incrimination.

The foregoing, however, shall not be construed as limiting the rights and remedies of the County in the event of such refusal, and when such body or agency is wholly civil in nature,

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

failure or refusal to fully cooperate with and diligently answer the inquiries of such official, board or agency may constitute grounds for the termination of this agreement and/or the exercise of any and all other rights or remedies which the County may have by reason of such failure or refusal.

Any and all contracts made with the State, the County of Westchester, or any public department, agency or official thereof, since July 1, 1959 by such person and by any firm, partnership or corporation of which he is a member, partner, director or officer, may be canceled or terminated by the County of Westchester, without incurring any penalty or damages on account of such cancellation or termination, but any monies owing pursuant to said transaction or contract prior to the cancellation and termination, shall be paid.

The successful bidder will be required to make all books and records concerning this contract available during business hours, upon reasonable notice, to duly authorized County personnel for the purpose of ascertaining compliance and/or performance of all provisions of this contract. This provision shall survive the termination of this agreement and for a period of six (6) years thereafter.

13. BID REQUIREMENTS

The Bid must be made on the "Proposal Pages" included in this specification or as provided with an addendum. All blank spaces on said Proposal Pages must be filled in and no change shall be made in the phraseology or in the items as contained therein.

Any bid which fails to name a price per unit of measurement for each of the items for which quantities are given, may be held to be informal and rejected. Bids submitted on Proposal Pages that contain any omissions, alterations, additions or items not called for in the bid documents, or that are illegible, unbalanced, conditional, incomplete or contain irregularities of any kind, may be rejected as informal. If the various parts of the work have been divided into classes and/or items to enable the bidder to bid for different portions of the work in accordance with its estimate of their costs, in the event of any increase or decrease in the quantity will be paid for at the price bid for that particular item. The sum of the amounts for each class or item, obtained by multiplying the approximate quantity by the unit price, shall constitute the total sum bid.

In the event of a discrepancy between the written bid amount and the numerical bid amount, the written amount will take precedence and be controlling as to the amount of the Bid. Any such discrepancy shall be corrected as set forth in Article "Correction Of Errors" of the Information for Bidders.

14. MISCELLANEOUS ADDITIONAL WORK (ITEM W-800)

A. Description - Under this item each Contractor shall furnish all labor, material and equipment required to accomplish miscellaneous additional work:

- 1) Necessitated by encountering during the course of the work field conditions of a nature not determinable during design; or
- 2) For which no unit prices are applicable.

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

- B. Method of Measurement - Only that miscellaneous additional work shall be performed by the Contractor and will be paid for by the County, which has been authorized by the Commissioner or the Construction Administrator in writing, prior to its commencement.
- C. Article “Increase or Decrease of Quantities: Elimination of Items” of the Information for Bidders, will still apply relative to the percentage of the total awarded contract price that the work under the contract may be increased or decreased.
- D. Payment - The total amount paid to the Contractor will be determined in strict accordance with the provisions of Article “Extra Work: Increased Compensation/ Decreased Work: Credit to the Owner” of the General Clauses, and such payment will include only that overhead and profit that is applicable to the work performed under this item.
- E. Each Contractor shall include in its total bid the lump sum printed in the Proposal and any bid other than the specified amount will be considered informal.

15. CORRECTION OF ERRORS

Relative to dollar bid items and the required computations as submitted and performed by bidders on the proposal sheets, if there are any inconsistencies derived in multiplying unit bid prices by the stated quantities, the Commissioner reserves the right to reconcile the unit bid prices or the products of the unit bid prices and the stated quantities, when in the Commissioner's professional opinion such reconciliation(s) would concur with the apparent intent of a bidder and the Commissioner's estimated values of the respective bid items of the proposed contract work. In addition to the foregoing, the Commissioner reserves the right to correct all mathematical errors in additions or subtractions.

16. SHOWN QUANTITIES

All bids shall be submitted upon the following express conditions, which shall apply to and become a part of every bid received. The Bidders accept the quantities shown on the Proposal Pages opposite items of the work for which unit prices are to be bid as being approximate estimated quantities. Bidders shall satisfy themselves by personal examination of the location of the proposed work and surroundings thereof, and by such other means as they may prefer, as to the scope of the work and the accuracy of the approximate estimated quantities; and shall not at any time after submission of their bids dispute such approximate estimated quantities nor assert that there was any misrepresentation by the County or any misunderstanding by the Contractor in regard to the quantity or kind of materials to be furnished, or work to be done.

17. QUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS

The County may make such investigation as it deems necessary to determine the ability of the bidder to perform the work, and the bidder shall furnish all information and data for this purpose as may be requested. The County reserves the right to reject any bid if the evidence submitted by, or the investigation of such bidder fails to satisfy the County, in the County's sole discretion, that it is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the contract and to complete the contemplated work.

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

18. REQUIRED EXPERIENCE

The County requires that each contractor possess not less than five (5) year's experience in performing work substantially similar in scope and size to the work for which it is bidding. The contractor agrees that upon request of the County the contractor will furnish a detailed statement of each project that it has performed during the most recent five (5) years (including but not limited to the name and address of the project, the name of the awarding entity/owner, the name of the awarding entity's/owner's representative, a current telephone number where that representative can be reached, the description of the project, general scope of the contractor's work, contract price, dates of performance, whether the contract was terminated for cause or convenience, whether the contract was completed and whether liquidated damages were assessed against the contractor [and if so, provide a written explanation]). The County reserves the right to require additional information as it deems appropriate concerning the history of the contractor's performance of each such contract. The final determination of whether the contractor possesses the requisite experience rests in the sole discretion of the County.

19. INCREASE OR DECREASE OF QUANTITIES: ELIMINATION OF ITEMS

In entering into this contract, the Contractor agrees that quantities shown on the Proposal Pages opposite items of the work for which unit prices have been requested are approximate estimated quantities, and that during the progress of the work the County may find it advisable and shall have the right to omit portions of the work, and to increase or decrease the shown approximate estimated quantities, or the scope of the whole work; and that the County reserves the right to add to or take from the total amount of the work up to a limit of thirty percent of the total amount of the contract based upon the executed contract price for all the specified work.

The Contractor shall make no claim for anticipated profits or loss of profits, because of any difference between the quantities of the various classes of work actually done, or of the materials actually furnished, and the original specified scope of work and the shown approximate estimated quantities.

The aforesaid thirty- percent pertains to the total amount of the contract and not to any individual item. Individual items may be increased or decreased any amount or may be eliminated entirely if so ordered by the Commissioner, excepting that the total amount of the contract as adjusted shall not result in a net increase or decrease of more than thirty percent except by mutual agreement between both parties thereto.

The Contractor waives all claims of any nature due to a misunderstanding of the location, character, or other conditions surrounding the work or of the shown approximate estimated quantities of items of the work.

20. BREAKDOWN COST OF LUMP SUM ITEMS AND CONTRACTS

After award of the contract and prior to actual start of the work, the successful bidder shall submit an itemized schedule of its estimated costs of lump sum items and or lump sum total contract work, for approval by the County. The schedule shall be submitted as an outline series with minor subdivisions, in accordance with the directives of the County. As part of

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

this Schedule, the Contractor will be required to include a sum sufficient, as determined in the County's sole discretion, for the preparation and submission of approved final "As-builts", record drawings, guarantees, warranties, and operations and maintenance manuals.

21. ENGINEERING CHARGES

In addition to any and all other remedies available to the County when the work embraced in the contract is not completed on or before the date specified herein, engineering and inspection expenses incurred by the County of Westchester upon the work from the completion date originally fixed in the contract to the final date of completion of the work may be charged to the Contractor and be deducted from monies due the Contractor. Consideration of any extra work or supplemental contract work added to the original contract, as well as extenuating circumstances beyond the control of the Contractor, will be given due consideration by the County before assessing engineering and inspection charges against the Contractor. Such charges will be assessed, however, in cases where in the opinion of the Commissioner, the Contractor has delayed the work.

22. ESTIMATES AND PAYMENTS

As the work progresses but not more often than once a month and then on such days as the Construction Administrator may fix, the Contractor will submit a requisition in writing of the amount and value of the work performed and the materials and equipment provided to the date of the requisition, less any amount previously paid to the Contractor. The Contractor must complete at least ten (10%) percent of the work before submitting any claims for mobilization. From each requisition, the County will retain five percent (5%) plus one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the amount necessary to satisfy any claims, liens or judgments against the Contractor that have not been suitably discharged. The Commissioner will thereupon cause the balance of the requisition therein to be paid to the Contractor. In lieu of all or part of the cash retainage the County shall only accept bonds or notes of United States of America, New York State or political subdivisions thereof. As a condition to the making of any progress payment as set forth in this paragraph, the County, in its sole discretion may require the Contractor to submit such document as may be reasonably required to establish that the Contractor (and its subcontractor(s)) have timely and properly paid their respective subcontractor(s) and materialmen of whatever tier.

VENDOR DIRECT PAYMENT: All payments made by the County to the Contractor will be made by electronic funds transfer ("EFT") pursuant to the County's Vendor Direct program. The Contractor is required to complete the Vendor Direct Payment Authorization Form, which is located in the Forms Section on page 11 and 12. Payments will be automatically credited to the Contractor's designated bank account at the Contractor's financial institution. Payments are anticipated to be deposited two business days after the voucher/invoice is processed for payment. Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays are not considered business days. Under the Vendor Direct program you will receive an e-mail notification two days prior to the day the payment will be credited to your designated account. The e-mail notification will come in the form of a remittance advice with the same information that currently appears on County check stubs and will contain the date that the funds will be credited to your account. If there is a discrepancy in the amount received please contact

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

your Westchester County representative as you would have in the past if there were a discrepancy in a check.

In the unlikely event that you do not receive the money in your designated bank account on the date indicated in the e-mail, please contact the Westchester County Accounts Payable Department at 914-995-3748. Whenever you change your bank or change or close your account a new Vendor Direct Payment Authorization Form must be submitted. Please contact the Westchester County Accounts Payable Department at 914-995-3748 and a new form will be e-mailed to you. When completing the payment authorization form you must either supply a voided check or have it signed by a bank official to ensure the authenticity of the account being set up to receive your payments. Failure to return the completed authorization form prior to award of the contract may result in the bid being considered non-responsive and the bid may be rejected.

When the work or major portion thereof, as contemplated by the terms of the contract (see Substantial Completion Payment and Final Payment later in this article), are substantially completed in the judgment of the Commissioner, the Contractor shall submit a requisition for the remainder of the contract balance. An amount equal to two (2) times the value of the remaining items to be completed plus one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the amount that the Commissioner deems necessary to satisfy to satisfy any claims, liens or judgments against the Contractor which have not been suitably discharged shall be deducted from the requisition. As the remaining items of work are satisfactorily completed or corrected, the County will, upon receipt of a requisition, pay for these items less one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the amount necessary to satisfy any claims, liens or judgments.

Contractor agrees, in the event of any withdrawal by the contractor of amounts retained from payments to the contractor pursuant to the terms hereof, that notwithstanding any contrary interpretation of Section 106 of the New York General Municipal Law, the contractor will be obliged to maintain the market value of securities deposited in an amount equal to the amount withdrawn pursuant to said Section 106. The Contractor will, within five (5) days of demand therefore by the fiscal officer of the County, deposit with such fiscal officer cash, or securities of the kind provided in Section 106, of a market value sufficient to maintain the market value of all securities on deposit at a level equal (as of the date such notice of the fiscal officer is given to the contractor) to the amount which the County shall be entitled to retain from payments to the contractor pursuant to the terms of the contract.

All estimates will be made for actual quantities for work performed and materials and equipment incorporated in the work as determined by the measurements of the Engineer, and this determination shall be accepted as final, conclusive and binding upon the Contractor. All estimates will be subject to correction in any succeeding estimate.

Payment will be made for materials pertinent to the project which have been delivered to the site or off-site by the Contractor and/or Subcontractor and suitably stored and secured in first-class condition as required by the Construction Administrator. Payment may be limited to materials in short and/or critical supply and materials specially fabricated for the project, as defined by the contract. Payment will be made only upon the written request of the contractor. The Contractor must submit certified copies of the manufacturer's or vendor's invoices or statements establishing the true purchase value of the material or equipment; freight bills, release of liens and certificate of insurance covering all equipment and materials. Then the County will include in the following monthly payment an amount not to

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

exceed the lesser of the bid breakdown or the total purchase price of the stored equipment and materials less retainage provided that such equipment and materials are suitable for their intended use.

The Contractor shall be responsible for safeguarding stored equipment and materials against loss or damage of any nature whatsoever, shall retain title until incorporated into the work and acceptance by the County and in case of loss or damage, the Contractor shall replace such lost or damaged equipment and materials at no cost to the County.

After receipt of payment, the Contractor shall not remove from the site equipment and materials for which such payment was made without written authorization from the Commissioner.

No major equipment item shall be brought to the site until the following conditions are met:

- 1) The County must have received the manufacture's recommendations for on-site storage in writing.
- 2) The structure in which the equipment is to be installed is roofed (roofing must be watertight) and has such protection of doorways, windows, and other openings that will provide reasonable protection from the weather.
- 3) Prior to the County making a Partial Payment on a major equipment item the following conditions must be met:
 - a. The Contractor must certify to the County, in writing, that the equipment has been properly stored.
 - b. The Shop Drawings must be approved and the draft Operation and Maintenance Manuals must have been submitted.

The Contractor shall furnish to the Construction Administrator, prior to the making up of any Partial or Final Estimate, a copy of its and its Subcontractors' weekly payrolls for each and every preceding payroll period. The payroll submitted shall be a certified true copy and shall contain full information including but not limited to the number of hours worked, rate, classification and total sum paid each employee charged to or working on the job. With all except the first estimate, the Contractor shall furnish to the Construction Administrator a sworn statement listing all unpaid bills and liabilities incurred under the Contract.

A. Substantial Completion Payment

- 1) Within thirty (30) days after receiving written notice from the Contractor of substantial completion of the work under this Agreement, the Commissioner will cause an inspection to be made of the work done under this contract. If, upon such inspection, the Engineer determines that the work is substantially complete, a Substantial Completion Payment to the Contractor for the work done under this Contract, less any and all deductions authorized to be made by the Commissioner under this contract or by law, will be issued.
- 2) Such a Payment shall be considered a Partial and not a Final Payment.
- 3) As a condition precedent to receiving payment therefore, the Contractor must have received County approval of all Shop Drawing submittals, the Operation and Maintenance Manuals, and As-Built Drawing(s). Together with its application for substantial completion payment the Contractor shall also deliver to the

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

Construction Administrator a verified statement certifying that all claims or liabilities arising from the completed work, including all charges for Extra Work, Change Orders, additional time, damages or credits (collectively referred to as “claims”) have been presented to the County. All such claims shall be described in sufficient detail so as to be easily identified. The Contractor’s failure to submit the verified statement shall constitute a full and final waiver of all claims against the County from the beginning of the project through the date of substantial completion as established by the County. The presentation of the verified statement to the County shall not constitute an acknowledgement by the County that any such claim is valid. The County expressly reserves its right to assert that any such claim(s) is waived or precluded by reason of other provisions of the contract documents. Only claims particularly identified on the Contractor’s verified statement shall be preserved; all other claims whatever nature shall be deemed waived and released. It shall also submit proof of title of the materials and equipment covered by the contract. The Contractor shall also, prior to the issuance of said Substantial Completion Payment, supply to the County affidavits and certificates for labor, material and equipment (where applicable).

B. Final Payment

- 1) Within ten (10) days after receiving written notice from the Contractor of completion of all the work, the Engineer will make a final inspection. If upon inspection the Engineer determines that no further work is needed, the Commissioner will request that the Board of Acquisition and Contract approve the completion of the project and authorize payment of the Final Estimate. Also required prior to the Board of Acquisition and Contract approval is a Condition Report by the Contractor that any damage of public or privately owned properties resulting from the Contractor’s work has been satisfactorily repaired.
- 2) As a condition precedent to receiving Final Payment therefore the Contractor shall submit a supplementary verified statement similar to that required under, “A. Substantial Completion Payment”, hereof. This verified statement must include only those charges for Extra Work, Change Orders, additional time, damages or credits (collectively referred to as “claims”) that accrued between substantial completion and final completion. The Contractor’s failure to submit the verified statement shall constitute a full and final waiver of all claims against the County from the beginning of the project through the date of substantial completion as established by the County. The presentation of the verified statement to the County shall not constitute an acknowledgement by the County that any such claim is valid. The County expressly reserves its right to assert that any such claim is waived or precluded by reason of other provisions of the contract documents. Only claims particularly identified on the Contractor’s supplementary verified statement shall be preserved; all other claims of whatever nature shall be deemed waived and released.
- 3) The Contractor shall also, prior to the issuance of Final Payment, supply to the County affidavits and certificates for labor, material and equipment (where applicable).

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

- 4) The County will, not less than thirty (30) days after the Final Acceptance of the work under this contract, by the Board of Acquisition and Contract, pay the Contractor upon the receipt of all required documentation the balance of funds due thereunder after deduction of all previous payments, liens and all percentages and amounts to be kept and retained under provision of this contract.

All prior Partial Payments, being merely estimates made to enable the Contractor to prosecute the work more advantageously, shall be subject to correction in the Final Estimate and Payment

- 5) The acceptance by the Contractor or by anyone claiming by or through him of the Final Payment shall operate as and shall be a release to the County and every officer and agent thereof, from any and all claims of the Contractor for anything done or furnished in connection with this work or project and for any act or omission of the County or of any others relating to or affecting the work. No payment, however, final or otherwise, shall operate to release the Contractor or its Sureties from any obligation under this contract or the Performance and Payment Bond. Should the Contractor refuse to accept the final payment as tendered by the County, it shall constitute a waiver of any rights to interest thereon. Nor shall refusal to accept final payment extend any applicable statute of limitation.

23. PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS AND MATERIALMEN BY CONTRACTOR

Within fifteen calendar days of the receipt of any payment from the County, the contractor shall pay each of its sub-contractors and materialmen the proceeds from the payment representing the value of the work performed and/or materials furnished by the subcontractor and/or materialmen as reflected in the payment from the owner less an amount necessary to satisfy any claims, liens or judgment against the subcontractor or materialman which have not been suitably discharged and less any retained amount as hereafter described. The contractor shall retain not more than five per centum of each payment to the subcontractor and/or materialman except that the contractor may retain in excess of five per centum but not more than ten per centum of each payment to the subcontractor provided that prior to entering into a subcontract with the contractor, the sub-contractor is unable or unwilling to provide a performance bond and a labor and material bond both in the full amount of the sub-contract at the request of the contractor. However, the contractor shall retain nothing from those payments representing proceeds owed the subcontractor and/or materialman from the County's payments to the contractor for the remaining amounts of the contract balance as provided in Article "Estimates and Payments" of the Information For Bidders. Within fifteen calendar days of the receipts of payment from the contractor, the subcontractor and/or materialman shall pay each of its subcontractors and materialmen in the same manner as the contractor has paid the subcontractor.

Nothing provided herein shall create any obligation on the part of the County to pay or to see the payment of any moneys to any subcontractor or materialman from any contractor nor shall anything provided herein serve to create any relationship in contract or otherwise, implied or expressed between the subcontractor or materialman and the County. Notwithstanding anything to the foregoing, the County may tender payments to the Contractor in the form of joint or dual payee checks.

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

NOTICE: No direct payment will be made for work done or materials furnished under the General Clauses, Information for Bidders, General Clauses and Special Clauses, except where expressly stated elsewhere, but compensation shall be deemed to be included in the contract lump sum price for the total work and/or the contract unit prices for the various items of the work.

24. TIME OF STARTING

Time being of the essence, all bidders shall take notice that the timely completion of the work called for under this contract is of the greatest importance. The contractor shall commence its work within ten (10) days after "notice to proceed" has been given it by the Commissioner (unless a definite starting date is stated). Prior to commencing its work, the Contractor shall notify the Director of Project Management, Division of Engineering and Department of Public Works, at least forty-eight (48) hours prior to the planned date of its "start", so that a Construction Administrator can be assigned to the work.

25. SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WORK

At all times the Contractor shall use all required and necessary precautions for the safety and protection of the public, County personnel, construction employees, and private and public property on or adjacent to the work.

The Contractor shall comply fully with all the applicable provisions of the following listed governmental regulations and standards, noting that in case of conflict, the Contractor shall comply with the most stringent rule or regulation:

- 1) State of New York, Department of Labor, Bureau of Standards and Appeals, Industrial Code Rule 23 "Protection of Persons Employed in Construction and Demolition Work."
- 2) United States Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Standards, "Safety and Health Regulations for Construction," as promulgated in accordance with the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, Public Law 91-596; 84 Stat. 1590, Laws of 91st Congress - 2nd Session.

It shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to ascertain which of the regulations and standards contained in the foregoing listed publications effect its construction activities, and it shall be solely responsible for the penalties resulting from its failure to comply with such applicable rules and regulations. Copies of the listed publications are available for reference purposes only, in the Westchester County Department of Public Works, Division of Engineering, Design Section, Room 500, Michaelian Office Building, White Plains, New York.

The West Nile Mosquito control program:

- 1) Routinely, the work site should be inspected for potential habitats (i.e. stagnant/standing water) for mosquitoes.
- 2) Conditions that would require remediation include: improper site grading, ruts/other depressions, water in debris (i.e. containers, tires, etc.), stored or

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

discarded materials, and excavations, and those cited by the Construction Administrator.

- 3) Under the direction of the Construction Administrator, the Contractor shall take all necessary preventive and/or corrective action to eliminate the potential breeding grounds.

26. ACCIDENT PREVENTION AND FIRST AID FACILITIES

In addition to conforming to the applicable governmental regulations and standards referred to in Article "Fire Prevention And Control" of the Information For Bidders, the Contractor shall conduct its work in accordance with the recommendations contained in the latest edition of the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction," as published by the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc. and the most recent safety codes approved by the American Standards Association. In case of the conflict with the referenced governmental regulations and standards, the most stringent regulation, standard or recommendation shall govern.

Further, and without in any way limiting the Contractor's obligations hereunder, and in accordance with the instructions of the Construction Administrator, the Contractor shall provide barricades, warning lights, danger and caution signs and other safeguards at all places where the work in any way is a hazard to the public.

The Contractor shall also provide and maintain upon the site at each location where major work is in progress, a completely equipped first aid kit that shall be readily accessible when construction activities are in progress. Posted on each first aid kit shall be the name, location and telephone number of the nearest hospital or doctor with whom the Contractor has previously made arrangements for emergency treatment in case of accident.

27. FIRE PREVENTION AND CONTROL

The Contractor shall abide by such rules and instructions as to fire prevention and control as the municipality having jurisdiction may prescribe. It shall take all necessary steps to prevent its employees from setting fires not required in the construction of the facility and shall be responsible for preventing the escape of fires set in connection with the construction.

It shall at all times provide the proper housekeeping to minimize potential fire hazards, and shall provide approved spark arresters on all steam engines, internal combustion engines and fuels.

Free access to fire hydrants and standpipe connections shall be maintained at all times during construction operations, and portable fire extinguishers shall be provided by the Contractor and made conveniently available throughout the construction site. The Contractor shall also notify its employees of the location of the nearest fire alarm box at all locations where work is in progress.

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

28. STATE AND LOCAL SALES TAX EXEMPTION

The Contractor's attention is directed to Section 1115 of the Tax Law of New York State, Chapters 513 and 514 of the Laws of 1974. In connection with capital improvement contracts entered into on or after September 1, 1974, all tangible personal property which will become an integral component of a structure, building or real property of New York State, or any of its political sub-divisions, including the County of Westchester, is exempt from State and local retail sales tax and compensating use tax.

Bidders' proposals shall exclude dollar amounts for the payment of State and Local retail sales tax and compensating use tax, for tangible personal property defined above.

The successful bidder shall be obliged to file the required Contractor Exempt Purchase Certificates, which may be obtained from the New York State Department of Taxation and Finance (1-800-462-8100), in order to utilize such exemption.

29. APPRENTICES

The attention of all bidders is directed to Section 220(3-e) of the New York State Labor Law, which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which requires, among other things, that "Apprentices who are registered under a Bona Fide New York State Registered Apprentice Training Program shall be permitted to work."

30. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PROVISION

During the performance of this Contract, the Contractor agrees that it will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or handicap. Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or handicap. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoffs or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. Contractor agrees to include, or require the inclusion of the above provision in any subcontract made pursuant to its contract with the County.

31. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PROGRAM REQUIREMENT

Relative to the award of this Contract, it is required that all bidders completely answer all questions contained in the questionnaire entitled "Affirmative Action Program Requirement" of the Proposal Pages, and properly attest to same.

It is also required that all subcontractors completely answer all questions contained in the questionnaire entitled "Affirmative Action Program Requirement-Subcontractors" of the Sample Forms, and properly attest to same. This form is to be submitted with the request to utilize subcontractor(s).

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

32. AUTHORITY TO DO BUSINESS IN NEW YORK

Any corporation not incorporated under the Laws of New York State, must furnish a copy of its certificate of authority, from the New York State Secretary of State, to do business in the State of New York, in accordance with Article 13 of the New York State Business Corporation Law.

33. LICENSE REQUIREMENTS (ELECTRICAL)

- A. In accordance with the requirements of Local Law No. 20-1997 of Westchester County, no person shall perform work under any contract with the County of Westchester except (i) a licensed Master Electrician; (ii) a licensed "Special Electrician"; or (iii) a Journeyman Electrician working under the direct supervision and control of a Master Electrician.

In no event shall the County incur any liability to pay for any electrical work performed in violation of the licensing requirements of Local Law No. 20-1997 of Westchester County.

- B. Contract with separate bids:

If the project is one where separate bid specifications are required pursuant to the provisions of the New York General Municipal Law, then any person, partnership, corporation, business organization or other business entity submitting a bid for the electrical portion of the project must possess, at the time of submission of the Bid, a valid Master/"Special" Electrician's license issued by the Westchester County Electrical Licensing Board in accordance with Chapter 277 Article XVII of the Laws of Westchester County and the Westchester County Electrical Licensing Board Rules & Regulations, in particular No. 11, which states as follows:

No individual holding a Master Electrician's License shall lend such License to any person or allow any other person to carry on, engage in, or labor at the business as defined herein of installing, removing, altering, testing, replacing, or repairing electrical systems. A violation of this section by any person holding a License shall be sufficient cause for revocation of such License.

However, nothing herein shall be construed to prohibit the use of a License by the holder thereof for or on behalf of a partnership, corporation or other business association, provided that fifty-one (51) percent or more of the control of the voting capital stock of such partnership, corporation, or other business association is owned by one (1) or more holders of a Westchester County Master Electrical License and that all work performed by such partnership, corporation or other business association is performed by or under the direct supervision of such License holder or holders.

- C. Contract with single bid:

Where the project does not involve separate bids pursuant to the New York General Municipal Law but where some electrical work is contemplated along with other work, the person, firm, partnership or corporation engaged to perform said electrical work

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

must possess a valid Master/"Special" Electrician's license issued by the Westchester County Electrical Licensing Board.

- D. An electrical bidder must complete the "Certificate of License (Electrical)" of the Proposal Pages and will be required to furnish a copy of such license with the sealed Bid. Other bidders will be required to furnish a copy of such license for the applicable person engaged to perform the electrical work when request by the County, prior to awarding the contract.
- E. The license must be maintained at all times during the performance of the work contemplated under the contract. The suspension, revocation or the failure to maintain or renew such license shall, in addition to any other right or remedy available to the County, be grounds for immediate termination of the contract, effective immediately upon notice from the Commissioner.

34. LICENSE REQUIREMENTS (PLUMBING)

- A. In accordance with the requirements of Chapter 277, Article XV of the Laws of Westchester County, no person shall perform plumbing work under any contract with the County of Westchester except (i) a licensed Master Plumber; (ii) a certified Journey Level Plumber employed by and under the direction of a licensed Master Plumber; or (iii) an Apprentice Plumber working under the direct supervision and control of a Master Plumber or under the direct supervision and control of a certified Journey Level Plumber in the employ of a licensed Master Plumber.

In no event shall the County incur any liability to pay for any plumbing work performed in violation of the licensing requirements of Chapter 277, Article XV of the Laws of Westchester County.

- B. Contract with separate bids:

If the project is one where separate bid specifications are required pursuant to the provisions of the New York General Municipal Law, then any person, partnership, corporation, business organization or other business entity submitting a bid for the plumbing portion of the project must possess, at the time of submission of the Bid, a valid Master Plumber's license issued by the Westchester County Board of Plumbing Examiners in accordance with the Westchester County Board of Plumbing Examiners Rules and Regulations and Chapter 277 Article XV of the Laws of Westchester County, in particular Section 277.509A, which states as follows:

- A. No holder of a license or certification issued under this article shall authorize, consent to or permit the use of his or her license or certification by or on behalf of any other person. No person who has not qualified or obtained a license or certification under this article shall represent himself or herself to the public as holder of a license or certification issued under this article, either directly, by means of signs, sign cards metal plates or stationery, or indirectly in any other manner whatsoever. However, nothing herein shall be construed to prohibit the use of a license by the holder thereof for or on behalf of a partnership, corporation or other business association, provided that 51 percent or more of the control of the voting capital stock of such partnership, corporation or other business

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

association is owned by one or more holders of a Westchester County master plumbing license and that all work performed by such partnership, corporation or other business association is performed by or under the direct supervision of such license holder or holders.

C. Contract with single bid:

Where the project does not involve separate bids pursuant to the New York General Municipal Law but where some plumbing work is contemplated along with other work, the person, firm, partnership or corporation engaged to perform said plumbing work must possess a valid Master Plumber's license issued by the Westchester County Board of Plumbing Examiners.

D. A plumbing bidder must complete the "Certificate of License (Plumbing)" of the Proposal Pages and will be required to furnish a copy of such license and the County issued identity badge with the sealed Bid. Other bidders will be required to furnish a copy of such license and the County issued identity badge for the applicable person engaged to perform the plumbing work when request by the County, prior to awarding the contract.

E. A restricted Master Plumber's license issued by the Westchester County Board of Plumbing Examiners shall satisfy the requirements of this section provided such restricted license authorizes the Master Plumber to engage in the business of plumbing within the local municipality in which the work under the contract is to be performed.

F. The license must be maintained at all times during the performance of the work contemplated under the contract. The suspension, revocation or the failure to maintain or renew such license shall, in addition to any other right or remedy available to the County, be grounds for immediate termination of the contract, effective immediately upon notice from the Commissioner.

35. LICENSE REQUIREMENTS (HAULERS)

(Haulers Of Solid Waste; Recyclables; Construction And Demolition Debris; Garden And Yard Waste And/Or Scrap Metal)

A. DEFINITIONS:

- 1) "Class A" refers to all haulers except those whose hauling business is limited solely to Class C, Class D or Class E activities or whose recycling business is limited to Class B activities. Class A Licensees may also conduct Class B, Class C, Class D and Class E activities.
- 2) "Class B" refers to Recyclable brokers. Class B Licensees may also conduct Class C, Class D and Class E activities.
- 3) "Class C" refers to haulers who exclusively handle construction and demolition debris. Class C Licensees may also conduct Class D and Class E activities. With respect to Class C haulers, the following shall apply: a. Class "C-1" shall refer to a business or subsidiary which generates construction and demolition debris, as defined herein, and which, incidental to such business, transports, stores, processes, transfers or disposes of the construction and demolition debris generated by the

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

operations of such business or subsidiary. Class "C-1" Licensees may also conduct Class E activities; b. Class "C-2" shall refer to all other businesses which otherwise transport, collect, store, transfer, process, or dispose of construction and demolition debris. Class "C-2" haulers may also conduct Class "C-1", Class D and Class E activities.

- 4) "Class D" refers to (i) haulers who collect, store, transport, transfer, process or dispose of garden and yard waste generated, originated or brought within the County where such garden and yard waste was previously generated by a person or entity other than the Licensees and/or (ii) haulers who collect, store, transport, transfer, process or dispose of garden and yard waste and which own, lease, or control one or more vehicles having three (3) or more axles which vehicles will be used in the collection, storage, transfer, transportation, processing or disposal of garden and yard waste generated, originated or brought within the County.
- 5) "Class E" refers to haulers who exclusively conduct a scrap peddler business.
- 6) "Construction and Demolition Debris" means uncontaminated Solid Waste resulting from the construction, remodeling, repair and demolition of structures and roads, and uncontaminated Solid Waste consisting of vegetation resulting from land clearing and grubbing, utility line maintenance and seasonal and storm-related cleanup. Such waste includes, but is not limited to, bricks, concrete and other masonry materials, soil, rock, wood, wall coverings, plaster, drywall, plumbing fixtures, non-asbestos insulation, roofing shingles, asphaltic pavement, glass, plastics that are not sealed in a manner that conceals other waste, electrical wiring and components containing no hazardous liquids, metals, and trees or tree limbs that are incidental to any of the above.
- 7) "Hauler" means any person excluding municipalities, the County and any County district including, but not limited to, Refuse Disposal District No. 1 and all County sewer and water districts, who, for a fee or other consideration, collects, stores, processes, transfers, transports or disposes of Solid Waste, Recyclables or construction and demolition debris that is generated or originated within the County or brought within the boundaries of the County for disposal, storage, transfer or processing.
- 8) "Recyclables" means those materials defined as "Recyclables" under Section 825.30 (8) of the Westchester County Source Separation Law.
- 9) "Scrap Peddler" shall mean any person who collects scrap materials for sale to a Recyclable broker using no more than one vehicle for collection and transportation of such materials.
- 10) "Solid Waste" means all putrescible and non-putrescible materials or substances, except as described in Paragraph 4 of 6 NYCRR Part 360-1.2(a), and/or regulated under 6 NYCRR Part 364, that are discarded or rejected as being spent, useless, worthless or in excess to the owners at the time of such discard or rejection including, but not limited to, garbage, refuse, commercial waste, rubbish, ashes, incinerator residue and construction and demolition debris. "Solid Waste" shall not be understood to include Recyclables as defined above.

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

- B. **PLEASE TAKE NOTICE** - In accordance with the requirements of Chapter 826-a, Article III of the Laws of Westchester County, it is unlawful for any person to collect, store, transfer, transport or dispose of solid waste; recyclables; construction and demolition debris; garden and yard waste and/or scrap metal, as defined herein, that is generated or originated within the County or brought within the boundaries of the County for disposal, storage, transfer or processing, or to conduct any activities defined as Class A, Class B, Class C, Class D or Class E activities under Chapter 826-a of the Laws of Westchester County, in Westchester County (hereinafter collectively referred to as "hauling") without having first obtained a license therefore from the Westchester County Solid Waste Commission.

In no event shall the County incur any liability with respect to any hauling activities conducted by the bidder or any subcontractor of the bidder in violation of Chapter 826-a of the Laws of Westchester County.

- C. Where the project necessitates that hauling be performed, either the bidder or the person, partnership, corporation, business organization or other business entity engaged to perform such hauling work on behalf of the bidder (hereinafter the "subcontractor") must possess a valid license issued by the Westchester County Solid Waste Commission at the time of submission of the bid and throughout the duration of any contract issued pursuant thereto.
- D. A hauler bidder must complete the "Certificate of License (Hauler)" of the Proposal Pages and will be required to furnish a copy of such license with the sealed bid. Other bidders will be required to furnish a copy of such license for the applicable person engaged to perform the hauling work when requested by the County, prior to awarding the contract.
- E. The suspension, revocation, or the failure to maintain or renew such license may, in addition to any other right or remedy available to the County, be grounds for termination of the contract, effective immediately upon notice from the Commissioner. The bidder which is awarded the contract hereunder shall have a continuing obligation to notify the Commissioner, within (2) business days, of any suspension, revocation or other action taken with respect to any license issued by the Westchester County Solid Waste Commission which may limit or impair the bidder's ability, or the ability of any authorized subcontractor, to perform such hauling work in the County of Westchester.

It shall be the bidder's responsibility to ensure that any subcontractor who will perform the hauling services required under any contract issued pursuant to this bid specification has a valid license for the duration of the term of any contract awarded hereunder.

- F. In the event that a license held by the bidder or its subcontractor is revoked, suspended or otherwise discontinued by the Westchester County Solid Waste Commission, or in the event that the bidder is otherwise required to obtain the services of a new or alternate subcontractor for the hauling work, the bidder shall immediately notify the Commissioner and seek the Commissioner's approval for the use of such subcontractor to provide the hauling services which are required under the contract, and shall provide the Commissioner with a copy of the license issued by the Westchester County Solid Waste Commission to such subcontractor. No bidder or subcontractor shall provide

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

hauling services under the contract until a copy of its license has been provided to the Commissioner and the Commissioner has approved of such bidder or subcontractor.

36. MINORITY PARTICIPATION POLICY

- A. Pursuant to Chapter 308 of the Laws of the County of Westchester, the County encourages the meaningful and significant participation of business enterprises owned by persons of color and women - Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) and Women Business Enterprise(WBE); on County of Westchester contracts.
- B. It is the goal of the County of Westchester to use its best efforts to encourage, promote and increase participation of business enterprises owned and controlled by persons of color or women (MBE/WBE) in contracts and projects funded by all departments of the County and to develop a policy to efficiently and effectively monitor such participation.
- C. In recognition of the need to promote the development of business enterprises owned and controlled by persons of color and women to achieve a goal of equal opportunity, and overcome the existing under representation of these groups in the business community, the County of Westchester acting through its Office of Economic Development shall as a lawful public and County purpose provide technical and informational assistance to such business enterprises with a particular emphasis on education programs to encourage participation in the contract procurement process.
- D. For the purposes of this Local Law, a business enterprise owned and controlled by women or persons of color shall be construed to mean a business enterprise including a sole proprietorship, partnership or corporation that is: (a) at least 51% owned by one or more persons of color or women; (b) an enterprise in which such ownership by persons of color or women is real, substantial and continuing; (c) an enterprise in which such ownership interest by persons of color or women has and exercises the authority to control and operate, independently, the day-to-day business decisions of the enterprise; and (d) an enterprise authorized to do business in this state which is independently owned and operated. In addition, a business enterprise owned and controlled by persons of color or women shall be deemed to include any business enterprise certified as an MBE or WBE pursuant to Article 15-a of the New York State Executive Law and implementing regulations, 9 NYCRR Subtitle N Part 540 et seq., or as a small disadvantaged business concern pursuant to the Small Business Act, 15 U.S.C. 631 et seq., and the relevant provisions of the Code of Federal Regulations as amended.
- E. The Contractor hereby acknowledges and agrees:
 - 1) That in the hiring of employees for the performance of work under this contract or any subcontract hereunder, no contractor, subcontractor, nor any person acting on behalf of such contractor or subcontractor, shall be reason of race, creed, color, religion, gender, age, ethnicity, disability, sex, alienage or citizenship status, national origin, marital status, sexual orientation, familial status, genetic predisposition or carrier status discriminate against any citizen of the State of New York who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates;

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

- 2) That no contractor, subcontractor, nor any person on its behalf shall, in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of work under this contract on account of race, creed, color, religion, gender, age, ethnicity, disability, sex, alienage or citizenship status, national origin, marital status, sexual orientation, familial status, genetic predisposition or carrier status;
 - 3) That there may be deducted from the amount payable to the contractor by the County under this contract a penalty of fifty (50) dollars for each person for each calendar day during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provisions of the contract;
 - 4) That this contract may be canceled or terminated by the County, and all moneys due or to become due hereunder may be forfeited, for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms or conditions of this section of the contract; and
 - 5) The aforesaid provisions of this section covering every contract for or on behalf of the County for the manufacture, sale or distribution of materials, equipment or supplies shall be limited to operations performed within the territorial limits of the State of New York.
 - 6) Contractor agrees to include, or require the inclusion of the above provision in any subcontract made pursuant to its contract with the County.
- F. In furtherance of the Contractor's obligation to make documented good faith efforts to utilize Minority Business Enterprises (MBE) and Women's Business Enterprises (WBE) for the Work required by this Contract, the Contractor shall provide the Minority/Women Business Enterprise Questionnaire signed by an officer of the Contractor, and any additional information requested by the County, including but not limited to the following, which shall be delivered to the Construction Administrator and _____, Program Manager of Minority- and Women-Owned Business Program, County of Westchester, Room 911, 148 Martine Avenue, White Plains, New York 10601 coincident with the Contractor's delivery to the County of its bid and shall be provided by the Contractor with any request for approval of subcontractors:
- 1 (a) The name, address, telephone number and contact person of each MBE and WBE solicited verbally by Contractor during the applicable period for the performance of any portion of the Contractor's Work and the date(s) that each such solicitation was made;
 - 1 (b) A description of the portion of the Contractor's Work for which each such solicitation is made.
 - 1 (c) A listing of the project documents, if any, furnished to each such MBE and WBE.
 2. A copy of each written solicitation sent by the Contractor to each MBE and WBE and the name and address of each MBE and WBE to whom the solicitation was made.
 - 3) The name and address of each MBE and WBE that performs any portion of the Contractor's Work, a description of such portion of the Work and the dollar

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

amount therefore.

- 4) A statement that the Contractor reviewed a list of MBE and WBE contractors in their outreach efforts. A list can be found at www.westchestergov.com/mwob.
- 5) Indicate those MBE and WBE contractors found on the list that provided the type of subcontractor services required for this project. If none were found, please indicate.
- 6) Describe other outreach efforts, including other MBE and/or WBE lists, organizations or individuals that were contacted.

The failure of the low bidder to comply with the provisions of this subparagraph F may result in the County NOT awarding this contract to your firm. Failure of the Contractor to comply with the provisions of this subparagraph F may constitute a material breach of this Contract. Failure to comply with the Minority Participation Policy may be considered by the County when awarding contracts.

37. SEXUAL HARASSMENT POLICY

- A. As with discrimination involving race, color, religion, age, sexual orientation, disability, and national origin, Westchester County also prohibits sex discrimination, including sexual harassment of its employees in any form. The County will take all steps necessary to prevent and stop the occurrence of sexual harassment in the workplace.
 - 1) **This policy applies to all County employees and all personnel in a contractual relationship with the County.** Depending on the extent of the County's exercise of control, this policy may be applied to the conduct of non-County employees with respect to sexual harassment of County employees in the workplace.
 - 2) This sexual harassment policy includes, but is not limited to, inappropriate forms of behavior described by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission.
- B. Sexual advances that are not welcome, requests for sexual favors, and other verbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature constitutes sexual harassment when:
 - 1) Submission to such conduct is made either explicitly or implicitly a term or condition of an individual's employment; -OR-
 - 2) Submission to or rejection of such conduct by an individual is used as the basis for employment decisions, such as promotion, transfer, or termination, affecting such individuals; -OR-
 - 3) Such conduct has the purpose or effect of unreasonably interfering with an individual's work performance or creating an intimidating, hostile or offensive working environment.
- C. Sexual harassment refers to behavior that is not welcome, that is personally offensive, that fails to respect the rights of others, that lowers morale and that, therefore, interferes

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

with an employee's work performance and effectiveness or creates an intimidating, hostile or offensive working environment.

38. SMOKE-FREE WORKPLACE POLICY

- A. By way of Executive Order No. 5 of 1998 and Local Law 3 of 2003, it is now the policy of the County of Westchester to institute a smoke-free “workplace”.
- B. Every indoor County “workplace”, shall become a smoke-free area. The smoking or carrying of lighted cigarettes, cigars, pipes, or any other tobacco-based products, or products that result in smoke, is hereby banned.
- C. Every indoor County “workplace” shall be covered under this Executive Order, including the County Jail in Valhalla and the Westchester County Center in White Plains. This Executive Order shall not, however, apply to County-owned facilities that are not County “workplaces”, such as employees housing or privately run restaurants on County property (e.g. at the County golf courses).
- D. The Richard J. Daronco County Courthouse shall not, for purposes of this Executive Order, be considered a County “workplace”, and therefore shall not be required to be smoke-free.
- E. This Executive Order is intended to be consistent with, and not modify, any provisions of the New York State Public Health Law.
- F. This Executive Order shall take effect immediately and remain in full force and effect until otherwise superseded or revoked.

39. COUNTY ENERGY EFFICIENT PURCHASING POLICY

- A. By way of Executive Order No. 9 of 2002, it is now the policy of the County of Westchester to institute an Energy Efficient Purchasing Policy.
- B. This policy shall apply to all purchases made by and for the County in accordance with applicable laws, rules and regulations.
- C. Wherever the price is reasonably competitive and the quality adequate for the purpose intended, purchase and utilization of products that meet Energy Star requirements for energy efficiency as determined by the United States Environmental Protection Agency and the United States Department of Energy is hereby recommended.
- D. If the Energy Star label is not available with respect to a particular product, than it is recommended that products in the upper twenty-five percent of energy efficiency as designated by the United States Federal Energy Management Program shall be purchased and utilized if the prices of those products are reasonably competitive and the quality adequate for the purpose intended.

40. RESTRICTION ON USE OF TROPICAL HARDWOODS

- A. The bidder/proposer shall not use or propose to use any tropical hardwoods or tropical hardwood products in any form, except in accordance with State Finance Law § 165 (Use of Tropical Hardwoods), as may be amended from time to time. Pursuant to the

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

State Finance Law § 165, any bid/proposal which proposes or calls for the use of any tropical hardwood or wood product in the performance of the contract shall be deemed non-responsive.

41. DISCLOSURE OF RELATIONSHIPS TO COUNTY

- A. The successful bidder is required to complete the form entitled “Required Disclosure of Relationships to County” on Proposal Pages 32-33 before award of the contract.
- B. In the event that any information provided on the completed Proposal Pages entitled “Required Disclosure of Relationships to County” changes during the term of this agreement, the Contractor shall notify the Commissioner in writing within ten (10) days of such event by submitting a revised “Required Disclosure of Relationships to County” form.

42. CONTRACTOR DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

The Contractor and each Major Subcontractor represents that all information provided by the Contractor and Major Subcontractor in the form entitled “Contractor Disclosure Statement” on Proposal Pages 23-31 is in all respects true and correct. In the event the information provided on that document changes during the term of this agreement or for a period of three (3) years after the date that the Contractor and/or the Major Subcontractor receives final payment under this agreement, the Contractor and/or Major Subcontractor shall notify the Commissioner in writing within ten (10) days of such event by submitting a revised “Contractor/Major Subcontractor Disclosure Statement”. Bidders must complete the Required Disclosure of Relationships to County form. The Required Disclosure of Relationships to County form is located on Proposal Pages 32-33.

43. CRIMINAL BACKGROUND INFORMATION

Pursuant to Executive Order 1-2008 and subject to the applicable provisions of New York Correction Law §§ 752 and 753, the County shall have the right to bar the following “Persons Subject to Disclosure” (Persons shall mean individuals or legal entities) from providing work or services to the County or from being on County property:

(a) Consultants, Contractors, Licensees, Lessees of County owned real property, their principals, agents, employees, volunteers or any other person acting on behalf of said Contractor, Consultant, Licensee, or Lessee who is at least sixteen (16) years old, including but not limited to Subconsultants, Subcontractors, Sublessees or Sublicensees who are providing services to the County; and

(b) Any family member or other person, who is at least sixteen (16) years old, residing in the household of a County employee who lives in housing provided by the County located on County property.

If any of the above mentioned Persons Subject to Disclosure has either one of the following:

(a) A conviction of a crime (all felonies and misdemeanors as defined under the New York State Penal Law or the equivalent under Federal law or the laws of any other State);

(b) A pending criminal proceeding for a crime(s) as defined above; or

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

(c) A refusal to answer such questions.

Where the following criteria apply:

(a) If any of the Persons Subject to Disclosure providing work or services to the County in relation to a County Contract are not subject to constant monitoring by County staff while performing tasks and/or while such persons are present on County property pursuant to the County Contract; and

(b) If any of the Persons Subject to Disclosure providing work or services to the County, in relation to a County Contract may, in the course of providing those services, have access to sensitive data (for example, Social Security Numbers and other personal/secure data); facilities (secure facilities and/or communication equipment); and/or vulnerable populations (for example, children, seniors and the infirm).

Accordingly, the Contractor is required to review the Instructions found in the instructions and complete “Contractor and all persons subject to Disclosure Certification Forms” located at Forms Pages 11-13 as well as any other applicable criminal disclosure forms (i.e., Forms Pages 14 through 19,” together with Forms Pages 11-13 collectively referred to as “Disclosure Forms”).

However, the following Persons Subject to Disclosure are **exempt** from Executive Order 1-2008: (i) those persons for whom the County has already conducted a background check and issued a security clearance that is in full force and effect; or (ii) those persons for whom another state or federal agency having appropriate jurisdiction has conducted a security and/or background clearance or has implemented other protocols or criteria for this purpose that apply to the subject matter of this Contract that is in full force and effect.

If a Person Subject to Disclosure is exempt from the disclosure described in Executive Order 1-2008 because of either “i” or “ii” above, then the Contractor shall notify the Procuring Officer¹ in the respective Department of its claim of exemption and it shall be the responsibility of the Procuring Officer to verify each exemption. If the Procuring Officer determines that the Contractor is exempt under sections “i” or “ii” above, the Procuring Officer shall confirm same with the Contractor and maintain a written record including all supporting details of the verification of and acknowledgement of said exemption.

If the Procuring Officer determines that the Contractor is not exempt under sections “i” or “ii” above, the Procuring Officer shall notify the Contractor in writing, and the appropriate Disclosure Forms shall be required.

It shall be the Contractor’s duty to disclose and to inquire of each and every Person Subject to Disclosure, whether they have been convicted of a crime or whether they are currently subject to pending criminal charges. It shall be the duty of the Contractor to submit a completed Certification Form “Forms Pages 11-13”annexed hereto as ,” which certifies that the Contractor and every Person Subject to Disclosure has been asked whether they have been convicted of a crime or are currently subject to pending criminal charges.

Should the Contractor or any Person Subject to Disclosure (also referred to as “Person”)

¹ “Procuring Officer” shall mean the head of the department or the individual(s) authorized by the head(s) of the department(s) undertaking the procurement and with respect to those matters delegated to the Bureau of Purchase and Supply pursuant to Section 161.11(a) of the Laws of Westchester County, the Purchasing Agent.

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

affirmatively advise that they have been convicted of a crime said Person shall be identified in Forms Page 14 entitled “Names And Titles Of Persons Subject To Disclosure That Answered Yes” to any questions on Forms Pages 11-13 and shall complete Forms Pages 15-16 entitled, “Criminal Background Disclosure Form For Persons Who Have Been Convicted of A Crime.”

Should the Contractor or any Person Subject to Disclosure advise that they are subject to pending criminal charges, said Person shall be identified in Forms Page 14 and shall complete the form annexed hereto as Forms Pages 17-18 entitled, “Criminal Background Disclosure Form For Persons Who Are Subject to Pending Criminal Charges.”

Should the Contractor or any Person Subject to Disclosure refuse to answer whether they have been convicted of a crime or are currently subject to pending criminal charges, the name and title of said Person(s) shall be listed on Forms Page 19 entitled “Persons That refused To Answer”.

It shall be the duty of the Contractor to submit to the Procuring Officer all of the attached applicable Disclosure Forms prior to the commencement of this Contract. It is the responsibility of each Contractor to assure that all of their proposed Subcontractors complete the criminal background and disclosure certification forms and submit the forms to the Procuring Officer before they will be approved to perform work on the contract.

Under no circumstances shall the existence of a language barrier serve as a basis for the waiver of or an exception to this obligation. If the Contractor needs to obtain translation services to fulfill this obligation, it shall be at the sole cost and expense of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall be required to make the same inquiry and forward updated Disclosure Forms to the Procuring Officer regarding additional Persons Subject to Disclosure in connection with this Contract during the term of this Contract. **NO NEW PERSON SUBJECT TO DISCLOSURE SHALL PERFORM WORK OR SERVICES OR ENTER ONTO COUNTY PREMISES UNTIL THE UPDATED DISCLOSURE FORMS ARE FILED WITH THE PROCURING OFFICER.**

THE CONTRACTOR HAS A CONTINUING OBLIGATION TO MAINTAIN THE ACCURACY OF THE DISCLOSURE FORMS FOR THE DURATION OF THIS CONTRACT, INCLUDING ANY AMENDMENTS OR EXTENSIONS THERETO AND SHALL PROVIDE ANY UPDATES TO THE PROCURING OFFICER AS NECESSARY TO COMPLY WITH THE DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS BY EXECUTIVE ORDER 1-2008.

Any failure by the Contractor to comply with the disclosure requirements of Executive Order 1-2008, absent proof of exemption deemed satisfactory by the County Procuring Officer, may be considered by the County, a material breach by the Contractor and may be grounds for immediate termination of this Agreement by the County.

44. MANDATORY OSHA CONSTRUCTION SAFETY AND HEALTH TRAINING

Pursuant to NYS Labor Law §220-h – On all public work projects of at least \$250,000 all laborers, workers and mechanics employed, in the performance of the contract on the public work site, either by the contractor, sub-contractor or other person doing or contracting to do the

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

whole or a part of the work contemplated by the contract, are required to be certified as having successfully completed an OSHA construction safety and health course of at least 10 hours prior to performing any work on the project.



3. GENERAL CLAUSES

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

Division of Engineering

GENERAL CLAUSES

1. MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP

It is the intent of these specifications to require first-class work and new and best quality materials. For any unexpected features arising during the progress of the work and not fully covered herein the specifications shall be interpreted to require first-class work and materials, and such interpretations shall be binding upon the Contractor.

- 1) Upon award of the Contract, the Contractor shall furnish in writing to the Construction Administrator the sources of supply for concrete, and other materials that it proposes to use in the work, and material shall not be furnished from other sources of supply except after written approval by the Construction Administrator. The Contractor shall, before ordering equipment verify that Suppliers of equipment will provide the required warranties, guarantees, and maintenance services.

2. DEFINITIONS

COMMISSIONER - The head of the Department of Public Works of the County of Westchester.

CONSTRUCTION ADMINISTRATOR- The representative of the Commissioner of Public Works at the project site who, unless specifically designated otherwise in the Contract, shall in the first instance, make such determinations as are necessary for the expeditious completion of the Work, except for those determinations that are reserved to the Commissioner.

CONTRACT - Shall mean each of the various parts of these documents both as a whole or severally and except for titles, subtitles, headings and table of contents, shall include the Notice to Bidders, Information for Bidders, the Proposal, the Specifications, the Performance Bond, the Plans, the Contract Form, and all addenda and provisions required by law.

CONTRACTOR - Party of the second part to the Contract acting directly or through its agents, subcontractors, or employees, and who is responsible for all debts pertaining to and for the acceptable performance of the work for which it had contracted.

COUNTY - Party of the first part to the Contract as represented by the Board of Acquisition and Contract and the Commissioner of Public Works for the County of Westchester.

ENGINEER - An Engineer or Architect that designed the project and is serving as the duly authorized representative of the Commissioner of Public Works who, in addition to the duties set forth in the Contract, shall, in the first instance, make such determinations as are necessary to ensure the Contractor's compliance with its obligations for the preparation and submission of shop drawings and all other submittals required for the Work. If there is no Engineer the duties of the Engineer shall be performed by the Construction Administrator and all references in this

GENERAL CLAUSES

Agreement to the Engineer shall be deemed to mean the Construction Administrator.

MAJOR SUBCONTRACTOR- Subcontractors performing all or a portion of the work for Electrical; Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning; Fire Prevention; General Construction; and/or any Subcontractor whose subcontract price is equal to or greater than ten percent (10%) of the Contract Price.

OWNER - The County of Westchester.

PLANS - All official drawings or reproductions of drawings pertaining to the work or to any structure connected therewith.

SPECIFICATIONS - The body of directions, requirements, etc. contained in this present volume, together with all documents of any descriptions and agreements made (or to be made), pertaining to the methods(or manner) of performing the work or to the quantities and quality. Specifications shall also include the Notice to Contractors, Instructions to Bidders, Bond, Proposal and Contract Agreement.

SURETY - The corporate body, which is bound with and for the Contractor and which engages to be responsible for the faithful performance of the contract, and to indemnify the County against all claims for damages.

A.A.S.H.O. - American Association of State Highway Officials

A.R.E.A. - American Railway Engineering Association

A.S.T.M. - American Society for Testing Materials

A.W.W.A. - American Water Works Association

N.E.C. - National Electrical Code

N.E.M.A. - National Electric Manufacturers Association

3. BOUNDARIES OF WORK

The County will provide land or rights-of-way for the work specified in this Contract. Other contractors, employees or concessionaires of the county, may for all necessary purposes enter upon the work and premises used by the Contractor, and the Contractor shall give to other contractors and employees of the County all reasonable facilities and assistance for the completion of adjoining work.

4. OVERLAPPING WORK

The Contractor shall take notice that because of work on other contracts within and adjacent to the contract limits it may not have exclusive occupancy of the territory within or adjacent

GENERAL CLAUSES

to the contract limits, and that during the life of this contract the owners and operators of Public Utilities may make changes in their facilities.

The said changes may be made by utility employees or by contract within or adjacent to the contract limits and may be both temporary and permanent.

The Contractor shall cooperate with other Contractors and owners of various utilities and shall coordinate and arrange the sequence of its work to conform with the progressive operations of work already or to be put under contract. Cooperation with Contractors already or to be engaged upon the site is essential to properly coordinate the construction efforts of all Contractors, Utility Owners and Subcontractors engaged in work within and adjacent to the contract limits.

The Contractor shall coordinate the work of its various Subcontractors. Their respective operations shall be arranged and conducted so that delays are avoided. Where the work of the Contractor or Subcontractor overlaps or dovetails with that of other Contractors, materials shall be delivered and operations conducted so as to carry on the work continuously in an efficient and workmanlike manner. The Contractor shall coordinate its work to be done hereunder with the work of the other Contractor(s) and the Contractor shall fully cooperate with such other Contractor(s) and carefully fit its own work to that provided under other contracts as may be directed by the Construction Administrator. If the Construction Administrator shall determine that the Contractor is failing to coordinate its work with the work of the other Contractor(s) as the Construction Administrator has directed, then the Commissioner shall have the right, at its sole option, to withhold any payments otherwise due hereunder until the Construction Administrator's directions are complied with by the Contractor and/or deduct the costs incurred by the County due to the Contractor's failure or refusal to so cooperate. Delays or oversights on the part of the Contractor or Subcontractors or Utility Owners in performing their work in the proper manner thereby causing cutting, removing and replacing work already in place, shall not be the basis for a claim for extra compensation.

In the event of interference between operations of Utility Owners and other Contractors, or among the Contractors themselves, the Construction Administrator shall be the sole judge of the rights of each Contractor insofar as the sequence of work necessary to expedite the completion of the entire project, and in all cases its decision shall be final. The Contractor agrees that it has included in its unit prices bid for the various items of the contract the possible additional cost of performing the work under this contract because it may not have a clear site for its work and because of possible interference of roadway use, other Contractors and necessary utility work, and the necessity or desirability of opening certain sections of pavement to traffic before the entire work is completed. The County shall not be liable for any damages suffered by any Contractor by reason of another Contractor's failure to comply with the directions of the Construction Administrator, or by reason of another Contractor's default in performance or by any act or failure to act of any Utility Owner or anyone working on its behalf, it being understood that the County does not guarantee the responsibility or continued efficiency of any Contractor or Utility Owner and under no circumstances shall the County be liable to any Contractor or Utility Owner for any delays, interferences or any other impediment or hindrance to the Contractor's or Utility Owner's work .

GENERAL CLAUSES

Should the Contractor sustain any damage through any act or omission of any other contractor having a Contract with the County for the performance of work upon the site or of work which may be necessary to be performed for the proper prosecution of the work to be performed hereunder, or through any act or omission of a supplier or subcontractor of whatever tier of such contractor, the Contractor shall have no claim against the County for such damage, but shall have a right to recover such damage from the other contractor under the provision similar to the following provision that has been or will be inserted in the Contracts with such other contractors.

Should any other Contractor having or who shall hereafter have a Contract with the County for the performance of work upon the site sustain any damage through any act or omission of the Contractor hereunder or through the act or omission of any subcontractor of whatever tier of the Contractor, the Contractor agrees to reimburse such other Contractor for all such damages and to defend at his own expense any suit based upon such claim and if any judgment or claims against the County shall be allowed the Contractor shall pay or satisfy such judgment or claim and pay all costs and expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred by the County in connection therewith and to indemnify and hold the County harmless from all such claims.

The County's right to indemnification hereunder shall not be diminished or waived by its assessment against the Contractor of liquidated damages as may be provided elsewhere herein.

Delays in availability of any part of the site or any delays due to interference between the several Contractors and the Utility Owners shall be compensated for by the Construction Administrator solely through granting an extension of time in which to complete the work of the contract without assessment of Engineering charges. The Contractor in submitting its bid hereby agrees that it shall make no other claim against the County for any damages due to such delays or interference.

5. PROPER METHOD OF WORK AND PROPER MATERIALS

The Construction Administrator shall have the power in general to direct the order and sequence of the work, which will be such as to permit the entire work under this contract to be begun and to proceed as rapidly as possible, and such as to bring the several parts of the work to a successful completion at about the same time.

If at any time before the commencement or during the progress of the work the materials and appliances used or to be used appear to the Construction Administrator as insufficient or improper for securing the quality of work required, or the required rate of progress, he may order the Contractor to increase their efficiency or to improve their character, and the Contractor shall promptly conform to such order; but the failure of the Construction Administrator to demand any increase of such efficiency or improvement shall not release the Contractor from its obligation to secure the quality of work or the rate of progress specified.

GENERAL CLAUSES

6. CONTROL OF AREA

Unloading of materials and parking of equipment shall be subject to the orders of the Construction Administrator so far as he may find necessary for the protection and safety of the traveling public and the preservation of property.

7. PERMITS, FEES, ETC.

The County will obtain at its sole cost the necessary New York State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (“SPDES”) Permit and will sign the associated Notice of Intent (“NOI”). The Contractor and its subcontractors will sign the required Certification Statement (a copy of which is contained as Proposal Page) when it signs the contract.

All necessary permits from County, State or other concerned Public Authorities shall be secured at the cost and expense of the Contractor. It shall also give all notices required by law, ordinance, or the rules and regulations of the concerned Public Bureaus or Departments, and also as a part of the Contract, comply without extra charge or compensation with all State Laws and all other Ordinances or Regulations that may be applicable to this work. Contractor, however, shall first notify the Commissioner before proceeding with securing of all necessary permits and the giving of required notices.

8. TRAFFIC

The General Contractor shall be responsible for the Maintenance and Protection of traffic at all times until the date of completion and acceptance of its work.

During the whole course of the work the Contractor shall so conduct its work and operations so as to interfere with traffic passing the work as little as possible and effect by every reasonable means the safety and comfort of pedestrians, vehicles and vehicle passengers passing the work.

9. INSPECTION

The Contractor shall at all times provide convenient access and safe and proper facilities for the inspection of all parts of the work. No work, except such shop work as may be so permitted, shall be done except in the presence of the Construction Administrator or his/her assistants. No material of any kind shall be used upon the work until it has been inspected and accepted by the Construction Administrator. All materials rejected shall be immediately removed from the work and not again offered for inspection. Any materials or workmanship found at any time to be defective shall be remedied at once, regardless of previous inspection. The inspection and supervision of the work by the Construction Administrator is intended to aid the Contractor in supplying labor and materials in accordance with the specifications, but such inspection shall not operate to release the Contractor from any of its contract obligations.

10. STOPPING WORK

The Commissioner, Construction Administrator or Engineer may stop by written order any work or any part of the work under this contract if, in his/her opinion, the methods employed

GENERAL CLAUSES

or conditions are such that unsatisfactory work might result. When work is so stopped it shall not be resumed until the methods or conditions are revised to the satisfaction of the Commissioner, which must be signified in writing. The Contractor agrees to make no claim for increased costs arising from the issuance of any stop work order.

11. DIMENSIONS

Figured dimensions on the plans shall be given preference over scaled dimensions, but shall be checked by the Contractor before starting construction. Any errors, omissions or discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer and his/her decision thereon shall be final.

12. PAYMENTS TO COUNTY

Wherever in the Contract Documents the Contractor is required to make a payment to the County, the Contractor agrees that the County has the option to withhold such sum(s) from payments otherwise due to the Contractor and that all such sums withheld shall be deemed not to be earned by the Contractor.

13. PROTECTION OF UTILITIES AND STRUCTURES

The Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation of all public and private underground and surface utilities/structures at or adjacent to the construction work; insofar as they may be endangered by the work. This shall hold true whether or not they are shown on the contract drawings. If they are shown on the drawings, the County does not guarantee their locations even though the information will be from the best available sources.

The Contractor shall give ample and reasonable notice to all private, corporate or municipal owners before work is done near their utility or structure; shall properly protect all utilities/structures encountered; shall at their expense repair/replace any items that are damaged; and shall proceed with caution to prevent undue interruptions to utility services.

Investigation and/or on-site mark-out, by the County, must be done prior to excavation work at the Valhalla Campus. This investigation/mark-out is to serve as a guide for the Contractor and does not absolve the Contractor from the responsibility to repair/replace identified or non-identified utilities/structures, at no cost to the County.

All excavation work performed at the Valhalla Campus requires the submission of a completed "Ground Penetration" form/sketch(es) will be distributed to the appropriate utility owners. Therefore, the Contractor should assume that no excavation work can be performed until approximately twenty (20) working days after submission of the form/sketch(es), but not prior to approval by the DPW-BO Superintendent of Buildings.

14. PROTECTION OF WATER RESOURCES & THE ENVIRONMENT

The Contractor is responsible to review the specifications and drawings as they relate to this Agreement to ascertain what procedures must be followed in order to comply with all applicable stormwater management, water quality control, erosion, and sediment control

GENERAL CLAUSES

laws, rules, regulations and permits. If the Contractor is of the opinion that any work required, necessitated, or contained in the specifications or otherwise ordered conflicts with the applicable stormwater management, water quality control, erosion, and sediment control laws, rules, regulations, procedures, and permits, including, without limitation, all applicable provisions of the New York State Stormwater Management Design Manual, and the New York Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control as they may be amended from time to time, it must promptly notify the First Deputy Commissioner of the Department of Public Works in writing.

In addition to all other requirements contained in this Agreement, the Contractor recognizes and understands that it is an essential element of this Agreement that the Contractor complies with the County's policies to protect water resources and the environment. The Contractor must comply with all applicable stormwater management, water quality control, erosion, and sediment control laws, rules, regulations, permits, procedures and specifications, including, without limitation, all applicable provisions of the New York State Stormwater Management Design Manual,¹ the New York Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control as they may be amended from time to time. All of these documents should be obtained from the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation to ensure that the Contractor has the latest version. It should be noted that the standards set forth in the New York State Stormwater Management Design Manual, and the New York Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control apply to ALL work done for the County, regardless of the size of the project. In case of a conflict among the governmental regulations and standards, the most stringent regulation, standard or recommendation shall apply to the work done under this Agreement.

The Contractor and its subcontractors shall execute the required Stormwater Pollution Prevention Certification, which is located at Proposal Page 20. In addition, the Contractor acknowledges that if the work required under this Agreement requires that a State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System ("SPDES") permit be obtained from the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation, then the Contractor must comply with the terms and conditions of the SPDES permit for stormwater discharges from construction activities and the Contractor will not take any action or fail to take any necessary action that will result in the County being held to be in violation of said permit or any other permit. The Contractor shall cooperate with the County in obtaining the permit and comply with the SPDES permit and all other applicable laws, rules, regulations and permits.

The Contractor shall provide, as the Commissioner or his designee may request, proof of compliance with the County's policies to protect water resources and the environment, and all applicable stormwater management, water quality control, erosion and sediment control laws, rules, regulations, permits, procedures and specifications.

The Contractor is responsible to ascertain which of the laws, rules, regulations, permits and standards referenced above affect its construction activities, and the Contractor shall be solely responsible for all costs and expenses, including any penalties or fines, incurred by the County, due to the Contractor's failure to comply with such applicable laws, rules,

¹ available at <http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/dow/swmanual/swmanual.html> - The location of this reference is provided to assist the Contractor; it does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation of obtaining and complying with the latest version of the document.

GENERAL CLAUSES

permits, regulations, standards and County policies. The Contractor shall be responsible to defend and indemnify the County from any and all claims resulting from the Contractor's failure to comply with the applicable laws, rules, regulations, permits, standards and County policies.

Failure of the Contractor to comply with the County's policies to protect water resources and the environment, and all applicable stormwater management, water quality control, erosion and sediment control laws, rules, regulations, permits, procedures and specifications may result in the withholding of progress payments to the Contractor by the County. Such withholding of progress payments shall not relieve the Contractor of any requirements of the Agreement including the completion of the work within the specified time, and any construction sequence requirement of the Agreement.

The Contractor acknowledges that its failure to comply with the County's policies to protect water resources and the environment, and all applicable stormwater management, water quality control, erosion and sediment control laws, rules, regulations, permits, procedures and specifications shall constitute a material breach under this contract. For the breach or violation of this provision, without limiting any other rights or remedies to which the County may be entitled, the County shall have the right, in its sole discretion to suspend, discontinue or terminate this Agreement immediately upon notice to the Contractor. In such event, the Contractor shall be liable to the County for any additional costs incurred by the County in the completion of the project.

The failure of the Contractor to comply with these requirements could lead to a determination that the Contractor is not a responsible bidder when the Contractor is bidding on other projects.

15. SANITARY REGULATIONS

The Contractor shall obey and enforce such sanitary regulations and orders and shall take such precautions against infectious diseases as may be deemed necessary. The building of shanties or other structures for housing the men, tools, machinery or supplies will be permitted only at approved places, and the sanitary condition of the grounds in and at such shanties or other structures must be at all times maintained in a satisfactory manner.

16. CLEANING UP

Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall remove all equipment, rubbish, debris and surplus materials from the buildings, and grounds, and provide a suitable dumping place for such materials. The premises shall be left in a neat, clean and acceptable condition.

No litter, debris of any kind shall be allowed to accumulate for more than one day in any portion of the buildings or grounds, and must be removed from the area at the end of each workday.

17. PREVENTION OF DUST HAZARD

In accordance with the New York State Labor Law, Section 22a, in the event a silica or other harmful dust hazard is created due to construction operations under the contract, the Contractor shall install, maintain and keep in effective operation the appliances and methods

GENERAL CLAUSES

for the elimination of such silica dust or other harmful dust as have been recommended and approved by State and local authorities.

18. REPRESENTATIVE ALWAYS PRESENT

The Contractor in case of its absence from the work shall have a competent representative **fluent in English** or foreman present, who shall obey without delay, all instructions of the Construction Administrator in the prosecution and completion of the work in conformity with this contract, and shall have full authority to supply labor and material immediately.

19. WORK IN BAD WEATHER

During freezing, stormy or inclement weather, no work shall be done except such as can be done satisfactorily and in a manner to secure first-class construction throughout.

20. PROTECTION OF WORK UNTIL COMPLETION

The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection and maintenance of its work until the same has been accepted by the Owner and shall make good any damage to the work caused by floods, storms, settlements, accidents, or acts of negligence by its employees or others so that the complete work when turned over to the Owner will be in first-class condition and in accordance with the plans and specifications.

21. REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY STRUCTURES AND CLEANING UP

On or before the completion of the work the Contractor shall, without charge therefore, tear down and remove all buildings and other structures built by him for facilitating the carrying out of the work, shall remove all rubbish of all kinds from the grounds which he has occupied, shall do any small amount of additional trimming and grading and shall leave the entire work and premises clean, neat and in good condition. The Contractor shall provide at its own expense suitable dumping places for such material. When the necessity for protecting traffic ends, the Contractor shall remove all signs, lighting devices, barricades and temporary railings from the site of the work.

22. GROSS LOADS HAULED ON HIGHWAY

The Contractor shall at no time during the construction of this contract, haul gross loads exceeding the legal limit prescribed by the Highway Law over the highways of access to, or the highway included in this contract.

23. CONCRETE BATCH PROPORTIONS - YIELD

No Construction Administrator or Engineer is authorized to instruct or inform the Contractor, or any of its agents or employees, or its concrete supplier as to the weights of the ingredients to be used to produce a cubic yard of concrete or as to the yield to be used to produce a cubic yard of concrete or as to the yield to be expected from any batch. The Contractor shall make its own determination and give its own instructions to its agents, employees and concrete supplier as to the total quantity of ingredients to be purchased as a

GENERAL CLAUSES

cubic yard of concrete. The right is reserved to the Construction Administrator and Engineer, however, to verify yields after batch weights have been established by the Contractor and to order a reduction in total weight per load in the event his/her calculations show that the rated capacity of truck mixers, if approved for use, will be exceeded.

24. DAMAGE DUE TO CONTRACTOR'S OPERATIONS

In the event that damage is caused to structures, surfacing, pavement, shrubbery, trees or to grassed areas through trucking operations, delivery of materials, the actual performance of the work, or other causes, the Contractor shall fully restore the same to their original condition at its own expense. In the event that more than one contractor causes damages to any one area, the Director of Project Management will apportion the amount of repair work to be done by each contractor. The decision of the Director of Project Management shall be final and binding upon the Contractor(s) and may not be challenged except pursuant to a proceeding brought pursuant to Article 78 of the Civil Practice Law and Rules.

25. PROPERTY DAMAGE

The Contractor shall not enter upon nor make use of any private property along the line of work except when written permission is secured from the owner of that property. In case of any damage or injury done along the line of work in consequence of any act or omission on the part of the Contractor, or any one in its employ, in carrying out the contract, the Contractor shall at its own expense restore the same or make repairs as are necessary in consequence thereof in a manner satisfactory to the owner of the affected property; provided, however, that the obligation thus assumed by the Contractor shall not inure directly or indirectly to the benefit of any insurer of physical damage to property or loss of use, rents or profits of property regardless of whether the insurer has actually paid the claim or made only a loan to its insured, nor to the latter if it shall waive or abandon any claim against its insurer or insurers.

In case of failure on the part of the Contractor to restore or repair such property in a manner satisfactory to the owner of the affected property, the party of the first part may upon forty-eight hours notice to the Contractor proceed with such restoration or repair. The expense of such restoration or repair shall be deducted from any monies, which are due or may become due the Contractor under its contract. The Construction Administrator shall be the sole judge as to what constitutes failure to restore or repair as above stated and service of notice by mail addressed to the Contractor at the address stated in the proposal shall be sufficient.

26. CLAIMS FOR DAMAGES

The Contractor agrees that it will make no claim against the County or any of its representatives for damages for delay, interference or disruption of any kind in the performance of its Contract and further agrees that any such claim arising from acts or failure to act of the County or any of its representatives shall be fully and exclusively compensated for by an extension of time to complete the performance of the work as provided herein.

GENERAL CLAUSES

27. EXTENSIONS OF TIME

An extension or extensions of time may be granted only by the Commissioner and only upon a verified application therefore by the Contractor. Each application for an extension of time must set forth in detail the nature of each cause of delay in the completion of the work, the date upon which each such cause of delay began and ended, and the number of days attributable to each of such causes. If the schedule for this project is based upon the Critical Path Method, the Contractor must also demonstrate that the delay for which an extension of time is sought occurred on the critical path. A formal written notice of the Contractor's intent to apply for an extension of time must be submitted to the Commissioner within seven (7) calendar days of the start of the alleged delay. The formal application for the extension of time must be submitted to the Commissioner no later than ten (10) calendar days after the end of the delay, but in no event later than the Contractor's submittal of its application for its substantial completion payment. The failure of the Contractor to timely submit either its formal written notice of its intent to apply for an extension of time or the application thereof shall be deemed a waiver of any entitlement to any extension of time.

The Contractor shall be entitled to an extension of time for delay in completion of the work caused solely (1) by the acts or omissions of the County, its officers, agents or employees; or (2) by the acts or omissions of other Contractors on this project; or (3) by supervening conditions entirely beyond the control of either party hereto (such as, but not limited to, Acts of God, excessive inclement weather, war, or any other national emergency making performance temporarily impossible or illegal, or strikes or labor disputes not brought about by any act or omission of the Contractor).

The Contractor shall not be entitled to receive a separate extension of time for each of several causes of delay operating concurrently, but, if at all, only for the actual period of delay in completion of the work as determined by the Engineer or Commissioner. If one of multiple causes of delay operating concurrently results from any act or omission of the Contractor or of its subcontractors of whatever tier, and would of itself (irrespective of concurrent causes) have delayed the work, no extension of time will be allowed for the period of delay resulting from such act or omission and the Contractor shall re-arrange his Progress Schedule and operations so as to complete the Work within the time set forth in the Contract and minimize the impact of the Work on the other Prime Contractors.

The determination made by the Commissioner or Engineer on an application for an extension of time shall be binding and conclusive on the Contractor and may not be challenged except in a proceeding commenced pursuant to Article 78 of the Civil Practice Law and Rules.

Permitting the Contractor to continue with the work after the time fixed for its completion has expired, or after the time to which such completion may have been extended has expired, or the making of any payment to the Contractor after such time, shall not operate as waiver on the part of the County of any of its rights or remedies under this contract nor shall it relieve the Contractor from his obligation under the Contract, including without limitations its liability to the County for liquidated damages, engineering costs, delays, damages, and/or costs incurred by the County.

If the Commissioner deems it advisable and expedient to have the Contractor complete and furnish the Work after the expiration of the time of Completion of Work (see "Required

GENERAL CLAUSES

Time For Completion Of The Work” of the General Requirements) and in order that the County’s fiscal officers may be permitted to make payment to the Contractor for Work performed beyond that date, the Commissioner may extend the Contract solely for the purpose of enabling the Contractor to be paid for Work performed. This extension shall in no way relieve the Contractor from his obligation under the Contract, including without limitations its liability to the County for liquidated damages, engineering costs, delays, damages, attorney’s fees and/or costs incurred by the County, nor shall such extension of time be asserted by the Contractor in any action or proceeding as evidence that it completed its work in a timely manner.

The time necessary for review by the Engineer of all submittals including vendors, shop drawings, substitutions, etc., and delays incurred by normal seasonal and weather conditions should be anticipated and is neither compensatory nor eligible for Extensions of Time.

When the Work embraced in the Contract is not completed on or before the date specified herein, engineering and inspection expenses incurred by the County of Westchester upon the Work from the completion date originally fixed in the Contract to the final date of completion of the Work may be charged to the Contract and be deducted from the final monies due the Contractor.

28. REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF EQUAL

A. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Wherever in the Contract Documents an article, material, apparatus, product or process is called for by trade name or catalog reference, or by the name of the patentee, manufacturer or dealer, it is understood that it constitutes the standard requirement to meet the contract specifications. Where two or more articles, materials, apparatus, products or processes are listed as acceptable by reference to trade name or otherwise, the choice of these will be optional to the bidder.

Bidders may base their bid on one of the specified items, or they may base their bid on an “equal”. However, the bidder should be aware that the County makes the final determination as to what constitutes an equal.

If the Engineer shall reject the proposed equal as not being the equal of that specifically named in the contract, the successful bidder (Contractor) shall immediately proceed to furnish the designated article, material, apparatus, product or process as specified or an approved equal without additional cost or time delay to the County.

B. REVIEW PROCESS

- 1) Within fifteen (15) days from the Notice to Proceed, requests for approval of equals must be proposed to the Commissioner on the “Request For Approval Of Equal” form of the Sample Forms. This Period for submitting requests will be strictly enforced. Such requests shall conform to the requirements of this Article.
- 2) Requests for approval of equals will be received and considered from Prime Contractors only and not from manufacturers, suppliers, Subcontractors, or other third parties.
- 3) If the materials and equipment submitted are offered as equals to the Contract

GENERAL CLAUSES

Documents the Contractor shall advise the County and the Engineer of the requested equal and comply with the requirements hereinafter specified in this Article.

- 4) Where the acceptability of an equal is conditioned upon a record of satisfactory operation and the proposed equal does not fulfill this requirement, the Engineer, at his/her sole discretion, may accept the equal if the Contractor provides a bond or cash deposit which guarantees replacement at no cost to the County for any failure occurring within the specified time. The equal item must meet all other technical requirements contained in the Specification.
- 5) The successful bidder shall furnish such information as required by the Engineer to demonstrate that the equal article, material, apparatus, product or process is the equal of that specified in quality, finish, design, efficiency and durability and has been elsewhere demonstrated to be equally serviceable for the purpose for which it is intended. The Contractor shall set forth the reasons for desiring to utilize the proposed equal.
- 6) Contractor shall submit:
 - a. For each proposed request for approved equal sufficient details, complete descriptive literature and performance data together with samples of the materials, where feasible, to enable the Engineer to determine if the proposed request for approved equal is equal, including manufacturer's brand or trade names, model numbers, description of specification of item, performance data, test reports, samples, history of service, and other data as applicable.
 - b. Certified tests, where applicable, by an independent laboratory attesting that the proposed equal is equal.
 - c. A list of installations where the proposed equal equipment or materials is performing under similar conditions as specified.
- 7) Requests for approval of equal after the period set forth in B. REVIEW PROCESS, Paragraph 1, above will not be accepted for evaluation except in case of strikes, discontinuance of manufacturer or other reason deemed valid by the Engineer whereby the specified products or those approved are unattainable. In such case the Contractor shall provide substantial proof that the acceptable products are unavailable.
- 8) Where the approval of an equal requires revision or redesign of any part of Work, including that of other Contracts, all such revision and redesign, and all new drawings and details required therefore, shall be provided by the Contractor at its own cost and expense, and shall be subject to the approval of the Commissioner.
- 9) In the event that the Engineer is required to provide additional engineering services, then the engineer's charges for such additional services shall be promptly paid by the Contractor to the County.
- 10) Any modifications in the Work required under other Contracts to accommodate the changed design will be incorporated in the appropriate Contracts and any resulting increases in Contract prices will be paid by the Contractor who initiated the

GENERAL CLAUSES

changed design to the County.

- 11) In all cases the Engineer shall be the judge as to whether a proposed equal is to be approved. The Contractor shall abide by his/her decision when proposed equal items are judged to be unacceptable and shall in such instances furnish the item specified or indicated. No equal items shall be used in the Work without written approval of the Engineer.
- 12) In making request for approval of equal, Contractor represents that:
 - a. Contractor has investigated proposed equal, and determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to the product, manufacturer or method specified.
 - b. Contractor will provide the same or better warranties or bonds for proposed equal as for product, manufacturer or method specified.
 - c. Contractor waives all claims for additional costs or extension of time related to proposed equal that subsequently may become apparent.
 - d. Contractor shall have and make no claim for an extension of time or for damages by reason of the time taken by the Engineer in considering an equal proposed by the Contractor or by reason of refusal of the Engineer to approve an equal proposed by the Contractor. Any delays arising out of consideration, approval, or utilization of an equal shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor requesting the equal and it shall arrange its operations to make up the time lost.
- 13) Proposed Equal Will Not Be Accepted If:
 - a. Acceptance will require substantial revision of Contract Documents.
 - b. They will change design concepts or Technical Specifications.
 - c. They will delay completion of the Work, or the Work of other Contractors.
 - d. They are indicated or implied on a Shop Drawing and are not accompanied by a formal request for approval of equal from Contractor.
- 14) Only those products originally specified and/or added by approved requests for equals submitted in accordance with the preceding paragraphs may be used in the Work. Whenever requests for equals are approved, it shall be understood that such approval is conditional upon strict conformance with all requirements of the Contract and further subject to the following:
 - a. Any material or article submitted for approval in accordance with the above procedure must be equal, in the sole opinion of the Engineer, to the material or article specified. It must be readily available in sufficient quantity to prevent delay of any Work; it must be available in an equivalent color, texture, dimension, gauge, type and finish as to the item or article specified; it must be equal to the specified item in strength, durability, efficiency, serviceability, compatibility with existing systems, ease and cost of maintenance; it must be compatible with the design and not necessitate substantial design modifications; it must be equal in warranties and guarantees; its use must not impose substantial additional Work, or require substantial changes in the Work of any

GENERAL CLAUSES

- other Contractor. Availability of spare parts shall be assured for the useful life of the Project.
- b. The Engineer reserves the right to disapprove, for aesthetic reasons, any material or equipment on the basis of design or color considerations alone, without prejudice to the quality of the material or equipment, if the manufacturer cannot meet the required colors or design.
 - c. All requests for approval of equals of materials or other changes from the contract requirements shall be accompanied by an itemized list of all other items affected. The Engineer shall have the right, if such is not done, to rescind any approvals for equals or changes and to order such Work removed and replaced with Work conforming to the specified requirements of the contract, all at the Contractor's expense, or to assess all additional costs resulting from the equal to the Contractor.
- 15) Approval of an equal will not relieve Contractor from the requirement to submit Shop Drawings or any of the provisions of the Contract Documents.
- 16) In the event that the Engineer is required to provide additional engineering services as a result of a request for approval of an equal of materials or equipment which are not "or equal" by the Contractor, or changes by the Contractor in dimension, weight, power requirements, etc., of the equipment and accessories furnished, or as a result of Contractor's errors, omissions or failure to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents or if the Engineer is required to examine and evaluate any changes proposed by the Contractor solely for the convenience of the Contractor, or for evaluation of deviations from Contract Documents, then the Engineer's charges in connection with such additional services shall be paid by the Contractor to the County.
- 17) The Contractor shall respond to required submittals with complete information and with a degree of accuracy to achieve approvals within three (3) submissions. All costs to the Engineer involved with subsequent submissions requiring approval, will be paid by the Contractor to the County.

29. SUBSTITUTION

- A. Should the Contractor desire to substitute other articles, materials, apparatus, products or processes than those specified or approved as equal, the Contractor shall apply to the Engineer in writing for approval of such substitution. It should be noted that the bid shall not be based on a substituted article, material, apparatus, product or process. With the application shall be furnished such information as required by the Engineer to demonstrate that the article, material, apparatus, product or process he wishes to use is the equivalent of that specified in quality, finish, design, efficiency and durability and has been elsewhere demonstrated to be equally serviceable for the purpose for which it is intended. The Contractor shall set forth the reasons for desiring to make the substitution and shall further state what difference, if any, will be made in the construction schedule and the contract price for such substitution should it be accepted; it being the intent hereunder that any savings shall accrue to the benefit of the County.

GENERAL CLAUSES

- B. If the Engineer shall reject any such desired substitution as not being the equivalent of that specifically named in the contract, or if it shall determine that the adjustment in price in favor of the County is insufficient, the Contractor shall immediately proceed to furnish the designated article, material, apparatus, product or process.
- C. Request for substitutes must be proposed to the Commissioner on the "Request For Approval Of Substitution" form of the Sample Forms. Such requests shall conform to the requirements of this Article.
- D. Requests for substitutions shall include full information concerning differences in cost, and any savings in cost resulting from such substitutions shall be passed on to the County.
- E. Requests for utilization of substitutes will be reviewed during the course of the project. The impact on the project and the timeliness of submission will be of key consideration.
- F. The approval of utilization of a substitute is subject to the sole and final discretion of the Engineer.
- G. REVIEW PROCESS
 - 1) Requests for approval of substitutions will be received and considered from Prime Contractors only and not from manufacturers, suppliers, Subcontractors, or other third parties.
 - 2) If the materials and equipment submitted are offered as substitutions to the Contract Documents or approved equal the Contractor shall advise the County and the Engineer of the requested substitutions and comply with the requirements hereinafter specified in this Article.
 - 3) Where the acceptability of substitution is conditioned upon a record of satisfactory operation and the proposed substitution does not fulfill this requirement, the Engineer, at his/her sole discretion, may accept the substitution if the Contractor provides a bond or cash deposit which guarantees replacement at no cost to the County for any failure occurring within the specified time. The substitution item must meet all other technical requirements contained in the Specification.
 - 4) The Contractor shall furnish such information as required by the Engineer to demonstrate that the equal article, material, apparatus, product or process is the equivalent of that specified in quality, finish, design, efficiency and durability and has been elsewhere demonstrated to be equally serviceable for the purpose for which it is intended and/or that it offers substantial benefits to the County in saving of time and/or cost. The Contractor shall set forth the reasons for desiring to make this substitution.
 - 5) Contractor shall submit:
 - a. For each proposed request for approved substitute sufficient details, complete descriptive literature and performance data together with samples of the materials, where feasible, to enable the Engineer to determine if the proposed request for approval should be granted, including manufacturer's brand or trade names, model numbers, description of specification of item, performance data, test reports, samples, history of service, and other data as applicable.

GENERAL CLAUSES

- b. Certified tests, where applicable, by an independent laboratory attesting to the performance of the substitute.
 - c. A list of installations where the proposed substitute equipment or materials is performing under similar conditions as specified.
- 6) Where the approval of a substitute requires revision or redesign of any part of Work, including that of other Contracts, all such revision and redesign, and all new drawings and details required therefore, shall be provided by the Contractor at its own cost and expense, and shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.
- 7) In the event that the Engineer is required to provide additional engineering services, then the engineer's charges for such additional services shall be paid by the Contractor to the County.
- 8) Any modifications in the Work required under other contracts to accommodate the changed design will be incorporated in the appropriate contracts and any resulting increases in contract prices will be charged to the Contractor by the County who initiated the changed design.
- 9) In all cases the Engineer shall be the judge as to whether a proposed substitute is to be approved. The Contractor shall be bound by his/her decision. No substitute items shall be used in the Work without written approval of the Engineer.
- 10) In making request for approval of substitute, Contractor represents that:
- a. Contractor has investigated proposed substitute, and determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to the product, manufacturer or method specified or offers other specified advantages to the County.
 - b. Contractor will provide the same or better warranties or bonds for proposed substitute as for product, manufacturer or method specified.
 - c. Contractor waives all claims for additional costs or extension of time related to proposed substitute that subsequently may become apparent.
 - d. Contractor shall have and make no claim for an extension of time or for damages by reason of the time taken by the Engineer in considering a substitute proposed by the Contractor or by reason of failure of the Engineer to approve a substitute proposed by the Contractor. Any delays arising out of consideration, approval, or utilization of a substitute shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor requesting the substitute and it shall arrange its operations to make up the time lost.
- 11) Proposed substitute will not be accepted if:
- a. Acceptance will require substantial revision of Contract Documents.
 - b. They will substantially change design concepts or Technical Specifications.
 - c. They will delay completion of the Work, or the Work of other Contractors.
 - d. They are indicated or implied on a Shop Drawing and are not accompanied by a formal request for approval of substitute from Contractor.
- 12) The Engineer reserves the right to disapprove, for aesthetic reasons, any material or

GENERAL CLAUSES

equipment on the basis of design or color considerations alone, without prejudice to the quality of the material or equipment, if the manufacturer cannot meet the required colors or design.

- 13) All requests for approval of substitutes of materials or other changes from the contract requirements, shall be accompanied by an itemized list of all other items affected by such substitution or change. The Engineer shall have the right, if such is not done, to rescind any approvals for substitutions and to order such Work removed and replaced with Work conforming to the specified requirements of the contract, all at the Contractor's expense, or to assess all additional costs resulting from the substitution to the Contractor.
- 14) Approval of a substitute will not relieve Contractor from the requirement to submit Shop Drawings or any of the provisions of the Contract Documents.
- 15) In the event that the Engineer is required to provide additional engineering services as a result of a request for approval of a substitute results in changes by the Contractor in dimension, weight, power requirements, etc., of the equipment and accessories furnished, or as a result of Contractor's errors, omissions or failure to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents or if the Engineer is required to examine and evaluate any changes proposed by the Contractor solely for the convenience of the Contractor, or for evaluation of deviations from Contract Documents, then the Engineer's charges in connection with such additional services shall be paid by the Contractor.
- 16) Structural design shown on the Drawing is based upon the configuration of and maximum loading for major items of equipment as indicated on the Drawings and as specified. If the substituted equipment furnished differs from said features, the Contractor shall pay to the County all costs of redesign and for any construction changes required to accommodate the equipment furnished, including the Engineer's charges in connection therewith.
- 17) The Contractor shall respond to required submittals with complete information and with a degree of accuracy to achieve approvals within two (2) submissions. All costs to the Engineer involved with subsequent submissions of Shop Drawings, Samples or other items requiring approval, will be paid by the Contractor to the County, by deducting such costs from payments due for Work completed. In the event an approved item is requested by the Contractor to be changed or substituted for, all costs involved in the reviewing and approval process will likewise be backcharged to the Contractor unless determined by the Engineer that the need for such substitution and/or deviation from Contract Documents is beyond the control of the Contractor.

30. EXTRA WORK: INCREASED COMPENSATION/DECREASED WORK: CREDIT TO THE OWNER

The Director of Project Management may, at any time, by a written order, and without notice to the sureties, require the performance of Extra Work or require or approve changes in the work, or Decreased Work ("work" to include but not be limited to specified methods of performing work) as he may deem necessary or desirable. The amount of compensation

GENERAL CLAUSES

to be paid to the Contractor for any Extra Work, as so ordered, or credit to the Owner for such decreased work, as so ordered or approved, shall be determined as follows:

- 1) **First:** By such applicable unit prices, if any, as set forth in the Contract; or
- 2) **Second:** If no such prices are so set forth, then by unit prices or by a lump sum, or sums, mutually agreed upon by the Director of Project Management and the Contractor; or
- 3) **Third:** If, in the opinion of the Director of Project Management, the aforesaid unit prices, under "First" above, are not applicable, or if the two parties hereto cannot reach agreement as to new unit prices or a lump sum, or sums, under "Second" above, then by the actual net cost in money to the Contractor of the materials and of the wages of applied labor (including cost of supplements provided and premiums for Workmen's Compensation Insurance, FICA, and Federal and State Unemployment Insurance) required for such Extra Work, plus twenty (20%) percent as compensation for all items of profit and costs or expenses including administration, overhead, superintendence, insurance (other than those specifically noted above) materials used in temporary structures, allowances made by the Contractor to subcontractors, including those made for overhead and profit, additional premiums upon the performance bond of the Contractor and the use of small tools and any and all other costs and expenses not enumerated above, plus such rental for plant and equipment (other than small tools) required and approved for such extra work. Where extra work is performed by a Subcontractor, the twenty percent stipulated above shall be divided between the Contractor and the Subcontractor as per their contractual agreement, or if not defined therein, then as the Contractor sees fit.

Rental rates for any power operated machinery, trucks or equipment, which it may be found necessary to use as in "Third" above, shall be reasonable and shall be based on those prevailing in the area of the County where such work is to be done, and they shall be agreed upon in writing before the work is begun.

In no case shall the rental rates submitted exceed the rates set up in the current edition of "Equipment Watch" plus the cost of fuel and lubricants.

These rates shall include all repairs, fuel, lubricants, applicable taxes, insurance, depreciation, storage and all attachments complete, ready to operate, but excluding operators. Operators shall be paid as stated here in above for labor.

For equipment, which is already on the project, the rental period shall start when ordered to work by the Construction Administrator, and shall continue until ordered to discontinue by him. The minimum payment for any one rental period shall be four hours, unless otherwise agreed upon between the Construction Administrator and the Contractor.

For equipment which has to be brought to the project, specifically for use as in "Third" above, the County will pay all loading and unloading costs, also all transportation costs will not be paid, if the equipment is used for work other than in "Third" above while on the project. The rental period shall begin at the time the equipment has been unloaded on the

GENERAL CLAUSES

project, and shall end on and include the day the order to discontinue the use of the equipment as in "Third" above is given to the Contractor by the Construction Administrator.

The daily rate shall apply for rental periods of four calendar days or less, the weekly rate shall apply for rental periods of more than four and not exceeding twenty-one calendar days, and the monthly rate shall apply for rental periods in excess of twenty-one calendar days. For fractional periods above the full unit rental period (day, week, month) reimbursement shall be proportioned on the basis of the applicable rental period. (Day-8 hrs.; Week-7 calendar days; Month-30 calendar days).

No percentage shall be added to the amounts of equipment rental prices agreed upon, but the price agreed upon shall be the total compensation allowed for the use of such equipment.

The provisions hereof shall not affect the power of the Contractor to act in case of emergency.

31. DISPUTED WORK - NOTICE OF CLAIMS FOR DAMAGES

If the Contractor is of the opinion that any work required, necessitated, or ordered violates or conflicts with or is not required by the terms and provisions of this Contract, it must promptly, within five (5) calendar days after being directed to perform such work, notify the Construction Administrator, in writing, of its contentions with respect thereto and request a final determination thereon. If the Construction Administrator determines that the work in question is contract and not extra work, or that the order complained of is proper, he will direct the Contractor in writing to proceed and the Contractor shall promptly comply. In order, however, to preserve its right to claim compensation for such work or damages resulting from such compliance, the Contractor must, within seven (7) calendar days after receiving notice of the Construction Administrator's determination and direction, notify the Construction Administrator, in writing that the work is being performed or that the determination and direction is being complied with, under protest. Failure of the Contractor to so notify shall be deemed as a waiver of claim for extra compensation or damages therefore.

While the Contractor is performing disputed work or complying with a determination or order under protest in accordance with this Article, in each such case the Contractor shall furnish the Construction Administrator daily with three copies of written statements signed by the Contractor's representatives at the site showing:

- 1) the name of each worker employed on such work or engaged in complying with such determination or order, the number of hours employed thereon, and the character of the work each is doing; and
- 2) the nature and quantity of any materials, plant and equipment furnished or used in connection with the performance of such work or compliance with such order, and from whom purchased or rented.

It is expressly agreed that no dispute over the scope of the Contractor's work or any portion thereof shall cause any delay or interruption to the Contractor's work.

In addition to the foregoing statements, the Contractor shall, upon notice from the Board of Acquisition and Contract, produce for examination by the duly appointed representative of

GENERAL CLAUSES

the Board of Acquisition and Contract, all its books of accounts, bills, invoices, payrolls, subcontracts, time books, daily reports, bank deposit books, bank statements, check books and canceled checks, showing all of its acts and transactions in connection with or relating to or arising by reason of this contract, and submit itself, its agents, servants and employees for examination under oath by any duly appointed representative designated by the Board of Acquisition and Contract to investigate claims made against the County. Unless the aforesaid statements shall be made and filed within the time aforesaid and the aforesaid records submitted for examination and the Contractor, its agents, servants, and employees submit themselves for examination as aforesaid, the County shall be released from all claims arising under, relating to or by reason of this contract, except for the sums certified by the Construction Administrator to be due and agreed that no person has power to waive any of the foregoing provisions, and that in any action against the County to recover any sum in excess of the sums certified by the Construction Administrator to be due under or by reason of this contract, the Contractor must allege in its complaint and prove, at the trial, strict compliance with the provisions of this article.

Before final acceptance of the work by the County, all matters of dispute must be adjusted to the mutual satisfaction of the parties thereto. Determinations and decisions in case any question shall arise, shall constitute a condition precedent to the right of the Contractor to receive the money therefore, until the matter in question has been adjusted.

32. CONTRACTOR'S SUBCONTRACTS AND MATERIAL LISTS

Within fifteen (15) days after execution of the Contract, the successful bidder shall submit to the County for approval a list of the subcontractors, materialmen and materials that he/she plans to use in the performance of the work and statements of the work they are to perform. The format and content of the list shall be in accordance with directives from the Construction Administrator. He/sit shall also submit additional information regarding their qualifications as may be later requested by the County. No part of the work may be sublet until after the Contractor has received the County's approval.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for all acts and omissions of its subcontractors and persons directly or indirectly employed by them, and the County's approval to sublet parts of the work will in no way relieve the Contractor of any of its obligations under the Contract. All dealings of the Construction Administrator with the subcontractors shall be through the Contractor, subcontractors being recognized by the County only as employees of the Contractor.

By executing the Agreement, the Contractor represents that the Contractor shall insert appropriate clauses in all subcontracts to bind the subcontractors to the Contractor by all applicable provisions of the Contract Documents executed between the Contractor and the County, but this shall not be construed as creating any contractual relationships between subcontractors and the County. Prior to approval of the subcontractors, the County has the right to review and recommend changes in the subcontracts. The County reserves the right to reject any subcontractor proposed by the Contractor if in the reasonable opinion of the County such subcontractor lacks the experience, capability or integrity to perform its subcontract work or is otherwise non-responsible.

GENERAL CLAUSES

By executing the Agreement, the Contractor represents that the Contractor shall insert appropriate clauses in each subcontract that require that if the Contractor is terminated by the County either for default or convenience that at the sole option of the County the subcontract shall automatically attach to the County and the subcontractor shall continue without delay or interruption to fully perform all of the obligations required by its subcontract.

Where the specifications permit the Contractor a choice of different materials or manufactured products, it shall state the choice he has made in making up its bid, with the understanding that all choices must subsequently be approved by the Commissioner, after award of the contract to the successful bidder. If the bidder wishes to propose utilization of materials or manufactured products other than those specified, it shall so state and submit the required information in accordance with Article "Request For Approval Of Equal" of the General Clauses."

33. ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT

The Contractor shall not assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of the contract or any part of it or any monies due and payable under the contract, without prior written approval of the County. If such approvals are granted by the County, they shall in no way relieve the Contractor or from any obligations under the terms of this Contract.

All documents assigning the contract or any part of it or any monies due and payable under the contract shall contain a clause stating that all monies to be paid the assignee in accordance with the terms of the Contractor's contract with the County, are subject to a prior lien for services rendered or materials and equipment supplied, in favor of all persons, firms or corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials and equipment.

34. PAYMENT FOR GENERAL PROVISIONS

No direct payment will be made for work done or materials furnished in compliance with the General Provisions of the specifications, unless otherwise noted. All compensation to the Contractor for its performance of the requirements of any general provision shall be considered to have been included in the prices he has bid for the individual items if a unit price contract and/or for a lump sum price if a lump sum contract.

In the event the Contractor fails or refuses to proceed with its work and/or correct or repair deficient or defective work then without prejudice to any and all of the County's other rights and remedies, and upon three (3) days notice to Contractor, the County may perform and/or employ any other person or persons to correct and/or repair any or all such work. All costs incurred by the County pertaining thereto shall be paid forthwith by the Contractor to the County.

35. COSTS INCURRED BY COUNTY

Wherever in these Contract Documents the County is entitled to recover costs from the Contractor or charge the Contractor for the costs incurred for the correction, supervision or for any other reason related to the Contractor's work or arising from the Contractor's failure or refusal to proceed with its work in a timely manner, such costs and/or charges shall be

GENERAL CLAUSES

deemed to include, but not be limited to, the County's costs and fees for inspection(s), engineering, consultant(s) and attorneys.

36. GUARANTEE OF WORK

- A. Except as otherwise specified, all work performed under the Contract shall be guaranteed by the Contractor against defects resulting from the use of inferior materials, equipment or workmanship for one year from the guarantee starting date (which shall be defined as the date of the County's approval of the final Certificate for Payment or the date of actual full occupancy of the building, whichever is earlier). The building, section thereof, or item of equipment, shall be occupied or put into actual use by the Owner only after judged completed by the Construction Administrator and Owner and approved by him as ready for occupancy.
- B. If, within any guarantee period, repairs or changes are required in connection with guaranteed work, which in the opinion of the Construction Administrator or Owner is rendered necessary as a result of the materials, equipment or workmanship which are inferior, defective, or not in accordance with terms of the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly upon receipt of notice from the Construction Administrator or Owner and without expense to the Construction Administrator or Owner:
 - 1) Place in satisfactory condition, in every particular, all of such guaranteed work, correct all defects thereof, and
 - 2) Make good all damages to the building or site, or equipment or contents thereof, and
 - 3) Make good any work or material, or equipment and contents of said building or site disturbed in fulfilling any such guarantee.
- C. In any case where in fulfilling requirements of the Contract or of any guarantee embraced in or required thereby the Contractor disturbs any work, it shall restore such disturbed work to a condition satisfactory to the Construction Administrator.
- D. If the Contractor, after notice, fails to proceed promptly to comply with terms of its guarantee, the Owner may have the defects corrected and the Contractor shall be liable for all expenses incurred.
- E. All special guarantees applicable to definite parts of the work that may be stipulated in the Specifications or other papers forming a part of the Contract shall be subject to the requirements and term of this article.

37. SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- A. Contractor's attention is specifically directed to the fact that, because of the work of other contracts within and adjacent to the limits of this Contract they may not have exclusive occupancy of the territory within or adjacent to the limits of this Contract.
- B. Contractor's attention is further directed to the fact that, during the life of this Contract the owners and operators of Public Utilities may make changes in their facilities. These changes may be made by the Utility employees or by contract within the limit or adjacent to these contracts and may be both temporary and permanent.

GENERAL CLAUSES

- C. Contractor shall be required to cooperate with other contractors and the owners of the various utilities, and to coordinate and arrange the sequence of their work to conform to the progressive operations of the work already under contract and to be put under contract.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination of the work of their various subcontractors. Their respective operations shall be arranged and conducted so that delays will be avoided. Where the work of a subcontractor overlaps or dovetails with that of other subcontractors, materials shall be delivered and operations conducted so as to carry on the work continuously in an efficient and workmanlike manner. Delays or oversights on the part of Contractor or its subcontractors or utility owners in getting any or all of their work done in the proper way thereby causing cutting, removing and replacing work already in place, shall not be the basis for claim for extra compensation.
- E. In case of interference between the operations of the utility owners and different Contractors, the Construction Administrator will be the sole judge of the rights of each Contractor and the sequence of work necessary to expedite the completion of the entire project, and in all cases the Construction Administrator's decision shall be accepted as final and may not be challenged except in a proceeding brought pursuant to Article 78 of the Civil Practice Law and Rules.

38. COOPERATION WITH OWNER

Each Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner as to parking of vehicles, availability of storage and working areas and confining of activities and personnel to same. **NO PARKING FOR CONTRACTOR'S EMPLOYEES.**

39. JOB MEETINGS & PROJECT SUPERINTENDANT

- A. An officer of the Contractor, or its project manager or superintendent, who is fluent in English and authorized to make binding decision on behalf of the Contractor shall attend job meetings with the Commissioner and/or the Construction Administrator, and any subcontractors whom the Inspector may designate; for the purpose of discussing expedition, execution and coordination of the work.
- B. Job meetings will be scheduled periodically (the first to be prior to commencement of construction) at a time and place designated by the Construction Administrator.
- C. The Contractor shall not commence any work prior to the first (pre-construction) meeting between the Contractor, Commissioner and/or Construction Administrator, client, and other concerned governmental and utility company representatives.
- D. At the pre-construction meeting, the scheduling of the work on an arrow-flow diagram (showing chronologically and in detail the sequence and methods that will be followed) will be provided, and details for the proper execution and special requirements of the work will be explained and discussed.
- E. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing a detailed construction schedule that provides for a Critical Path Method ("CPM") and which is compatible with any of the state of the art CPM Method scheduling software.

GENERAL CLAUSES

F. Updated coordinated arrow-flow diagrams or CPM schedules, as the case may be, will be provided by the Contractor, as above, on a monthly basis to the County.

The Contractor shall indicate on the construction schedules noted above, time for shop drawing preparation, approvals, fabrication and delivery of materials and equipment for major items. The County may request that additional important items be included on the schedule.

G. The Contractors shall ensure that its Project Superintendent shall be on site full time at all times when the Contractor's Work is being performed.

40. PATENT WARRANTY

A. Contractor expressly represents, warrants and agrees that he has the legal right to furnish and install and to authorize the County to purchase and use the equipment hereby offered and each and every one of its several parts and every feature thereof, under one or the other, or partly under one and partly under the other of the following representations.

- 1) That the Contractor possesses a valid patent(s) covering the equipment to be furnished hereunder or part or features thereof or has or will obtain permit(s) and license(s) authorizing the Contractor to furnish and install same and to authorize the purchase and use thereof by the County.
- 2) The Contractor is responsible before ordering material, equipment, parts, systems, etc, to verify that the suppliers of all such material, equipment, parts, systems, etc, will supply the required warranty, guarantee, O & P manual, and maintenance service schedule.
- 3) That the equipment offered or certain parts or features thereof are not covered by any valid patent(s) within the knowledge of the Contractor.

B. Contractor further warrants and agrees that if any patent(s) is hereafter issued to any person whatsoever with respect to the equipment or any part or features thereof, to be furnished and installed hereunder, the Contractor will obtain such permit(s) or license(s) from the Patentee as may be necessary to authorize the use of the equipment by the County.

C. Contractor further represents, warrants and agrees that he and its sureties shall hold themselves responsible for and defend any claims made against the County for any infringement of patents due to the purchase and use by the County of said equipment or any part or feature thereof; that they will indemnify and save harmless the County from all costs, expenses and damages which it shall be obliged to pay by reason of any such infringement of patent(s); that in case the use of any such equipment is enjoined, they will bear the expenses of removing same and replacing same with equipment which will satisfactorily perform the function without constituting an infringement of any patent(s); and in case the use of any equipment shall be enjoined, that they shall pay to the County the sum of \$1,000.00 per day, as liquidated damages, for each and every day during which the County shall be enjoined from using the same up to the day on which such

GENERAL CLAUSES

equipment is replaced by other equipment which will satisfactorily perform the same function but which will not constitute an infringement of any other patent(s).

- D. The Contractor further agrees in the event the use of any of the equipment is enjoined and the Contractor is unable within a reasonable time to devise other equipment which will satisfactorily perform the same functions without infringement on any patent(s), that he will remove the equipment and refund to the County the entire cost of its purchase and installation, plus the sum of \$ 1,000.00 per day as liquidated damages for each and every day until the substitute equipment has been purchased and installed by the County, excepting however that such period shall not exceed three months.
- E. The Contractor further agrees in the event that any claim or notice of claim for infringement of patent(s) are made or filed prior to the making of payment by the County for the equipment and/or material proposed to be furnished and installed hereunder, that the County may withhold any sum due to the Contractor for such equipment and/or material until such claims shall have been settled or adjudicated or until additional surety bonds or other guarantees of indemnification shall have been posted, if deemed necessary by the County for its protection.

41. MATERIALS

A. Quality

- 1) It is the intent of these Specifications to describe definitely and fully the character of materials and workmanship required with regard to all ordinary conditions of the work and to require first-class work and new and best quality materials in all particulars. For unexpected conditions arising during the progress of the work and not fully covered herein, the Specifications shall be interpreted by the Construction Administrator to require first-class work and materials and such interpretations shall be accepted by the Contractor.
- 2) The Contractor is responsible before ordering material, equipment, parts, systems, etc, to verify that the suppliers of all such material, equipment, parts, systems, etc, will supply the required warranty, guarantee, O & P manual, and maintenance service schedule.
- 3) Where materials or devices are specified in these documents by reference to government, manufacturer's association, or professional society standards, the pertinent sections of the latest edition of such standards shall have the same force and effect as if set forth in full in these Specifications. The following abbreviations shall be used as indicated for the principal societies:

AASHO	American Association of State Highway Officials
ACI	American Concrete Institute
AIA	American Institute of Architects
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
ANSI	American National Standards Institute

GENERAL CLAUSES

ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
AWWA	American Water Works Association
AWI	American Woodworking Institute
AWS	American Welding Society
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
CS	Commercial Standards
FS	Federal Specifications
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
NEC	National Electric Code
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
SDI	Steel Deck Institute
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Incorporated
TCA	Tile Council of America, Incorporated
TMCA	Tile and Marble Contractors of America
UL	Underwriter's Laboratories, Incorporated

B. Delivery, Storage and Handling:

- 1) Materials shall be delivered in manufacturer's original sealed containers with complete identification of contents and manufacturer, and kept sealed in original containers until used. Labels shall not be removed until materials have been installed and inspected.
- 2) Materials shall be delivered, stored, and handled with proper equipment and in a manner to protect them from damage.
- 3) The Contractor shall make arrangements for the receipt of materials delivered to the construction site. No representative of the County will accept any materials ordered by the Contractor.
- 4) Finish materials shall be protected from dirt and damage, and perishable materials shall be stored within appropriate weatherproof enclosures.
- 5) Delivery of materials shall be coordinated with the Operations Schedule.
- 6) The Contractor shall confine the apparatus, the storage of materials and the operations of the workmen to the limits indicated by law, ordinances, permits, or directions of the Construction Administrator, and shall not encumber the premises beyond the contract limits.

GENERAL CLAUSES

- 7) The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the structure to be loaded with a weight that will endanger its safety.
- 8) Whenever the Contract Documents require delivery by the Contractor of any materials, equipment, or other items, the term delivery shall be deemed to include unloading and storing with proper protection where directed.

C. Federal Regulations

- 1) Should the Federal Government, because of Declaration of an Emergency, or other cause, establish controls over the use of certain construction materials, then the Contractor, immediately after signing the Contract or immediately after Declaration of an Emergency, shall furnish the Commissioner with an itemized list of all critical materials required for use on the project. For each item, the quantity required and the approximate date on which delivery will be required shall be indicated.

D. Name Plates

- 1) Each piece of operable equipment to be furnished and installed by a Contractor under its Contract such as motors, pumps, heaters, fans, transformers, switch and fuse racks and other similar equipment shall be provided with a substantial name plate of non-corrodible metal securely fastened in place and clearly and permanently inscribed with the manufacturer's name, the model or type designation, the serial number, the principal rated capacities, the electrical or other power characteristics and other similar and appropriate information.
- 2) Manufacturer's identification shall be inconspicuous, but where nameplates contain information relative to characteristics or maintenance, they shall be clearly visible and located for easy access.
- 3) The nameplate of a subcontractor or a distributor will not be permitted.

E. Manufacturer's Certification

- 1) Prior to the delivery of any water or sewer pipe to the construction site, the Contractor shall furnish properly attested documents certifying as to the type, class, name of manufacturer and source of supply of the pipe. One copy of each document shall be forwarded to the Construction Administrator at the construction site and to the Director of Project Management care of the Engineering Division, Michaelian Office Building, White Plains, New York.

F. Samples

- 1) The Contractor shall furnish, for approval of the Engineer, any samples required by the specifications or that may be requested by the Owner, of all materials he proposes to use, and shall pay all shipping charges for the samples. The Contractor shall send all samples to the office of the Engineer, except when directed otherwise. The sample of approved material will remain on file in the Engineer's office. A disapproved sample will be returned to the Contractor.
- 2) No samples are to be submitted with bids.
- 3) No materials or equipment of which samples are required to be submitted for

GENERAL CLAUSES

approval shall be used on the work until such approval has been given by the Engineer or Construction Administrator, save only at the Contractor's risk and expense.

- 4) Each sample shall have a label indicating the material represented, its place of origin and the names of the producer, the Contractor and the Contract for which the material is intended.
- 5) Approval of any sample shall be only for characteristics or for uses named in such approval, and no other. No approval of a sample shall be taken in itself to change or modify any Contract requirement. When a material has been approved, no additional sample of that material will be considered and no change in brand or make will be permitted. Approved samples held by the Engineer will be returned to the Contractor upon completion of the work, if requested.
- 6) Transactions with manufacturers or subcontractors shall be through the Contractor.

G. Dissimilar Materials

- 1) Where metals are placed in contact with or fastened to dissimilar metals, concrete, masonry, wood or other absorptive materials subject to repeated wetting or wood treated with a preservative non-compatible with the metal or if drainage from dissimilar materials passes over the work; treat the contact surfaces with a heavy coat of approved alkali-resident bituminous paint.
- 2) Where one of the metals is aluminum, a coat of zinc-chromate primer shall be applied prior to the bituminous paint.

42. STANDARD OF QUALITY

Wherever in the contract documents an article, material, apparatus, device, product or process is called for by trade name or catalog reference, or by the name of the patentee, manufacturer or dealer, it shall be construed as establishing a standard of quality and not construed as limiting competition. In such instances, the Contractor may use any article, material, etc. which, in the judgment of the Engineer, expressed in writing, is equal to and acceptable for the intent specified.

43. PROPRIETARY ITEM

Whenever less than three names are used in proprietary item specifications, it has been determined that:

- A. The use of trade names is necessary for effective and workable specifications for the item.
- B. All manufacturers known by the individuals familiar with the trade involved have been listed.
- C. Equal items may be approved in accordance with Article "Request For Approval Of Equal" of the General Clauses.

GENERAL CLAUSES

44. SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Shop Drawing Schedule

- 1) Within fifteen (15) days after the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall prepare and submit two (2) copies of its schedule of Shop Drawing submissions to the Engineer for review and approval. The schedule is to be submitted on the “Shop Drawing Schedule” form of the Sample Forms.
- 2) In order to maintain the construction schedule for this project the Contractor shall submit all Shop Drawings per approved schedule. The Contractor is expressly cautioned that its failure or refusal to timely submit a shop drawing schedule acceptable to the Engineer and/or any deviation from the approved shop drawing schedule shall be deemed a default under this Contract.
- 3) Shop Drawings shall be submitted without fail in time to permit correction, resubmission and final approval, as hereinafter specified, without causing any delay in the construction of any Work.
- 4) Samples and Shop Drawings, which are related to the same unit of Work or Specification Section, shall be submitted at the same time. If related Shop Drawings and Samples are submitted at different times, they cannot be reviewed until both are furnished to the Engineer.
- 5) The schedule shall be updated every four-(4) weeks or more frequently as required by the Engineer.
- 6) Two (2)-updated copies of the schedule shall be submitted to the Engineer with each application for Partial Payment.
- 7) Form of Schedule

Schedule shall be in tabular form with appropriate spaces to insert the following information for principal items of equipment and materials:

- a. Date on which Shop Drawings are requested and received from the manufacturer.
- b. Dates on which Shop Drawings are transmitted to the Engineer by the Contractor.
- c. Dates on which Shop Drawings are returned by the Engineer for revisions.
- d. Dates on which Shop Drawings are revised by manufacturer and resubmitted to the Engineer.
- e. Date on which Shop Drawings are returned by Engineer annotated either “Approved” or “Approved as Noted”.
- f. Date on which accepted Shop Drawings are transmitted to manufacturer and Contractor’s Invoice Number.
- g. Date of manufacturer’s scheduled delivery.
- h. Date on which delivery is actually made.

GENERAL CLAUSES

i. Sample of schedule follows on next page.

B. Shop Drawing Requirements

- 1) Shop Drawings for the Work shall include working and setting drawings, schedules, shop details, wiring diagrams, manufacturer's catalog cuts and brochures and all other drawings, schedules and diagrams necessary for the proper correlation of the Work.

Insofar as it is practicable, all drawings shall be uniform in size. They shall be dated, numbered consecutively and shall be identified with the Contract Number and Title, a description of the material or equipment and the area of the work and where it is to be installed. Shop drawings shall accurately and clearly show sizes, work, erection dimensions, arrangement and sectional views, necessary details including information for making connection with the work of other items as may be required, materials and finishes, detailed parts lists, and performance characteristics and capacities as may be required.

- 2) All detailing for structural components shall be done in accordance with the provisions for design and workmanship in the latest additions of the publications listed below except as may be modified in the Contract Documents:
 - a. "Manual of Steel Construction" of the American Institute of Steel Construction.
 - b. "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete" and "Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures" of American Concrete Institute.
- 3) Detailing practices for other components shall be done to conform to the best trade practices.
- 4) Contractor Responsibilities
 - a. Before submitting Shop Drawings to the Engineer all submittals from its Subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers shall be sent directly to the Contractor for preliminary review, coordination and checking.

Contractor shall be responsible for their submission at the proper time so as to prevent delays in delivery of material or equipment. Contractor shall thoroughly check all drawings for accuracy and conformance to the intent of the Contract Documents. Drawings found to be inaccurate or otherwise in error shall be returned to the Subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers by the Contractor for correction.

- b. All submittals, including Shop Drawings prepared by or under the direction of the various Contractors, shall be thoroughly checked by the Contractor for accuracy and checked by the Contractor for accuracy and conformance to the intent of the Contract Documents before being submitted to the Engineer and shall bear the Contractor's signature certifying that they have been so checked. Before submitting them to the Engineer, all submittals shall be properly labeled and consecutively numbered. In a clear space above the title block, the Contractor shall provide the "Shop Drawing ID" form of the Sample Forms, and enter the required information:

GENERAL CLAUSES

- c. Shop Drawings shall be submitted as a single package including all associated drawings for any operating system and shall include all items of equipment and any mechanical units involved or necessary for the functioning of such system. Where applicable, the submittal shall include elementary wiring diagrams showing circuit functioning and necessary interconnecting wiring diagrams for construction.
- d. If the submittals contain any departures from the Contract Documents, specific mention thereof shall be made in the Contractor's letter of transmittal. Otherwise, the review of such submittals shall not constitute approval of the departure. The Contractor shall also call the Engineer's attention to any changes by the use of larger letters of at least 1" in height on the Shop Drawings along with a letter by the Contractor advising the Engineer to the recommended change and the reason therefore. If this is not done, even if the Work is incorporated in the construction, it will not be accepted by the Engineer even if Shop Drawings are "Approved".
- e. No materials or equipment shall be ordered, fabricated or shipped or any Work performed until the Engineer returns to the Contractor the submittals herein required, annotated "Approved".
- f. Where errors, deviations, and/or omissions are discovered at a later date in any of the submittals, the Engineer's prior review of the submittals does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for correcting all errors, deviations and/or omissions.
- g. Two (2) copies of Preliminary Operations and Maintenance Manuals shall be submitted with the final Shop Drawings for each item of equipment.
- h. Submittals shall be transmitted in strict compliance with Special Clause 10. A.2 and in sufficient time to allow the Engineer adequate time for review and processing so as not to delay the Project per the approved Shop Drawing Schedule.
- i. Contractor shall transmit five (5) prints of each submittal to the Engineer for review. Any submissions, which in the opinion of the Engineer, are not legible will not be reviewed and will be returned to the Contractor annotated "Disapproved".
- j. Contract drawings are for engineering and general arrangement purposes only and are not to be used as Shop Drawings.
- k. Shop Drawings shall accurately and clearly present the following:
 - All working and installation dimensions.
 - Arrangement and sectional views.
 - Units of equipment in the proposed positions for installation, details of required attachments and connections, and dimensioned locations between units and in relation to the structures.
 - Necessary details and information for making connections between the

GENERAL CLAUSES

various trades including, but not limited to, power supplies and interconnecting wiring between units, accessories, appurtenances, etc.

- l. Structural and all other layout drawings prepared specifically for the Project shall have a plan scale of not less than 1/4-inch equal to 1 foot and they shall be not larger than the size of the Contract Drawings.
 - m. Where manufacturer's publications in the form of catalogs, brochures, illustrations, compliance certificates, or other data sheets are submitted in lieu of prepared Shop Drawings, such submissions shall specifically indicate the item for which approval is requested. Identification of items shall be made in ink, and submissions showing only general information are not acceptable.
 - n. The Contractor shall provide all required copies for the use of the various trades and at the Site, and one (1) copy of approved Shop Drawings shall be provided by the Contractor to each of the other Prime Contractors unless otherwise noted in writing by the Engineer.
 - o. The Contractor shall respond to required submittals with complete information and accuracy to achieve required approvals within three (3) submissions. All costs to the Owner involved with subsequent submissions of Shop Drawings, Samples or other items requiring approval, will be backcharged to the Contractor, at the rate of 3.0 times direct technical labor cost, by deducting such costs from payments due for Work completed. In the event an approved item is requested by the Contractor to be changed or substituted, all involved costs in the review process will likewise be paid by the Contractor to the County unless determined by the Director of Project Management or Commissioner that the need for such deviation is beyond the control of the Contractor. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating its Work and submittals with its Subcontractors.. Should Contractor cause the need for additional submissions or reviews of previous submissions all involved costs will similarly be paid to the County.
- 5) Procedure for Review
- a. Shop Drawings will be checked for design conformance with the Contract Documents and general arrangement only.
 - b. Submittals will be annotated by the Engineer in one of the following ways:
 - "Approved" - no exceptions are taken.
 - "Approved as Noted" - minor corrections are noted and shall be made and a resubmittal is required.
 - "Disapproved because" - with specific deficiencies noted.
 - "Disapproved" - based on the information submitted, the submission is not in conformance with the Contract Documents. The deviations from the Contract Documents are too numerous to list and a completely revised submission of the proposed equipment or a submission of other equipment is required.

GENERAL CLAUSES

- c. One copy of the reviewed submittals will be returned to the Contractor. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide copies to:
 - Its Subcontractors.
 - Its Materialmen and Suppliers.unless notified otherwise in writing by the Engineer.
- 6) Disapproved drawings will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. After the Contractor has had the required corrections made on the original drawing, it shall again submit five copies for review by the Engineer.
- 7) The acceptance of Shop Drawings by the Engineer shall be only general in nature and shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for the accuracy of the drawings, the proper fitting and construction of the Work or for the furnishing of materials or other Work required by the Contract Documents, but not shown on the Shop Drawings. Acceptance of Shop Drawings by the Engineer shall not be construed as approving departures from the Contract requirements unless specifically noted by the Engineer. Acceptance of Shop Drawings for one item shall not be construed as approval for other changes even if noted by the Contractor on the drawing.
- 8) Shop Drawings submitted other than in accordance with the outlined procedures will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission and the Contractor shall bear all expense and risk of all delays as if no Shop Drawings had been submitted.
- 9) No Work shall be performed until the Shop Drawings have been accepted by the Owner, and the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs and damages, which may result from proceeding prior to the approval of the Shop Drawings.

45. SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS

- A. It is mandatory that the premises continue to be occupied and facilities therein shall continue to function during the performance of the construction work.
- B. Detailed sequence of construction and availability of spaces in areas through which services must pass shall be coordinated between the Owner and the Contractor, before actual commencement of the Work.
 - 1) To enable the Work to be laid out and prosecuted in an orderly and expeditious manner, Contractor shall provide a proposed Progress Schedule, within fifteen (15) days after the issuance of the Notice to Proceed of this Contract unless otherwise directed in writing by the Construction Administrator. The proposed Progress Schedule shall show the anticipated time of commencement and completion of each of the various operations to be performed under this Contract; together with all necessary and appropriate information regarding the sequence and correlation of Work; and the Schedule of Shop Drawings and delivery of all materials and equipment required for the Work. The Contractor shall prepare a Master Progress Schedule (Schedule) for the Work. Contractor as directed by the Construction Administrator shall revise the proposed Schedule until each activity is properly sequenced to provide that the Work will be completed in the proper order and

GENERAL CLAUSES

within the allotted Contract duration, without any conflicts. When the Construction Administrator has accepted the Schedule the Contractor will sign it. The Contractor shall then provide one (1) copy of such approved Schedule to each Subcontractor and two (2) copies to the Construction Administrator. Contractor shall afford its Subcontractors a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their Work and shall properly connect and coordinate its Work with others.

Contractor shall strictly adhere to the Schedule unless changed as provided for in the following paragraph.

- 2) Within five (5) days after receiving notice of any change in the Contract, or of any Extra Work to be performed, or of any suspension of the whole or any portion of the Work, or of any other conditions which are likely to cause or are actually causing delays, Contractor must notify the Construction Administrator in writing of the effect, if any, of such change or Extra Work or suspension or other condition upon the previously approved schedule, and must state in what respects, if any, the Schedule should be revised, with the reasons therefor. These proposed changes in the Schedule shall be reviewed and, if appropriate, approved, in writing, by the Construction Administrator. Contractor must strictly adhere to the revised Schedule. Distribution of the revised Schedule shall be as described in paragraph B-1 above. Contractor's compliance with the requirements of this paragraph is in addition to, and not in lieu of, compliance with other notice requirements pertaining to delays and extensions of time contained elsewhere in the contract.
 - 3) The Schedule shall be reviewed by Contractor every two (2) weeks or as directed by the Construction Administrator.
 - 4) If Contractor shall fail to adhere to the approved Schedule, or to the Schedule as revised, they must promptly adopt additional means and methods of construction with no additional cost to the County that will make up for the lost time and will assure completion in accordance with such Schedule. The proposed means and methods shall be described in writing to the County within two (2) days after the Contractor discovered or should have reasonably discovered that the Schedule would not be met as originally proposed. Failure to comply with this requirement may result in the County enforcing its rights under the Contract including, without limitation, default of the Contract.
- C. From time to time as the Work progresses and in the sequence indicated by the approved Schedule, the Contractor must submit to the Construction Administrator a specific request in writing for each item of information or approval required. These requests shall be submitted sufficiently in advance of the date upon which the information or approval is actually required by the Contractor to allow for the time the Construction Administrator may reasonably take to act upon such submissions or resubmissions. The Contractor shall not have any right to an Extension of Time on account of delays due to its failure to timely submit requests for the information or approvals.
- D. Certain construction work shall be required, which will be disruptive to the Owner's staff insofar as noise, dirt and dust is concerned. The Contractor, therefore, shall

GENERAL CLAUSES

perform such work during other than normal working hours. Subject to the requirements of law, the Owner imposes no limitation on the Contractor's working hours and whatever overtime work may be necessary or required shall be considered by the Contractor and reflected in its Bid Proposal without the benefit of extra compensation.

46. PROTECTION

- A. The Contractor shall at all times exercise all necessary precautions for the safety of the public, employees performing the work and County personnel. The Contractor shall provide and maintain barricades, danger signals and other safeguards about the work and shall be held responsible for all accidents or damages to persons or property caused by failure to do so throughout the progress of the work, and shall comply with all applicable provisions of Federal, State and County Safety Laws.
- B. The Contractor shall during the performance of its work, protect at all times all adjacent portions of the existing surfaces and existing equipment from damage due to the performance of the construction work.
- C. The Contractor shall furnish temporary facilities and/or temporary dust-proof partitions separating all work areas and access routes from those areas not involved in active alterations, so that this work will not interfere with the Owner's access or normal use of areas not allocated to the Contractor, or any essential service to such areas, when ordered by the Construction Administrator.

47. CLEANUP AND REMOVAL OF DEBRIS

- A. At the end of each working day, the Contractor shall sweep up and collect all the rubbish and place it in appropriate containers, furnished by the Contractor. Containers shall be kept at a location on, or adjacent to the work site, as designated by the Construction Administrator. Wood or cardboard crates and other debris of a similar nature shall be broken up, securely bundled and neatly stacked alongside the containers. Once each week and at the completion of the work, the Contractor shall remove all accumulated debris and rubbish.
- B. At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall clean all equipment, fixtures, surfaces and accessories, removing all dust and other foreign matter, ready for use by the Owner.

48. TEMPORARY SERVICE

- A. Sanitary facilities will be provided by the Owner for the Contractor and its personnel.
- B. The Owner will supply and pay for the cost of all-temporary water and temporary electric power (120 volt, 60 hertz). The Contractor shall furnish and install all temporary electrical and water connections required for work under this Contract, at and to locations as designated by the Construction Administrator.

GENERAL CLAUSES

49. OPERATING TESTS

- A. Where operating tests are specified the Contractor shall test the work as it progresses and shall make satisfactory preliminary tests in all cases before applying to the Engineer for official tests.
- B. Official tests will be made in the manner specified for the different branches of the work, in the presence of the Construction Administrator or Engineer. Should defects appear they shall be corrected by the Contractor and the test repeated until the installation is acceptable to the Construction Administrator or Engineer and to any authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. No work of any kind shall be covered or enclosed before it has been tested and approved.
- D. The Contractor shall furnish all materials and apparatus, make connections and conduct tests, without extra compensation unless noted otherwise.

50. OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS AND PARTS LISTS

- A. Where the Specifications require any Contractor to supply equipment operating and maintenance instructions and spare parts lists prior to the completion of the work it shall provide three copies of the publications for each piece of equipment he has furnished and installed under the Contract, upon receipt of the approved shop drawings.
- B. Publications shall be prepared for the specific equipment furnished and installed, containing the following information, and shall not refer to other sizes, types or models of similar equipment:
 - 1) Clear and concise instructions for the operation, adjustment, lubrication and other maintenance of the equipment, including a complete lubrication chart.
 - 2) A complete listing of all parts for the equipment, with catalog numbers and other data necessary for ordering replacement parts.
- C. Advertising literature will not be acceptable.

51. CUTTING AND PATCHING

Contract with Single Bid:

- A. Where the project does not involve separate bids pursuant to the New York General Municipal Law the following will apply:
 - 1) Where walls, floors, ceilings, roofs or other items require cutting for the installation of new work, all such cutting shall be done by the Contractor with the approval of the Construction Administrator; and the Contractor shall patch the opening to make the cut portions match the adjacent finished surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2) The Contractor shall not endanger any existing condition by its operations.
 - 3) The cost of all cutting and patching caused by the Contractor's negligence shall be

GENERAL CLAUSES

borne by the Contractor.

Contract with Separate Bids:

- B. If the project is one where separate bid specifications are required pursuant to the New York General Municipal Law the following will apply:
- 1) A sufficient time in advance of the construction of new floors, walls, ceilings, roofs, or other items, each Contractor shall be responsible for properly locating and providing in place all sleeves, inserts and forms required for their work, and shall furnish the Contractor for General Construction with complete information relative to exact locations and dimensions of all required openings in the General Contractor's work. Other Contractors shall periodically consult the Job Progress Chart of the General Contractor so that they will not be delayed by their work requirements, but the General Contractor shall be obliged to give all other Contractors at least seventy-two hours notice before commencing the previously mentioned new construction work.
 - 2) The cost shall be borne by the responsible Contractor for all cutting, patching, re-waterproofing and re-caulking of new work necessary for reception of the work of a Contractor, caused by the Contractor's failure to timely or properly locate and provide in place all sleeves, inserts and forms required for its own work, or by a Contractor's failure to inform the General Contractor of required openings. The General Contractor shall do all cutting, patching, re-waterproofing and re-caulking of all new work no matter how or by whom such work was caused and shall be reimbursed for such extra work by the responsible Contractor, in accordance with the terms of the Contract. All cutting and patching shall have prior approval of the Construction Administrator.
 - 3) Where sleeves, inserts, forms or openings are required in existing walls, floors, ceilings roofs, or other existing items, all necessary cutting, patching, re-waterproofing and re-caulking required shall be done by the individual responsible Contractor, except for finished surfaces. The responsible Contractor shall do all rough patching to bring the cut areas to the proper surface ready to receive the finished surface. All finishing work required to make the cut portions match the adjacent finished surfaces shall be performed by the General Contractor.
 - 4) Each Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating their work with the work of all other Contractors engaged on the project. If directed, Contractors shall submit coordinated shop drawings showing how the fitting of the various parts of the work will be accomplished, for the Construction Administrator's acceptance.
 - 5) All cutting and patching shall be governed by the applicable divisions of the Specifications with regard to workmanship, materials and methods.
 - 6) No Contractor shall endanger any work by unauthorized cutting, excavating, or other alteration of the work, unless previously authorized by the Construction Administrator.

GENERAL CLAUSES

52. CONFLICTS AMONG CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

In the event of any conflict among the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall notify the Commissioner and comply with the Commissioner's interpretation, according to the following priorities:

<u>Priority Order</u>	<u>Document</u>
1.....	Modification issued after execution of Agreement
2.....	Agreement between Owner and Contractor
3.....	Addenda issued prior to the execution of the Agreement (Later date to take precedence)
4.....	Special Notices
5.....	Technical Specifications
6.....	Construction Drawings:
6A.....	Schedule on Construction Drawings
6B.....	Notes on Construction Drawings
6C.....	Large Scale Details on Construction Drawings
6D.....	Small Scale Details on Construction Drawings
7.....	General Requirements
8.....	Special Clauses
9.....	Information for Bidders and General Clauses

53. RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. The Owner shall furnish, at the first job meeting, one set of "paper" copies of the contract drawing(s) - this is in addition to the five sets of contract drawings as described in the Article "Contract Drawings" of the General Requirements; for the Contractor's use to indicate change(s) as they occur for the duration of the construction work. Upon request from the Contractor, the County will supply the Contractor a copy of the original Contract Drawings in AutoCAD format.
- B. The Contractor shall record neatly and legibly, using reasonable drafting care, all approved change(s) (including minor revisions or corrections of pipes, ducts, electric outlets, circuit panels and other features, as well as invert elevations and locations of underground lines).
- C. When all approved changes are recorded and clearly identified, the Contractor shall prepare a set of "as-built" (record) drawings, in the latest version of AutoCAD, using the approved County format and associated CAD layering guidelines, with 24" x 36" drawing sizes, showing the project as built including all changes in the work made during construction based on marked-up prints, drawings, and other data. These drawings shall be filed on a CD and submitted to the Construction Administrator.
- D. All additional "paper" or reproducible drawings are to be obtained by the Contractor at their own expense.

GENERAL CLAUSES

54. TIME

- A. All time limits (see Article “Required Time For Completion Of The Work” of the General Requirements, and, Article “Time Of Starting” of the Information For Bidders) stated in the specifications are of the essence of the Contract.
- B. The Contractor may perform all necessary labor during other than normal working hours. The Owner imposes no limitation of the Contractor's working hours and whatever overtime work may be necessary or required shall be considered by the Contractor and reflected in its Bid Proposal without the benefit or extra compensation. The Contractor must give a minimum of four (4) hours notice to the Construction Administrator when overtime Work is necessary. The Contractor shall promptly pay to the County the additional cost of the Engineer and Construction Administrator for inspection services during the overtime Work.

55. ACCELERATION OF THE WORK

The Owner may, at its sole discretion and for any reason, require the Contractor to accelerate the schedule of performance by providing overtime, extended day, extra crews, Saturday, Sunday and/or holiday work and/or by having all or any subcontractors designated by the Owner provide overtime, extended day, extra crews, Saturday, Sunday or holiday work by the Contractor’s or his subcontractor’s own forces, and such requirements is independent of and not related in any way to any apparent inability of the Contractor to comply with the schedule(s), Milestone(s) and/or completion date requirements, the Owner, pursuant to a written change order as signed by the Commissioner shall reimburse the Contractor for the direct cost to the Contractor of the premium time for the labor utilized by the Contractor in such overtime, extended day, extra crews, Saturday, Sunday or holiday work (but not for the straight time costs of such labor) together with any social security and state or federal unemployment insurance taxes in connection with such premium time. However, no overhead, supervision costs, commissions, profit or other costs and expenses of any nature whatsoever, including impact costs or costs associated with lost efficiency or productivity, shall be payable in connection therewith. Anything to the foregoing notwithstanding, in the event that the Contractor has fallen behind schedule or in the Owner’s judgment appears likely to fall behind schedule, Owner shall have the absolute right to direct the Contractor to accelerate the performance of its work, including that of its subcontractors, and the full costs for such acceleration shall be borne solely by the Contractor.

56. ULTRA LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL

- A. Contractors and Subcontractors operating onroad and nonroad vehicles to perform County work must power those vehicles with ultra low sulfur diesel fuel. Ultra low sulfur diesel fuel is any diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than fifteen parts per million.
- B. In addition, all onroad and nonroad diesel vehicles used to perform County work and equipped with a model year 2003 or older engine shall utilize the best available

GENERAL CLAUSES

technology² in accordance with the following schedule:

- a) effective September 1, 2007 - 35% of all such motor vehicles used on this project;
 - b) effective September 1, 2008 - 65% of all such motor vehicles used on this project;
 - c) effective September 1, 2009 - 100% of all such motor vehicles used on this project.
- C. All onroad and nonroad diesel vehicles to perform County work having a gross vehicle weight rating of more than 14,000 pounds shall utilize the best available technology or be equipped with an engine certified to the applicable 2007 United States Environmental Protection Agency (“EPA”) standard for particulate matter as set forth in Section 86.007-11 of Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations or to any subsequent EPA standard for such pollutant that is at least as stringent, in accordance with the following schedule:
- a) by September 1, 2007 - 35% of all such motor vehicles;
 - b) by September 1, 2008 - 65% of all such motor vehicles;
 - c) by September 1, 2009 - 100% of all such motor vehicles
- D. Any contractor who violates any provision of Section 873.1329 shall be liable for a civil penalty not to exceed ten thousand dollars plus twice the amount of money saved by such contractor for failure to comply with this section.
- E. Any contractor who makes a false claim may be liable for a civil penalty not to exceed twenty thousand dollars, in addition to twice the amount of money saved by such contractor as a result of having made such false claim.
- F. Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit the County’s authority to cancel or terminate a contract, deny or withdraw approval to perform a subcontract or provide supplies, issue a non-responsibility finding, issue a non-responsiveness finding, deny a person or entity pre-qualification as a vendor, or otherwise deny a person or entity public entity business.
- G. If sufficient quantities of ultra low sulfur diesel fuel are not available to meet the needs of a contractor to fulfill the requirements of this contract, the Contractor may submit a written request to the Commissioner to use diesel fuel with a sulfur content of no more than thirty parts per million as long as the contractor shall use whatever quantity of ultra low sulfur diesel fuel that is available. Such determination shall be made in writing on a case by case basis upon written application to the Commissioner. If the Commissioner grants such authority it shall expire sixty days thereafter and may be renewed upon written request for additional periods of sixty days.

² Best Available Technology means a system for reducing the emission of pollutants which is based on technology verified by the U.S. Environmental protection Agency or the California Air Resources Board or which has been identified pursuant to NYC’s Department of Environmental Protection that (1) reduces diesel particulate matter emissions by at least 85 percent, as compared to a similar engine operating on traditional diesel fuel without emission control technology, or reduces engine emissions to 0.01 grams diesel particulate matter per brake horsepower per hour or less; and 2) achieves the greatest reduction in emissions of nitrogen oxides at a reasonable cost and in no case produces a net increase in nitrogen oxides in excess of 10%.

GENERAL CLAUSES

H. The Contractor, in order to comply with Subsections B & C above, must retrofit its vehicles to include both of the following in order to comply with the Best Available Technology Requirements:

- Diesel Oxidation Catalysts (DOC)
- Crankcase Vent Filters (CVF)

If the Contractor wants to propose an alternative technology it must submit a written request to the Commissioner with sufficient detail to enable the Commissioner to make a determination as to whether to accept the alternative technology. Any approval of alternative technology must be in writing.

57. QUALIFIED TRANSPORTATION FRINGE PROGRAM

EXECUTIVE ORDER NO. 7-2005

Requires that contractors, concessionaires and vendors doing business with the County enroll in a Qualified Transportation Fringe Program as defined in §132(f)(1) of the IRS Tax Code for all contracts for goods or services of \$100,000 or more in any twelve month period during the contract term if such contractor, concessionaire or vendor employs more than 25 individuals who utilize public transportation and/or pay for commuter parking at least 1 day per week regardless of whether those employees are engaged in work pursuant to the contract.

Bidders shall submit the signed statement on Proposal Page 34. Notwithstanding the above, a Bidder may submit a Waiver Application on Proposal Page 35 to the Commissioner.

58. USE OF FLUORESCENT LIGHT BULBS & ENERGY EFFICIENT BULBS

The use of incandescent light bulbs is prohibited in County-owned buildings and facilities. Only fluorescent light bulbs may be installed in County buildings and facilities. Exterior lights must utilize energy-efficient bulbs. For further details see Article 58 of the General Clauses.

59. COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER PHOSPHORUS-FREE LAWN FERTILIZER POLICY

Executive Order 8-2007 limits the use of lawn fertilizers containing phosphorous and other compounds containing phosphorous, such as phosphate on County owned property.

EXECUTIVE ORDER NO.8 OF 2007

WHEREAS, the New York City water supply watershed is a critical drinking water source for approximately eight million New York City consumers and approximately one million upstate consumers. Over eighty-five percent (85%) of Westchester County's residents consume water from the New York City water supply system; and

WHEREAS, eutrophication is a natural aging process of lakes or streams brought on by

GENERAL CLAUSES

nutrient enrichment. Eutrophication can be greatly accelerated by human activities that increase the rate at which nutrients and organic substances enter aquatic ecosystems from their surrounding watersheds; and

WHEREAS, as a result of accelerated eutrophication, enhanced plant growth reduces dissolved oxygen in the water creating severely impaired water bodies with unpleasant water taste and odor, discoloration, release of toxins and increased turbidity that interferes with the health and diversity of indigenous fish, plant, and animal populations and with the recreational use of rivers, lakes and wetlands. Consequently, eutrophication restricts water use for fisheries, recreation, industry, and drinking due to the increased growth of undesirable algae and aquatic weeds and the oxygen shortages caused by their death and decomposition; and

WHEREAS, nutrient pollution due to human activities is one of the leading causes of eutrophication in the NYC Watershed, and is specifically accelerated by the introduction of excessive phosphorus into the environment. In fact, most reservoirs in the East of Hudson portion of the New York City Watershed (5 of the 7 located in Westchester County) are designated as phosphorous-restricted basins in accordance with the New York City Watershed Rules & Regulations due to excessive phosphorous volumes which have not been reduced despite phosphorous reductions mandated by the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC); and

WHEREAS, one unnecessary source of phosphorus pollution in the watershed is the many pounds of lawn fertilizer applied by residents and businesses in the County of Westchester each year; and

WHEREAS, when phosphorus fertilizer is applied to phosphorus-rich lawns, much of the excess simply runs off of the lawn into the storm drainage systems where it can be carried into rivers, lakes, streams, and wetlands, causing eutrophication; and

WHEREAS, soil tests conducted pursuant to a six-year study by the Cornell Cooperative Extension, an extension of the State's designated Land-Grant University, have shown that approximately 90% of the lawns in Westchester County have medium-to-high levels of phosphorus; and

WHEREAS, the New York City Watershed Pesticide and Fertilizer Technical Working Group, established by the New York City Watershed Memorandum of Agreement, issued a report in 2000, noting the high percentage of phosphorus in regional soils and recommending that phosphorus-based lawn fertilizers be added only when a soil analysis identifies phosphorus deficiencies.

WHEREAS, the proposed Stormwater Phase II regulations recently issued by the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation, and which are expected to go into effect in January of 2008, will allow the use of phosphorus-based lawn fertilizers on municipally-owned land only where soil testing indicates that phosphorus concentrations are inadequate, in order to ensure that municipalities in the New York City Watershed are

GENERAL CLAUSES

taking satisfactory steps to achieve the above-referenced mandatory phosphorous reductions.

WHEREAS, the United States Environmental Protection Agency has also determined that a Nonpoint Source Implementation Plan was necessary in the Croton Watershed because the phosphorus reductions necessary to meet the targeted applicable water quality standards could not be achieved by wastewater treatment plant upgrades alone; and

WHEREAS, Section 110.11 of the Laws of Westchester County places the responsibility to supervise, direct and control, subject to law, the administrative services and departments of the county, upon the County Executive; and

WHEREAS, I have determined that restricting the application and use of lawn fertilizer containing phosphorus on all County-owned property will address one source of unnecessary and preventable phosphorus pollution and will improve water quality in the County; and

WHEREAS, the Department of Planning, after review of the applicable regulations under the State Environmental Quality Review Act, has advised that this Executive Order has been classified as a Type II action, pursuant to 6 N.Y.C.R.R. § 617.5(c)(20), “routine or continuing agency administration and management, not including new programs or major reordering of priorities that may affect the environment,” and 6 N.Y.C.R.R. § 617.5(c)(27), “adoption of regulations, policies, procedures and local legislative decisions in connection with any action on this list.” As such, no further environmental review is required.

GENERAL CLAUSES

NOW THEREFORE, I, _____, County Executive of the County of Westchester, in light of the aforementioned, do hereby order and direct each and every department, board, agency, and commission of the County of Westchester under my jurisdiction to ensure that the policies and procedures set forth in the following Phosphorus-Free Lawn Fertilizer Policy are complied with.

COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER
PHOSPHORUS- FREE LAWN FERTILIZER POLICY

I. Definitions:

(1) "Certified laboratory" means any laboratory certified by the New York State Department of Health pursuant to section five hundred two of the New York State Public Health Law to conduct soil analysis.

(2) "Commercial fertilizer" means any substances containing one or more recognized plant nutrients which is used for its plant nutrient content, and which is designed for use or claimed to have value in promoting plant growth, except unmanipulated animal or vegetable manures, agricultural liming material, wood ashes, gypsum and other products exempted by regulation of the New York State Commissioner of Agriculture and Markets.

(3) "Lawn fertilizer" means a commercial fertilizer distributed primarily for non-farm use, such as lawns, shrubbery, flowers, golf courses, municipal parks, cemeteries, greenhouses and nurseries, and such other use as the commissioner may define by regulation. Lawn fertilizer does not include fertilizer products intended primarily for garden and indoor plant application.

II. Use and Application of Lawn Fertilizer:

(1) Any lawn fertilizer that is labeled as containing more than 0% phosphorus or other compound containing phosphorus, such as phosphate, shall not be applied upon any County-owned property, except as provided in section III. Of this Executive Order.

(2) No lawn fertilizer shall be applied upon County-owned property when the ground is frozen.

(3) Lawn fertilizer shall not be applied to any impervious surface upon County-owned property, including parking lots, roadways, and sidewalks. If such application occurs, the fertilizer must be immediately contained and either applied to turf in a manner consistent with this Executive Order or placed in an appropriate container.

III. Exemptions:

The prohibition against the use of lawn fertilizer under section II of this Executive Order shall not apply to:

GENERAL CLAUSES

(1) Newly established turf or lawn areas during their first growing season.

(2) Turf or lawn areas that soil tests, performed within the past three years by a certified laboratory or by the Cornell University Cooperative Extension of Westchester County, confirm the need for additional phosphorus application in accordance with the phosphorus levels established by the Cornell University Cooperative Extension of Westchester County. The lawn fertilizer application shall not contain an amount of phosphorus exceeding the amount and rate of application recommended in the soil test evaluation.

(3) Agricultural uses, vegetable and flower gardens, or application to trees or shrubs.

IV. The transition to phosphorus-free lawn fertilizer shall occur as soon as possible in a manner that avoids wasting of existing inventories; accommodates establishment of supply chains for new products; enables the training of County employees and licensees in appropriate work methods; and allows the phase-out of products and practices inconsistent with this Executive Order. However, in no event shall lawn fertilizer containing phosphorus (i.e., labeled as containing more than 0% phosphorus or other compound containing phosphorus, such as phosphate) be applied upon County-owned property after January 1, 2009, unless an exemption set forth in Section III of this Executive Order applies.

V. This Executive Order shall take effect on the date hereof, and shall remain in effect until otherwise superseded, repealed, modified or revoked.



SAMPLE FORMS

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

Division of Engineering

SAMPLE FORMS

AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PROGRAM REQUIREMENT- SUBCONTRACTOR(S)

County of Westchester, Department of Public Works

(To Be Completed By Subcontractor and Submitted with Request to Utilize Subcontractor)

Affirmative Action Program

An approved Affirmative Action Plan shall be required for all Subcontractors for public work where the subcontracted work exceeds \$50,000 or more than fourteen (14) persons are employed by the Subcontractor.

Does the Subcontractor participate in an approved Affirmative Action Program? Yes [] No []

If Yes, give name of Program: _____

If No, how many employees will the Subcontractor employ on this project? _____

An approved Affirmative Action Program shall mean a plan approved or adopted by Westchester County including but not limited to, the Home-Town Plan, the Recruitment Training Program or any other program approved or meeting the requirements of the State or Federal government.

The "Monthly Employment Utilization Report" of the Sample Forms, shall be filled out by the Contractor and/or Subcontractor(s) who are required to have an Affirmative Action Program, prior to the start of the work.

SAMPLE FORMS

CONTRACTOR'S REPORT OF EMPLOYMENT AND WEEKLY AFFIDAVIT

County of Westchester, Department of Public Works

Contract No. _____

Report No. _____

Week(s) ending _____

Title of Contract and Location _____

Contractor or Subcontractor _____

Address _____

STATE OF _____)
COUNTY OF _____) SS.:

I, _____, being duly sworn, depose and say:

1. I pay or supervise the payment of the persons employed by _____
(Contractor or Subcontractor)

in connection with the above referenced contract;

2. During the payment period commencing on the ____ day of _____,
20____ and ending on the _____ day of _____, 20____, all persons employed by
_____ in connection with such contract have been paid in full
(Contractor or Subcontractor)

weekly wages and supplements earned by such persons except the following: (strikeout, if not applicable)

3. Such persons have been paid the prevailing rate of wages and the supplements as determined and required by Section 220 of the New York State Labor Law.

SAMPLE FORMS

4. No rebates or deductions have been deducted from such wages and supplements except as authorized or required by applicable statutes or regulations of the Federal, State and County Governments.

5. The following is a true and accurate summary of wages and supplements paid:

_____ During the week _____ Total to date

Number of names on payroll _____

Hours worked _____

Total wages earned _____

6. I have read the foregoing statement of wages and supplement, know the contents thereof, and the same is true to my own knowledge.

(Signature)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER) ss.:

On this _____ day of _____, 20___, before me personally came _____ to me known, and known to me to be the person who executed the above instrument, and who being duly sworn did say that he executed the same.

Sworn to before me
this _____ day of _____

License No.

Notary Public - State of New York

SAMPLE FORMS

MONTHLY EMPLOYMENT UTILIZATION REPORT
County of Westchester, Department of Public Works

<u>MONTHLY EMPLOYMENT UTILIZATION REPORT</u>										CONTRACT NO.:						
WESTCHESTER COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS DIVISION OF ENGINEERING										REPORTING PERIOD: FROM: _____ TO: _____						
JOB TITLE:										TOTAL NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES						
NAME AND LOCATION OF CONTRACTOR:												M F				
CONSTRUCTION TRADE	CLASSIFICATION	TOTAL ALL EMPLOYEES BY TRADE						BLACK (NOT HISPANIC ORIGINAL)	WORK HOURS OF EMPLOYMENT				MINORITY PERCENTAGE %	FEMALE PERCENTAGE %	TOTAL NUMBER OF MINORITY EMPLOYEES	
		M	HRS	F	HRS	M	F		M	F	M	F			M	F
	JOURNEY WORKER															
	APPRENTICE															
	TRAINEE															
	SUB-TOTAL															
	JOURNEY WORKER															
	APPRENTICE															
	TRAINEE															
	SUB-TOTAL															
	JOURNEY WORKER															
	APPRENTICE															
	TRAINEE															
	SUB-TOTAL															
	JOURNEY WORKER															
	APPRENTICE															
	TRAINEE															
	SUB-TOTAL															
	TOTAL JOURNEY WORKER															
	TOTAL APPRENTICES															
	TOTAL TRAINEES															
	GRAND TOTAL (#HRS & #EMPL)															
COMPANY OFFICIAL'S SIGNATURE AND TITLE:										DATE SIGNED:		PAGE: _____ OF _____				
TELEPHONE NUMBER (Include Area Code):																

This report must be filled out by all contractors (both prime and sub) who are required to have an Affirmative Action Program, and must be filed with the Engineer by the 5th day of each month during the term of the Contract, and shall include the total work hours of each employee classification in each trade in the covered area for the Monthly Reporting Period. The Prime Contractor shall submit a report for its Aggregate Work Force and collect and submit reports for each subcontractor's Aggregate Work Force to the Engineer.

SAMPLE FORMS

SHOP DRAWING SCHEDULE
County of Westchester, Department of Public Works

SHOP DRAWING SCHEDULE											
SPECIFICATION NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM/MODEL #	SUBMISSION	REQUEST FROM CONTRACTOR TO MANUFACTURER	RECEIVED BY CONTRACTOR FROM MANUFACTURER	RECEIVED BY COUNTY FROM CONTRACTOR	RETURNED BY COUNTY TO CONTRACTOR	RETURNED BY CONTRACTOR TO MANUFACTURER	APPROVED BY COUNTY	APPROVED SHOP DRAWING MANAGER FROM CONTRACTOR	INVOICE NO. AND SCHEDULED DELIVERY DATE	ACTUAL DELIVERY DATE
		ORIGINAL									
		2									
		3									
		4									
		ORIGINAL									
		2									
		3									
		4									
		ORIGINAL									
		2									
		3									
		4									
		ORIGINAL									
		2									
		3									
		4									
		ORIGINAL									
		2									
		3									
		4									
		ORIGINAL									
		2									
		3									
		4									
		ORIGINAL									
		2									
		3									
		4									
		ORIGINAL									
		2									
		3									
		4									

SAMPLE FORMS

SHOP DRAWING ID

County of Westchester, Department of Public Works

WESTCHESTER COUNTY DRAWING _____ OF _____

NAME OF PROJECT

Date _____

Contract No. _____

Item/Model No. _____

Manufacturer _____

Contract Drawing No. _____

Specification Section _____

This document has been reviewed, coordinated and checked for accuracy of content and for compliance with the Contract Documents. The information contained herein has been coordinated with all other Contract Work.

Contractor _____

Signed _____

SAMPLE FORMS

CONTRACTOR'S ULTRA LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL AFFIDAVIT

County of Westchester, Department of Public Works

Contract No. _____ Period Included in this Report: _____, 20__ to _____, 20__

Title of Contract and Location _____

Contractor _____

Address _____

Subcontractor _____

Address _____

STATE OF _____) ss.:
COUNTY OF _____)

I, _____ being duly sworn, depose and say:
(print name) (print title)

1. I certify under penalty of perjury that I agree to comply with the requirements of Chapter 878, Article XIII, Section 873.13.29 of the Laws of Westchester County.
2. During the period _____ through _____, all diesel-powered vehicles, used in the performance of Contract No. _____, were powered by ultra low sulfur diesel fuel (15 ppm Sulfur Maximum).
3. No fuel other than Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel (15 ppm Sulfur Maximum) was utilized on this project for the above described vehicles.
4. The annexed Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel Log is a true and accurate summary of the low sulfur diesel fuel (15 ppm Sulfur Maximum) purchased and utilized in the performance of this project.
5. I have read the foregoing statement, have full knowledge of the contents thereof, and it is my intent that the County of Westchester will rely on the statements contained herein.

(Signature)

STATE OF _____) ss.:
COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____, 20__, before me personally came _____ to me known, and known to me to be the person who executed the above instrument, and who being duly sworn did say that he/she executed the same.

Sworn to before me this

_____ day of _____, 20__.

Notary Public

The Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel-Log must be attached.

This Certification also has to be submitted by your subcontractor(s). *Additional copies of this form can be acquired from the Department of Public Work.*

- New
 Change
 No Change

Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) Vendor Direct Payment Authorization Form

INSTRUCTIONS: Please complete both sections of this Authorization form and attach a voided check. See the reverse for more information and instructions (Forms Page 21). If you previously submitted this form and there is no change to the information previously submitted, **ONLY** complete lines 1 through 6 of section 1.

Section I - Vendor Information

1. Vendor Name:

2. Taxpayer ID Number or Social Security Number:

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

3. Vendor Primary Address

4. Contact Person Name:

Contact Person Telephone Number:

5. Vendor E-Mail Addresses for Remittance Notification:

6. Vendor Certification: *I have read and understand the Vendor Direct Payment Program and hereby authorize payments to be received by electronic funds transfer into the bank that I designate in Section II. I further understand that in the event that an erroneous electronic payment is sent, Westchester County reserves the right to reverse the electronic payment. In the event that a reversal cannot be implemented, Westchester County will utilize any other lawful means to retrieve payments to which the payee was not entitled.*

Authorized Signature

Print Name/Title

Date

Section II- Financial Institution Information

7. Bank Name:

8. Bank Address:

9. Routing Transit Number:

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

10. Account Type:
(check one)

Checking

Savings

11. Bank Account Number:

12. Bank Account Title:

13. Bank Contact Person Name:

Telephone Number:

14. FINANCIAL INSTITUTION CERTIFICATION (required **ONLY** if directing funds into a Savings Account **OR** if a voided check is not attached to this form): *I certify that the account number and type of account is maintained in the name of the vendor named above. As a representative of the named financial Institution, I certify that this financial Institution is ACH capable and agrees to receive and deposit payments to the account shown.*

Authorized Signature

Print Name / Title

Date

**(Leave Blank - to be completed by
Westchester County) - Vendor number assigned**

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) Vendor Direct Payment Authorization Form

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Please complete both sections of the Vendor Direct Payment Authorization Form and forward the completed form (along with a voided check for the account to which you want your payments credited) to: Westchester County Board of Acquisition and Contract, 148 Martine Ave, Room 104, White Plains, NY 10601, Attention: Vendor Direct. Please see item 14 below regarding attachment of a voided check.

Section I - VENDOR INFORMATION

1. Provide the name of the vendor as it appears on the W-9 form.
2. Enter the vendor's Taxpayer ID number or Social Security Number as it appears on the W-9 form.
3. Enter the vendor's complete primary address (not a P.O. Box).
4. Provide the name and telephone number of the vendor's contact person.
5. Enter the business e-mail address for the remittance notification. THIS IS VERY IMPORTANT. This is the e-mail address that we will use to send you notification and remittance information two days prior to the payment being credited to your bank account. We suggest that you provide a group mailbox (if applicable) for your e-mail address. You may also designate multiple e-mail addresses.
6. Please have an authorized Payee/Company official sign and date the form and include his/her title.

Section II - FINANCIAL INSTITUTION INFORMATION

7. Provide bank's name.
8. Provide the complete address of your bank.
9. Enter your bank's 9 digit routing transit number.
10. Indicate the type of account (check one box only).
11. Enter the vendor's bank account number.
12. Enter the title of the vendor's account.
13. Provide the name and telephone number of your bank contact person.
14. If you are directing your payments to a Savings Account OR you can not attach a voided check for your checking account, this line needs to be completed and signed by an authorized bank official. IF YOU DO ATTACH A VOIDED CHECK FOR A CHECKING ACCOUNT, YOU MAY LEAVE THIS LINE BLANK.



SAMPLE CONTRACT AND BOND
FOR CONSTRUCTION

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

Division of Engineering

WESTCHESTERGOV . COM

**DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS
OFFICE OF THE COMMISSIONER**

CONTRACT AND BOND

FOR CONTRACT

NOTE: ONLY PROVIDED AS A SAMPLE IN THESE SPECIFICATIONS FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES AND NOT TO BE EXECUTED WHEN SUBMITTING THE BID PROPOSAL. THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER WILL BE REQUIRED TO EXECUTE THESE DOCUMENTS, AS MORE FULLY DESCRIBED IN THE PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS.

CONTRACT NO.

Amount of Contract \$

THIS AGREEMENT made this ____ day of _____, 200__, by and between the COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER, a municipal corporation of the State of New York, hereinafter, "County", and

hereinafter called the "Contractor", WITNESSETH as follows:

WHEREAS, the Commissioner of Public Works, hereinafter called "Commissioner", by virtue of the power and authority in him vested did advertise for proposals and bids for:

Westchester County, New York, to furnish all labor, tools, implements and materials that may be requisite and necessary to the execution and completion of the work according to the plans, specifications, profiles and other drawings relating to such work, as approved by the County of Westchester and now on file in the Office of the Commissioner, and

WHEREAS, the Contractor did bid for said work in the manner and form as required by said plans and specifications and, being the lowest responsible bidder therefore, was duly awarded the Contract for such work at prices named in the itemized proposal by a resolution of the Board of Acquisition and Contract of the said County of Westchester.

NOW THEREFORE, the Contractor, in consideration of the prices so named for the various items of work to be paid for as hereinafter provided, does for itself, its representatives, agents, executors, administrators, successors or assigns, covenant and agree with the County that it, the said Contractor, shall and will at its own proper costs and charges and in conformity with said plans and specifications which are made a part of this Contract without setting forth same herein, provide all manner and kind of materials, molds, models, cartage, appliances and appurtenances required and of every description necessary for the due and proper performance of this Contract and the completion of said work to be done under the supervision and direction of the Commissioner, in a good workmanlike manner and in conformity with said plans and specifications without any alteration, deviation, additions, or omissions therefrom except upon due request and under the written direction of said Commissioner.

The Contractor acknowledges receipt of the "Information for Bidders, General and Special Clauses, Specification, Proposal and Plans" relating to this Contract, as well as all issued Addenda thereto, all of which are expressly incorporated in this Contract as if fully set forth herein.

IT IS FURTHER UNDERSTOOD AND AGREED by and between the parties to this Contract that if in the opinion of the said Commissioner of the County of Westchester it shall become necessary to make any change in the work called by the plans and specifications which are a part of this Contract, whereby, consistent with the Information for Bidders, the work contemplated by said plans and specifications is modified and reduced and the costs and expenses of such work lessened, that then and in that event the Contractor will do the work as changed and modified and the said Commissioner shall estimate the difference between the original estimate of quantities therefor and the amount that should be paid by reason of the modification and change and the difference shall be deducted from the original estimate of quantities therefore of said Contract and said Contractor shall be paid accordingly. The estimate of said Commissioner shall be final and conclusive upon the parties hereto and may not be challenged except in a proceeding commenced pursuant to Article 78 of the Civil Practice Law and Rules. Any changes, modifications or deductions shall in no way invalidate this Contract and said Contractor agrees that in the event of any such change or modification reducing the original, estimated quantities therefore, it will not make any claim for any profit, or loss of profit by reason thereof. Notwithstanding any dispute or disagreement arising hereunder, Contractor agrees that the Work shall not be delayed nor disrupted by reason thereof.

The County hereby covenants and agrees with the said Contractor, in consideration of the covenants and agreements herein being strictly and in all respects complied with by the said Contractor as specified, that it will well and truly pay unto the said Contractor the unit prices set forth in the Proposal for the various items included in the Contract.

All partial payments will be made in accordance with the provisions set forth in the "Information for Bidders" and especially that part thereof which relates to "Estimates and Payments".

Furthermore, all partial payments will be made on the claim voucher and verified certificate of the Commissioner, both of which shall be filed in the Office of the Commissioner of Finance of the County of Westchester. The said claim voucher shall show the value of the work completed and the verified certificate shall show the said work was done in accordance with the plans and specifications.

With the final estimate the Contractor shall furnish to the Construction Administrator a sworn statement listing all unpaid bills and liabilities incurred under this Contract up to and including the date of the estimate. Where there are any bills or liabilities in excess of moneys due under any estimate under this Contract, the Construction Administrator may withhold payment of the estimate pending a satisfactory proof of settlement or adjustment of any excess claims. No final estimate will be approved or passed for payment unless and until the Contractor furnishes satisfactory proof that all bills and liabilities incurred under the Contract are paid in full and complies with the requirements of Section 220-a of the Labor Law.

Acceptance shall be effected as follows: whenever, in the opinion of the Commissioner, the Contractor shall have completely performed the Contract on his part to be performed, the Commissioner shall so certify in writing to the Board of Acquisition and Contract of the County and file such certificate with the said Board, stating therein, in substance that the work has been duly examined by him and that the same has been fully performed and completed in accordance

with the terms of the Contract therefor, and recommending the acceptance thereof. When the Board of Acquisition and Contract by resolution duly adopts, approves and ratifies, the said acceptance shall be complete. No final payment shall be made under this Contract until such certificate of completion and recommendation of acceptance have been approved and ratified by a resolution of said Board of Acquisition and Contract.

Unless otherwise provided for in the contract documents, the Commissioner may take over, use, occupy or operate any part of the Work at any time prior to Final Acceptance upon written notification to the Contractor. The Engineer shall inspect the part of the Work to be taken over, used, occupied or operated, and will furnish the Contractor with a written statement of the Work, if any, that remains to be performed on such part. The Contractor shall not object to, nor interfere with, the Commissioner's decision to exercise the rights granted herein. In the event the Commissioner takes over, uses, occupies or operates any part of the work: (i) the Commissioner shall issue a written determination of Substantial Completion with respect to such part of the Work; and (ii) the Contractor shall be relieved of its absolute obligation to protect such part of the unfinished work in accordance with Article 20 of the General Clauses.

The Commissioner will approve a final estimate for final payment consistent with the authorization of final acceptance from the Board of Acquisition and Contract less previous payments and any and all deductions authorized to be made by the Commissioner under the Contract or law. Payment pursuant to such final estimate less any additional deductions authorized to be made by the Commissioner of Finance under the Contract or law shall constitute the final payment and shall be made by the Commissioner of Finance. If the contract is terminated prior to final acceptance the Commissioner is authorized to prepare a final payment as otherwise authorized by the Board of Acquisition and Contract subject to the above noted adjustments.

Upon the completion and acceptance of this Contract by the Board of Acquisition and Contract, as aforesaid, the Commissioner shall proceed with all reasonable diligence to ascertain from actual measurements the whole amount of work done by the Contractor, and also the value of such work under and according to the terms of this Contract, and thereupon make out in writing a final estimate therefor.

After the completion and acceptance as herein above-mentioned, the Commissioner of Public Works shall file with the Commissioner of Finance of the County of Westchester the original verified certificate, claim voucher and the certification required by Section 220-a of the Labor Law, together with a certified copy of the resolution of approval and ratification of the Board of Acquisition and Contract of the said verified certificate and claim voucher and the resolution of acceptance of completion.

IT IS FURTHER UNDERSTOOD AND AGREED by and between the parties to this Contract that the Contractor will accept the unit prices named in the proposal for all additions to or deductions from the original quantities as given in the specifications. It is agreed that the Commissioner will make estimates of the value for the work completed as provided in the specifications and the final estimate will be made accordingly.

The Contractor further agrees that if at any time before or within thirty days after the whole of the work herein agreed to be performed has been completed and accepted any person or persons claiming to have performed any labor or furnished any material towards the performance and completion of this contract shall file with the proper officials any such notice as is described in the Lien Law, or any other act of the Legislature of the State of New York, the Contractor shall cause such Lien to be discharged of record. Otherwise and in every case and until the Lien is discharge of record the County shall retain, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, from the moneys under its control and due or to grow due under this Contract the sum of one hundred fifty (150%) percent of the amount of such Lien, unless otherwise authorized to withhold a larger amount. The Contractor further agrees to pay the County upon demand the costs, including but not limited to attorney's fees, incurred by the County in any action(s) brought to foreclose or otherwise enforce said Lien.

The Contractor covenants and agrees to commence the work embraced in this Contract within Ten [10] calendar days after service upon him, by the Commissioner, of written notice instructing him to begin the work and shall complete the same in all respects within _____ consecutive calendar days computed from the date of such Notice to Commence.

It is further understood and agreed by the parties hereto that the time of completion is of the essence of this Contract.

It is further understood and agreed by the Contractor that before entering upon the performance of this Contract it shall have approved by the County Attorney the Bond required to be furnished by it in the sum of-----
[\$ _____] conditioned for the faithful performance of the work.

The Contractor hereby covenants and agrees to observe the plans, specifications and directions of the Commissioner in the doing of the work provided for under this Contract and to furnish the necessary materials and implements required therefore and to remove condemned material and rubbish as provided by plans and specifications and to employ a competent and sufficient force of workmen to complete the work of this improvement within the time specified. Should the Contractor at any time become insolvent, make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, abandon the Work, reduce its working force to a number which, if maintained, would be insufficient, in the sole opinion of the Commissioner, to complete the Work in accordance with the approved progress schedule; sublet, assign or otherwise dispose of this Contract other than as permitted elsewhere herein, refuse or neglect to supply a sufficiency of properly skilled workmen, or of material of the proper quantity or fail in any respect to prosecute the work with promptness and diligence, or fail in any other way in the performance of any of the agreements herein contained; all the foregoing being deemed acts of default, and such default being certified by the Commissioner, the County of Westchester, acting by the Board of Acquisition and Contract, shall be at liberty after five days written notice to the Contractor to provide any such labor or materials, use any and all sums due or to become due to the Contractor under this Contract, to pay for such labor and material, and if the Commissioner shall certify that such default is sufficient ground for such action, the County of Westchester acting by the Board of Acquisition and Contract, shall also be at liberty to terminate the employment of the Contractor for the said work and to enter upon the premises and take possession for the purpose of completing the work included under this Contract of all materials, tools and appliances thereon

and to employ any other person or persons to finish the work and provide the materials therefore. Upon the Contractor's receipt of a notice from the County the Contractor shall immediately discontinue all further operations under this Contract. In case of such termination, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment under this Contract until the said work shall be wholly finished, at which time if the unpaid balance of the amount to be paid under this Contract shall exceed the reasonable value of the work performed and the material furnished or the total costs therefor, whichever is greater, in finishing the work, such excess shall be paid by the County of Westchester to the Contractor, but if such expense shall exceed such unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the County.

The expense incurred by the County and the total costs as herein provided either for furnishing materials or for finishing the work and any damage incurred through such default shall be certified by the Commissioner whose certificate thereof shall be final and conclusive upon the parties and may not be challenged except in a proceeding commenced pursuant to Article 78 of the Civil Practice Law and Rules.

In case the County shall declare the Contractor in default as to a part of the work only, the Contractor shall immediately discontinue such part, shall continue performing the remainder of the Work in strict conformity with the terms of the Contract.

In completing the whole or any part of the Work under the provisions of this Contract, the Commissioner shall have the power to depart from or change or vary the terms and provisions of this Contract. Such departure, change or variation, even to the extent of accepting a lesser or different performance, shall not affect the conclusiveness of the Commissioner's certification of the cost of completion referred to above, nor shall it constitute a defense to an action to recover the amount by which such certificate exceeds the amount which would have been payable to the Contractor hereunder but for his default or partial default.

In addition to termination as provided for above, the County may terminate this Contract for the convenience of the County by written notice to the Contractor from the Commissioner. In such event and upon receipt of such notice the Contractor shall stop work on the date specified in the notice; take such actions as may be necessary to protect and preserve the County's materials and property; cancel all cancelable orders for material and equipment; assign to the County and deliver to the jobsite or any other location designated by the Commissioner any non-cancelable orders for material and equipment that is not capable of use except in the performance of this Contract and which has been specifically fabricated for the sole purpose of this Contract and not incorporated in the Work; and take no action that will increase the amounts payable by the County under this Contract.

In the event the contract is cancelled for the convenience of the County the following provisions shall apply:

- (a) For Work completed prior to the notice of termination, the Contractor shall be paid the fair and reasonable value of its work determined by the pro rata portion of the lump sum bid amount based upon the percent completion of the Work as of the date of termination as determined by the Commissioner, plus work completed pursuant to approved change orders, less amounts

previously paid. For purposes of determining the pro rata portion of the lump sum bid amount to which the Contractor is entitled, the Contractor's approved bid breakdown pursuant to Article 21 of the Information for Bidders shall be considered but shall not be dispositive as to the fair and reasonable value.

- (b) For non-cancelable material and equipment that is not capable of use except in the performance of this Contract and which has been specifically fabricated for the sole purpose of this Contract, but not yet incorporated in the Work, the Contractor shall be paid the fair and reasonable value thereof as determined by the Commissioner, but not more than the Contractor's cost for such material and equipment, plus an additional sum of two (2%) percent of such fair and reasonable value.
- (c) In the event the County terminates a lump sum Contract for convenience within thirty (30) days after the Contractor has received the Notice of Award from the County, the Contractor shall be paid one (1%) percent of the difference between the total lump sum bid amount and the total of all payments made prior to the notice of termination plus all payments allowed pursuant to (a) and (b).
- (d) On all unit price Contracts, or on unit price items in a Contract, the County will pay the Contractor the sum of (e) and (f) below, less all payments previously made pursuant to this Contract:
- (e) For all completed units, the unit price stated in the Contract, and
- (f) For units that have been ordered but are only partially completed, the Contractor will be paid (i) a pro rata portion of the unit price as stated in the Contract based upon the percent completion of the unit as determined by the Commissioner and (ii) for non-cancelable material and equipment, payment will be made pursuant to (b), above.
- (g) The Commissioner's determination(s) hereunder shall be final, binding and conclusive and subject to review only pursuant to Article 78 of the New York Civil Practice Law and Rules.
- (h) The County shall not be liable to the Contractor for any payment or claim if the termination for convenience results in a reduction of thirty (30%) percent or less of the original contract price as bid.

On all Contracts or items in a Contract where time and material records are specified as the basis for payment of the Work, the Contractor shall be paid in accordance with Article 29 of the General Clauses, less all payments previously made pursuant to this Contract.

In no event shall any payments made pursuant to a termination for convenience exceed the Contract price for such items, either individually or collectively.

All payments made pursuant to a termination for convenience shall be in the nature of liquidated damages and shall be accepted by the Contractor in full satisfaction of all claims against the County.

The County may deduct or set off against any sums due and payable arising from a termination for convenience, any claims it may have against the Contractor.

In the event the County terminates the Contractor for default and it is subsequently determined that the Contractor was not in default, said termination shall automatically be converted for all purposes into a termination for convenience.

It is further understood and agreed between the parties hereto that no certificate given or payment made under this Contract, except the final certificate or final payment shall be conclusive evidence of the performance of this Contract either wholly or in part and that no payment shall be construed to be an acceptance of defective work or improper materials. If the Contractor shall fail to replace any defective work or materials, the County may cause such defective materials to be removed and defective work to be replaced and the expense thereof shall be deducted from the amount to be paid the Contractor.

Anything to the contrary in the preceding paragraph notwithstanding, the Contractor is responsible for the repair of defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one year from the date of final acceptance of the work by the Board of Acquisition and Contract, unless a longer term is specified in the specifications.

The Contractor further agrees not to assign, transfer, convey, sublet or otherwise dispose of this Contract, or its right, title or interest in or to the same, or any part hereof without the previous consent in writing of the Board of Acquisition and Contract of the County. Before a Subcontractor shall proceed with any work, the Commissioner must first recommend and the Board of Acquisition and Contract must approve the use of the Subcontractor on this Contract. If a Subcontractor is not approved it may not work on this Contract. The Contractor specifically waives any claim due to the failure or refusal of the Commissioner or the Board of Acquisition and Contract to approve said Subcontractor.

The Contractor agrees to hold himself responsible for any claims made against the County for any infringement of patents by the use of patented articles in the construction and completion of the work or any process connected with the work agreed to be performed under this Contract or of any material used upon the said work, and shall indemnify and save harmless the County for the costs, expenses and damages which the County may be obligated to pay by reason of any infringement of patents used in the construction and completion of the work.

The parties hereto agree that no laborer, workman or mechanic in the employ of the Contractor, Subcontractor or other person doing or contracting to do the whole or part of the work contemplated by the Contract shall be permitted or required to work more than eight hours in any one calendar day or more than five days in any one week except in cases of extraordinary emergency including fire, flood or danger to life or property. No such person shall be so employed more than eight hours in any day or more than five days in any one week except in such emergency. Time lost in any week because of inclement weather by employees engaged in

the construction, reconstruction and maintenance of highways outside of the limits of cities and villages may be made up during that week and/or the succeeding three weeks.

The Contractor further agrees to erect and maintain during construction all necessary guards, rails and signals to prevent accidents to persons, vehicles or to the adjoining property and also agrees to use all necessary precautions in blasting and that he will indemnify and save the County of Westchester harmless from all suits and actions of any kind and nature whatsoever from or on account of the construction of said work.

It is further understood and agreed by the parties hereto that should any dispute arise respecting the true construction, interpretation or meaning of the Contract plans, specifications or conditions herein, or the measurements for the payment thereunder, same shall be referred to and decided by the said Commissioner and his decision thereon shall be final and conclusive upon the parties thereto and may not be challenged except in a proceeding commenced pursuant to Article 78 of the Civil Practice Law and Rules. This provision shall also apply to the true value of and duly authorized extra work or any work permitted by agreement in case any work shall be ordered performed, or any work called for shall be so omitted under and upon the direction of said Commissioner.

The Contractor by the submitting of bids and execution of this Contract hereby covenants and agrees that he has examined the plans, specifications and the site work, as to local conditions, difficulties and accuracy of approximate estimate of quantities and does hereby further covenant and agree that he will not make any claim for damages by reason of any such local conditions, difficulties or variation of approximate estimate of quantities.

The Contractor represents and warrants to the County with the knowledge and expectation that this warranty will be relied upon by the County that it is not now participating and has not at any time participated, either directly or through any substantially owned or affiliated person, firm, partnership or corporation, in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of United States Export Administration Act of 1969, 50 USC 2401 et seq. or the regulations promulgated thereunder.

The Contractor further warrants and represents that it is financially solvent, and sufficiently experienced and competent to perform the work and that the facts provided by it to the County in its bid and supporting documents, and contract documents are true and correct in all respects.

This Contract shall become void and any rights of the Contractor hereunder shall be forfeited if, subsequent to the execution hereof, the Contractor is convicted of a violation of the provision of the United States Export Administration Act of 1969, 50 USC 2401 et seq. as amended or has been found upon the final determination of the United States Commerce Department or any other appropriate agency of the United States or the State of New York to have violated such act or regulations.

If the Contractor, any officer, director, or any party holding a controlling interest (defined as five (5%) percent or more, or in the case of a corporation, any stockholder owning five (5%) percent or more of the outstanding shares) is convicted of a crime (excluding Class B and

Unclassified Misdemeanors as defined under the New York State Penal Law and their equivalent in any city, state or under Federal law related to the type of services or activities which are the subject matter of this Contract) or if a related or affiliated company, partnership or corporation is convicted of a crime (excluding Class B and Unclassified Misdemeanors as defined above) after this Contract is fully executed, the County shall have the right to terminate this Agreement immediately and without penalty. An "affiliated company" as used herein means any affiliate which is a partnership, corporation, proprietorship, association or other entity (i) in which a 50% or greater ownership interest (as defined below) is directly or indirectly held by the Contractor or any of its management personnel (as defined below) or directors, (ii) which directly or indirectly holds 50% or more of the ownership interest in the Contractor, (iii) in which an aggregate 20% or greater ownership interest is directly or indirectly held by one or more shareholders (or partners or proprietors, in the case of a partnership or proprietorship) which or who in the aggregate hold a 20% or greater ownership interest in the Contractor, or (iv) which, whether by Contract or otherwise, directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by or is under common control with the Contractor. An "ownership interest" means the ownership, whether legally or beneficially, of the stock of or assets employed by a corporation, of a partnership interest in or assets employed by a partnership or of a similar interest in or assets employed by any other entity. "Management personnel" means executive officers and all other persons, whether or not officers or employees, who perform policy-making functions similar to those of executive officers.

The Contractor represents that at the time of execution of this Contract, no individual or entity, as described above, has been convicted of a crime during the five (5) year period preceding the execution of this Contract.

The parties hereto recognize that it is the goal of Westchester County to use its best efforts to encourage, promote and increase participation of business enterprises owned and controlled by persons of color or women (MBE/WBE) in contracts or projects funded by all Departments of the County and to effectively and efficiently monitor such participation. Therefore, the Contractor agrees to complete the MBE/WBE Questionnaire, which is attached hereto as Schedule "A," in furtherance of this goal and in accordance with Local Law No. 27-1997.

It is recognized and understood by the parties that this Contract is subject to appropriation by the Westchester County Board of Legislators. The County shall have no liability under this Contract beyond the funds, if any, that are appropriated and available for payment of the amounts due under this Contract. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the County will do all things lawfully within its power to obtain, maintain and properly request and pursue funds from which payments under this Contract may be made.

The parties hereto for themselves, their legal representatives, successors and assigns, expressly agree that any legal action or proceeding that may arise out of or relating to this Contract shall be brought and maintained only in the courts of the State of New York ("New York State Court") located in the County of Westchester. With respect to any action between the County and Contractor in New York State Court, the Contractor hereby expressly waives and relinquishes any rights it may otherwise have (i) to move to dismiss on grounds of *forum non*

conveniens; (ii) to remove to Federal Court; and (iii) to move for a change of venue to a New York State Court outside of Westchester County.

This Contract and its terms, covenants, obligations, conditions and provisions shall be binding upon all the parties hereto, their legal representatives, successors and assigns.

SAMPLE

This Contract shall not be enforceable until it is signed by all parties and approved by the Office of the County Attorney.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this agreement, THE COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER pursuant to law by:

_____ its **Commissioner**

and the CONTRACTOR:

By: _____ its _____
(Type or Print Name) (Title)

THE COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER:

By: _____
Commissioner

CONTRACTOR:

By: _____
(Signature)

ATTEST:

(SEAL)

By: _____
(Signature)

Recommended:

Deputy Commissioner of Public Works

Approved as to form and manner of execution
this ____ day of _____, 200__

County Attorney

CONTRACTOR'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT
(If Corporation)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
) ss.:
COUNTY OF)

On this ____ day of _____, 200__, before me personally came _____ to me known, and known to me to be the _____ of _____, the Corporation described in and which executed the within instrument, who being by me duly sworn did depose and say that the said _____ resides at _____ and that he/she is the _____ of said Corporation and that he/she signed his/her name thereto by order of the Board of Directors of said Corporation and, if operating under any trade name, that the certificate required by the New York State General Business Law Section 130 has been filed with the Secretary of State of the State of New York.

Notary Public

CONTRACTOR'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT
(If Individual)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
) ss.:
COUNTY OF)

On this ____ day of _____, 200__, before me personally came _____ to me known, and known to me to be the same person described in and who executed the within instrument and duly acknowledged to me that he/she executed the same for the purpose herein mentioned and, if operating under any trade name, that the certificate required by the New York State General Business Law Section 130 has been filed with the County Clerk of Westchester County.

Notary Public

CONTRACTOR'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT
(If Co-Partnership)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
) ss.:
COUNTY OF)

On this ____ day of _____, 200__, before me personally came _____ to me known, and known to me to be a member of the firm of _____ and the person described in, and who executed the within instrument in behalf of said firm, and he/she acknowledged to me that he/she executed the same in behalf of, and as the act of said firm for the purposes herein mentioned and, if operating under any trade name, that the certificate required by the New York State General Business Law Section 130 has been filed with the County Clerk of Westchester County.

Notary Public

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY

I, _____
(Officer other than officer signing contract)

certify that I am _____ of
(Title)

the _____
(Name of Corporation)

organized and in good standing under the _____
(Law under which organized)

named in the foregoing agreement; that _____
(Person executing agreement)

who signed said agreement on behalf of the Contractor was, at the time of execution the
_____ of the Corporation; that said agreement was duly
(Title of such person)

signed for and on behalf of said Corporation by authority of its Board of Directors, thereunto
duly authorized and is in full force and effect at the date hereof.

(Signature)

(SEAL)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
) ss.:
COUNTY OF)

On this ____ day of _____, 200__, before me personally came
_____ to me known, and known to me to be the
_____ of _____,
the Corporation described in and which executed the above certificate, who being by me duly
sworn did depose and say that the said _____ resides at
_____ and that he/she is
_____ of said Corporation and knows the Corporate Seal of the said
Corporation; that the seal affixed to the above certificate is such Corporate Seal and was so
affixed by order of the Board of Directors of said Corporation, and that he/she signed his/her
name thereto by like order.

Notary Public

PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we

(hereinafter called the "Principal"), and the _____

_____ a Corporation created and existing under the laws of the State of _____

and having its principal office at _____

in the City of _____ (hereinafter called the "Surety"), are held and firmly bound unto The County of Westchester (hereinafter called the "Obligee") in the penal sum of-----**DOLLARS**-----**AND**-----/100-----

--[\$]

lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, the said Principal binds itself, (himself, themselves) and its (his, their) successors and assigns, and the said Surety binds itself and its successors and assigns, all jointly and severally, firmly by these presents. Said penal sum shall apply separately and independently, in its total amount, to the payment provision and the performance provision of this Bond shall not reduce or limit the right of the Obligee to recover under the other said provision.

Signed, sealed and dated this _____ day of _____, 200__.

WHEREAS, said Principal has entered into a certain written contract with said Obligee, dated this _____ day of _____, 200__, (hereinafter called the "Contract")

For ----**CONTRACT #** _____ a copy of which Contract is hereto annexed and hereby made a part of this bond as if herein set forth in full.

NOW THEREFORE, THE CONDITIONS OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATIONS ARE SUCH THAT, if the said Principal, and its (his, their) successors or assigns, or any or either of them shall,

(1) well and truly and in good, sufficient and workmanlike manner, perform or cause to be performed such Contract, and any amendment or extension of or addition thereto, and each and every of the covenants, promises, agreements and provisions therein stipulated and contained to be performed by said Principal, and complete the same within the period therein mentioned, and in each and every respect, comply with the conditions therein mentioned to be complied with by said Principal, and fully indemnify and save harmless the Obligee from all costs and damages which it may suffer by reason of failure so to do and fully reimburse and repay the Obligee all outlay and expense which it may incur in making good any such default, and

(2) also pay or cause to be paid the wages and compensation for labor performed and services rendered of all persons engaged in the prosecution of the work provided for therein, whether such persons by agents, servants or employees of the Principal, and of its (his, their) successors or assigns, or any Subcontractor or of any assignee thereof, including all persons so engaged who perform the work of laborers or of mechanics regardless of any contractual relationship between the Principal, or its (his, their) successors or assigns, or any Subcontractor or any designee thereof, and such laborers or mechanics, but not including office employees not regularly stationed at the site of the work, and further, shall pay or cause to be paid all lawful claims of Subcontractors and of materialmen and other third persons out of or in connection with said Contract and the work, labor, services, supplies and material furnished in and about the performance and completion thereof, then these obligations shall be null and void, otherwise they shall remain in full force and effect.

PROVIDED, however, that this bond is subject to the following additional conditions and limitations:

- (a) All persons who have performed labor or rendered services, as aforesaid, all Subcontractors, and all persons, firms, corporations, including materialmen and third persons, as aforesaid, furnishing work, labor, services, supplies and material under or in connection with said Contract or in or about the performance and completion thereof, shall have a direct right of action (subject to the prior right of the Obligee under any claim which it may assert against the Principal or its (his, their) successors and assigns, and/or the Surety and its successors and assigns) against the Principal and its (his, their) successors and assigns on this bond, which right of action shall be asserted in proceedings instituted in the State in which such work, labor, services, supplies or material was performed, rendered or furnished or where work, labor, services, supplies or material has been performed, rendered or furnished, as aforesaid, in more than one State, than in any such State. Insofar as permitted by the laws of such State, said right of action shall be asserted in a proceeding instituted in the name of Obligee to the use and benefit of the person, firm or corporation instituting such action and of all other persons, firms and corporations having claims hereunder, and any other person, firm or corporation having a claim hereunder shall have the

right to be made a party to such proceedings (but not later than twelve months after the performance of said Contract and final settlement thereof) and to have such claim adjudicated in such action and judgment rendered thereon. Prior to the institution of such a proceeding by a person, firm or corporation in the name of the Obligee, as aforesaid, such person, firm or corporation shall furnish the Obligee with a Bond of Indemnity for costs, which Bond shall be in an amount satisfactory to the Obligee.

- (b) The Surety or its successors or assigns shall not be liable hereunder for any damages or compensation recoverable under any worker's compensation or employer's liability statute.
- (c) In no event shall the Surety or its successors or assigns be liable under either the foregoing clause (1) or the foregoing clause (2) for a greater sum than the penalty of this Bond provided; however, that said penalty is separately applicable, in its total amount to each of the foregoing clauses (1) and (2), or subject to any suit, action or proceeding hereon that is instituted by any person, firm or corporation under the provisions of the above section (a) later than twelve months after the complete performance of said Contract and final settlement thereof.

The Principal, for itself (himself, themselves) and its (his, their) successors and assigns, and the Surety, for itself and its successors and assigns, do hereby expressly waive any objections that might be interposed as to the right of the Obligee to require a Bond containing the foregoing provisions, and they do hereby further expressly waive any defense which they or either of them might interpose to an action brought hereon by any person, firm or corporation, including Subcontractors, materialmen, and third persons, for work, labor, services, supplies or material performed, rendered or furnished as aforesaid, upon the ground that there is no law authorizing the said Obligee to require the foregoing provision to be placed in this Bond.

And Surety, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of said Surety and of its successors and assigns and this Bond shall in no way be impaired or affected by an extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the said Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder, before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provision thereof, or by an assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof, or of any part thereof, or of any work to be performed, or of any moneys due or to become due thereunder; and the said Surety, for itself and its successors and assigns, does hereby waive notice of any and all of such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers, and hereby stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to (executors, administrators), successors, assigns, Subcontractors, and other transferees, shall have the same effect as to said Surety and its successors and assigns, as though done or omitted to be done by and in relation to said Principal.

And Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees, if requested to do so by Obligee, to fully perform and complete the work to be performed under the Contract, pursuant to the terms, conditions and covenants thereof, if for any cause, the Principal fails or neglects to so

fully perform and complete such Work. The Surety further agrees to commence such Work of Completion within twenty-five (25) calendar days after written notice thereof from the Obligee, and to complete such Work within twenty-five (25) calendar days from the expiration of the time allowed the Principal in the Contract for the completion of such Work.

WITNESSETH our hands and seals this ____ day of _____, 200__.

PRINCIPAL:

By: _____
(Signature)

(SEAL)

ATTEST:

(Surety)

By: _____
(Signature)

(SEAL)

ATTEST:

If the Contractor (Principal) is a partnership, the Bond should be signed by each of the individuals who are partners.

If the Contractor (Principal) is a Corporation, the Bond should be signed in its correct corporate name by a duly authorized officer, agent, or attorney-in-fact.

There should be executed an appropriate number of counterparts of the Bond corresponding to the number of counterparts of the Contract.

Each executed Bond should be accompanied by:

- (a) appropriate acknowledgments of the respective parties;
- (b) appropriate duly certified copy of Power of Attorney or other Certificate of Authority where Bond is executed by agent, officer or other representative of Principal or Surety;
- (c) a duly certified extract from By-laws or resolutions of Surety under which Power of Attorney or other Certificate of Authority of its agent, officer or representative was issued, and
- (d) duly certified copy of latest published financial statement of assets and liabilities of Surety.

CONTRACTOR'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT
(If Corporation)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
) ss.:
COUNTY OF)

On this ____ day of _____, 200__, before me personally came _____ to me known, and known to me to be the _____ of _____, the Corporation described in and which executed the within instrument, who being by me duly sworn did depose and say that the said _____ resides at _____ and that he/she is the _____ of said Corporation and knows the Corporate Seal of the said Corporation; that the seal affixed to the within instrument is such Corporate Seal and that it was so affixed by order of the Board of Directors of said Corporation and that he/she signed his/her name thereto by like order.

Notary Public

CONTRACTOR'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT
(If Individual)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
) ss.:
COUNTY OF)

On this ____ day of _____, 200__, before me personally came _____ to me known, and known to me to be the same person described in and who executed the within instrument and he/she duly acknowledged to me that he/she executed the same for the purpose herein mentioned.

Notary Public

CONTRACTOR'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT
(If Co-Partnership)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
) ss.:
COUNTY OF)

On this ____ day of _____, 200__, before me personally came _____ to me known, and known to me to be a member of the firm of _____ and the person described in, and who executed the within instrument in behalf of said firm, and acknowledged to me that he/she executed the same in behalf of, and as the act of said firm for the purposes herein mentioned.

Notary Public



SCHEDULE OF HOURLY RATES
AND SUPPLEMENTS

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

Division of Engineering



Kathy Hochul, Governor

Roberta Reardon, Commissioner

Westchester County DPW & T

Yolanda Spraggins, Secretary II
148 Martine Ave., Rm 518
White Plains NY 10601

Schedule Year 2021 through 2022
Date Requested 10/21/2021
PRC# 2021010992

Location Fire Training Center
Project ID# 17-521
Project Type New Equipment Storage Bldg., Richard A. Flynn, Sr. Fire Training Center, Valhalla Campus

PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE FOR ARTICLE 8 PUBLIC WORK PROJECT

Attached is the current schedule(s) of the prevailing wage rates and prevailing hourly supplements for the project referenced above. A unique Prevailing Wage Case Number (PRC#) has been assigned to the schedule(s) for your project.

The schedule is effective from July 2021 through June 2022. All updates, corrections, posted on the 1st business day of each month, and future copies of the annual determination are available on the Department's website www.labor.ny.gov. Updated PDF copies of your schedule can be accessed by entering your assigned PRC# at the proper location on the website.

It is the responsibility of the contracting agency or its agent to annex and make part, the attached schedule, to the specifications for this project, when it is advertised for bids and /or to forward said schedules to the successful bidder(s), immediately upon receipt, in order to insure the proper payment of wages.

Please refer to the "General Provisions of Laws Covering Workers on Public Work Contracts" provided with this schedule, for the specific details relating to other responsibilities of the Department of Jurisdiction.

Upon completion or cancellation of this project, enter the required information and mail **OR** fax this form to the office shown at the bottom of this notice, **OR** fill out the electronic version via the NYSDOL website.

NOTICE OF COMPLETION / CANCELLATION OF PROJECT

Date Completed: _____ Date Cancelled: _____

Name & Title of Representative: _____

Phone: (518) 457-5589 Fax: (518) 485-1870
W. Averell Harriman State Office Campus, Bldg. 12, Room 130, Albany, NY 12240

General Provisions of Laws Covering Workers on Article 8 Public Work Contracts

Introduction

The Labor Law requires public work contractors and subcontractors to pay laborers, workers, or mechanics employed in the performance of a public work contract not less than the prevailing rate of wage and supplements (fringe benefits) in the locality where the work is performed.

Responsibilities of the Department of Jurisdiction

A Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) includes a state department, agency, board or commission; a county, city, town or village; a school district, board of education or board of cooperative educational services; a sewer, water, fire, improvement and other district corporation; a public benefit corporation; and a public authority awarding a public work contract.

The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) awarding a public work contract MUST obtain a Prevailing Rate Schedule listing the hourly rates of wages and supplements due the workers to be employed on a public work project. This schedule may be obtained by completing and forwarding a "Request for wage and Supplement Information" form (PW 39) to the Bureau of Public Work. The Prevailing Rate Schedule MUST be included in the specifications for the contract to be awarded and is deemed part of the public work contract.

Upon the awarding of the contract, the law requires that the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) furnish the following information to the Bureau: the name and address of the contractor, the date the contract was let and the approximate dollar value of the contract. To facilitate compliance with this provision of the Labor Law, a copy of the Department's "Notice of Contract Award" form (PW 16) is provided with the original Prevailing Rate Schedule.

The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) is required to notify the Bureau of the completion or cancellation of any public work project. The Department's PW 200 form is provided for that purpose.

Both the PW 16 and PW 200 forms are available for completion [online](#).

Hours

No laborer, worker, or mechanic in the employ of a contractor or subcontractor engaged in the performance of any public work project shall be permitted to work more than eight hours in any day or more than five days in any week, except in cases of extraordinary emergency. The contractor and the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) may apply to the Bureau of Public Work for a dispensation permitting workers to work additional hours or days per week on a particular public work project.

There are very few exceptions to this rule. Complete information regarding these exceptions is available on the ["Request for a dispensation to work overtime" form \(PW30\)](#) and ["4 Day / 10 Hour Work Schedule" form \(PW 30.1\)](#).

Wages and Supplements

The wages and supplements to be paid and/or provided to laborers, workers, and mechanics employed on a public work project shall be not less than those listed in the current Prevailing Rate Schedule for the locality where the work is performed. If a prime contractor on a public work project has not been provided with a Prevailing Rate Schedule, the contractor must notify the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) who in turn must request an original Prevailing Rate Schedule form the Bureau of Public Work. Requests may be submitted by: mail to NYSDOL, Bureau of Public Work, State Office Bldg. Campus, Bldg. 12, Rm. 130, Albany, NY 12240; Fax to Bureau of Public Work (518) 485-1870; or electronically at the NYSDOL website www.labor.ny.gov.

Upon receiving the original schedule, the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) is REQUIRED to provide complete copies to all prime contractors who in turn MUST, by law, provide copies of all applicable county schedules to each subcontractor and obtain from each subcontractor, an affidavit certifying such schedules were received. If the original schedule expired, the contractor may obtain a copy of the new annual determination from the NYSDOL website www.labor.ny.gov.

The Commissioner of Labor makes an annual determination of the prevailing rates. This determination is in effect from July 1st through June 30th of the following year. The annual determination is available on the NYSDOL website www.labor.ny.gov.

Payrolls and Payroll Records

Every contractor and subcontractor MUST keep original payrolls or transcripts subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury. As per Article 6 of the Labor law, contractors and subcontractors are required to establish, maintain, and preserve for not less than six (6) years, contemporaneous, true, and accurate payroll records. At a minimum, payrolls must show the following information for each person employed on a public work project: Name, Address, Last 4 Digits of Social Security Number, Classification(s) in which the worker was employed, Hourly wage rate(s) paid, Supplements paid

or provided, and Daily and weekly number of hours worked in each classification.

The filing of payrolls to the Department of Jurisdiction is a condition of payment. Every contractor and subcontractor shall submit to the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency), within thirty (30) days after issuance of its first payroll and every thirty (30) days thereafter, a transcript of the original payrolls, subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury. The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) shall collect, review for facial validity, and maintain such payrolls.

In addition, the Commissioner of Labor may require contractors to furnish, with ten (10) days of a request, payroll records sworn to as their validity and accuracy for public work and private work. Payroll records include, but are not limited to time cards, work description sheets, proof that supplements were provided, cancelled payroll checks and payrolls. Failure to provide the requested information within the allotted ten (10) days will result in the withholding of up to 25% of the contract, not to exceed \$100,000.00. If the contractor or subcontractor does not maintain a place of business in New York State and the amount of the contract exceeds \$25,000.00, payroll records and certifications must be kept on the project worksite.

The prime contractor is responsible for any underpayments of prevailing wages or supplements by any subcontractor.

All contractors or their subcontractors shall provide to their subcontractors a copy of the Prevailing Rate Schedule specified in the public work contract as well as any subsequently issued schedules. A failure to provide these schedules by a contractor or subcontractor is a violation of Article 8, Section 220-a of the Labor Law.

All subcontractors engaged by a public work project contractor or its subcontractor, upon receipt of the original schedule and any subsequently issued schedules, shall provide to such contractor a verified statement attesting that the subcontractor has received the Prevailing Rate Schedule and will pay or provide the applicable rates of wages and supplements specified therein. (See NYS Labor Laws, Article 8 . Section 220-a).

Determination of Prevailing Wage and Supplement Rate Updates Applicable to All Counties

The wages and supplements contained in the annual determination become effective July 1st whether or not the new determination has been received by a given contractor. Care should be taken to review the rates for obvious errors. Any corrections should be brought to the Department's attention immediately. It is the responsibility of the public work contractor to use the proper rates. If there is a question on the proper classification to be used, please call the district office located nearest the project. Any errors in the annual determination will be corrected and posted to the NYSDOL website on the first business day of each month. Contractors are responsible for paying these updated rates as well, retroactive to July 1st.

When you review the schedule for a particular occupation, your attention should be directed to the dates above the column of rates. These are the dates for which a given set of rates is effective. To the extent possible, the Department posts rates in its possession that cover periods of time beyond the July 1st to June 30th time frame covered by a particular annual determination. Rates that extend beyond that instant time period are informational ONLY and may be updated in future annual determinations that actually cover the then appropriate July 1st to June 30th time period.

Withholding of Payments

When a complaint is filed with the Commissioner of Labor alleging the failure of a contractor or subcontractor to pay or provide the prevailing wages or supplements, or when the Commissioner of Labor believes that unpaid wages or supplements may be due, payments on the public work contract shall be withheld from the prime contractor in a sufficient amount to satisfy the alleged unpaid wages and supplements, including interest and civil penalty, pending a final determination.

When the Bureau of Public Work finds that a contractor or subcontractor on a public work project failed to pay or provide the requisite prevailing wages or supplements, the Bureau is authorized by Sections 220-b and 235.2 of the Labor Law to so notify the financial officer of the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) that awarded the public work contract. Such officer MUST then withhold or cause to be withheld from any payment due the prime contractor on account of such contract the amount indicated by the Bureau as sufficient to satisfy the unpaid wages and supplements, including interest and any civil penalty that may be assessed by the Commissioner of Labor. The withholding continues until there is a final determination of the underpayment by the Commissioner of Labor or by the court in the event a legal proceeding is instituted for review of the determination of the Commissioner of Labor.

The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) shall comply with this order of the Commissioner of Labor or of the court with respect to the release of the funds so withheld.

Summary of Notice Posting Requirements

The current Prevailing Rate Schedule must be posted in a prominent and accessible place on the site of the public work project. The prevailing wage schedule must be encased in, or constructed of, materials capable of withstanding adverse weather conditions and be titled "PREVAILING RATE OF WAGES" in letters no smaller than two (2) inches by two (2) inches.

The "Public Work Project" notice must be posted at the beginning of the performance of every public work contract, on each job site.

Every employer providing workers' compensation insurance and disability benefits must post notices of such coverage in the format prescribed by the Workers' Compensation Board in a conspicuous place on the jobsite.

Every employer subject to the NYS Human Rights Law must conspicuously post at its offices, places of employment, or employment training centers, notices furnished by the State Division of Human Rights.

Employers liable for contributions under the Unemployment Insurance Law must conspicuously post on the jobsite notices furnished by the NYS Department of Labor.

Apprentices

Employees cannot be paid apprentice rates unless they are individually registered in a program registered with the NYS Commissioner of Labor. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers in any craft classification can be no greater than the statewide building trade ratios promulgated by the Department of Labor and included with the Prevailing Rate Schedule. An employee listed on a payroll as an apprentice who is not registered as above or is performing work outside the classification of work for which the apprentice is indentured, must be paid the prevailing journeyworker's wage rate for the classification of work the employee is actually performing.

NYSDOL Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-3, require that only apprentices individually registered with the NYS Department of Labor may be paid apprenticeship rates on a public work project. No other Federal or State Agency of office registers apprentices in New York State.

Persons wishing to verify the apprentice registration of any person must do so in writing by mail, to the NYSDOL Office of Employability Development / Apprenticeship Training, State Office Bldg. Campus, Bldg. 12, Albany, NY 12240 or by Fax to NYSDOL Apprenticeship Training (518) 457-7154. All requests for verification must include the name and social security number of the person for whom the information is requested.

The only conclusive proof of individual apprentice registration is written verification from the NYSDOL Apprenticeship Training Albany Central office. Neither Federal nor State Apprenticeship Training offices outside of Albany can provide conclusive registration information.

It should be noted that the existence of a registered apprenticeship program is not conclusive proof that any person is registered in that program. Furthermore, the existence or possession of wallet cards, identification cards, or copies of state forms is not conclusive proof of the registration of any person as an apprentice.

Interest and Penalties

In the event that an underpayment of wages and/or supplements is found:

- Interest shall be assessed at the rate then in effect as prescribed by the Superintendent of Banks pursuant to section 14-a of the Banking Law, per annum from the date of underpayment to the date restitution is made.
- A Civil Penalty may also be assessed, not to exceed 25% of the total of wages, supplements, and interest due.

Debarment

Any contractor or subcontractor and/or its successor shall be ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public work contract or subcontract with any state, municipal corporation or public body for a period of five (5) years when:

- Two (2) willful determinations have been rendered against that contractor or subcontractor and/or its successor within any consecutive six (6) year period.
- There is any willful determination that involves the falsification of payroll records or the kickback of wages or supplements.

Criminal Sanctions

Willful violations of the Prevailing Wage Law (Article 8 of the Labor Law) may be a felony punishable by fine or imprisonment of up to 15 years, or both.

Discrimination

No employee or applicant for employment may be discriminated against on account of age, race, creed, color, national origin, sex, disability or marital status.

No contractor, subcontractor nor any person acting on its behalf, shall by reason of race, creed, color, disability, sex or national origin discriminate against any citizen of the State of New York who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(a)).

No contractor, subcontractor, nor any person acting on its behalf, shall in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee on account of race, creed, color, disability, sex, or national origin (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(b)).

The Human Rights Law also prohibits discrimination in employment because of age, marital status, or religion.

There may be deducted from the amount payable to the contractor under the contract a penalty of \$50.00 for each calendar day during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provision of the contract (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(c)).

The contract may be cancelled or terminated by the State or municipality. All monies due or to become due thereunder may be forfeited for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms or conditions of the anti-discrimination sections of the contract (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(d)).

Every employer subject to the New York State Human Rights Law must conspicuously post at its offices, places of employment, or employment training centers notices furnished by the State Division of Human Rights.

Workers' Compensation

In accordance with Section 142 of the State Finance Law, the contractor shall maintain coverage during the life of the contract for the benefit of such employees as required by the provisions of the New York State Workers' Compensation Law.

A contractor who is awarded a public work contract must provide proof of workers' compensation coverage prior to being allowed to begin work.

The insurance policy must be issued by a company authorized to provide workers' compensation coverage in New York State. Proof of coverage must be on form C-105.2 (Certificate of Workers' Compensation Insurance) and must name this agency as a certificate holder.

If New York State coverage is added to an existing out-of-state policy, it can only be added to a policy from a company authorized to write workers' compensation coverage in this state. The coverage must be listed under item 3A of the information page.

The contractor must maintain proof that subcontractors doing work covered under this contract secured and maintained a workers' compensation policy for all employees working in New York State.

Every employer providing worker's compensation insurance and disability benefits must post notices of such coverage in the format prescribed by the Workers' Compensation Board in a conspicuous place on the jobsite.

Unemployment Insurance

Employers liable for contributions under the Unemployment Insurance Law must conspicuously post on the jobsite notices furnished by the New York State Department of Labor.



Kathy Hochul, Governor

Roberta Reardon, Commissioner

Westchester County DPW & T

Yolanda Spraggins, Secretary II
148 Martine Ave., Rm 518
White Plains NY 10601

Schedule Year 2021 through 2022
Date Requested 10/21/2021
PRC# 2021010992

Location Fire Training Center
Project ID# 17-521
Project Type New Equipment Storage Bldg., Richard A. Flynn, Sr. Fire Training Center, Valhalla Campus

Notice of Contract Award

New York State Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220.3a requires that certain information regarding the awarding of public work contracts, be furnished to the Commissioner of Labor. One "Notice of Contract Award" (PW 16, which may be photocopied), **MUST** be completed for **EACH** prime contractor on the above referenced project.

Upon notifying the successful bidder(s) of this contract, enter the required information and mail **OR** fax this form to the office shown at the bottom of this notice, **OR** fill out the electronic version via the NYSDOL website.

Contractor Information

All information must be supplied

Federal Employer Identification Number: _____		
Name: _____		
Address: _____ _____		
City: _____	State: _____	Zip: _____
Amount of Contract: \$ _____	Contract Type:	
Approximate Starting Date: ____/____/____	<input type="checkbox"/> (01) General Construction	
Approximate Completion Date: ____/____/____	<input type="checkbox"/> (02) Heating/Ventilation	
	<input type="checkbox"/> (03) Electrical	
	<input type="checkbox"/> (04) Plumbing	
	<input type="checkbox"/> (05) Other : _____	

Phone: (518) 457-5589 Fax: (518) 485-1870
W. Averell Harriman State Office Campus, Bldg. 12, Room 130, Albany, NY 12240

Social Security Numbers on Certified Payrolls:

The Department of Labor is cognizant of the concerns of the potential for misuse or inadvertent disclosure of social security numbers. Identity theft is a growing problem and we are sympathetic to contractors' concern regarding inclusion of this information on payrolls if another identifier will suffice.

For these reasons, the substitution of the use of the last four digits of the social security number on certified payrolls submitted to contracting agencies on public work projects is now acceptable to the Department of Labor. This change does not affect the Department's ability to request and receive the entire social security number from employers during its public work/ prevailing wage investigations.

Construction Industry Fair Play Act: Required Posting for Labor Law Article 25-B § 861-d

Construction industry employers must post the "Construction Industry Fair Play Act" notice in a prominent and accessible place on the job site. Failure to post the notice can result in penalties of up to \$1,500 for a first offense and up to \$5,000 for a second offense. The posting is included as part of this wage schedule. Additional copies may be obtained from the NYS DOL website, www.labor.ny.gov. <https://labor.ny.gov/formsdocs/ui/1A999.pdf>

If you have any questions concerning the Fair Play Act, please call the State Labor Department toll-free at 1-866-435-1499 or email us at: dol.misclassified@labor.ny.gov .

Worker Notification: (Labor Law §220, paragraph a of subdivision 3-a)

Effective June 23, 2020

This provision is an addition to the existing wage rate law, Labor Law §220, paragraph a of subdivision 3-a. It requires contractors and subcontractors to provide written notice to all laborers, workers or mechanics of the *prevailing wage and supplement rate* for their particular job classification *on each pay stub**. It also requires contractors and subcontractors to *post a notice* at the beginning of the performance of every public work contract *on each job site* that includes the telephone number and address for the Department of Labor and a statement informing laborers, workers or mechanics of their right to contact the Department of Labor if he/she is not receiving the proper prevailing rate of wages and/or supplements for his/her job classification. The required notification will be provided with each wage schedule, may be downloaded from our website www.labor.ny.gov or be made available upon request by contacting the Bureau of Public Work at 518-457-5589. *In the event the required information will not fit on the pay stub, an accompanying sheet or attachment of the information will suffice.

(12.20)

**To all State Departments, Agency Heads and Public Benefit Corporations
IMPORTANT NOTICE REGARDING PUBLIC WORK ENFORCEMENT FUND**

Budget Policy & Reporting Manual

B-610

Public Work Enforcement Fund

effective date December 7, 2005

1. Purpose and Scope:

This Item describes the Public Work Enforcement Fund (the Fund, PWEF) and its relevance to State agencies and public benefit corporations engaged in construction or reconstruction contracts, maintenance and repair, and announces the recently-enacted increase to the percentage of the dollar value of such contracts that must be deposited into the Fund. This item also describes the roles of the following entities with respect to the Fund:

- New York State Department of Labor (DOL),
- The Office of the State of Comptroller (OSC), and
- State agencies and public benefit corporations.

2. Background and Statutory References:

DOL uses the Fund to enforce the State's Labor Law as it relates to contracts for construction or reconstruction, maintenance and repair, as defined in subdivision two of Section 220 of the Labor Law. State agencies and public benefit corporations participating in such contracts are required to make payments to the Fund.

Chapter 511 of the Laws of 1995 (as amended by Chapter 513 of the Laws of 1997, Chapter 655 of the Laws of 1999, Chapter 376 of the Laws of 2003 and Chapter 407 of the Laws of 2005) established the Fund.

3. Procedures and Agency Responsibilities:

The Fund is supported by transfers and deposits based on the value of contracts for construction and reconstruction, maintenance and repair, as defined in subdivision two of Section 220 of the Labor Law, into which all State agencies and public benefit corporations enter.

Chapter 407 of the Laws of 2005 increased the amount required to be provided to this fund to .10 of one-percent of the total cost of each such contract, to be calculated at the time agencies or public benefit corporations enter into a new contract or if a contract is amended. The provisions of this bill became effective August 2, 2005.

**To all State Departments, Agency Heads and Public Benefit Corporations
IMPORTANT NOTICE REGARDING PUBLIC WORK ENFORCEMENT FUND**

OSC will report to DOL on all construction-related ("D") contracts approved during the month, including contract amendments, and then DOL will bill agencies the appropriate assessment monthly. An agency may then make a determination if any of the billed contracts are exempt and so note on the bill submitted back to DOL. For any instance where an agency is unsure if a contract is or is not exempt, they can call the Bureau of Public Work at the number noted below for a determination. Payment by check or journal voucher is due to DOL within thirty days from the date of the billing. DOL will verify the amounts and forward them to OSC for processing.

For those contracts which are not approved or administered by the Comptroller, monthly reports and payments for deposit into the Public Work Enforcement Fund must be provided to the Administrative Finance Bureau at the DOL within 30 days of the end of each month or on a payment schedule mutually agreed upon with DOL.

Reports should contain the following information:

- Name and billing address of State agency or public benefit corporation;
- State agency or public benefit corporation contact and phone number;
- Name and address of contractor receiving the award;
- Contract number and effective dates;
- Contract amount and PWEF assessment charge (if contract amount has been amended, reflect increase or decrease to original contract and the adjustment in the PWEF charge); and
- Brief description of the work to be performed under each contract.

Checks and Journal Vouchers, payable to the "New York State Department of Labor" should be sent to:

Department of Labor
Administrative Finance Bureau-PWEF Unit
Building 12, Room 464
State Office Campus
Albany, NY 12240

Any questions regarding billing should be directed to NYSDOL's Administrative Finance Bureau-PWEF Unit at (518) 457-3624 and any questions regarding Public Work Contracts should be directed to the Bureau of Public Work at (518) 457-5589.

Required Notice under Article 25-B of the Labor Law

**Attention All Employees, Contractors and Subcontractors:
You are Covered by the Construction Industry Fair Play Act**

The law says that you are an employee unless:

- You are free from direction and control in performing your job, **and**
- You perform work that is not part of the usual work done by the business that hired you, **and**
- You have an independently established business.

Your employer cannot consider you to be an independent contractor unless all three of these facts apply to your work.

It is against the law for an employer to misclassify employees as independent contractors or pay employees off the books.

Employee Rights: If you are an employee, you are entitled to state and federal worker protections. These include:

- Unemployment Insurance benefits, if you are unemployed through no fault of your own, able to work, and otherwise qualified,
- Workers' compensation benefits for on-the-job injuries,
- Payment for wages earned, minimum wage, and overtime (under certain conditions),
- Prevailing wages on public work projects,
- The provisions of the National Labor Relations Act, and
- A safe work environment.

It is a violation of this law for employers to retaliate against anyone who asserts their rights under the law. Retaliation subjects an employer to civil penalties, a private lawsuit or both.

Independent Contractors: If you are an independent contractor, **you must pay all taxes and Unemployment Insurance contributions required by New York State and Federal Law.**

Penalties for paying workers off the books or improperly treating employees as independent contractors:

- **Civil Penalty** First offense: Up to \$2,500 per employee
 Subsequent offense(s): Up to \$5,000 per employee
- **Criminal Penalty** First offense: Misdemeanor - up to 30 days in jail, up to a \$25,000 fine and debarment from performing public work for up to one year.
 Subsequent offense(s): Misdemeanor - up to 60 days in jail or up to a \$50,000 fine and debarment from performing public work for up to 5 years.

If you have questions about your employment status or believe that your employer may have violated your rights and you want to file a complaint, call the Department of Labor at (866) 435-1499 or send an email to dol.misclassified@labor.ny.gov. All complaints of fraud and violations are taken seriously. You can remain anonymous.

Employer Name:

IA 999 (09/16)

Attention Employees

THIS IS A: PUBLIC WORK PROJECT

If you are employed on this project as a **worker, laborer, or mechanic** you are entitled to receive the **prevailing wage and supplements rate** for the classification at which you are working.

Chapter 629 of the Labor Laws of 2007:

These wages are set by law and must be posted at the work site. They can also be found at:
www.labor.ny.gov

If you feel that you have not received proper wages or benefits, please call our nearest office.*

Albany	(518) 457-2744	Patchogue	(631) 687-4882
Binghamton	(607) 721-8005	Rochester	(585) 258-4505
Buffalo	(716) 847-7159	Syracuse	(315) 428-4056
Garden City	(516) 228-3915	Utica	(315) 793-2314
New York City	(212) 932-2419	White Plains	(914) 997-9507
Newburgh	(845) 568-5156		

* For New York City government agency construction projects, please contact the Office of the NYC Comptroller at (212) 669-4443, or www.comptroller.nyc.gov – click on Bureau of Labor Law.

Contractor Name: _____

Project Location: _____

Requirements for OSHA 10 Compliance

Article 8 §220-h requires that when the advertised specifications, for every contract for public work, is \$250,000.00 or more the contract must contain a provision requiring that every worker employed in the performance of a public work contract shall be certified as having completed an OSHA 10 safety training course. The clear intent of this provision is to require that all employees of public work contractors, required to be paid prevailing rates, receive such training "prior to the performing any work on the project."

The Bureau will enforce the statute as follows:

All contractors and sub contractors must attach a copy of proof of completion of the OSHA 10 course to the first certified payroll submitted to the contracting agency and on each succeeding payroll where any new or additional employee is first listed.

Proof of completion may include but is not limited to:

- Copies of bona fide course completion card (*Note: Completion cards do not have an expiration date.*)
- Training roster, attendance record or other documentation from the certified trainer pending the issuance of the card.
- Other valid proof

**A certification by the employer attesting that all employees have completed such a course is not sufficient proof that the course has been completed.

Any questions regarding this statute may be directed to the New York State Department of Labor, Bureau of Public Work at 518-457-5589.

WICKS

Public work projects are subject to the Wicks Law requiring separate specifications and bidding for the plumbing, heating and electrical work, when the total project's threshold is \$3 million in Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens and, Richmond counties; \$1.5 million in Nassau, Suffolk and Westchester counties; and \$500,000 in all other counties.

For projects below the monetary threshold, bidders must submit a sealed list naming each subcontractor for the plumbing, HVAC and electrical and the amount to be paid to each. The list may not be changed unless the public owner finds a legitimate construction need, including a change in specifications or costs or the use of a Project Labor Agreement (PLA), and must be open to public inspection.

Allows the state and local agencies and authorities to waive the Wicks Law and use a PLA if it will provide the best work at the lowest possible price. If a PLA is used, all contractors shall participate in apprentice training programs in the trades of work it employs that have been approved by the Department of Labor (DOL) for not less than three years. They shall also have at least one graduate in the last three years and use affirmative efforts to retain minority apprentices. PLA's would be exempt from Wicks, but deemed to be public work subject to prevailing wage enforcement.

The Commissioner of Labor shall have the power to enforce separate specification requirements on projects, and may issue stop-bid orders against public owners for non-compliance.

Other new monetary thresholds, and similar sealed bidding for non-Wicks projects, would apply to certain public authorities including municipal housing authorities, NYC Construction Fund, Yonkers Educational Construction Fund, NYC Municipal Water Finance Authority, Buffalo Municipal Water Finance Authority, Westchester County Health Care Association, Nassau County Health Care Corp., Clifton-Fine Health Care Corp., Erie County Medical Center Corp., NYC Solid Waste Management Facilities, and the Dormitory Authority.

Contractors must pay subcontractors within a 7 days period.

(07.19)

Introduction to the Prevailing Rate Schedule

Information About Prevailing Rate Schedule

This information is provided to assist you in the interpretation of particular requirements for each classification of worker contained in the attached Schedule of Prevailing Rates.

Classification

It is the duty of the Commissioner of Labor to make the proper classification of workers taking into account whether the work is heavy and highway, building, sewer and water, tunnel work, or residential, and to make a determination of wages and supplements to be paid or provided. It is the responsibility of the public work contractor to use the proper rate. If there is a question on the proper classification to be used, please call the district office located nearest the project. District office locations and phone numbers are listed below.

Prevailing Wage Schedules are issued separately for "General Construction Projects" and "Residential Construction Projects" on a county-by-county basis.

General Construction Rates apply to projects such as: Buildings, Heavy & Highway, and Tunnel and Water & Sewer rates.

Residential Construction Rates generally apply to construction, reconstruction, repair, alteration, or demolition of one family, two family, row housing, or rental type units intended for residential use.

Some rates listed in the Residential Construction Rate Schedule have a very limited applicability listed along with the rate. Rates for occupations or locations not shown on the residential schedule must be obtained from the General Construction Rate Schedule. Please contact the local Bureau of Public Work office before using Residential Rate Schedules, to ensure that the project meets the required criteria.

Payrolls and Payroll Records

Contractors and subcontractors are required to establish, maintain, and preserve for not less than six (6) years, contemporaneous, true, and accurate payroll records.

Every contractor and subcontractor shall submit to the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency), within thirty (30) days after issuance of its first payroll and every thirty (30) days thereafter, a transcript of the original payrolls, subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury.

Paid Holidays

Paid Holidays are days for which an eligible employee receives a regular day's pay, but is not required to perform work. If an employee works on a day listed as a paid holiday, this remuneration is in addition to payment of the required prevailing rate for the work actually performed.

Overtime

At a minimum, all work performed on a public work project in excess of eight hours in any one day or more than five days in any workweek is overtime. However, the specific overtime requirements for each trade or occupation on a public work project may differ. Specific overtime requirements for each trade or occupation are contained in the prevailing rate schedules.

Overtime holiday pay is the premium pay that is required for work performed on specified holidays. It is only required where the employee actually performs work on such holidays.

The applicable holidays are listed under HOLIDAYS: OVERTIME. The required rate of pay for these covered holidays can be found in the OVERTIME PAY section listings for each classification.

Supplemental Benefits

Particular attention should be given to the supplemental benefit requirements. Although in most cases the payment or provision of supplements is straight time for all hours worked, some classifications require the payment or provision of supplements, or a portion of the supplements, to be paid or provided at a premium rate for premium hours worked. Supplements may also be required to be paid or provided on paid holidays, regardless of whether the day is worked. The Overtime Codes and Notes listed on the particular wage classification will indicate these conditions as required.

Effective Dates

When you review the schedule for a particular occupation, your attention should be directed to the dates above the column of rates. These are the dates for which a given set of rates is effective. The rate listed is valid until the next effective rate change or until the new annual determination which takes effect on July 1 of each year. All contractors and subcontractors are required to pay the current prevailing rates of wages and supplements. If you have any questions please contact the Bureau of Public Work or visit the New York State Department of Labor website (www.labor.ny.gov) for current wage rate information.

Apprentice Training Ratios

The following are the allowable ratios of registered Apprentices to Journey-workers.

For example, the ratio 1:1,1:3 indicates the allowable initial ratio is one Apprentice to one Journeyworker. The Journeyworker must be in place on the project before an Apprentice is allowed. Then three additional Journeyworkers are needed before a second Apprentice is allowed. The last ratio repeats indefinitely. Therefore, three more Journeyworkers must be present before a third Apprentice can be hired, and so on.

Please call Apprentice Training Central Office at (518) 457-6820 if you have any questions.

Title (Trade)	Ratio
Boilermaker (Construction)	1:1,1:4
Boilermaker (Shop)	1:1,1:3
Carpenter (Bldg.,H&H, Pile Driver/Dockbuilder)	1:1,1:4
Carpenter (Residential)	1:1,1:3
Electrical (Outside) Lineman	1:1,1:2
Electrician (Inside)	1:1,1:3
Elevator/Escalator Construction & Modernizer	1:1,1:2
Glazier	1:1,1:3
Insulation & Asbestos Worker	1:1,1:3
Iron Worker	1:1,1:4
Laborer	1:1,1:3
Mason	1:1,1:4
Millwright	1:1,1:4
Op Engineer	1:1,1:5
Painter	1:1,1:3
Plumber & Steamfitter	1:1,1:3
Roofer	1:1,1:2
Sheet Metal Worker	1:1,1:3
Sprinkler Fitter	1:1,1:2

If you have any questions concerning the attached schedule or would like additional information, please contact the nearest BUREAU of PUBLIC WORK District Office or write to:

New York State Department of Labor
Bureau of Public Work
State Office Campus, Bldg. 12
Albany, NY 12240

District Office Locations:	Telephone #	FAX #
Bureau of Public Work - Albany	518-457-2744	518-485-0240
Bureau of Public Work - Binghamton	607-721-8005	607-721-8004
Bureau of Public Work - Buffalo	716-847-7159	716-847-7650
Bureau of Public Work - Garden City	516-228-3915	516-794-3518
Bureau of Public Work - Newburgh	845-568-5287	845-568-5332
Bureau of Public Work - New York City	212-932-2419	212-775-3579
Bureau of Public Work - Patchogue	631-687-4882	631-687-4902
Bureau of Public Work - Rochester	585-258-4505	585-258-4708
Bureau of Public Work - Syracuse	315-428-4056	315-428-4671
Bureau of Public Work - Utica	315-793-2314	315-793-2514
Bureau of Public Work - White Plains	914-997-9507	914-997-9523
Bureau of Public Work - Central Office	518-457-5589	518-485-1870

Westchester County General Construction

Boilermaker **11/01/2021**

JOB DESCRIPTION Boilermaker

DISTRICT 4

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

WAGES

Per Hour: 07/01/2021

Boilermaker \$ 63.38
Repairs & Renovations 63.38

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour: 07/01/2021

Boilermaker 32% of hourly
Repair \$ Renovations Wage Paid
+ \$ 25.38

NOTE: "Hourly Wage Paid" shall include any and all premium(s) pay.

Repairs & Renovation Includes replacement of parts and repairs & renovation of existing unit.

OVERTIME PAY

See (D, O) on OVERTIME PAGE
Repairs & Renovation see (B,E,Q)

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (8, 16, 23, 24) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 12, 15, 16, 22, 23, 24, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

NOTE: *Employee must work in pay week to receive Holiday Pay.
**Employee gets 4 times the hourly wage rate for working Labor Day.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wage per hour:
(1/2) Year Terms at the following percentage of Boilermaker's Wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%	95%

Supplemental Benefits Per Hour:

Apprentice(s) 07/01/2021
32% of Hourly
Wage Paid Plus
Amount Below

1st Term	\$ 19.41
2nd Term	20.26
3rd Term	21.11
4th Term	21.96
5th Term	22.82
6th Term	23.68
7th Term	24.52

NOTE: "Hourly Wage Paid" shall include any and all premium(s)

4-5

Carpenter **11/01/2021**

JOB DESCRIPTION Carpenter

DISTRICT 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES

Per hour: 07/01/2021

Piledriver \$ 56.93
Dockbuilder \$ 56.93

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journeyworker \$ 53.33

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E2, O) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Paid: for 1st & 2nd yr.

Apprentices See (5,6,11,13,25)

Overtime: See (5,6,11,13,25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour

(1)year terms:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$23.37	\$28.97	\$37.35	\$45.74

Supplemental benefits per hour:

All Terms: \$ 35.33

8-1556 Db

Carpenter

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Carpenter

DISTRICT 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES

Per hour: 07/01/2021

Carpet/Resilient

Floor Coverer \$ 54.75

INCLUDES HANDLING & INSTALLATION OF ARTIFICIAL TURF AND SIMILAR TURF INDOORS/OUTDOORS.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

\$ 46.97

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (18, 19) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Paid for 1st & 2nd yr.

Apprentices See (5,6,11,13,16,18,19,25)

Overtime: See (5,6,11,13,16,18,19,25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wage per hour - (1) year terms:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$ 24.55	\$ 27.55	\$ 31.80	\$ 39.68

Supplemental benefits per hour:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$ 16.19	\$ 17.69	\$ 21.29	\$ 23.29

8-2287

Carpenter

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Carpenter

DISTRICT 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES

Per Hour: 07/01/2021

Marine Construction:

Marine Diver \$ 71.80
Marine Tender 51.34

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

Journeyworker \$ 53.33

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (18, 19) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 10, 11, 13, 16, 18, 19) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour:
One (1) year terms.

1st year \$ 23.37
2nd year 28.97
3rd year 37.35
4th year 45.74

Supplemental Benefits
Per Hour:

All terms \$ 35.33

8-1456MC

Carpenter

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Carpenter

DISTRICT 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES

Per hour: 07/01/2021

Building
Millwright \$ 57.00

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Millwright \$ 54.60

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (18,19) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Overtime See (5,6,8,11,13,18,19,25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour:
One (1) year terms:

1st.	2nd.	3rd.	4th.
\$30.74	\$36.19	\$41.64	\$52.54

Supplemental benefits per hour:
One (1) year terms:

1st.	2nd.	3rd.	4th.
------	------	------	------

\$35.03 \$38.73 \$43.08 \$49.84

8-740.1

Carpenter **11/01/2021**

JOB DESCRIPTION Carpenter

DISTRICT 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES

Per Hour:

07/01/2021

Timberman

\$ 52.05

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

07/01/2021

\$ 52.78

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Paid: for 1st & 2nd yr.

Apprentices See (5,6,11,13,25)

Overtime:

See (5,6,11,13,25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour:

One (1) year terms:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$21.42	\$26.53	\$34.18	\$41.84

Supplemental benefits per hour:

All terms \$ 35.06

8-1556 Tm

Carpenter **11/01/2021**

JOB DESCRIPTION Carpenter

DISTRICT 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Orange: South of but including the following, Waterloo Mills, Slate Hill, New Hampton, Goshen, Blooming Grove, Mountainville, east to the Hudson River.

Putnam: South of but including the following, Cold Spring, TompkinsCorner, Mahopac, Croton Falls, east to Connecticut border.

Suffolk: West of Port Jefferson and Patchogue Road to Route 112 to the Atlantic Ocean.

WAGES

Per hour:

07/01/2021

10/18/2021

Core Drilling:

Driller

\$ 41.74

\$ 42.27

Driller Helper

32.92

33.47

Note: Hazardous Waste Pay Differential:

For Level C, an additional 10% above wage rate per hour

For Level B, an additional 10% above wage rate per hour

For Level A, an additional 10% above wage rate per hour

Note: When required to work on water: an additional \$ 0.50 per hour.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Driller and Helper

\$ 29.40

\$ 30.60

OVERTIME PAY

OVERTIME: See (B,E,K*,P,R**) on OVERTIME PAGE.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5,6) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Overtime: * See (5,6) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

** See (8,10,11,13) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

8-1536-CoreDriller

Carpenter - Building / Heavy&Highway

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Carpenter - Building / Heavy&Highway

DISTRICT 11

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Putnam, Rockland, Westchester

WAGES

WAGES:(per hour)

07/01/2021

BUILDING/HEAVY & HIGHWAY/TUNNEL:

Carpenter

Base Wage

\$ 37.69

+ \$7.63*

*For all hours paid straight or premium.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL: When it is mandated by a Government Agency irregular or off shift can be worked. The Carpenter shall receive an additional fifteen percent (15%) of wage plus applicable benefits.

NOTE:Carpenters employed in the removal or abatement of asbestos or any toxic or hazardous material or required to work near asbestos or any toxic or hazardous material and required to wear protective equipment shall receive two (2) hours extra pay per day, plus applicable supplemental benefits.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journeyworker

\$ 31.91

OVERTIME PAY

BUILDING:

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE.

HEAVY&HIGHWAY/TUNNEL:

See (B, E, P, *R, **T, X) on OVERTIME PAGE.

*R applies to Heavy&Highway/Tunnel Overtime Holiday Code 25 with benefits at straight time rate.

**T applies to Heavy&Highway/Tunnel Overtime Holiday Codes 5 & 6 with benefits at straight time rate.

HOLIDAY

BUILDING:

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Holidays that fall on Sunday will be observed Monday.

HEAVY&HIGHWAY/TUNNEL:

Paid: See (5, 6, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE including benefits.

Overtime: See (5, 6, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

1 year terms at the following wage rates:

Indentured before July 1 2016

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$ 18.85	\$ 22.61	\$ 26.38	\$ 30.15
+3.57*	+3.57*	+3.57*	+3.57*

Indentured after July 1 2016

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
\$ 18.85	\$ 22.61	\$ 24.50	\$ 26.38	\$ 30.15
+3.57*	+3.57*	+3.57*	+3.57*	+3.57*

*For all hours paid straight or premium

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

All terms \$ 16.28

11-279.1B/HH

Electrician **11/01/2021**

JOB DESCRIPTION Electrician

DISTRICT 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond, Westchester

WAGES

Per hour: 07/01/2021

Service Technician \$ 34.40

Service and Maintenance on Alarm and Security Systems.

Maintenance, repair and /or replacement of defective (or damaged) equipment on, but not limited to, Burglar - Fire - Security - CCTV - Card Access - Life Safety Systems and associated devices. (Whether by service contract of T&M by customer request.)

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:
 Journeyworker: \$ 19.32

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 17, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 17, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

9-3H

Electrician **11/01/2021**

JOB DESCRIPTION Electrician

DISTRICT 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Westchester

WAGES

Per hour: 07/01/2021 04/21/2022

*Electrician/A-Technician \$ 53.75 \$ 53.75

Teledata 53.75 53.75

*All new installations of wiring, conduit, junction boxes and light fixtures for projects with a base bid of more than \$325,000. For projects with a base bid of \$325,000 or less, see Maintenance and Repair rates.

Note: On a job where employees are required to work on bridges over navigable waters, transmission towers, light poles, bosun chairs, swinging scaffolds , etc. 40 feet or more above the water or ground or under compressed air, or tunnel projects under construction or where assisted breathing apparatus is required, they will be paid at the rate of time and one-half for such work except on normal pole line or building construction work.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:
 Journeyworker \$ 52.73 \$ 54.39

OVERTIME PAY

See (A, G, *J, P) on OVERTIME PAGE

*NOTE: Emergency work on Sunday and Holidays is at the time and one-half overtime rate.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

(1) year terms at the following wage rates:

	07/01/2021	01/01/2022	04/21/2022
1st term	\$ 14.00	\$ 15.00	\$ 15.00
2nd term	16.00	16.00	16.00
3rd term	18.00	18.00	18.00
4th term	20.00	20.00	20.00
MIJ 1-12 months	24.00	24.00	25.00
MIJ 13-18 months	27.50	27.50	28.50

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

	07/01/2021	04/21/2022
1st term	\$ 10.15	\$ 10.82
2nd term	13.05	13.05
3rd term	14.39	14.39
4th term	15.72	15.72
MIJ 1-12 months	13.39	13.49
MIJ 13-18 months	13.76	13.87

8-3/W

Electrician

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Electrician

DISTRICT 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Westchester

WAGES

	07/01/2021	04/21/2022
Electrician -M	\$ 27.50	\$28.50
H - Telephone	\$ 27.50	\$28.50

All work with a base bid amount of \$325,000 or less. Including repairs and /or replacement of defective electrical and teledata equipment, all work necessary to retrofit, service, maintain and repair all kinds of lighting fixtures and local lighting controls, and washing and cleaning of foregoing fixtures.

*If the project exceeds \$375,000 due to changes in the scope of work, an Electrician/A Technician must be part of the labor ratio.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

	07/01/2021	04/21/2022
Electrician & H - Telephone	\$ 13.76	\$13.87

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, G, *J, P) on OVERTIME PAGE

*Note: Emergency work on Sunday and Holidays is at the time and one-half overtime rate.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

8-3m

Elevator Constructor

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Elevator Constructor

DISTRICT 4

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Rockland: Entire County except for the Township of Stony Point

Westchester: Entire County except for the Townships of Bedford, Lewisboro, Cortland, Mt. Kisco, North Salem, Pound Ridge, Somers and Yorktown.

WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2021	03/17/2022
Elevator Constructor	\$ 72.29	\$ 75.14
Modernization & Service/Repair	56.77	59.09

Four(4), ten(10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Friday.

NOTE- In order to use the '4 Day/10 Hour Work Schedule', as your normal schedule, you must submit an 'Employer Registration for Use of 4 Day/10 Hour Work Schedule' form PW30.1; and there must be a dispensation of hours in place on the project. If the PW30.1 IS NOT SUBMITTED you will be liable for overtime payments for work over the allotted hours per day listed.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

Elevator Constructor	\$ 41.92	\$ 43.914
Modernization & Service/Repairs	41.082	42.787

OVERTIME PAY

Constructor See (D, M, T) on OVERTIME PAGE.

Modern/Service See (B, F, S) on OVERTIME PAGE.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES PER HOUR:

*Note: 1st, 2nd, 3rd Terms are based on Average wage of Constructor & Modernization.
 Terms 4 thru 9 Based on Journeymans wage of classification Working in.

6 MONTH TERMS:

1st Term* 50%	2nd & 3rd Term* 50%	4th & 5th Term 55%	6th & 7th Term 65%	8th & 9th Term 75%
------------------	------------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Elevator Constructor		
1st Term	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
2nd & 3rd Term	34.05	34.772
4th & 5th Term	34.91	35.606
6th & 7th Term	36.30	37.052
8th & 9th Term	37.70	38.497

Modernization & Service/Repair		
1st Term	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
2nd & 3rd Term	34.00	34.672
4th & 5th Term	34.50	35.195
6th & 7th Term	35.83	36.571
8th & 9th Term	37.15	37.938

4-1

Elevator Constructor **11/01/2021**

JOB DESCRIPTION Elevator Constructor

DISTRICT 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Columbia, Dutchess, Greene, Orange, Putnam, Sullivan, Ulster

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Delaware: Towns of Andes, Bovina, Colchester, Davenport, Delhi, Harpersfield, Hemdon, Kortright, Meredith, Middletown, Roxbury, Hancock & Stamford

Rockland: Only the Township of Stony Point.

Westchester: Only the Townships of Bedford, Lewisboro, Cortland, Mt. Kisco, North Salem, Pound Ridge, Somers and Yorktown.

WAGES

Per Hour	07/01/2021	01/01/2022
Mechanic	\$ 62.51	\$ 64.63
Helper	70% of Mechanic Wage Rate	70% of Mechanic Wage Rate

Four (4), ten (10) hour days may be worked for New Construction and Modernization Work at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday or Tuesday thru Friday.

***Four (4), ten (10) hour days are not permitted for Contract Work/Repair Work

NOTE - In order to use the '4 Day/10 Hour Work Schedule' as your normal schedule, you must submit an 'Employer Registration for Use of 4 Day/10 Hour Work Schedule', form PW30.1; and there must be a dispensation of hours in place on the project. If the PW30.1 is not submitted you may be liable for overtime payments for work over 8 hours per day.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour	07/01/2021	01/01/2022
Journeyman/Helper	\$ 35.825*	\$ 36.885*

(*)Plus 6% of regular hourly if less than 5 years of service. Plus 8% of regular hourly rate if more than 5 years of service.

OVERTIME PAY

See (D, O) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 15, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 15, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: When a paid holiday falls on Saturday, it shall be observed on Friday. When a paid holiday falls on Sunday, it shall be observed on Monday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour:

0-6 mo*	6-12 mo	2nd yr	3rd yr	4th yr
50 %	55 %	65 %	70 %	80 %

(*)Plus 6% of the hourly rate, no additional supplemental benefits.

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked:

Same as Journeyman/Helper

1-138

Glazier

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Glazier

DISTRICT 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

WAGES

Per hour:	7/01/2021	11/01/2021
Glazier	\$ 58.60	\$ 59.10
*Scaffolding	59.55	60.55
Glass Tinting & Window Film	29.60	29.60
**Repair & Maintenance	29.60	29.60

*Scaffolding includes swing scaffold, mechanical equipment, scissor jacks, man lifts, booms & buckets 24' or more, but not pipe scaffolding.

**Repair & Maintenance- All repair & maintenance work on a particular building, whenever performed, where the total cumulative contract value is under \$148,837. All Glass tinting, window film, regardless of material or intended use, and all affixing of decals to windows or glass.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:	7/01/2021	11/01/2021
Journeyworker	\$ 36.04	\$ 36.79
Glass tinting & Window Film	21.19	21.19
Repair & Maintenance	21.19	21.19

OVERTIME PAY

See (B,H,V) on OVERTIME PAGE.

For 'Repair & Maintenance' and 'Glass Tinting & Window Film' see (B, B2, I, S) on overtime page.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (4, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

For 'Repair & Maintenance' and 'Glass Tinting & Window Film' Only

Paid: See(5, 6, 16, 25)

Overtime: See(5, 6, 16, 25)

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wage per hour:

(1) year terms at the following wage rates:

7/01/2021	11/01/2021
-----------	------------

1st term	\$ 20.72	\$ 21.00
2nd term	28.66	28.87
3rd term	34.67	34.94
4th term	46.62	47.01

Supplemental Benefits:

(Per hour)		
1st term	\$ 16.58	\$ 16.80
2nd term	23.57	23.99
3rd term	26.09	26.57
4th term	30.91	31.52

8-1087 (DC9 NYC)

Insulator - Heat & Frost

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Insulator - Heat & Frost

DISTRICT 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Dutchess, Orange, Putnam, Rockland, Westchester

WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2021	05/31/2022
Insulator	\$ 56.25	+ \$ 2.00
Discomfort & Additional Training**	59.22	+ \$ 2.00
Fire Stop Work*	30.07	+ \$ 2.00

* Applies on all exclusive Fire Stop Work (When contract is for Fire Stop work only). No apprentices on these contracts only.

**Applies to work requiring: garb or equipment worn against the body not customarily worn by insulators; psychological evaluation; special training, including but not limited to "Yellow Badge" radiation training

Note: Additional \$0.50 per hour for work 30 feet or more above floor or ground level.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:	
Journeyworker	\$ 35.10
Discomfort & Additional Training	37.06
Fire Stop Work: Journeyworker	17.90

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, E2, Q, *T) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: Last working day preceding Christmas and New Years day, workers shall work no later than 12:00 noon and shall receive 8 hrs pay.

Overtime: See (2*, 4, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

*Note: Labor Day triple time if worked.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

(1) year terms:

Insulator Apprentices:			
1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$ 30.07	\$ 35.30	\$ 40.54	\$ 45.78

Discomfort & Additional Training Apprentices:			
1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$ 31.55	\$ 37.08	\$ 42.61	\$ 48.16

Supplemental Benefits paid per hour:

Insulator Apprentices:

1st term	\$ 17.90
2nd term	21.35
3rd term	24.79
4th term	28.23

Discomfort & Additional Training Apprentices:

1st term	\$ 18.89
2nd term	22.52
3rd term	26.16
4th term	29.80

8-91

Ironworker **11/01/2021**

JOB DESCRIPTION Ironworker **DISTRICT 9**

ENTIRE COUNTIES
 Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES
 Per Hour: 07/01/2021

Ironworker Rigger \$ 67.99

Ironworker Stone
 Derrickman \$ 67.99

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
 Per hour: \$ 41.44

OVERTIME PAY
 See (B, D1, *E, Q, **V) on OVERTIME PAGE
 *Time and one-half shall be paid for all work on Saturday up to eight (8) hours and double time shall be paid for all work thereafter.
 ** Benefits same premium as wages on Holidays only

HOLIDAY
 Paid: See (18) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 *Work stops at schedule lunch break with full day's pay.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
 Wage per hour:

1/2 year terms at the following hourly wage rate:

	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
07/01/2021	\$33.55	\$47.94	\$53.34	\$58.74

Supplemental benefits:

Per hour:				
07/01/2021	\$21.18	\$31.45	\$31.45	\$31.45

9-197D/R

Ironworker **11/01/2021**

JOB DESCRIPTION Ironworker **DISTRICT 4**

ENTIRE COUNTIES
 Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES
 Per Hour: 07/01/2021 01/01/2022
Additional
\$ 1.25

Ornamental \$ 46.15
 Chain Link Fence 46.15
 Guide Rail 46.15

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
 Per hour:
 Journeyworker: \$ 60.05

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, B1, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Apprentices hired before 8/31/2018:
 (1/2) year terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's wage.

5th Term 80%

Supplemental Benefits per hour:
 5th Term 54.03

Apprentices Hired after 9/1/18:
 1 year terms

1st Term	\$ 20.63
2nd Term	24.22
3rd Term	27.80
4th Term	31.38

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st Term	\$ 17.89
2nd Term	19.14
3rd Term	20.40
4th Term	21.66

4-580-Or

Ironworker **11/01/2021**

JOB DESCRIPTION Ironworker

DISTRICT 4

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES

PER HOUR:

	07/01/2021	01/01/2022
--	------------	------------

Ironworker:		
Structural	\$ 54.20	Additional \$ 1.75/Hr.
Bridges		
Machinery		

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

PER HOUR PAID:

Journeyman	\$ 82.35
------------	----------

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, B1, Q, *V) on OVERTIME PAGE
 *NOTE: Benefits are calculated for every hour paid

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 18, 19) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES PER HOUR:

6 month terms at the following rate:

1st	\$28.21
2nd	\$28.81
3rd - 6th	\$29.42

Supplemental Benefits
 PER HOUR PAID:
 All Terms \$56.90

4-40/361-Str

Ironworker **11/01/2021**

JOB DESCRIPTION Ironworker

DISTRICT 4

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Rockland: Southern section - south of Convent Road and east of Blue Hills Road.

WAGES

Per hour: 07/01/2021

Reinforcing & Metal Lathing \$ 56.25

"Base" Wage \$ 54.70
 plus \$ 1.55

"Base" Wage is used to calculate overtime hours only.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:
 Reinforcing & Metal Lathing \$ 38.30

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, *X) on OVERTIME PAGE

*Only \$22.00 per Hour for non worked hours

Supplemental Benefit Premiums for Overtime Hours worked:

Time & One Half \$ 45.08
 Double Time \$ 51.33

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 13, 18, 19, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

(1) year terms at the following wage rates:

1st term	2nd term	3rd term	4th Term
Wage Per Hour: \$ 22.55	\$ 28.38	\$ 34.68	\$ 37.18
"Base" Wage \$ 21.00 plus \$1.55	\$ 26.80 plus \$1.58	\$ 33.10 plus \$1.58	\$ 35.60 plus \$1.58

"Base" Wage is used to calculate overtime hours ONLY.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENIFITS

Per Hour:

1st term	2nd term	3rd term	4th Term
\$ 18.17	\$ 21.34	\$ 22.00	\$ 20.50

4-46Reinf

Laborer - Building

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Laborer - Building

DISTRICT 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Putnam, Westchester

WAGES

07/01/2021

Laborer \$ 36.40
 plus \$5.05**

Laborer - Asbestos & Hazardous Materials Removal \$ 43.10*

- * Abatement/Removal of:
 - Lead based or lead containing paint on materials to be repainted is classified as Painter.
 - Asbestos containing roofs and roofing material is classified as Roofer.

** This portion is not subject to overtime premium.

NOTE: Upgrade/Material condition work plan for work performed during non-outage under a wage formula of 90% wage/100% fringe benefits at nuclear power plants.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour: 07/01/2021

Journeyworker \$ 27.50

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, E2, Q, *V) on OVERTIME PAGE

*Note: For Sundays and Holidays worked benefits are at the same premium as wages.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

LABORER ONLY

Hourly terms at the following wage:

Level A	Level B	Level C	Level D
0-1000	1001-2000	2001-3000	3001-4000
\$ 21.04	\$ 24.86	\$ 28.69	\$ 32.51

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

Apprentices
 All terms \$ 21.15

8-235/B

Laborer - Heavy&Highway

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Laborer - Heavy&Highway

DISTRICT 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Putnam, Westchester

WAGES

PUTNAM: APPLIES TO ALL HEAVY & HIGHWAY WORK EXCLUDING HIGHWAYS, STREETS, AND BRIDGES

GROUP I: Blaster, Quarry Master, Curbs/Asphalt Screedman, Pipe Jacking and Boring Operations Operator, Qualified Dead Condition Pipe Fuser (B Mechanic)

GROUP II: Burner, Drillers(jumbo, joy, wagon, air track, hydraulic), Drill Operator, Self Contained Rotary Drill, Curbs, Raker, Bar Person, Concrete Finisher.

GROUP III: Pavement Breakers, Jeeper Operator, Jack Hammer, Pneumatic Tools (all), Gas Driller, Guniting, Railroad Spike Puller, Pipelayer, Chain Saw, Deck winches on scows, Power Buggy Operator, Power Wheelbarrow Operator, Bar Person Helper, Compressed Air lance, Water Jet Lance.

GROUP IV: Concrete Laborers, Asph. Worker, Rock Scaler, Vibrator Oper., Bit Grinder, Air Tamper, Pumps, Epoxy (adhesives, fillers and troweled on), Barco Rammer, Concrete Grinder, Crack Router Operator, Guide Rail-digging holes and placing concrete and demolition when not to be replaced, distribution of materials and tightening of bolts.

GROUP V: Drillers Helpers, Common Laborer, Mason Tenders, Signal Person, Pit Person, Truck Spotter, Powder Person, Landscape/Nursery Person, Dump Person, Temp. Heat.

GROUP VIA: Asbestos/Toxic Waste Laborer-All removal (Roads, Tunnels, Landfills, etc.) Confined space laborer, Bio-remediation, Phyto-remediation, Lead or Hazardous material, Abatement Laborer.

Wages:(per hour) 07/01/2021

GROUP I	\$45.65*
GROUP II	44.30*
GROUP III	43.90*

GROUP IV	43.55*
GROUP V	43.20*
GROUP VIA	45.20*
Operator Qualified	
Gas Mechanic(A Mech)	55.65*
Flagperson	36.85*

*NOTE: To calculate overtime premiums, deduct \$0.10 from above wages

SHIFT WORK: A shift premium will be paid on Public Work contracts for off-shift or irregular shift work when mandated by the NYS D.O.T. or other Governmental Agency contracts. Employees shall receive an additional 15% per hour above current rate for all regular and irregular shift work. Premium pay shall be calculated using the 15% per hour differential as base rate.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journeyworker:

First 40 Hours	
Per Hour	\$26.10
Over 40 Hours	
Per Hour	19.85

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, P, R, S) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

NOTE: For Holiday Overtime: 5, 6 - Code 'S' applies
 For Holiday Overtime: 8, 15, 25, 26 - Code 'R' applies

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

	1st term	2nd term	3rd term	4th term
	1-1000hrs	1001-2000hrs	2001-3000hrs	3001-4000hrs
07/01/2021	\$ 24.56	\$ 28.98	\$ 33.40	\$ 37.72

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st term	\$ 4.70 - After 40 hours: \$ 4.45
2nd term	\$ 4.80 - After 40 hours: \$ 4.45
3rd term	\$ 5.30 - After 40 hours: \$ 4.85
4th term	\$ 5.85 - After 40 hours: \$ 5.35

8-60H/H

Labourer - Tunnel

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Labourer - Tunnel

DISTRICT 11

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Columbia, Dutchess, Greene, Orange, Otsego, Putnam, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Chenango: Townships of Columbus, Sherburne and New Berlin.

Delaware: Townships of Andes, Bovina, Middletown, Roxbury, Franklin, Hamden, Stamford, Delhi, Kortright, Harpersfield, Merideth and Davenport.

WAGES

Class 1: All support laborers/sandhogs working above the shaft or tunnel.

Class 2: All laborers/sandhogs working in the shaft or tunnel.

Class 4: Safety Miners

Class 5: Site work related to Shaft/Tunnel

WAGES: (per hour)

	07/01/2021	07/01/2022
Class 1	\$ 51.95	\$ 53.45
Class 2	54.10	55.60
Class 4	60.50	62.00
Class 5	43.50	44.80

Toxic and hazardous waste, lead abatement and asbestos abatement work will be paid an additional \$ 3.00 an hour.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL...On all Government mandated irregular shift work:

- Employee shall be paid at time and one half the regular rate Monday through Friday.
- Saturday shall be paid at 1.65 times the regular rate.
- Sunday shall be paid at 2.15 times the regular rate.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Benefit 1	\$ 33.25	\$ 34.45
Benefit 2	49.81	51.60
Benefit 3	66.35	68.75

Benefit 1 applies to straight time hours, paid holidays not worked.

Benefit 2 applies to over 8 hours in a day (M-F), irregular shift work hours worked, and Saturday hours worked.

Benefit 3 applies to Sunday and Holiday hours worked.

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, X) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

When a recognized Holidays falls on Saturday or Sunday, holidays falling on Saturday shall be recognized or observed on Friday and holidays falling on Sunday shall be recognized or observed on Monday. Employees ordered to work on the Saturday or Sunday of the holiday or on the recognized or the observed Friday or Monday for those holidays falling on Saturday or Sunday shall receive double time the established rate and benefits for the holiday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

FOR APPRENTICE RATES, refer to the appropriate Laborer Heavy & Highway wage rate contained in the wage schedule for the County and location where the work is to be performed.

11-17/60/235/754Tun

Lineman Electrician

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Lineman Electrician

DISTRICT 6

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Westchester

WAGES

Below rates apply to electrical overhead and underground distribution and maintenance work and overhead and underground transmission line work, electrical substations, switching structures, continuous pipe-type underground fluid or gas filled transmission conduit and cable installations, maintenance jobs or projects, railroad catenary installations and maintenance, third rail installations, the bonding of rails and the installation of fiber optic cable. (Ref #14.04.01)

Includes Teledata Work performed within ten (10) feet of high voltage (600 volts or over) transmission lines.

Per hour:	07/01/2021	05/02/2022	05/01/2023	05/06/2024
Lineman, Tech, Welder	\$ 57.71	\$ 59.01	\$ 60.41	\$ 61.91
Crane, Crawler Backhoe	57.71	59.01	60.41	61.91
Cable Splicer-Pipe Type	63.48	64.91	66.45	68.10
Digging Mach Operator	51.94	53.11	54.37	55.72
Cert. Welder-Pipe Type	60.60	61.96	63.43	65.01
Tractor Trailer Driver	49.05	50.16	51.35	52.62
Groundman, Truck Driver	46.17	47.21	48.33	49.53
Equipment Mechanic	46.17	47.21	48.33	49.53
Flagman	34.63	35.41	36.25	37.15

Additional \$1.00 per hour for entire crew when a helicopter is used.

NOTE: THE FOLLOWING RATES WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED MULTIPLE SHIFTS OF AT LEAST FIVE (5) DAYS DURATION WORKED BETWEEN THE HOURS LISTED BELOW:

1ST SHIFT	8:00 AM TO 4:30 PM REGULAR RATE
2ND SHIFT	4:30 PM TO 1:00 AM REGULAR RATE PLUS 17.3%
3RD SHIFT	12:30 AM TO 9:00 AM REGULAR RATE PLUS 31.4%

Four (4), ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day. Tuesday thru Friday may be worked with no make-up day.

NOTE - In order to use the '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedule', as your normal schedule, you must submit an 'Employer Registration for Use of 4 Day/10 Hour Work Schedule,' form PW30.1; and there must be a dispensation of hours in place on the project. If the PW30.1 is not submitted you may be liable for overtime payments for work over 8 hours per day.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour worked (but also required on non-worked holidays):

	\$25.40 *plus 7% of hourly Wage	\$ 25.90 *plus 7% of hourly wage	\$ 26.40 *plus 7% of hourly wage	\$ 26.90 *plus 7% of hourly wage
Journeyman Lineman or Equipment Operators with Crane License	\$ 26.40 *plus 7% of hourly wage	\$ 27.90 *plus 7% of hourly wage	\$ 29.40 *plus 7% of hourly wage	\$ 30.90 *plus 7% of hourly wage

*The 7% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time or premium time.

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q,) on OVERTIME PAGE. *Note* Double time for emergency work designated by the Dept of Jurisdiction.
 NOTE: WAGE CAP - Double the straight time hourly base wage shall be the maximum hourly wage compensation for any hour worked.
 Contractor is still responsible to pay the hourly benefit amount for each hour worked.

HOLIDAY

Paid See (5, 6, 8, 13, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE plus Governor of NYS Election Day.
 Overtime See (5, 6, 8, 13, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE plus Governor of NYS Election Day.

NOTE: All paid holidays falling on Saturday shall be observed on the preceding Friday. All paid holidays falling on Sunday shall be observed on the following Monday. Supplements for holidays paid at straight time.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES per hour: 1000 hour terms at the following percentage of the applicable Journeyman Lineman wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

07/01/2021	05/02/2022	05/01/2023	05/06/2024
\$25.40 *plus 7% of hourly Wage	\$ 25.90 *plus 7% of hourly wage	\$ 26.40 *plus 7% of hourly wage	\$ 26.90 *plus 7% of hourly wage

*The 7% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time or premium time.

6-1249aWest

Lineman Electrician - Teledata **11/01/2021**

JOB DESCRIPTION Lineman Electrician - Teledata

DISTRICT 6

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Allegany, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Rensselaer, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Westchester, Wyoming, Yates

WAGES

Per hour:

For outside work, stopping at first point of attachment (demarcation).

07/01/2021

Cable Splicer	\$ 34.78
Installer, Repairman	\$ 33.01
Teledata Lineman	\$ 33.01
Tech., Equip. Operator	\$ 33.01
Groundman	\$ 17.50

NOTE: EXCLUDES Teledata work within ten (10) feet of High Voltage (600 volts and over) transmission lines. For this work please see LINEMAN.

NOTE: THE FOLLOWING RATES WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED MULTIPLE SHIFTS OF AT LEAST FIVE (5) DAYS DURATION WORKED:

1ST SHIFT	REGULAR RATE
2ND SHIFT	REGULAR RATE PLUS 10%
3RD SHIFT	REGULAR RATE PLUS 15%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:
 Journeyman \$ 5.14
 *plus 3% of
 wage paid

*The 3% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time rate or premium rate.

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

NOTE: WAGE CAP - Double the straight time hourly base wage shall be the maximum hourly wage compensation for any hour worked. Contractor is still responsible to pay the hourly benefit amount for each hour worked.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

6-1249LT - Teledata

Lineman Electrician - Traffic Signal, Lighting **11/01/2021**

JOB DESCRIPTION Lineman Electrician - Traffic Signal, Lighting

DISTRICT 6

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Westchester

WAGES

Lineman/Technician shall perform all overhead aerial work. A Lineman/Technician on the ground will install all electrical panels, connect all grounds, install and connect all electrical conductors which includes, but is not limited to road loop wires; conduit and plastic or other type pipes that carry conductors, flex cables and connectors, and to oversee the encasement or burial of such conduits or pipes.

A Groundman/Groundman Truck Driver shall: Build and set concrete forms, handle steel mesh, set footer cages, transport concrete in a wheelbarrow, hand or machine concrete vibrator, finish concrete footers, mix mortar, grout pole bases, cover and maintain footers while curing in cold weather, operate jack hammer, operate hand pavement breaker, tamper, concrete and other motorized saws, as a drill helper, operate and maintain generators, water pumps, chainsaws, sand blasting, operate mulching and seeding machine, air tools, electric tools, gas tools, load and unload materials, hand shovel and/or broom, prepare and pour mastic and other fillers, assist digger operator equipment operator in ground excavation and restoration, landscape work and painting. Only when assisting a lineman technician, a groundman/truck driver may assist in installing conduit, pipe, cables and equipment.

A flagger's duties shall consist of traffic control only.
 (Ref #14.01.03)

Per hour:	07/01/2021	05/02/2022	05/01/2023	05/06/2024
Lineman, Technician	\$ 52.56	\$ 53.60	\$ 54.73	\$ 55.95
Crane, Crawler Backhoe	52.56	53.60	54.73	55.95
Certified Welder	55.19	56.28	57.47	58.75
Digging Machine	47.30	48.24	49.26	50.36
Tractor Trailer Driver	44.68	45.56	46.52	47.56
Groundman, Truck Driver	42.05	42.88	43.78	44.76
Equipment Mechanic	42.05	42.88	43.78	44.76
Flagman	31.54	32.16	32.84	33.57

Above rates are applicable for installation, testing, operation, maintenance and repair on all Traffic Control (Signal) and Illumination (Lighting) projects, Traffic Monitoring Systems, and Road Weather Information Systems. Includes digging of holes for poles, anchors, footer foundations for electrical equipment; assembly of all electrical materials or raceway; placing of fish wire; pulling of cables, wires or fiber optic cable through such raceways; splicing of conductors; dismantling of such structures, lines or equipment.

NOTE: THE FOLLOWING RATES WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED MULTIPLE SHIFTS OF AT LEAST FIVE (5) DAYS DURATION WORKED BETWEEN THE HOURS LISTED BELOW:

1ST SHIFT	8:00 AM TO 4:30 PM	REGULAR RATE
2ND SHIFT	4:30 PM TO 1:00 AM	REGULAR RATE PLUS 17.3%
3RD SHIFT	12:30 AM TO 9:00 AM	REGULAR RATE PLUS 31.4%

Four (4), ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day. Tuesday thru Friday may be worked with no make-up day.
 NOTE - In order to use the '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedule', as your normal schedule, you must submit an 'Employer Registration for Use of 4 Day/10 Hour Work Schedule,' form PW30.1; and there must be a dispensation of hours in place on the project. If the PW30.1 is not submitted you may be liable for overtime payments for work over 8 hours per day.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour worked (but also required on non-worked holidays):

	\$25.40 *plus 7% of hourly Wage	\$ 25.90 *plus 7% of hourly wage	\$ 26.40 *plus 7% of hourly wage	\$ 26.90 *plus 7% of hourly wage
Journeyman Lineman or Equipment Operators with Crane License	\$ 26.40 *plus 7% of hourly wage	\$ 27.90 *plus 7% of hourly wage	\$ 29.40 *plus 7% of hourly wage	\$ 30.90 *plus 7% of hourly wage

*The 7% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time or premium time.

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE. *Note* Double time for emergency work designated by the Dept. of Jurisdiction.
 NOTE: WAGE CAP - Double the straight time hourly base wage shall be the maximum hourly wage compensation for any hour worked.
 Contractor is still responsible to pay the hourly benefit amount for each hour worked.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 13, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE and Governor of NYS Election Day.
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 13, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE and Governor of NYS Election Day.

NOTE: All paid holidays falling on Saturday shall be observed on the preceding Friday. All paid holidays falling on Sunday shall be observed on the following Monday. Supplements for holidays paid at straight time.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES per hour: 1000 hour terms at the following percentage of the applicable Journeyman Lineman wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

	07/01/2021	05/02/2022	05/01/2023	05/06/2024
	\$25.40 *plus 7% of hourly Wage	\$ 25.90 *plus 7% of hourly wage	\$ 26.40 *plus 7% of hourly wage	\$ 26.90 *plus 7% of hourly wage

*The 7% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time or premium time.

6-1249aWestLT

Mason - Building **11/01/2021**

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Building **DISTRICT 9**

ENTIRE COUNTIES
 Nassau, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2021	12/06/2021	06/06/2022
		Additional	Additional
Tile Setters	\$ 61.07	\$ 0.48	\$ 0.72

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:
 \$ 24.91*
 + \$10.01

* This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages.

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE
 Work beyond 10 hours on Saturday shall be paid at double the hourly wage rate.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wage per hour:

Tile Setters:

(750 hour) term at the following wage rate:

Term:	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
	1-750	751-1500	1501-2250	2251-3000	3001-3750	3751-4500	4501-5250	5251-6000	6001-6750	6501-7000
07/01/2021	\$20.84	\$25.66	\$32.68	\$37.50	\$40.99	\$44.30	\$47.82	\$52.63	\$55.35	\$59.34

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
\$12.55*	\$12.55*	\$15.16*	\$15.16*	\$16.16*	\$17.66*	\$18.66*	\$18.66*	\$16.66*	\$21.91*
+\$0.66	+\$0.71	+\$0.81	+\$0.85	+\$1.23	+\$1.28	+\$1.63	+\$1.68	+\$5.83	+\$6.32

* This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages.

9-7/52A

Mason - Building **11/01/2021**

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Building

DISTRICT 11

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Putnam, Rockland, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Orange: Only the Township of Tuxedo.

WAGES

Per hour:

	07/01/2021	06/01/2022 Additional	06/01/2023 Additional
Bricklayer	\$ 43.35	\$ 2.39	\$ 2.05
Cement Mason	43.35	2.39	2.05
Plasterer/Stone Mason	43.35	2.39	2.05
Pointer/Caulker	43.35	2.39	2.05

Additional \$1.00 per hour for power saw work

Additional \$0.50 per hour for swing scaffold or staging work

SHIFT WORK: When shift work or an irregular work day is mandated or required by state, federal, county, local or other governmental agency contracts, the following premiums apply:

Irregular work day requires 15% premium

Second shift an additional 15% of wage plus benefits to be paid

Third shift an additional 25% of wage plus benefits to be paid

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journeyman \$ 36.05.

OVERTIME PAY

OVERTIME:

Cement Mason See (B, E, Q, W) on OVERTIME PAGE.

All Others See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Whenever any of the above holidays fall on Sunday, they will be observed on Monday. Whenever any of the above holidays fall on Saturday, they will be observed on Friday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour:

750 hour terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%

Supplemental Benefits per hour

750 hour terms at the following percentage of journeyman supplements

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%

Apprentices indentured before June 1st, 2011 receive full journeyman benefits

11-5wp-b

Mason - Building **11/01/2021**

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Building

DISTRICT 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES

Building

07/01/2021 01/01/2022

Wages per hour:

Mosaic & Terrazzo Mechanic	\$ 58.46	Additional \$ 0.85
Mosaic & Terrazzo Finisher	\$ 56.86	

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Mosaic & Terrazzo Mechanic	\$ 26.11* + \$11.73
Mosaic & Terrazzo Finisher	\$ 26.11* + \$11.71

*This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages.

OVERTIME PAY

See (A, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

Deduct \$6.80 from hourly wages before calculating overtime.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Easter Sunday is an observed holiday. Holidays falling on a Saturday will be observed on that Saturday. Holidays falling on a Sunday will be celebrated on the Monday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour:

(750 Hour) terms at the following wage rate.

	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
07/01/2021	\$ 25.82	\$ 28.40	\$ 31.00	\$ 33.58	\$ 36.16	\$ 38.74	\$ 43.91	\$ 49.08

Supplemental benefits per hour:

07/01/2021	\$13.06* +\$9.27	\$14.37* +\$10.19	\$15.67* +\$11.12	\$16.98* +\$12.04	\$18.28* +\$12.97	\$19.59* +\$13.90	\$22.20* +\$15.75	\$24.81* +\$17.60
------------	---------------------	----------------------	----------------------	----------------------	----------------------	----------------------	----------------------	----------------------

Apprentices hired after 07/01/2017:

Wages Per hour:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th
0-	1501-	3001-	3751-	4501-	5251-

	1500	3000	3750	4500	5250	6000
07/01/2021	\$ 22.63	\$ 29.10	\$ 31.00	\$ 36.16	\$ 41.32	\$ 46.48

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th
07/01/2021	\$4.59*	\$5.90*	\$15.67*	\$18.28*	\$20.89*	\$23.50*
	+\$6.49	+\$8.34	+\$11.12	+\$12.97	+\$14.83	+\$16.67

*This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages.

9-7/3

Mason - Building

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Building

DISTRICT 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES

Per hour: 07/01/2021 01/01/2022

Building-Marble Restoration: Additional

Marble, Stone & Terrazzo Polisher, etc \$ 46.16 \$ 1.10

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:
 Journeyworker:

Building-Marble Restoration:
 Marble, Stone & Polisher \$ 29.11

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, *E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

*ON SATURDAYS, 8TH HOUR AND SUCCESSIVE HOURS PAID AT DOUBLE HOURLY RATE.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 1ST TERM APPRENTICE GETS PAID FOR ALL OBSERVED HOLIDAYS.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES per hour:

900 hour term at the following wage:

	1st 1- 900	2nd 901- 1800	3rd 1801- 2700	4th 2701
07/01/2021	\$32.28	\$36.91	\$41.51	\$46.16

Supplemental Benefits Per Hour:

07/01/2021	\$26.47	\$27.34	\$28.29	\$29.11
------------	---------	---------	---------	---------

9-7/24-MP

Mason - Building

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Building

DISTRICT 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

WAGES

Wages: 07/01/2021 01/03/2022

Marble Cutters & Setters \$ 61.73 Additional \$ 0.95

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

Journeyworker \$ 37.76

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wage Per Hour:

750 hour terms at the following wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
1-750	751-1500	1501-2250	2251-3000	3001-3750	3751-4500	4501-5250	5251-6000	6001-6751	6751-7500
\$ 24.70	\$ 27.77	\$ 30.87	\$ 33.94	\$ 37.03	\$ 40.11	\$ 43.20	\$ 46.29	\$ 52.46	\$ 58.64

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
\$ 20.01	\$ 21.43	\$ 22.83	\$ 24.25	\$ 25.65	\$ 27.07	\$ 28.47	\$ 29.88	\$ 32.70	\$ 35.51

9-7/4

Mason - Building 11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Building **DISTRICT 9**

ENTIRE COUNTIES
 Nassau, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES
 Per hour: 07/01/2021 12/06/2021 06/06/2022

Tile Finisher \$ 46.89 Additional \$ 0.39 Additional \$ 0.58

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour: \$ 21.91*
 + \$9.84

*This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, *V) on OVERTIME PAGE

Work beyond 10 hours on a Saturday shall be paid at double the hourly wage rate.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

9-7/88A-tf

Mason - Building 11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Building **DISTRICT 9**

ENTIRE COUNTIES
 Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES
 Per hour: 07/01/2021 01/01/2022

Marble, Stone, etc. Maintenance Finishers: \$ 26.73 Additional \$ 0.68

Note 1: An additional \$2.00 per hour

for time spent grinding floor using
 "60 grit" and below.

Note 2: Flaming equipment operator
 shall be paid an additional \$25.00 per day.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

Marble, Stone, etc
 Maintenance Finishers: \$ 14.00

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, *E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

*Double hourly rate after 8 hours on Saturday

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

1st term apprentice gets paid for all observed holidays.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES per hour:

07/01/2021

0-750	\$21.37
751-1500	\$22.09
1501-2250	\$22.81
2251-3000	\$23.52
3001-3750	\$24.61
3751-4500	\$26.04
4501+	\$26.73

Supplemental Benefits:

Per hour:

0-750	\$ 11.24
751-1500	\$ 11.60
1501-2250	\$ 11.97
2251-3000	\$ 12.35
3001-3750	\$ 12.84
3751-4500	\$ 13.63
4501+	\$ 14.00

9-7/24M-MF

Mason - Building / Heavy&Highway

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Building / Heavy&Highway

DISTRICT 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES

Per hour: 07/01/2021 01/03/2022

Marble-Finisher \$ 48.87 Additional \$ 0.61

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Journeyworker:
 per hour

Marble- Finisher \$ 35.25

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

* Work beyond 8 hours on a Saturday shall be paid at double the rate.

** When an observed holiday falls on a Sunday, it will be observed the next day.

9-7/20-MF

Mason - Heavy&Highway

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Heavy&Highway

DISTRICT 11

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Putnam, Rockland, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Orange: Only the Township of Tuxedo.

WAGES

Per hour:

	07/01/2021	06/01/2022 Additional	06/01/2023 Additional
Bricklayer	\$ 43.85	\$ 2.39	\$ 2.05
Cement Mason	43.85	2.39	2.05
Marble/Stone Mason	43.85	2.39	2.05
Plasterer	43.85	2.39	2.05
Pointer/Caulker	43.85	2.39	2.05

Additional \$1.00 per hour for power saw work
 Additional \$0.50 per hour for swing scaffold or staging work

SHIFT WORK: When shift work or an irregular work day is mandated or required by state, federal, county, local or other governmental contracts, the following rates apply:

- Irregular work day requires 15% premium
- Second shift an additional 15% of wage plus benefits to be paid
- Third shift an additional 25% of wage plus benefits to be paid

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journeyman \$ 36.05

OVERTIME PAY

Cement Mason See (B, E, Q, W, X)
 All Others See (B, E, Q, X)

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Whenever any of the above holidays fall on Sunday, they will be observed on Monday. Whenever any of the above holidays fall on Saturday, they will be observed on Friday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour:

750 hour terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%

Supplemental Benefits per hour

750 hour terms at the following percentage of journeyman supplements

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%

Apprentices indentured before June 1st, 2011 receive full journeyman benefits

11-5WP-H/H

Operating Engineer - Building

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Building

DISTRICT 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Dutchess: that part of Dutchess County lying south of the North City Line of the City of Poughkeepsie.

WAGES

NOTE:Construction surveying
 Party Chief--One who directs a survey party
 Instrument Man--One who runs the instrument and assists Party Chief.
 Rodman--One who holds the rod and assists the Survey Crew

Wages:(Per Hour) 07/01/2021

Building Construction:

Party Chief \$ 76.09
Instrument Man \$ 60.41
Rodman \$ 41.11

Steel Erection:

Party Chief \$ 79.02
Instrument Man \$ 62.89

Rodman \$ 44.03

Heavy Construction-NYC counties only:
(Foundation, Excavation.)

Party Chief \$ 84.60
Instrument man \$ 63.79
Rodman \$ 54.52

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour: 07/01/2021

Building Construction \$ 24.40* +\$ 7.15

Steel Erection \$ 25.00* +\$ 7.15

Heavy Construction \$ 25.25* +\$ 7.15

* This portion subject to same premium as wages

Non-Worked Holiday Supplemental Benefit:

\$ 16.45

OVERTIME PAY

See (A, B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

Code "A" applies to Building Construction and has double the rate after 7 hours on Saturdays.

Code "B" applies to Heavy Construction and Steel Erection and had double the rate after 8 hours on Saturdays.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 9, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 9, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

9-15Db

Operating Engineer - Building

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Building

DISTRICT 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Putnam, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Dutchess: All the counties of Westchester and Putnam and the southern part of Dutchess County defined by the northern boundary line of the City of Poughkeepsie, then due east to Route 115, then north along Route 115 to Bedell Road, then east along Bedell Road to Van Wagner Road, then north along Van Wagner Road to Bower Road, then east along Bower Road to Route 44 and along Route 44 east to Route 343, then along Route 343 east to the northern boundary of Town of Dover Plains and east along the northern boundary of Town of Dover Plains to the border line of the State of Connecticut and bordered on the west by the middle of the Hudson River.

WAGES

GROUP I:

Cranes (All Types up to 49 tons), Boom Trucks, Cherry Pickers (All Types), Clamshell Crane, Derrick (Stone and Steel), Dragline, Franki Pile Rig or similar, High Lift (Lull or similar) with crane attachment and winch used for hoisting or lifting, Hydraulic Cranes, Pile Drivers, Potain and similar.

Cranes (All types 50-99 tons), Drill Rig Casa Grande (CAT or similar), Franki Pile Rig or similar, Hydraulic Cranes (All types including Crawler Cranes- No specific boom length).

Cranes (All types 100 tons and over), All Tower Cranes, All Climbing Cranes irrespective of manufacturer and regardless of how the same is rigged, Franki Pile Rig or similar, Conventional Cranes (All types including Crawler Cranes-No specific boom length), Hydraulic Cranes.

GROUP I-A: Barber Green Loader-Euclid Loader, Bulldozer, Carrier-Trailer Horse, Concrete Cleaning Decontamination Machine Operator, Concrete-Portable Hoist, Conway or Similar Mucking Machines, Elevator & Cage, Excavators all types, Front End Loaders, Gradall, Shovel, Backhoe, etc. (Crawler or Truck), Heavy Equipment Robotics Operator/Mechanic, Hoist Engineer-Material, Hoist Portable Mobile Unit, Hoist (Single, Double or Triple Drum), Horizontal Directional Drill Locator, Horizontal Directional Drill Operator and Jersey Spreader, Letourneau or Tournapull (Scrapers over 20 yards Struck), Lift Slab Console, etc., Lull HiLift or Similar, Master Environmental Maintenance Mechanics, Mucking Machines Operator/Mechanic or Similar Type, Overhead Crane, Pavement Breaker (Air Ram), Paver (Concrete), Post Hole Digger, Power House Plant, Road Boring Machine, Road Mix Machine, Ross Carrier and Similar Machines, Rubber tire double end backhoes and similar machines, Scoopmobile Tractor-Shovel Over 1.5 yards, Shovel (Tunnels), Spreader (Asphalt) Telephie (Cableway), Tractor Type Demolition Equipment, Trenching Machines-Vermeer Concrete Saw Trencher and Similar, Ultra High Pressure Waterjet Cutting Tool System, Vacuum Blasting Machine operator/mechanic, Winch Truck A Frame.

GROUP I-B: Compressor (Steel Erection), Mechanic (Outside All Types), Negative Air Machine (Asbestos Removal), Push Button (Buzz Box) Elevator.

GROUP II: Compactor Self-Propelled, Concrete Pump, Crane Operator in Training (Over 100 Tons), Grader, Machines Pulling Sheep's Foot Roller, Roller (4 ton and over), Scrapers (20 yards Struck and Under), Vibratory Rollers, Welder.

GROUP III-A: Asphalt Plant, Concrete Mixing Plants, Forklift (All power sources), Joy Drill or similar, Tractor Drilling Machine, Loader (1 1/2 yards and under), Portable Asphalt Plant, Portable Batch Plant, Portable Crusher, Skid Steer (Bobcat or similar), Stone Crusher, Well Drilling Machine, Well Point System.

GROUP III-B: Compressor Over 125 cu. Feet, Conveyor Belt Machine regardless of size, Compressor Plant, Ladder Hoist, Stud Machine.

GROUP IV-A: Batch Plant, Concrete Breaker, Concrete Spreader, Curb Cutter Machine, Finishing Machine-Concrete, Fine Grading Machine, Hepa Vac Clean Air Machine, Material Hopper (sand, stone, cement), Mulching Grass Spreader, Pump Gypsum etc, Pump-Plaster-GROUT-Fireproofing. Roller (Under 4 Ton), Spreading and Fine Grading Machine, Steel Cutting Machine, Siphon Pump, Tar Joint Machine, Television Cameras for Water, Sewer, Gas etc. Turbo Jet Burner or Similar Equipment, Vibrator (1 to 5).

GROUP IV-B: Compressor (all types), Heater (All Types), Fire Watchman, Lighting Unit (Portable & Generator) Pump, Pump Station (Water, Sewer, Portable, Temporary), Welding Machine (Steel Erection & Excavation).

GROUP V: Mechanics Helper, Motorized Roller (walk behind), Stock Attendant, Welder's Helper, Maintenance Engineer Crane (75 ton and over).

Group VI-A: Welder Certified

GROUP VI-B: Utility Man, Warehouse Man.

WAGES: (per hour)

	07/01/2021	3/7/2022	3/6/2023
GROUP I			
Cranes- up to 49 tons	\$ 63.86	\$ 65.03	\$ 66.23
Cranes- 50 tons to 99 tons	66.07	67.28	68.53
Cranes- 100 tons and over	75.37	76.77	78.21
GROUP I-A	55.96	56.97	58.01
GROUP I-B	51.60	52.52	53.48
GROUP II	54.00	54.98	55.70
GROUP III-A	52.04	52.97	53.94
GROUP III-B	49.56	50.44	51.35
GROUP IV-A	51.52	52.44	53.40
GROUP IV-B	43.62	44.38	45.17
GROUP V	47.00	47.83	48.69
Group VI-A	54.94	55.93	56.96
GROUP VI-B			
Utility Man	44.61	45.39	46.21
Warehouse Man	46.74	47.57	48.42

An additional 20% to wage when required to wear protective equipment on hazardous/toxic waste projects.
 Engineers operating cranes with booms 100 feet but less than 149 feet in length will be paid an additional \$2.00 per hour.
 Engineers operating cranes with booms 149 feet or over in length will be paid an additional \$3.00 per hour.
 Loader operators over 5 cubic yard capacity additional .50 per hour.
 Shovel operators over 4 cubic yard capacity additional \$1.00 per hour.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

	07/01/2021	03/07/2022	03/06/2023
Journeyworker	\$ 29.17	\$ 29.87	\$ 30.57

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, *V) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

8-137B

Operating Engineer - Heavy&Highway

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Heavy&Highway

DISTRICT 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Putnam, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Dutchess: All the counties of Westchester and Putnam and the southern part of Dutchess County defined by the northern boundary line of the City of Poughkeepsie, then due east to Route 115, then north along Route 115 to Bedell Road, then east along Bedell Road to Van Wagner Road, then north along Van Wagner Road to Bower Road, then east along Bower Road to Route 44 and along Route 44 east to Route 343, then along Route 343 east to the northern boundary of Town of Dover Plains and east along the northern boundary of Town of Dover Plains to the border line of the State of Connecticut and bordered on the west by the middle of the Hudson River.

WAGES

GROUP I: Boom Truck, Cherry Picker, Clamshell, Crane, (Crawler, Truck), Dragline, Drill Rig (Casa Grande, Cat, or Similar), Floating Crane (Crane on Barges) under 100 tons, Gin Pole, Hoist Engineer-Concrete (Crane-Derrick-Mine Hoist), Knuckle Boom Crane, Rough Terrain Crane.

GROUP I-A: Auger (Truck or Truck Mounted), Boat Captain, Bulldozer-All Sizes, Central Mix Plant Operator, Chipper (all types), Close Circuit T.V., Combination Loader/Backhoe, Compactor with Blade, Concrete Finishing Machine, Gradall, Grader (Motor Grader), Elevator & Cage (Materials or Passenger), Excavator (and all attachments), Front End Loaders (1 1/2 yards and over), High Lift Lull and similar, Hoist (Single, Double, Triple Drum), Hoist Portable Mobile Unit, Hoist Engineer (Material), Jack and Bore Machine, Log Skidders, Mill Machines, Mucking Machines, Overhead Crane, Paver (concrete), Post Pounder (of any type), Push Cats, Road Reclaimer, Robot Hammer (Brokk or similar), Robotic Equipment (Scope of Engineer Schedule), Ross Carrier and similar, Scrapers (20 yard struck and over), Side Boom, Slip Form Machine, Spreader (Asphalt), Trenching Machines (Telephies-Vermeer Concrete Saw), Tractor Type Demolition Equipment, Vacuum Truck. Vibratory Roller(Riding) or Roller used in mainline paving operations.

GROUP I-B: Asphalt Mobile Conveyor/Transfer Machine, Road Paver (Asphalt).

GROUP II-A: Ballast Regulators, Compactor Self Propelled, Fusion Machine, Rail Anchor Machines, Roller (4 ton and over), Scrapers (20 yard struck and under).

GROUP II-B: Mechanic (Outside) All Types, Shop Mechanic.

GROUP III: Air Tractor Drill, Asphalt Plant, Batch Plant, Boiler (High Pressure), Concrete Breaker (Track or Rubber Tire), Concrete Pump, Concrete Spreader, Excavator Drill, Farm Tractor, Forklift (all types), Gas Tapping (Live), Hydroseeder, Loader (1 1/2 yards and under), Locomotive (all sizes), Machine Pulling Sheeps Foot Roller, Portable Asphalt Plant, Portable Batch Plant, Portable Crusher (Apprentice), Powerhouse Plant, Roller (under 4 ton), Sheer Excavator, Skid Steer/Bobcat, Stone Crusher, Sweeper (with seat), Well Drilling Machine.

GROUP IV: Service Person (Grease Truck), Deckhand.

GROUP IV-B: Conveyor Belt Machine (Truck Mounted), Heater (all types), Lighting Unit (Portable), Maintenance Engineer (For Crane Only), Mechanics Helper, Pump (Fireproofing), Pumps-Pump Station/Water/Sewer/Gypsum/Plaster, etc., Pump Truck (Sewer Jet or Similar), Welders Helper, Welding Machine (Steel Erection), Well Point System.

GROUP V: All Tower Cranes-All Climbing Cranes and all cranes of 100-ton capacity or greater (3900 Manitowac or similar) irrespective of manufacturer and regardless of how the same is rigged, Hoist Engineer (Steel), Engineer-Pile Driver, Jersey Spreader, Pavement Breaker/Post Hole Digger.

WAGES: Per hour:	07/01/2021	03/07/2022	03/06/2023
Group I	\$ 64.63	\$ 65.97	\$ 67.27
Group I-A	57.02	58.16	59.26
Group I-B	60.06	61.28	62.46
Group II-A	54.61	55.70	56.74
Group II-B	56.31	57.44	58.52
Group III	53.66	54.72	55.74
Group IV	48.80	49.74	50.63
Group IV-B	41.94	42.71	43.43
Group V			
Engineer All Tower, Climbing and			
Cranes of 100 Tons	73.18	74.73	76.24
Hoist Engineer(Steel)	66.29	67.67	69.01

Engineer(Pile Driver)	70.67	72.16	73.61
Jersey Spreader,Pavement Breaker (Air Ram)Post Hole Digger	55.87	56.99	58.06

SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL:

A 15% premium on all hours paid, including overtime hours for 2nd, 3rd shifts on all government mandated off-shift work

Engineers operating cranes with booms 100 feet but less than 149 feet in length will be paid an additional \$2.00 per hour over the rate listed in the Wage Schedule. Engineers operating cranes with booms 149 feet or over in length will be paid an additional \$3.00 per hour over the rate listed in the Wage Schedule. Loader and Excavator Operators: over 5 cubic yards capacity \$0.50 per hour over the rate listed in the Wage Schedule. Shovel Operators: over 4 cubic yards capacity \$1.00 per hour over the rate listed in the Wage Schedule.

Four (4), ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday; Friday may be used as a make-up day.

NOTE - In order to use the 4 Day/10 Hour Work schedule Registration for Use of 4 Day/10 Hour Work Schedule,form PW30.1; and there must be a dispensation of hours in place on the project. If the PW30.1 is not submitted you may be liable for overtime payments for work over 8 hours per day.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journeyworker:	07/01/2021	03/07/2022	03/06/2023
	\$ 31.60 up to 40 Hours	\$ 32.60 up to 40 hours	\$ 33.75 up to 40 hours
	After 40 hours \$ 22.40* PLUS \$ 1.20 on all hours worked	After 40 hours \$ 23.40* PLUS \$ 1.20 on all hours worked	After 40 hours \$ 24.50* PLUS \$ 1.25 on all hours worked

*This amount is subject to premium

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, E2, P, *R, **U) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid:..... See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime..... See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26) on OVERTIME PAGE

* For Holiday codes 8,15,25,26 code R applies

** For Holiday Codes 5 & 6 code U applies

Note: If employees are required to work on Easter Sunday they shall be paid at the rate of triple time.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

(1)year terms at the following rate.

	07/01/2021	03/07/2022	03/06/2023
1st term	\$ 28.51	\$ 29.08	\$ 29.63
2nd term	34.21	34.90	35.56
3rd term	39.91	40.71	41.48
4th term	45.61	46.53	47.41
Supplemental Benefits per hour:			
	23.60	24.55	25.70

8-137HH

Operating Engineer - Heavy&Highway

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Heavy&Highway

DISTRICT 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Putnam, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Dutchess: South of the North city line of Poughkeepsie

WAGES

Party Chief - One who directs a survey party

Instrument Man - One who runs the instrument and assists Party Chief

Rodman - One who holds the rod and in general, assists the Survey Crew

Categories cover GPS & Underground Surveying

Per Hour: 07/01/2021

Party Chief \$ 81.72

Instrument Man 61.43
Rodman 52.40

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour: 07/01/2021

All Categories
Straight Time: \$ 25.25* plus \$7.15

Premium:
Time & 1/2 \$ 37.88* plus \$7.15

Double Time \$ 50.50* plus \$7.15

Non-Worked Holiday Supplemental Benefits:
\$ 16.45

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, *E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

* Doubletime paid on all hours in excess of 8 hours on Saturday

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 12) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 12) on HOLIDAY PAGE

9-15Dh

Operating Engineer - Heavy&Highway - Tunnel

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Heavy&Highway - Tunnel

DISTRICT 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Putnam, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Dutchess: All the counties of Westchester and Putnam and the southern part of Dutchess County defined by the northern boundary line of the City of Poughkeepsie, then due east to Route 115, then north along Route 115 to Bedell Road, then east along Bedell Road to Van Wagner Road, then north along Van Wagner Road to Bower Road, then east along Bower Road to Route 44 and along Route 44 east to Route 343, then along Route 343 east to the northern boundary of Town of Dover Plains and east along the northern boundary of Town of Dover Plains to the border line of the State of Connecticut and bordered on the west by the middle of the Hudson River.

WAGES

GROUP I: Boom Truck, Cherry Picker, Clamshell, Crane(Crawler,Truck), Dragline, Drill Rig Casa Grande(Cat or Similar), Floating Crane(Crane on Barge-Under 100 Tons), Hoist Engineer(Concrete/Crane-Derrick-Mine Hoist), Knuckle Boom Crane, Rough Terrain Crane.

GROUP I-A: Auger(Truck or Truck Mounted), Boat Captain, Bull Dozer-all sizes, Central Mix Plant Operator, Chipper-all types, Close Circuit T.V., Combination Loader/Backhoe, Compactor with Blade, Concrete Finishing Machine, Gradall, Grader(Motor Grader), Elevator & Cage(Materials or Passengers), Excavator(and all attachments), Front End Loaders(1 1/2 yards and over), High Lift Lull, Hoist(Single, Double, Triple Drum), Hoist Portable Mobile Unit, Hoist Engineer(Material), Jack and Bore Machine, Log Skidder, Milling Machine, Moveable Concrete Barrier Transfer & Transport Vehicle, Mucking Machines. Overhead Crane, Paver(Concrete), Post Pounder of any type, Push Cats, Road Reclaimer, Robot Hammer(Brokk or similar), Robotic Equipment(Scope of Engineer Schedule), Ross Carrier and similar machines, Scrapers(20 yards struck and over), Side Boom, Slip Form Machine, Spreader(Asphalt), Trenching Machines, Telephies-Vermeer Concrete Saw, Tractor type demolition equipment, Vacuum Truck, Vibratory Roller (Riding) used in mainline paving operations.

GROUP I-B: Asphalt Mobile Conveyor/Transfer Machine, Road Paver(Asphalt).

GROUP II-A: Ballast Regulators, Compactor(Self-propelled), Fusion Machine, Rail Anchor Machines, Roller(4 ton and over), Scrapers(20 yard struck and under).

GROUP II-B: Mechanic(outside)all types, Shop Mechanic.

GROUP III: Air Tractor Drill, Asphalt Plant, Batch Plant, Boiler(High Pressure), Concrete Breaker(Track or Rubber Tire), Concrete Pump, Concrete Spreader, Excavator Drill, Farm Tractor, Forklift(all types of power), Gas Tapping(Live), Hydroseeder, Loader(1 1/2 yards and under), Locomotive(all sizes), Machine Pulling Sheeps Foot Roller, Portable Asphalt Plant, Portable Batch Plant, Portable Crusher(Apprentice), Powerhouse Plant, Roller(under 4 ton), Sheer Excavator, Skidsteer/Bobcat, Stone Crusher, Sweeper(with seat), Well Drilling Machine.

GROUP IV-A: Service Person(Grease Truck), Deckhand.

GROUP IV-B: Conveyor Belt Machine(Truck Mounted), Heater(all types), Lighting Unit(Portable), Maintenance Engineer(for Crane only), Mechanics Helper, Pump(Fireproofing), Pumps-Pump Station/Water/Sewer/Gypsum/Plaster, etc., Pump Truck(Sewer Jet or similar), Welding Machine(Steel Erection), Welders Helper.

GROUP V-A: Engineer(all Tower Cranes, all Climbing Cranes & all Cranes of 100 ton capacity or greater),Hoist Engineer(Steel-Sub Structure), Engineer-Pile Driver, Jersey-Spreader, Pavement breaker, Post Hole Digger

WAGES: (per hour)

	07/01/2021	03/07/2022	03/06/2023
GROUP I	\$ 64.63	\$ 65.97	\$ 67.27
GROUP I-A	57.02	58.16	59.21
GROUP I-B	60.06	61.28	62.46
GROUP II-A	54.61	55.70	56.74
GROUP II-B	56.31	57.44	58.52
GROUP III	53.66	54.72	55.74
GROUP IV-A	48.80	49.74	50.63
GROUP IV-B	41.94	42.71	43.43
GROUP V-A			
Engineer-Cranes	73.18	74.73	76.24
Engineer-Pile Driver	70.67	72.16	73.61
Hoist Engineer	66.29	67.67	69.01
Jersey Spreader/Post Hole Digger	55.87	56.99	58.06

SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL:

A 15% premium on all hours paid, including overtime hours for 2nd, 3rd shifts on all government mandated off-shift work

An additional 20% to wage when required to wear protective equipment on hazardous/toxic waste projects. Operators required to use two buckets pouring concrete on other than road pavement shall receive \$0.50 per hour over scale. Engineers operating cranes with booms 100 feet but less than 149 feet in length will be paid an additional \$2.00 per hour. Engineers operating cranes with booms 149 feet or over in length will be paid an additional \$3.00 per hour. Operators of shovels with a capacity over (4) cubic yards shall be paid an additional \$1.00 per hour. Operators of loaders with a capacity over (5) cubic yards shall be paid an additional \$0.50 per hour.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journeyworker:

	07/01/2021	03/07/2022	03/06/2023
	\$ 23.60	\$ 24.55	\$ 25.70
	+ \$8.00	+ \$8.00	+ \$8.00
	(Limited to first 40 hours)	(Limited to first 40 hours)	(Limited to first 40 hours)

OVERTIME PAY

See (D, O, *U, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

* Note: For Holiday codes 5 & 6, code U applies. For Holiday codes 8, 15, 25, 26, code R applies.

Note: If employees are required to work on Easter Sunday, they shall be paid at the rate of triple time.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

(1)year terms at the following rates:

	07/01/2021	03/07/2022	03/06/2023
1st term	\$ 28.51	\$ 29.08	\$ 29.63
2nd term	34.21	34.90	35.56
3rd term	39.91	40.71	41.48
4th term	45.61	46.53	47.41

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

All terms	\$ 23.60	\$ 24.55	\$ 25.70
-----------	----------	----------	----------

Operating Engineer - Marine Dredging

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Marine Dredging

DISTRICT 4

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Bronx, Cayuga, Clinton, Columbia, Dutchess, Essex, Franklin, Greene, Jefferson, Kings, Monroe, Nassau, New York, Orange, Oswego, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, St. Lawrence, Suffolk, Ulster, Washington, Wayne, Westchester

WAGES

These wages do not apply to Operating Engineers on land based construction projects. For those projects, please see the Operating Engineer Heavy/Highway Rates. The wage rates below for all equipment and operators are only for marine dredging work in navigable waters found in the counties listed above.

Per Hour:	07/01/2021	10/01/2021
CLASS A1 Deck Captain, Leverman Mechanical Dredge Operator Licensed Tug Operator 1000HP or more.	\$ 41.42	\$ 41.42
CLASS A2 Crane Operator (360 swing)	36.91	36.91
CLASS B Dozer, Front Loader Operator on Land	To conform to Operating Engineer Prevailing Wage in locality where work is being performed including benefits.	
CLASS B1 Derrick Operator (180 swing) Spider/Spill Barge Operator Operator II, Fill Placer, Engineer, Chief Mate, Electrician, Chief Welder, Maintenance Engineer Licensed Boat, Crew Boat Operator	35.82	35.82
CLASS B2 Certified Welder	33.72	33.72
CLASS C1 Drag Barge Operator, Steward, Mate, Assistant Fill Placer	32.80	32.80
CLASS C2 Boat Operator	30.89	31.74
CLASS D Shoreman, Deckhand, Oiler, Rodman, Scowman, Cook, Messman, Porter/Janitor	25.66	26.37

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

THE FOLLOWING SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS APPLY TO ALL CATEGORIES

	07/01/2021	10/01/2021
All Classes A & B	\$11.98 plus 8% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add \$ 0.63	\$11.98 plus 8% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add \$ 0.63
All Class C	\$11.68 plus 8% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add \$ 0.48	11.68 plus 8% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add \$ 0.48
All Class D	\$11.38 plus 8%	11.38 plus 8%

of straight time
wage, Overtime hours
add \$ 0.33

of straight time
wage, Overtime hours
add \$ 0.33

OVERTIME PAY

See (B2, F, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

4-25a-MarDredge

Operating Engineer - Survey Crew - Consulting Engineer

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Survey Crew - Consulting Engineer

DISTRICT 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Dutchess: That part in Dutchess County lying South of the North City line of Poughkeepsie.

WAGES

Feasibility and preliminary design surveying, any line and grade surveying for inspection or supervision of construction.

Per hour: 07/01/2021
Survey Classifications

Party Chief \$ 45.83
Instrument Man 38.17
Rodman 33.34

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

All Crew Members: \$ 20.60

OVERTIME PAY

OVERTIME:.... See (B, E*, Q, V) ON OVERTIME PAGE.

*Doubletime paid on the 9th hour on Saturday.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

9-15dconsult

Painter

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Painter

DISTRICT 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES

Per hour: 07/01/2021

Brush \$ 50.30*

Abatement/Removal of lead based
or lead containing paint on
materials to be repainted. 50.30*

Spray & Scaffold \$ 53.30*
Fire Escape 53.30*
Decorator 53.30*
Paperhanger/Wall Coverer 52.93*

*Subtract \$ 0.10 to calculate premium rate.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour: 07/01/2021

Paperhanger \$ 31.83
All others 29.81
Premium 33.40**

**Applies only to "All others" category,not paperhanger journeyworker.

OVERTIME PAY

See (A, H) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

One (1) year terms at the following wage rate.

Per hour:	07/01/2021
Appr 1st term...	\$ 19.56*
Appr 2nd term...	25.12*
Appr 3rd term...	30.42*
Appr 4th term...	40.65*

*Subtract \$ 0.10 to calculate premium rate.

Supplemental benefits:

Per Hour:	07/01/2021
Appr 1st term...	\$ 14.72
Appr 2nd term...	18.23
Appr 3rd term...	21.06
Appr 4th term...	26.67

8-NYDC9-B/S

Painter

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Painter

DISTRICT 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Putnam, Suffolk, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Nassau: All of Nassau except the areas described below: Atlantic Beach, Ceaderhurst, East Rockaway, Gibson, Hewlett, Hewlett Bay, Hewlett Neck, Hewlett Park, Inwood, Lawrence, Lido Beach, Long Beach, parts of Lynbrook, parts of Oceanside, parts of Valley Stream, and Woodmere. Starting on the South side of Sunrise Hwy in Valley Stream running east to Windsor and Rockaway Ave., Rockville Centre is the boundary line up to Lawson Blvd. turn right going west all the above territory. Starting at Union Turnpike and Lakeville Rd. going north to Northern Blvd. the west side of Lakeville road to Northern blvd. At Northern blvd. going east the district north of Northern blvd. to Port Washington Blvd. West of Port Washington blvd.to St.Francis Hospital then north of first traffic light to Port Washington and Sands Point, Manor HAVen, Harbour Acres.

WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2021
Drywall Taper	\$ 50.30*

*Subtract \$ 0.10 to calculate premium rate.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:	07/01/2021
Journeyman	\$ 29.81

OVERTIME PAY

See (A, H) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages - Per Hour: 07/01/2021

1500 hour terms at the following wage rate:

1st term	\$ 19.56*
2nd term	25.12*
3rd term	30.42*
4th term	40.65*

*Subtract \$ 0.10 to calculate premium rate.

Supplemental Benefits - Per hour:

One year term (1500 hours) at the following dollar amount.

1st year	\$ 14.72
2nd year	18.23
3rd year	21.06
4th year	26.67

8-NYDCT9-DWT

Painter - Bridge & Structural Steel

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Painter - Bridge & Structural Steel

DISTRICT 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Bronx, Clinton, Columbia, Dutchess, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Kings, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Westchester

WAGES

Per Hour:

STEEL:

Bridge Painting:	07/01/2021	10/01/2021
	\$ 51.50	\$ 53.00
	+ 8.63*	+ 9.63*

ADDITIONAL \$6.00 per hour for POWER TOOL/SPRAY, whether straight time or overtime.

NOTE: All premium wages are to be calculated on base rate per hour only.

* For the period of May 1st to November 15th, this amount is payable up to 40 hours. For the period of Nov 16th to April 30th, this amount is payable up to 50 hours. EXCEPTION: First and last week of employment, and for the weeks of Memorial Day, Independence Day and Labor Day, where the amount is paid for the actual number of hours worked (no cap).

NOTE: Generally, for Bridge Painting Contracts, ALL WORKERS on and off the bridge (including Flagmen) are to be paid Painter's Rate; the contract must be ONLY for Bridge Painting.

SHIFT WORK:

When directly specified in public agency or authority contract documents for an employer to work a second shift and works the second shift with employees other than from the first shift, all employees who work the second shift will be paid 10% of the base wage shift differential in lieu of overtime for the first eight (8) hours worked after which the employees shall be paid at time and one half of the regular wage rate. When a single irregular work shift is mandated in the job specifications or by the contracting agency, wages shall be paid at time and one half for single shifts between the hours of 3pm-11pm or 11pm-7am.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

Journeyworker:	07/01/2021	10/01/2021
	\$ 10.90	\$ 10.90
	+ 30.00*	+ 30.60*

* For the period of May 1st to November 15th, this amount is payable up to 40 hours. For the period of Nov 16th to April 30th, this amount is payable up to 50 hours. EXCEPTION: First and last week of employment, and for the weeks of Memorial Day, Independence Day and Labor Day, where the amount is paid for the actual number of hours worked (no cap).

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, F, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (4, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wage - Per hour:

Apprentices: (1) year terms

	07/01/2021	10/01/2021
1st year	\$ 20.60	\$ 21.20
	+ 3.45*	+ 3.86*
2nd year	\$ 30.90	\$ 31.80
	+ 5.18*	+ 5.78*

3rd year	\$ 41.20 + 6.90*	\$ 42.40 + 7.70*
Supplemental Benefits - Per hour:		
1st year	\$.25 + 12.00*	\$.25 + 12.24*
2nd year	\$ 10.90 + 18.00*	\$ 10.90 + 18.36*
3rd year	\$ 10.20 + 24.00*	\$ 10.90 + 24.48*

NOTE: All premium wages are to be calculated on base rate per hour only.

8-DC-9/806/155-BrSS

Painter - Line Striping

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Painter - Line Striping

DISTRICT 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Bronx, Clinton, Columbia, Dutchess, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Kings, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Westchester

WAGES

Per hour:

Painter (Striping-Highway):	07/01/2021	07/01/2022
Striping-Machine Operator*	\$ 30.32	\$ 31.53
Linerman Thermoplastic	36.93	38.34

Note: * Includes but is not limited to: Positioning of cones and directing of traffic using hand held devices. Excludes the Driver/Operator of equipment used in the maintenance and protection of traffic safety.

Four (4), ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day.

NOTE - In order to use the '4 Day/10 Hour Work Schedule,' as your normal schedule, you must submit an 'Employer Registration for Use of 4 Day/10 Hour Work Schedule,' form PW30.1; and there must be a dispensation of hours in place on the project. If the PW30.1 is not submitted you may be liable for overtime payments for work over 8 hours per day.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour paid:	07/01/2021	07/01/2022
Journeyworker:		
Striping Machine Operator:	\$ 10.03	\$ 10.03
Linerman Thermoplastic:	10.03	10.03

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, B2, E2, F, S) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 20) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 20) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

One (1) year terms at the following wage rates:

	07/01/2021	12/31/2021	07/01/2022
1st Term*:	\$ 15.00	\$ 15.00	\$ 15.00
1st Term**:	14.00	15.00	15.00
1st Term***:	12.50	13.20	13.20
2nd Term:	18.19	18.19	18.92
3rd Term:	24.26	24.26	25.22

*Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond, and Suffolk counties

**Nassau and Westchester counties

***All other counties

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st term:	\$ 9.16	\$ 9.16	\$ 9.16
2nd Term:	9.16	9.16	10.03
3rd Term:	9.16	9.16	10.03

8-1456-LS

Painter - Metal Polisher

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Painter - Metal Polisher

DISTRICT 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Allegany, Bronx, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Kings, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuylar, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Suffolk, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Westchester, Wyoming, Yates

WAGES

	07/01/2021
Metal Polisher	\$ 37.13
Metal Polisher*	38.23
Metal Polisher**	41.13

*Note: Applies on New Construction & complete renovation

** Note: Applies when working on scaffolds over 34 feet.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour: 07/01/2021

Journeyworker:

All classification \$ 10.64

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, P, T) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 9, 11, 15, 16, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour:

One (1) year term at the following wage rates:

	07/01/2021
1st year	\$ 16.00
2nd year	17.00
3rd year	18.00
1st year*	\$ 16.39
2nd year*	17.44
3rd year*	18.54
1st year**	\$ 18.50
2nd year**	19.50
3rd year**	20.50

*Note: Applies on New Construction & complete renovation

** Note: Applies when working on scaffolds over 34 feet.

Supplemental benefits:

Per hour:

1st year	\$ 7.39
2nd year	7.39
3rd year	7.39

8-8A/28A-MP

Plumber

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Plumber

DISTRICT 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Putnam, Westchester

WAGES

Per hour:

07/01/2021

Plumber and
Steamfitter

\$ 59.01

SHIFT WORK:

When directly specified in public agency or authority contract documents, shift work outside the regular hours of work shall be comprised of eight (8) hours per shift not including Saturday, Sundays and holidays. One half (1/2) hour shall be allowed for lunch after the first four (4) hours of each shift. Wage and Fringes for shift work shall be straight time plus a shift premium of twenty-five (25%) percent. A minimum of five days Monday through Friday must be worked to establish shift work.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journeyworker

\$ 39.26

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, E2, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

OVERTIME:... See on OVERTIME PAGE.

HOLIDAY

Paid:

See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime:

See (5, 6, 8, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

(1)year terms at the following wages:

1st Term

\$ 21.89

2nd Term

25.13

3rd Term

29.01

4th Term

41.43

5th Term

44.45

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st term

\$ 16.25

2nd term

18.13

3rd term

21.57

4th term

28.41

5th term

30.11

8-21.1-ST

Plumber - HVAC / Service

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Plumber - HVAC / Service

DISTRICT 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Dutchess, Putnam, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Delaware: Only the townships of Middletown and Roxbury

Ulster: Entire County(including Wallkill and Shawangunk Prisons) except for remainder of Town of Shawangunk and Towns of Plattekill, Marlboro, and Wawarsing.

WAGES

Per hour:

07/01/2021

HVAC Service

\$ 40.68

+ \$ 4.32*

*Note: This portion of wage is not subject to overtime premium.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

07/01/2021

Journeyworker HVAC Service

\$ 26.54

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, F, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

HVAC SERVICE

(1)year terms at the following wages:

1st yr.	2nd yr.	3rd yr.	4th yr.	5th yr.
\$ 18.50	\$ 21.88	\$ 27.31	\$ 33.56	\$ 36.36
+\$2.37*	+\$2.67*	+\$3.22*	+\$3.84*	+\$4.07*

*Note: This portion of wage is not subject to overtime premium.

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

Apprentices	07/01/2021
1st term	\$ 19.66
2nd term	20.86
3rd term	22.21
4th term	24.02
5th term	25.33

8-21.1&2-SF/Re/AC

Plumber - Jobbing & Alterations

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Plumber - Jobbing & Alterations

DISTRICT 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Dutchess, Putnam, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Ulster: Entire county (including Walkill and Shawangunk Prisons in Town of Shawangunk) EXCEPT for remainder of Town of Shawangunk, and Towns of Plattekill, Marlboro, and Wawarsing.

WAGES

Per hour: 07/01/2021
Journeyworker: \$ 45.83

Repairs, replacements and alteration work is any repair or replacement of a present plumbing system that does not change existing roughing or water supply lines.

SHIFT WORK:

When directly specified in public agency or authority contract documents, shift work outside the regular hours of work shall be comprised of eight (8) hours per shift not including Saturday, Sundays and holidays. One half (1/2) hour shall be allowed for lunch after the first four (4) hours of each shift. Wage and Fringes for shift work shall be straight time plus a shift premium of twenty-five (25%) percent. A minimum of five days Monday through Friday must be worked to establish shift work.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:
Journeyworker \$ 32.96

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, *E, E2, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

*When used as a make-up day, hours after 8 on Saturday shall be paid at time and one half.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

(1) year terms at the following wages:

1st year	\$ 19.88
2nd year	22.06
3rd year	23.90
4th year	33.57
5th year	35.46

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st year	\$ 10.74
2nd year	12.65
3rd year	16.58
4th year	22.39
5th year	24.32

8-21.3-J&A

Roofer **11/01/2021**

JOB DESCRIPTION Roofer **DISTRICT 9**

ENTIRE COUNTIES
 Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

WAGES

Per Hour: 07/01/2021

Roofer/Waterproofer \$ 45.25
 + \$7.00*

* This portion is not subjected to overtime premiums.

Note: Abatement/Removal of Asbestos containing roofs and roofing material is classified as Roofer.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour: \$ 28.62

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, H) on OVERTIME PAGE

Note: An observed holiday that falls on a Sunday will be observed the following Monday.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

(1) year term

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$ 15.84	\$ 22.63	\$ 27.15	\$ 33.94
	+ 3.50*	+ 4.20*	+ 5.26*

Supplements:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$ 3.72	\$ 14.47	\$ 17.30	\$ 21.55

9-8R

Sheetmetal Worker **11/01/2021**

JOB DESCRIPTION Sheetmetal Worker **DISTRICT 8**

ENTIRE COUNTIES
 Dutchess, Orange, Putnam, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

WAGES

SheetMetal Worker 07/01/2021
 \$ 44.15
 + 3.37*

*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums.

SHIFT WORK

For all NYS D.O.T. and other Governmental mandated off-shift work:
 10% increase for additional shifts for a minimum of five (5) days

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Journeyworker \$ 44.20

OVERTIME PAY

OVERTIME:.. See (B, E, Q,) on OVERTIME PAGE.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 16, 23) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
\$ 16.36	\$ 18.41	\$ 20.46	\$ 22.51	\$ 24.54	\$ 26.60	\$ 29.12	\$ 31.65
+ 1.35*	+ 1.52*	+ 1.69*	+ 1.85*	+ 2.02*	+ 2.19*	+ 2.36*	+ 2.53*

*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums.

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

Apprentices

1st term	\$ 18.96
2nd term	21.34
3rd term	23.71
4th term	26.11
5th term	28.46
6th term	30.82
7th term	32.72
8th term	34.64

8-38

Sheetmetal Worker

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Sheetmetal Worker

DISTRICT 4

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES

Per Hour:	07/01/2021	8/01/2021
Sign Erector	\$ 52.29	\$ 53.97

NOTE: Structurally Supported Overhead Highway Signs(See STRUCTURAL IRON WORKER CLASS)

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:	07/01/2021	8/01/2021
Sign Erector	\$ 51.26	\$ 53.15

OVERTIME PAY

See (A, F, S) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Per Hour:
 6 month Terms at the following percentage of Sign Erectors wage rate:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
35%	40%	45%	50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

07/01/2021

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
\$ 14.34	\$ 16.26	\$ 18.17	\$ 20.10	\$ 28.02	\$ 30.47	\$ 33.72	\$ 36.27	\$ 38.77	\$ 41.29

8/01/2021

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
\$ TBD									

4-137-SE

Sprinkler Fitter

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Sprinkler Fitter

DISTRICT 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Dutchess, Orange, Putnam, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

WAGES

Per hour 07/01/2021

Sprinkler \$ 47.19
 Fitter

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour

Journey person \$ 28.09

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: When a holiday falls on Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday and all work performed on either day shall be at the double time rate. When a holiday falls on Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be considered a holiday and all work performed on either day shall be at the double time rate.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour

One Half Year terms at the following wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
\$ 22.67	\$ 25.19	\$ 27.46	\$ 29.98	\$ 32.50	\$ 35.02	\$ 37.54	\$ 40.05	\$ 42.57	\$ 45.09

Supplemental Benefits per hour

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
\$ 8.27	\$ 8.27	\$ 19.22	\$ 19.22	\$ 19.47	\$ 19.47	\$ 19.47	\$ 19.47	\$ 19.47	\$ 19.47 1-669.2

Teamster - Building / Heavy&Highway

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Teamster - Building / Heavy&Highway

DISTRICT 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Putnam, Westchester

WAGES

GROUP A: Straight Trucks (6-wheeler and 10-wheeler), A-frame, Winch, Dynamite Seeding, Mulching, Agitator, Water, Attenuator, Light Towers, Cement (all types), Suburban, Station Wagons, Cars, Pick Ups, any vehicle carrying materials of any kind.

GROUP AA: Tack Coat

GROUP B: Tractor & Trailers (all types).

GROUP BB: Tri-Axle, 14 Wheeler

GROUP C: Low Boy (carrying equipment).

GROUP D: Fuel Trucks, Tire Trucks.

GROUP E: Off-road Equipment (over 40 tons): Athey Wagons, Belly Dumps, Articulated Dumps, Trailer Wagons.

GROUP F: Off-road Equipment (over 40 tons) Euclid, DJB.

GROUP G: Off-road Equipment (under 40 tons) Athey Wagons, Belly Articulated Dumps, Trailer Wagons.

GROUP H: Off-road Equipment(under 40 tons), Euclid.

GROUP HH: Off-road Equipment(under 40 tons) D.J.B.

GROUP I: Off-road Equipment(under 40 tons) Darts.

GROUP II: Off-road Equipment(under 40 tons) RXS.

WAGES:(per hour)

07/01/2021

GROUP A	\$ 42.47*
GROUP AA	45.27*
GROUP B	43.09*
GROUP BB	42.59*
GROUP C	45.22*
GROUP D	42.92*
GROUP E	43.47*
GROUP F	44.47*
GROUP G	43.22*
GROUP H	43.84*
GROUP HH	44.22*
GROUP I	43.97*

GROUP II 44.34*

* To calculate premium wage, subtract \$.20 from the hourly wage.

Note: Fuel truck operators on construction sites addit. \$5.00 per day.
For work on hazardous/toxic waste site addit. 20% of hourly rate.

Shift Differential: NYS DOT or other Governmental Agency contracts shall receive a shift differential of Fifteen(15%)percent above the wage rate

Four (4), ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday.

NOTE - In order to use the '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedule', as your normal schedule, you must submit an 'Employer Registration for Use of 4 Day/10 Hour Work Schedule,' form PW30.1; and there must be a dispensation of hours in place on the project. If the PW30.1 is not submitted you may be liable for overtime payments for work over 8 hours per day.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journeyworker

First 40 hours	\$ 33.64
41st-45th hours	15.18
Over 45 hours	0.26

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, P, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 9, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 9, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

8-456

Welder

11/01/2021

JOB DESCRIPTION Welder

DISTRICT 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Allegany, Bronx, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Kings, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Suffolk, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Westchester, Wyoming, Yates

WAGES

Per hour 07/01/2021

Welder: To be paid the same rate of the mechanic performing the work.*

*EXCEPTION: If a specific welder certification is required, then the 'Certified Welder' rate in that trade tag will be paid.

OVERTIME PAY

HOLIDAY

1-As Per Trade

Overtime Codes

Following is an explanation of the code(s) listed in the OVERTIME section of each classification contained in the attached schedule. Additional requirements may also be listed in the HOLIDAY section.

NOTE: Supplemental Benefits are 'Per hour worked' (for each hour worked) unless otherwise noted

- (AA) Time and one half of the hourly rate after 7 and one half hours per day
- (A) Time and one half of the hourly rate after 7 hours per day
- (B) Time and one half of the hourly rate after 8 hours per day
- (B1) Time and one half of the hourly rate for the 9th & 10th hours week days and the 1st 8 hours on Saturday.
Double the hourly rate for all additional hours
- (B2) Time and one half of the hourly rate after 40 hours per week
- (C) Double the hourly rate after 7 hours per day
- (C1) Double the hourly rate after 7 and one half hours per day
- (D) Double the hourly rate after 8 hours per day
- (D1) Double the hourly rate after 9 hours per day
- (E) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday
- (E1) Time and one half 1st 4 hours on Saturday; Double the hourly rate all additional Saturday hours
- (E2) Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week due to inclement weather
- (E3) Between November 1st and March 3rd Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week due to inclement weather, provided a given employee has worked between 16 and 32 hours that week
- (E4) Saturday and Sunday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week due to inclement weather
- (E5) Double time after 8 hours on Saturdays
- (F) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday and Sunday
- (G) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday and Holidays
- (H) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday, Sunday, and Holidays
- (I) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Sunday
- (J) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Sunday and Holidays
- (K) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Holidays
- (L) Double the hourly rate on Saturday
- (M) Double the hourly rate on Saturday and Sunday
- (N) Double the hourly rate on Saturday and Holidays
- (O) Double the hourly rate on Saturday, Sunday, and Holidays
- (P) Double the hourly rate on Sunday
- (Q) Double the hourly rate on Sunday and Holidays
- (R) Double the hourly rate on Holidays
- (S) Two and one half times the hourly rate for Holidays

- (S1) Two and one half times the hourly rate the first 8 hours on Sunday or Holidays One and one half times the hourly rate all additional hours.
- (T) Triple the hourly rate for Holidays
- (U) Four times the hourly rate for Holidays
- (V) Including benefits at SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime
- (W) Time and one half for benefits on all overtime hours.
- (X) Benefits payable on Paid Holiday at straight time. If worked, additional benefit amount will be required for worked hours. (Refer to other codes listed.)

Holiday Codes

PAID Holidays:

Paid Holidays are days for which an eligible employee receives a regular day's pay, but is not required to perform work. If an employee works on a day listed as a paid holiday, this remuneration is in addition to payment of the required prevailing rate for the work actually performed.

OVERTIME Holiday Pay:

Overtime holiday pay is the premium pay that is required for work performed on specified holidays. It is only required where the employee actually performs work on such holidays. The applicable holidays are listed under HOLIDAYS: OVERTIME. The required rate of pay for these covered holidays can be found in the OVERTIME PAY section listings for each classification.

Following is an explanation of the code(s) listed in the HOLIDAY section of each classification contained in the attached schedule. The Holidays as listed below are to be paid at the wage rates at which the employee is normally classified.

- (1) None
- (2) Labor Day
- (3) Memorial Day and Labor Day
- (4) Memorial Day and July 4th
- (5) Memorial Day, July 4th, and Labor Day
- (6) New Year's, Thanksgiving, and Christmas
- (7) Lincoln's Birthday, Washington's Birthday, and Veterans Day
- (8) Good Friday
- (9) Lincoln's Birthday
- (10) Washington's Birthday
- (11) Columbus Day
- (12) Election Day
- (13) Presidential Election Day
- (14) 1/2 Day on Presidential Election Day
- (15) Veterans Day
- (16) Day after Thanksgiving
- (17) July 4th
- (18) 1/2 Day before Christmas
- (19) 1/2 Day before New Years
- (20) Thanksgiving
- (21) New Year's Day
- (22) Christmas
- (23) Day before Christmas
- (24) Day before New Year's
- (25) Presidents' Day
- (26) Martin Luther King, Jr. Day
- (27) Memorial Day
- (28) Easter Sunday

(29) Juneteenth



**New York State Department of Labor - Bureau of Public Work
State Office Building Campus
Building 12 - Room 130
Albany, New York 12240**

REQUEST FOR WAGE AND SUPPLEMENT INFORMATION

As Required by Articles 8 and 9 of the NYS Labor Law

Fax (518) 485-1870 or mail this form for new schedules or for determination for additional occupations.

This Form Must Be Typed

Submitted By:

(Check Only One)

Contracting Agency

Architect or Engineering Firm

Public Work District Office

Date:

A. Public Work Contract to be let by: (Enter Data Pertaining to Contracting/Public Agency)

1. Name and complete address (Check if new or change)

Telephone: ()

Fax: ()

E-Mail:

2. NY State Units (see Item 5)

01 DOT

02 OGS

03 Dormitory Authority

04 State University
Construction Fund

05 Mental Hygiene
Facilities Corp.

06 OTHER N.Y. STATE UNIT

07 City

08 Local School District

09 Special Local District, i.e.,
Fire, Sewer, Water District

10 Village

11 Town

12 County

13 Other Non-N.Y. State
(Describe)

3. SEND REPLY TO check if new or change)
Name and complete address:

Telephone:()

Fax: ()

E-Mail:

4. SERVICE REQUIRED. Check appropriate box and provide project information.

New Schedule of Wages and Supplements.

APPROXIMATE BID DATE :

Additional Occupation and/or Redetermination

PRC NUMBER ISSUED PREVIOUSLY FOR
THIS PROJECT :

OFFICE USE ONLY

B. PROJECT PARTICULARS

5. Project Title _____

Description of Work _____

Contract Identification Number _____

Note: For NYS units, the OSC Contract No. _____

6. Location of Project:
Location on Site _____

Route No/Street Address _____

Village or City _____

Town _____

County _____

7. Nature of Project - Check One:

- 1. New Building
- 2. Addition to Existing Structure
- 3. Heavy and Highway Construction (New and Repair)
- 4. New Sewer or Waterline
- 5. Other New Construction (Explain)
- 6. Other Reconstruction, Maintenance, Repair or Alteration
- 7. Demolition
- 8. Building Service Contract

8. OCCUPATION FOR PROJECT :

- Construction (Building, Heavy Highway/Sewer/Water)
- Tunnel
- Residential
- Landscape Maintenance
- Elevator maintenance
- Exterminators, Fumigators
- Fire Safety Director, NYC Only
- Guards, Watchmen
- Janitors, Porters, Cleaners, Elevator Operators
- Moving furniture and equipment
- Trash and refuse removal
- Window cleaners
- Other (Describe)

9. Has this project been reviewed for compliance with the Wicks Law involving separate bidding? YES NO

10. Name and Title of Requester

Signature



NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
Bureau of Public Work - Debarment List

**LIST OF EMPLOYERS INELIGIBLE TO BID ON OR BE
AWARDED ANY PUBLIC WORK CONTRACT**

Under Article 8 and Article 9 of the NYS Labor Law, a contractor, sub-contractor and/or its successor shall be debarred and ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public work or public building service contract/sub-contract with the state, any municipal corporation or public body for a period of five (5) years from the date of debarment when:

- Two (2) final determinations have been rendered within any consecutive six-year (6) period determining that such contractor, sub-contractor and/or its successor has WILLFULLY failed to pay the prevailing wage and/or supplements;
- One (1) final determination involves falsification of payroll records or the kickback of wages and/or supplements.

The agency issuing the determination and providing the information, is denoted under the heading 'Fiscal Officer'. DOL = New York State Department of Labor; NYC = New York City Comptroller's Office; AG = New York State Attorney General's Office; DA = County District Attorney's Office.

Debarment Database: To search for contractors, sub-contractors and/or their successors debarred from bidding or being awarded any public work contract or subcontract under NYS Labor Law Articles 8 and 9, or under NYS Workers' Compensation Law Section 141-b, access the database at this link: <https://applications.labor.ny.gov/EDList/searchPage.do>

For inquiries where WCB is listed as the "Agency", please call 1-866-546-9322

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 10/15/2021

Article 8

AGENCY	Fiscal Officer	FEIN	EMPLOYER NAME	EMPLOYER DBA NAME	ADDRESS	DEBARMENT START DATE	DEBARMENT END DATE
DOL	NYC	*****9839	A.J.S. PROJECT MANAGEMENT, INC.		149 FIFTH AVENUE NEW YORK NY 10010	12/29/2016	12/29/2021
DOL	DOL	*****4018	ADIRONDACK BUILDING RESTORATION INC.		4156 WILSON ROAD EAST TABERG NY 13471	03/26/2019	03/26/2024
DOL	AG	*****1812	ADVANCED BUILDERS & LAND DEVELOPMENT, INC.		400 OSER AVE #2300HAUPPAUGE NY 11788	09/11/2019	09/11/2024
DOL	DOL	*****1687	ADVANCED SAFETY SPRINKLER INC		261 MILL ROAD P.O BOX 296EAST AURORA NY 14052	05/29/2019	05/29/2024
DOL	NYC	*****6775	ADVENTURE MASONRY CORP.		1535 RICHMOND AVENUE STATEN ISLAND NY 10314	12/13/2017	12/13/2022
DOL	NYC		AGOSTINHO TOME		405 BARRETTO ST BRONX NY 10474	05/31/2018	05/31/2023
DOL	NYC		AMJAD NAZIR		2366 61ST ST BROOKLYN NY 11204	12/15/2016	12/15/2021
DOL	NYC		AMJED PARVEZ		401 HANOVER AVENUE STATEN ISLAND NY 10304	01/11/2021	01/11/2026
DOL	DOL		ANGELO F COKER		2610 SOUTH SALINA STREET SUITE 14SYRACUSE NY 13205	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL		ANGELO F COKER		2610 SOUTH SALINA STREET SUITE 14SYRACUSE NY 13205	12/04/2018	12/04/2023
DOL	DOL		ANITA SALERNO		158 SOLAR ST SYRACUSE NY 13204	01/07/2019	01/07/2024
DOL	NYC		ANTHONY J SCLAFANI		149 FIFTH AVE NEW YORK NY 10010	12/29/2016	12/29/2021
DOL	DOL		ANTHONY PERGOLA		3 WEST MAIN ST/SUITE 208 ELMSFORD NY 10323	01/23/2017	01/23/2022
DOL	DOL		ANTONIO ESTIVEZ		442 ARMONK RD MOUNT KISCO NY 10549	06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL		ARNOLD A. PAOLINI		1250 BROADWAY ST BUFFALO NY 14212	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	NYC		ARSHAD MEHMOOD		168-42 88TH AVENUE JAMAICA NY 11432	11/20/2019	11/20/2024
DOL	DOL		ARVINDER ATWAL		65 KENNETH PLACE NEW HYDE PARK NY 11040	07/19/2017	07/19/2022
DOL	NYC	*****6683	ATLAS RESTORATION CORP.		35-12 19TH AVENUE ASTORIA NY 11105	08/02/2017	08/02/2022
DOL	NYC	*****5532	ATWAL MECHANICALS, INC		65 KENNETH PLACE NEW HYDE PARK NY 11040	07/19/2017	07/19/2022
DOL	NYC	*****2591	AVI 212 INC.		260 CROPSEY AVENUE APT 11GBROOKLYN NY 11214	10/30/2018	10/30/2023
DOL	NYC		AZIDABEGUM		524 MCDONALD AVENUE BROOKLYN NY 11218	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	NYC		BALWINDER SINGH		421 HUDSON ST SUITE C5NEW YORK NY 10014	02/20/2019	02/20/2024
DOL	NYC	*****8416	BEAM CONSTRUCTION, INC.		50 MAIN ST WHITE PLAINS NY 10606	01/04/2019	01/04/2024
DOL	NYC	*****2113	BHW CONTRACTING, INC.		401 HANOVER AVENUE STATEN ISLAND NY 10304	01/11/2021	01/11/2026
DOL	DOL		BIAGIO CANTISANI			06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL	*****4512	BOB BRUNO EXCAVATING, INC		5 MORNINGSIDE DR AUBURN NY 13021	05/28/2019	05/28/2024
DOL	DOL		BOGDAN MARKOVSKI		370 W. PLEASANTVIEW AVE SUITE 2.329HACKENSACK NJ 07601	02/11/2019	02/11/2024
DOL	DOL		BRADLEY J SCHUKA		4 BROTHERS ROAD WAPPINGERS FALLS NY 12590	10/20/2020	10/20/2025
DOL	DOL		BRUCE P. NASH JR.		5841 BUTTERNUT ROAD EAST SYRACUSE NY 13057	09/12/2018	09/12/2023
DOL	DOL	*****0225	C&D LAFACE CONSTRUCTION, INC.		8531 OSWEGO RD BALDWINVILLE NY 13027	02/03/2020	01/09/2023
DOL	DOL	*****8809	C.B.E. CONTRACTING CORPORATION		310 MCGUINESS BLVD GREENPOINT NY 11222	03/07/2017	03/07/2022
DOL	DOL	*****9383	C.C. PAVING AND EXCAVATING, INC.		2610 SOUTH SALINA ST SUITE 12SYRACUSE NY 13205	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL	*****9383	C.C. PAVING AND EXCAVATING, INC.		2610 SOUTH SALINA ST SUITE 12SYRACUSE NY 13205	12/04/2018	12/04/2023
DOL	DOL	*****5161	CALADRI DEVELOPMENT CORP.		1223 PARK ST. PEEKSKILL NY 10566	05/17/2021	05/17/2026
DOL	DOL	*****3391	CALI ENTERPRISES, INC.		1223 PARK STREET PEEKSKILL NY 10566	05/17/2021	05/17/2026

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 10/15/2021

Article 8

DOL	NYC		CALVIN WALTERS		465 EAST THIRD ST MT. VERNON NY 10550	09/09/2019	09/09/2024
DOL	DOL		CANTISANI & ASSOCIATES LTD		442 ARMONK RD MOUNT KISCO NY 10549	06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL		CANTISANI HOLDING LLC			06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL		CARMEN RACHETTA		8531 OSWEGO RD BALDWINVILLE NY 13027	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	DOL		CARMENA RACHETTA		8531 OSWEGO ROAD BALDWINVILLE NY 13027	02/03/2020	01/09/2023
DOL	DOL	*****3812	CARMODY "2" INC			06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL	*****1143	CARMODY BUILDING CORP	CARMODY CONTRACTIN G AND CARMODY CONTRACTIN G CORP.	442 ARMONK RD MOUNT KISCO NY 10549	06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL		CARMODY CONCRETE CORPORATION			06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL		CARMODY ENTERPRISES, LTD.		442 ARMONK RD MOUNT KISCO NY 10549	06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL		CARMODY INC		442 ARMONK RD MOUNT KISCO NY 10549	06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL	*****3812	CARMODY INDUSTRIES INC			06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL		CARMODY MAINTENANCE CORPORATION		442 ARMONK RD MOUNT KISCO NY 10549	06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL		CARMODY MASONRY CORP		442 ARMONK RD MOUNT KISCO NY 10549	06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL	*****8809	CBE CONTRACTING CORP		142 EAST MARKET STREET LONG BEACH NY 11561	03/07/2017	03/07/2022
DOL	AG		CESAR J. AGUDELO		81-06 34TH AVENUE APT. 6E JACSON HEIGHTS NY 11372	02/07/2018	02/07/2023
DOL	DOL	*****0026	CHANTICLEER CONSTRUCTION LLC		4 BROTHERS ROAD WAPPINGERS FALLS NY 12590	10/20/2020	10/20/2025
DOL	DOL		CHRISTOPHER GRECO		26 NORTH MYRTLE AVENUE SPRING VALLEY NY 10956	02/18/2021	02/18/2026
DOL	DOL		CHRISTOPHER J MAINI		19 CAITLIN AVE JAMESTOWN NY 14701	09/17/2018	09/17/2023
DOL	DOL		CHRISTOPHER PAPASTEFANOU A/K/A CHRIS PAPASTEFANOU		1445 COMMERCE AVE BRONX NY 10461	05/30/2019	05/30/2024
DOL	DOL	*****1927	CONSTRUCTION PARTS WAREHOUSE, INC.	CPW	5841 BUTTERNUT ROAD EAST SYRACUSE NY 13057	09/12/2018	09/12/2023
DOL	DOL	*****3228	CROSS-COUNTY LANDSCAPING AND TREE SERVICE, INC.	ROCKLAND TREE SERVICE	26 NORTH MYRTLE AVENUE SPRING VALLEY NY 10956	02/18/2021	02/18/2026
DOL	DOL	*****2524	CSI ELECTRICAL & MECHANICAL INC		42-32 235TH ST DOUGLASTON NY 11363	01/14/2019	01/14/2024
DOL	NYC		DALJIT KAUR BOPARAI		185-06 56TH AVE FRESH MEADOW NY 11365	10/17/2017	10/17/2022
DOL	DOL		DANICA IVANOSKI		61 WILLET ST. PASSAIC NJ 07503	10/26/2016	10/26/2021
DOL	DOL		DARIAN L COKER		2610 SOUTH SALINA ST SUITE 2CSYRACUSE NY 13205	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL		DARIAN L COKER		2610 SOUTH SALINA ST SUITE 2CSYRACUSE NY 13205	12/04/2018	12/04/2023
DOL	NYC		DAVID WEINER		14 NEW DROP LANE 2ND FLOORSTATEN ISLAND NY 10306	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	DOL		DEBBIE STURDEVANT		29 MAPLEWOOD DRIVE BINGHAMTON NY 13901	02/21/2017	02/21/2022
DOL	AG		DEBRA MARTINEZ		31 BAY ST BROOKLYN NY 11231	03/28/2018	03/28/2023
DOL	DOL		DELPHI PAINTING & DECORATING CO INC		1445 COMMERCE AVE BRONX NY 10461	05/30/2019	05/30/2024
DOL	DOL		DF CONTRACTORS OF ROCHESTER, INC.		1835 DAANSEN RD. PALMYRA NY 14522	05/16/2017	05/16/2022
DOL	DOL		DF CONTRACTORS, INC.		1835 DAANSEN RD. PALMYRA NY 14522	05/16/2017	05/16/2022
DOL	NYC		DIMITRIOS TSOUMAS		35-12 19TH AVENUE ASTORIA NY 11105	08/02/2017	08/02/2022
DOL	DOL		DOMENICO LAFACE		8531 OSWEGO RD	02/03/2020	01/09/2023

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 10/15/2021

Article 8

DOL	DOL	*****3242	DONALD R. FORSAY	DF LAWN SERVICE	1835 DAANSEN RD. PALMYRA NY 14522	05/16/2017	05/16/2022
DOL	DOL		DONALD R. FORSAY		1835 DAANSEN RD. PALMYRA NY 14522	05/16/2017	05/16/2022
DOL	NYC		DUARTE LOPES		66-05 WOODHAVEN BLVD. STE 2REGO PARK NY 11374	04/20/2017	04/20/2022
DOL	DOL	*****5175	EAGLE MECHANICAL AND GENERAL CONSTRUCTION LLC		11371 RIDGE RD WOLCOTT NY 14590	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	DOL		EAST COAST PAVING		2238 BAKER RD GILLET PA 16923	03/12/2018	03/12/2023
DOL	NYC	*****4269	EAST PORT EXCAVATION & UTILITIES		601 PORTION RD RONKONKOMA NY 11779	11/18/2016	11/18/2021
DOL	DOL	*****0780	EMES HEATING & PLUMBING CONTR		5 EMES LANE MONSEY NY 10952	01/20/2002	01/20/3002
DOL	NYC	*****5917	EPOCH ELECTRICAL, INC		97-18 50TH AVE CORONA NY 11368	04/19/2018	04/19/2024
DOL	DOL		FAIGY LOWINGER		11 MOUNTAIN RD 28 VAN BUREN DRMONROE NY 10950	03/20/2019	03/20/2024
DOL	DOL		FRANK BENEDETTO		19 CATLIN AVE JAMESTOWN NY 14701	09/17/2018	09/17/2023
DOL	DOL	*****4722	FRANK BENEDETTO AND CHRISTOPHER J MAINI	B & M CONCRETE	19 CAITLIN AVE JAMESTOWN NY 14701	09/17/2018	09/17/2023
DOL	NYC		FRANK MAINI		1766 FRONT ST YORKTOWN HEIGHTS NY 10598	01/17/2018	01/17/2023
DOL	NYC	*****6616	G & G MECHANICAL ENTERPRISES, LLC.		1936 HEMPSTEAD TURNPIKE EAST MEDOW NY 11554	11/29/2019	11/29/2024
DOL	DOL		GABRIEL FRASSETTI			04/10/2019	04/10/2024
DOL	DOL		GEOFF CORLETT		415 FLAGGER AVE #302STUART FL 34994	10/31/2018	10/31/2023
DOL	DA		GEORGE LUCEY		150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 11231	01/19/1998	01/19/2998
DOL	DOL		GIGI SCHNECKENBURGER		261 MILL RD EAST AURORA NY 14052	05/29/2019	05/29/2024
DOL	DOL		GIOVANNI LAFACE		8531 OSWEGO RD BALDWINVILLE NY 13027	02/03/2020	01/09/2023
DOL	NYC	*****3164	GLOBE GATES INC	GLOBAL OVERHEAD DOORS	405 BARRETTO ST BRONX NY 10474	05/31/2018	05/31/2023
DOL	NYC		GREAT ESTATE CONSTRUCTION, INC.		327 STAGG ST BROOKLYN NY 11206	10/10/2017	10/10/2022
DOL	DOL		GREGORY S. OLSON		P.O BOX 100 200 LATTA BROOK PARKHORSEHEADS NY 14845	03/08/2018	03/08/2023
DOL	DOL		HANS RATH		24 ELDOR AVENUE NEW CITY NY 10956	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	NYC	*****3228	HEIGHTS ELEVATOR CORP.		1766 FRONT ST YORKTOWN HEIGHTS NY 10598	01/17/2018	01/17/2023
DOL	DOL	*****5131	INTEGRITY MASONRY, INC.	M&R CONCRETE	722 8TH AVE WATERVLIT NY 12189	06/05/2018	06/05/2023
DOL	DOL		IRENE KASSELIS		32 PENNINGTON AVE WALDWICK NJ 07463	05/30/2019	05/30/2024
DOL	DOL	*****9211	J. WASE CONSTRUCTION CORP.		8545 RT 9W ATHENS NY 12015	03/09/2021	03/09/2026
DOL	DOL		J.A. HIRES CADWALLADER		P.O BOX 100 200 LATTA BROOK PARKHORSEHEADS NY 14845	03/08/2018	03/08/2023
DOL	DOL		JAMES C. DELGIACCO		722 8TH AVE WATERVLIT NY 12189	06/05/2018	06/05/2023
DOL	DOL		JAMES J. BAKER		7901 GEE ROAD CANASTOTA NY 13032	08/17/2021	08/17/2026
DOL	DOL		JAMES LIACONE		9365 WASHINGTON ST LOCKPORT IL 60441	07/23/2018	07/23/2023
DOL	DOL		JAMES RACHEL		9365 WASHINGTON ST LOCKPORT IL 60441	07/23/2018	07/23/2023
DOL	DOL	*****7993	JBS DIRT, INC.		7901 GEE ROAD CANASTOTA NY 13032	08/17/2021	08/17/2026
DOL	DOL	*****5368	JCH MASONRY & LANDSCAPING INC.		35 CLINTON AVE OSSINING NY 10562	09/12/2018	09/12/2023
DOL	NYC		JENNIFER GUERRERO		1936 HEMPSTEAD TURNPIKE EAST MEADOW NY 11554	11/29/2019	11/29/2024

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 10/15/2021

Article 8

DOL	DOL		JIM PLAUGHER		17613 SANTE FE LINE ROAD WAYNEFIELD OH 45896	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	AG		JOHN ANTHONY MASSINO		36-49 204TH STREET BAYSIDE NY 11372	02/07/2018	02/07/2023
DOL	DOL		JOHN F. CADWALLADER		200 LATTA BROOK PARK HORSEHEADS NY 14845	03/08/2018	03/08/2023
DOL	DOL	*****4612	JOHN F. CADWALLADER, INC.	THE GLASS COMPANY	P.O BOX 100 200 LATTA BROOK PARKHORSEHEADS NY 14845	03/08/2018	03/08/2023
DOL	DOL		JOHN GOCEK		14B COMMERCIAL AVE ALBANY NY 12065	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	DOL		JOHN LUCIANO			05/14/2018	05/14/2023
DOL	DOL		JOHN WASE		8545 RT 9W ATHENS NY 12015	03/09/2021	03/09/2026
DOL	AG	*****0600	JOHNCO CONTRACTING, INC.		36-49 204TH STREET BAYSIDE NY 11372	02/07/2018	02/07/2023
DOL	DOL		JON E DEYOUNG		261 MILL RD P.O BOX 296EAST AURORA NY 14052	05/29/2019	05/29/2024
DOL	DOL		JORGE RAMOS		8970 MIKE GARCIA DR MANASSAS VA 20109	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		JORI PEDERSEN		415 FLAGER AVE #302STUART FL 34994	10/31/2018	10/31/2023
DOL	DOL		JOSE CHUCHUCA		35 CLINTON AVE OSSINING NY 10562	09/12/2018	09/12/2023
DOL	NYC		JOSEPH FOLEY		66-05 WOODHAVEN BLVD. STE 2REGO PARK NY 11374	04/20/2017	04/20/2022
DOL	NYC		JOSEPH MARTINO		1535 RICHMOND AVENUE STATEN ISLAND NY 10314	12/13/2017	12/13/2022
DOL	DOL		JOY MARTIN		2404 DELAWARE AVE NIGARA FALLS NY 14305	09/12/2018	09/12/2023
DOL	DOL		JULIUS AND GITA BEHREND		5 EMES LANE MONSEY NY 10952	11/20/2002	11/20/3002
DOL	DOL	*****5062	K R F SITE DEVELOPMENT INC		375 LAKE SHORE DRIVE PUTNAM VALLEY NY 10579	01/23/2017	01/23/2022
DOL	NYC		K.S. CONTRACTING CORP.		29 PHILLIP DRIVE PARSIPPANY NJ 07054	02/13/2017	02/13/2022
DOL	DOL		KARIN MANGIN		796 PHELPS ROAD FRANKLIN LAKES NJ 07417	12/01/2020	12/01/2025
DOL	DOL		KATE E. CONNOR		7088 INTERSTATE ISLAND RD SYRACUSE NY 13209	03/31/2021	03/31/2026
DOL	DOL		KATIE BURDICK		2238 BAKER RD GILLET PA 16923	03/12/2018	03/12/2023
DOL	DOL	*****2959	KELC DEVELOPMENT, INC		7088 INTERSTATE ISLAND RD SYRACUSE NY 13209	03/31/2021	03/31/2026
DOL	DOL		KENNETH FIORENTINO		375 LAKE SHORE DRIVE PUTNAM VALLEY NY 10579	01/23/2017	01/23/2022
DOL	DOL		KIMBERLY F. BAKER		7901 GEE ROAD CANASTOTA NY 13032	08/17/2021	08/17/2026
DOL	DOL	*****3490	L & M CONSTRUCTION/DRYWALL INC.		1079 YONKERS AVE YONKERS NY 10704	08/07/2018	08/07/2023
DOL	DA	*****8816	LAKE CONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION		150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 11231	08/19/1998	08/19/2998
DOL	DOL	*****4505	LARAPINTA ASSOCIATES INC		29 MAPLEWOOD DRIVE BINGHAMTON NY 13901	02/21/2017	02/21/2022
DOL	DOL		LAVERN GLAVE		161 ROBYN RD MONROE NY 10950	01/30/2018	01/30/2023
DOL	DOL	*****4388	LEN.J CONSTRUCTION, LLC		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	06/24/2016	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL	*****4388	LEN.J CONSTRUCTION, LLC		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	06/24/2016	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL	*****4388	LEN.J CONSTRUCTION, LLC		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	09/19/2017	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL	*****4388	LEN.J CONSTRUCTION, LLC		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	09/19/2017	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL	*****4388	LEN.J CONSTRUCTION, LLC		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	01/17/2017	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL	*****4388	LEN.J CONSTRUCTION, LLC		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	09/19/2017	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL	*****4388	LEN.J CONSTRUCTION, LLC		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	09/19/2017	09/19/2022

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 10/15/2021

Article 8

DOL	DOL	****4388	LEN.J CONSTRUCTION, LLC		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	08/14/2017	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL		LEROY NELSON JR		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	09/19/2017	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL		LEROY NELSON JR		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	09/19/2017	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL		LEROY NELSON JR		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	09/19/2017	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL		LEROY NELSON JR		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	09/19/2017	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL		LEROY NELSON JR		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	08/14/2017	08/14/2022
DOL	DOL		LEROY NELSON JR		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	01/17/2017	09/19/2022
DOL	DA	****4460	LONG ISLAND GLASS & STOREFRONTS, LLC		4 MANHASSET TRL RIDGE NY 11961	09/06/2018	09/06/2023
DOL	AG	****4216	LOTUS-C CORP.		81-06 34TH AVENUE APT. 6EJACKSON HEIGHTS NY 11372	02/07/2018	02/07/2023
DOL	DOL		LOUIS A. CALICCHIA		1223 PARK ST. PEEKSKILL NY 10566	05/17/2021	05/17/2026
DOL	NYC		LUBOMIR PETER SVOBODA		27 HOUSMAN AVE STATEN ISLAND NY 10303	12/26/2019	12/26/2024
DOL	NYC		M & L STEEL & ORNAMENTAL IRON CORP.		27 HOUSMAN AVE STATEN ISLAND NY 10303	12/26/2019	12/26/2024
DOL	DOL		M ANVER BEIG		142 EAST MARKET STREET LONG BEACH NY 11561	03/07/2017	03/07/2022
DOL	DOL		M. ANVER BEIG		142 EAST MARKET STREET LONG BEACH NY 11561	03/07/2017	03/07/2022
DOL	DOL	****1784	MADISON AVE CONSTRUCTION CORP		39 PENNY STREET WEST ISLIP NY 11795	11/02/2016	11/02/2021
DOL	DOL	****2196	MAINSTREAM SPECIALTIES, INC.		11 OLD TOWN RD SELKIRK NY 12158	02/02/2021	02/02/2026
DOL	DA		MANUEL P TOBIO		150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 14444	08/19/1998	08/19/2998
DOL	DA		MANUEL TOBIO		150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 11231	08/19/1998	08/19/2998
DOL	NYC		MAREK FABIJANOWSKI		50 MAIN ST WHITE PLAINS NY 10606	01/04/2019	01/04/2024
DOL	NYC		MARTINE ALTER		1010 NORTHERN BLVD. GREAT NECK NY 11021	03/09/2017	03/09/2022
DOL	DOL		MARVIN A STURDEVANT		29 MAPLEWOOD DRIVE BINGHAMTON NY 13901	02/21/2017	02/21/2022
DOL	DOL		MASONRY CONSTRUCTION, INC.		442 ARMONK RD MOUNT KISCO NY 10549	06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL	****3333	MASONRY INDUSTRIES, INC.		442 ARMONK RD MOUNT KISCO NY 10549	06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	NYC		MATINA KARAGIANNIS		97-18 50TH AVE CORONA NY 11368	04/19/2018	04/19/2023
DOL	DOL		MATTHEW P. KILGORE		4156 WILSON ROAD EAST TABERG NY 13471	03/26/2019	03/26/2024
DOL	DOL		MAURICE GAWENO		442 ARMONK RD MOUNT KISCO NY 10549	06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL		MCLEAN "MIKKI BEANE"		1229 JAMES STREET SYRACUSE NY 13203	05/02/2017	05/02/2022
DOL	DOL		MCLEAN "MIKKI" DRAKE		1229 JAMES STREET SYRACUSE NY 13203	05/02/2017	05/02/2022
DOL	DOL		MCLEAN M DRAKE-BEANE		1229 JAMES STREET SYRACUSE NY 13203	05/02/2017	05/02/2022
DOL	DOL	****9445	MCLEAN M WALSH	ELITE PROFESSION AL PAINTING OF CNY	1229 JAMES STREET SYRACUSE NY 13203	05/02/2017	05/02/2022
DOL	DOL	****9445	MCLEAN M WALSH	ELITE PROFESSION AL PAINTING OF CNY	1229 JAMES STREET SYRACUSE NY 13203	05/02/2017	05/02/2022
DOL	DOL		MICHAEL LENIHAN		1079 YONKERS AVE UNIT 4YONKERS NY 10704	08/07/2018	08/07/2023
DOL	AG		MICHAEL RIGLIETTI		31 BAY ST BROOKLYN NY 11231	03/28/2018	03/28/2023
DOL	DOL	****4829	MILESTONE ENVIRONMENTAL CORPORATION		704 GINESI DRIVE SUITE 29MORGANVILLE NJ 07751	04/10/2019	04/10/2024

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 10/15/2021

Article 8

DOL	NYC	*****9926	MILLENNIUM FIRE PROTECTION, LLC		325 W. 38TH STREET SUITE 204NEW YORK NY 10018	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	NYC	*****0627	MILLENNIUM FIRE SERVICES, LLC		14 NEW DROP LNE 2ND FLOORSTATEN ISLAND NY 10306	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	NYC	*****3826	MOVING MAVEN OF NY, INC.		1010 NORTHERN BLVD. GREAT NECK NY 11021	03/09/2017	03/09/2022
DOL	NYC	*****3550	MOVING MAVEN, INC		1010 NORTHERN BLVD. GREAT NECK NY 11021	03/09/2017	03/09/2022
DOL	AG		MSR ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION CORP.		31 BAY ST BROOKLYN NY 11231	03/28/2018	03/28/2023
DOL	DOL		MUHAMMAD BEIG		142 EAST MARKET STREET LONG BEACH NY 11561	03/07/2017	03/07/2022
DOL	DOL		MUHAMMAD BEIG		142 EAST MARKET STREET LONG BEACH NY 11561	03/07/2017	03/07/2022
DOL	NYC		MUHAMMED A. HASHEM		524 MCDONALD AVENUE BROOKLYN NY 11218	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DA	*****9786	NATIONAL INSULATION & GC CORP		180 MILLER PLACE HICKSVILLE NY 11801	12/12/2018	12/12/2023
DOL	DOL	*****3684	NATIONAL LAWN SPRINKLERS, INC.		645 N BROADWAY WHITE PLAINS NY 10603	05/14/2018	05/14/2023
DOL	NYC		NICHOLAS FILIPAKIS		7113 FORT HAMILTON PARKWA BROOKLYN NY 11228	12/09/2016	12/09/2021
DOL	DOL	*****7429	NICOLAE I. BARBIR	BESTUCCO CONSTRUCTION, INC.	444 SCHANTZ ROAD ALLENTOWN PA 18104	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL	*****6966	NORTH COUNTRY DRYWALL AND PAINT		23167 COUNTY ROUTE 59 DEXTER NY 13634	10/24/2016	10/24/2021
DOL	DOL	*****0065	NORTHEAST LANDSCAPE AND MASONRY ASSOC		3 WEST MAIN ST/SUITE 208 ELMSFORD NY 10523	01/23/2017	01/23/2022
DOL	DOL	*****1845	OC ERECTERS, LLC A/K/A OC ERECTERS OF NY INC.		1207 SW 48TH TERRACE DEERFIELD BEACH FL 33442	01/16/2018	01/16/2023
DOL	NYC	*****0818	ONE TEN RESTORATION, INC.		2366 61ST ST BROOKLYN NY 11204	12/15/2016	12/15/2021
DOL	NYC		PARESH SHAH		29 PHILLIP DRIVE PARSIPPANY NJ 07054	02/13/2017	02/13/2022
DOL	DOL		PAULINE CHAHALES		935 S LAKE BLVD MAHOPAC NY 10541	03/02/2021	03/02/2026
DOL	NYC	*****9422	PELIUM CONSTRUCTION, INC.		22-33 35TH ST. ASTORIA NY 11105	12/30/2016	12/30/2021
DOL	DOL		PETER M PERGOLA		3 WEST MAIN ST/SUITE 208 ELMSFORD NY 10523	01/23/2017	01/23/2022
DOL	DOL		PETER STEVENS		11 OLD TOWN ROAD SELKIRK NY 12158	02/02/2021	02/02/2026
DOL	DOL		PIERRE LAPORT		224 COUNTY HIGHWAY 138 BROADALBIN NY 12025	03/07/2017	03/07/2022
DOL	DOL	*****1543	PJ LAPORT FLOORING INC		224 COUNTY HIGHWAY 138 BROADALBIN NY 12025	03/07/2017	03/07/2022
DOL	NYC	*****5771	PMJ ELECTRICAL CORP		7113 FORT HAMILTON PARKWA BROOKLYN NY 11228	12/09/2016	12/09/2021
DOL	DOL	*****0466	PRECISION BUILT FENCES, INC.		1617 MAIN ST PEEKSKILL NY 10566	03/03/2020	03/03/2025
DOL	NYC	*****4532	PROFESSIONAL PAVERS CORP.		66-05 WOODHAVEN BLVD. REGO PARK NY 11374	04/20/2017	04/20/2022
DOL	NYC		RASHEL CONSTRUCTION CORP		524 MCDONALD AVENUE BROOKLYN NY 11218	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL	*****1068	RATH MECHANICAL CONTRACTORS, INC.		24 ELDOR AVENUE NEW CITY NY 10956	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	DOL	*****2633	RAW POWER ELECTRIC CORP		3 PARK CIRCLE MIDDLETOWN NY 10940	01/30/2018	01/30/2023
DOL	AG	*****7015	RCM PAINTING INC.		69-06 GRAND AVENUE 2ND FLOORMASPETH NY 11378	02/07/2018	02/07/2023
DOL	DOL		REGINALD WARREN		161 ROBYN RD MONROE NY 10950	01/30/2018	01/30/2023
DOL	DOL	*****9148	RICH T CONSTRUCTION		107 WILLOW WOOD LANE CAMILLUS NY 13031	11/13/2018	11/13/2023
DOL	DOL		RICHARD MACONE		8617 THIRD AVE BROOKLYN NY 11209	09/17/2018	09/17/2023
DOL	DOL		RICHARD REGGIO		1617 MAIN ST PEEKSKILL NY 10566	03/03/2020	03/03/2025

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 10/15/2021

Article 8

DOL	DOL	*****9148	RICHARD TIMIAN	RICH T CONSTRUCTI ON	108 LAMONT AVE SYRACUSE NY 13209	10/16/2018	10/16/2023
DOL	DOL		RICHARD TIMIAN JR.		108 LAMONT AVE SYRACUSE NY 13209	10/16/2018	10/16/2023
DOL	DOL		RICHARD TIMIAN JR.		108 LAMONT AVE SYRACUSE NY 13209	11/13/2018	11/13/2023
DOL	DOL		ROBBYE BISSESAR		89-51 SPRINGFIELD BLVD QUEENS VILLAGE NY 11427	01/11/2003	01/11/3003
DOL	DOL		ROBERT A. VALERINO		3841 LANYARD COURT NEW PORT RICHEY FL 34652	07/09/2019	07/09/2024
DOL	DOL		ROBERT BRUNO		3 GAYLORD ST AUBURN NY 13021	11/15/2016	11/15/2021
DOL	DOL		ROBERT BRUNO		5 MORNINGSIDE DRIVE AUBURN NY 13021	05/28/2019	05/28/2024
DOL	NYC		ROBERT HOHMAN		149 FIFTH AVE NEW YORK NY 10010	12/29/2016	12/29/2021
DOL	DOL		RODERICK PUGH		404 OAK ST SUITE 101SYRACUSE NY 13203	07/23/2018	07/23/2023
DOL	DOL	*****4880	RODERICK PUGH CONSTRUCTION INC.		404 OAK ST SUITE 101SYRACUSE NY 13203	07/23/2018	07/23/2023
DOL	DOL		ROMEO WARREN		161 ROBYN RD MONROE NY 10950	01/30/2018	01/30/2023
DOL	DOL		RONALD MESSEN		14B COMMERCIAL AVE ALBANY NY 12065	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	DOL		ROSEANNE CANTISANI			06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL		RYAN ALBIE		21 S HOWELLS POINT ROAD BELLPORT NY 11713	02/21/2017	02/21/2022
DOL	DOL	*****3347	RYAN ALBIE CONTRACTING INC		21 S HOWELLS POINT ROAD BELLPORT NY 11713	02/21/2017	02/21/2022
DOL	DOL	*****1365	S & L PAINTING, INC.		11 MOUNTAIN ROAD P.O BOX 408MONROE NY 10950	03/20/2019	03/20/2024
DOL	DOL	*****7730	S C MARTIN GROUP INC.		2404 DELAWARE AVE NIAGARA FALLS NY 14305	09/12/2018	09/12/2023
DOL	NYC	*****0349	SAM WATERPROOFING INC		168-42 88TH AVENUE APT.1 AJAMAICA NY 11432	11/20/2019	11/20/2024
DOL	NYC		SANDEEP BOPARAI		185-06 56TH AVE FRESH MEADOW NY 11365	10/17/2017	10/17/2022
DOL	DOL	*****9751	SCW CONSTRUCTION		544 OLD ROUTE 23 ACRE NY 12405	02/14/2017	02/14/2022
DOL	NYC	*****6597	SHAIRA CONSTRUCTION CORP.		421 HUDSON STREET SUITE C5NEW YORK NY 10014	02/20/2019	02/20/2024
DOL	DOL	*****1961	SHANE BURDICK	CENTRAL TRAFFIC CONTROL, LLC.	2238 BAKER ROAD GILLET PA 16923	03/12/2018	03/12/2023
DOL	DOL		SHANE BURDICK		2238 BAKER ROAD GILLET PA 16923	03/12/2018	03/12/2023
DOL	DOL		SHANE NOLAN		9365 WASHINGTON ST LOCKPORT IL 60441	07/23/2018	07/23/2023
DOL	DOL		SHULEM LOWINGER		11 MOUNTAIN ROAD 28 VAN BUREN DRMONROE NY 10950	03/20/2019	03/20/2024
DOL	DOL	*****0816	SOLAR ARRAY SOLUTIONS, LLC		9365 WASHINGTON ST LOCKPORT IL 60441	07/23/2018	07/23/2023
DOL	DOL	*****0440	SOLAR GUYS INC.		8970 MIKE GARCIA DR MANASSAS VA 20109	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL	*****2221	SOUTH BUFFALO ELECTRIC, INC.		1250 BROADWAY ST BUFFALO NY 14212	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	DOL	*****3496	STAR INTERNATIONAL INC		89-51 SPRINGFIELD BLVD QUEENS VILLAGE NY 11427	08/11/2003	08/11/3003
DOL	DOL	*****6844	STEAM PLANT AND CHX SYSTEMS INC.		14B COMMERCIAL AVENUE ALBANY NY 12065	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	DOL	*****9933	STEED GENERAL CONTRACTORS, INC.		1445 COMMERCE AVE BRONX NY 10461	05/30/2019	05/30/2024
DOL	DOL	*****9528	STEEL-IT, LLC.		17613 SANTE FE LINE ROAD WAYNESFIELD OH 45896	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		STEFANOS PAPASTEFANOU, JR. A/K/A STEVE PAPASTEFANOU, JR.		256 WEST SADDLE RIVER RD UPPER SADDLE RIVER NJ 07458	05/30/2019	05/30/2024
DOL	DOL	*****9751	STEPHEN C WAGAR		544 OLD ROUTE 23	02/14/2017	02/14/2022

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 10/15/2021

Article 8

DOL	DOL		STEVE TATE		415 FLAGER AVE #302STUART FL 34994	10/31/2018	10/31/2023
DOL	NYC		STEVEN GOVERNALE		601 PORTION RD RONKONKOMA NY 11779	11/18/2016	11/18/2021
DOL	DOL		STEVEN MARTIN		2404 DELWARE AVE NIAGARA FALLS NY 14305	09/12/2018	09/12/2023
DOL	DOL		STEVEN TESTA		50 SALEM STREET - BLDG B LYNNFIELD MA 01940	01/23/2017	01/23/2022
DOL	NYC	*****5863	SUKHMANY CONSTRUCTION, INC.		185-06 56TH AVE FRESH MEADOW NY 11365	10/17/2017	10/17/2022
DOL	DOL	*****1060	SUNN ENTERPRISES GROUP, LLC		370 W. PLEASANTVIEW AVE SUITE 2.329HACKENSACK NJ 07601	02/11/2019	02/11/2024
DOL	DOL	*****8209	SYRACUSE SCALES, INC.		158 SOLAR ST SYRACUSE NY 13204	01/07/2019	01/07/2024
DOL	DOL		TALAILA OCAMPA		1207 SW 48TH TERRACE DEERFIELD BEACH FL 33442	01/16/2018	01/16/2023
DOL	DOL		TERRY THOMPSON		11371 RIDGE RD WOLCOTT NY 14590	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	DOL		TEST		P.O BOX 123 ALBANY NY 12204	05/20/2020	05/20/2025
DOL	DOL	*****6789	TEST1000		P.O BOX 123 ALBANY NY 12044	03/01/2021	03/01/2026
DOL	DOL	*****5570	TESTA CORP		50 SALEM STREET - BLDG B LYNNFIELD MA 01940	01/23/2017	01/23/2022
DOL	DOL	*****5766	THE COKER CORPORATION	COKER CORPORATIO N	2610 SOUTH SALINA ST SUITE 14SYRACUSE NY 13205	12/04/2018	12/04/2023
DOL	DOL	*****5766	THE COKER CORPORATION	COKER CORPORATIO N	2610 SOUTH SALINA ST SUITE 14SYRACUSE NY 13205	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL	*****8311	TRIPLE B FABRICATING, INC.		61 WILLETT ST. PASSAIC NJ 07503	10/26/2016	10/26/2021
DOL	DOL	*****6392	V.M.K CORP.		8617 THIRD AVE BROOKLYN NY 11209	09/17/2018	09/17/2023
DOL	DOL	*****6418	VALHALLA CONSTRUCTION, LLC.		796 PHELEPS ROAD FRANKLIN LAKES NJ 07417	12/01/2020	12/01/2025
DOL	NYC	*****7361	VIABLE HOLDINGS, INC.	MOVING MAVEN	1010 NORTHERN BLVD. GREAT NECK NY 11021	03/09/2017	03/09/2022
DOL	DOL		VICTOR ALICANTI		42-32 235TH ST DOUGLASTON NY 11363	01/14/2019	01/14/2024
DOL	NYC		VIKTAR PATONICH		2630 CROPSY AVE BROOKLYN NY 11214	10/30/2018	10/30/2023
DOL	DOL		VIKTORIA RATH		24 ELDOR AVENUE NEW CITY NY 10956	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	NYC		VITO GARGANO		1535 RICHMOND AVE STATEN ISLAND NY 10314	12/13/2017	12/13/2022
DOL	NYC	*****3673	WALTERS AND WALTERS, INC.		465 EAST AND THIRD ST MT. VERNON NY 10550	09/09/2019	09/09/2024
DOL	DOL		WAYNE LIVINGSTON JR	NORTH COUNTRY DRYWALL AND PAINT	23167 COUNTY ROUTE 59 DEXTER NY 13634	10/24/2016	10/24/2021
DOL	DOL	*****3296	WESTERN NEW YORK CONTRACTORS, INC.		3841 LAYNARD COURT NEW PORT RICHEY FL 34652	07/09/2019	07/09/2024
DOL	DOL		WHITE PLAINS CARPENTRY CORP		442 ARMONK RD	06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL		WILLIAM C WATKINS		1229 JAMES STREET SYRACUSE NY 13203	05/02/2017	05/02/2022
DOL	DOL		WILLIAM DEAK		C/O MADISON AVE CONSTR CO 39 PENNY STREETWEST ISLIP NY 11795	11/02/2016	11/02/2021
DOL	DOL	*****4043	WINDSHIELD INSTALLATION NETWORK, INC.		200 LATTA BROOK PARK HORSEHEADS NY 14845	03/08/2018	03/08/2023
DOL	DOL	*****4730	XGD SYSTEMS, LLC	TDI GOLF	415 GLAGE AVE #302STUART FL 34994	10/31/2018	10/31/2023
DOL	NYC		ZAKIR NASEEM		30 MEADOW ST BROOKLYN NY 11206	10/10/2017	10/10/2022
DOL	NYC	*****8277	ZHN CONTRACTING CORP		30 MEADOW ST BROOKLYN NY 11206	10/10/2017	10/10/2022

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION
Division of Engineering

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

ADMIN

DIVISION 1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 011000	DESCRIPTION OF WORK	011000-1 to 5
Section 011500	SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES	011500-1 to 6
Section 012500	PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS	012500-1 to 4
Section 013113	PROJECT COORDINATION	013113-1 to 3
Section 013114	COORDINATION DRAWINGS AND PROCEDURES	013114-1 to 4
Section 013200	SCHEDULING AND PROGRESS	013200-1 to 3
Section 013300	SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS	013300-1 to 7
Section 013513	SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS	013513-1 to 5
Section 013529	HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN	013529-1 to 2
Section 014100	STRUCTURAL TESTS & SPECIAL INSPECTIONS	014100-1 to 8
Section 015000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES	015000-1 to 5
Section 015719	ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION	015719-1 to 2
Section 016100	MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT	016100-1 to 3
Section 017123	FIELD ENGINEERING	017123-1 to 1
Section 017329	CUTTING AND PATCHING	017329-1 to 3
Section 017419	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT	017419-1 to 2
Section 017700	PROJECT CLOSE OUT	017700-1 to 2
Section 017719	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS	017719-1 to 2

DIVISION 3 CONCRETE

Section 033000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	033000-1 to 15
----------------	------------------------	----------------

DIVISION 4 MASONRY

Section 042613	MASONRY VENEER	042613-1 to 8
----------------	----------------	---------------

DIVISION 5 METALS

Section 042613	METAL FABRICATIONS	055000-1 to 3
----------------	--------------------	---------------

DIVISION 7 THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

Section 071326	SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING	072100-1 to 5
Section 072100	THERMAL INSULATION	072100-1 to 3
Section 072100	THERMAL INSULATION	072100-1 to 3
Section 074116	INSULATED METAL ROOF PANELS	074116-1 to 8
Section 074213.19	INSULATED METAL WALL PANELS	074213.19-1 to 12
Section 079200	JOINT SEALANTS	079200- 1 to 3

DIVISION 8 OPENINGS

Section 081113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	081113-1 to 5
Section 083613	SECTIONAL DOORS	083613-1 to 7
Section 085113	ALUMINUM WINDOWS	085113-1 to 4
Section 087110	DOOR HARDWARE / DOOR HARDWARE SETS	087110-1 to 4
Section 088000	GLAZING	088000-1 to 5

Section 089119	FIXED LOUVERS	088000-1 to 3
DIVISION 9 FINISHES		
Section 093013	CERAMIC TILING	096519-1 to 4
Section 096519	RESILIENT TILE FLOORING	096519-1 to 3
DIVISION 13 SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION		
Section 133419	METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS	133419-1 to 12
DIVISION 21 FIRE SUPPRESSION		
Section 210517	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING	210517-1 to 5
Section 210518	ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING	210518-1 to 3
Section 210523	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING	210523-1 to 8
Section 210553	IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	210553-1 to 7
Section 211119	FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS	211119-1 to 3
Section 211313	WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS	211313-1 to 15
DIVISION 22 PLUMBING		
Section 220500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING	220500-1 to 7
Section 220513	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT	220513-1 to 8
Section 220517	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING	220517-1 to 5
Section 220518	ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING	220518-1 to 2
Section 220519	METER AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING	220519-1 to 7
Section 220523	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING	220523-1 to 10
Section 220529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	220529-1 to 10
Section 220553	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	220553-1 to 6
Section 220719	PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION AND JACKETS	220719-1 to 20
Section 221116	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING	221116-1 to 13
Section 221119	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES	221119-1 to 14
Section 221123	NATURAL GAS PIPING VALVES AND FITTING	221123-1 to 23
Section 221316	SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING	221316-1 to 17
Section 221319	SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES	221319-1 to 12
Section 221319.13	SANITARY DRAINS	221319.13-1 to 6
Section 221413	STORM DRAINAGE PIPING	221413-1 to 15
Section 221423	STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES	221423-1 to 6
Section 224000	PLUMBING FIXTURES	224000-1 to 11
DIVISION 23 HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)		
Section 230500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC	230500-1 to 11
Section 230513	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT	230513-1 to 8
Section 230529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	230529-1 to 15
Section 230553	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING EQUIPMENT	230553-1 to 3
Section 230593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC	230593-1 to 13
Section 230713	HVAC DUCTWORK INSULATION	230713-1 to 5

Section 230923	DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS	230923-1 to 32
Section 230923.12	CONTROL DAMPERS	230923.12-1 to 16
Section 230923.16	GAS INSTRUMENTS	230923.16-1 to 8
Section 230993	SEQUENCE OF OPERATION	230993-1 to 4
Section 233113	METAL DUCTS	233113-1 to 21
Section 233300	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES	233300-1 to 22
Section 233423	HVAC POWER VENTILATORS	233423-1 to 10
Section 235100	BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS	235100-1 to 7
Section 235416.13	GAS FIRED FURNACES	235416.13-1 to 6

DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

Section 260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	260519-1 to 5
Section 260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	260526-1 to 6
Section 260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	260529-1 to 5
Section 260533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	260533-1 to 11
Section 260544	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING	260544-1 to 4
Section 260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	260553-1 to 11
Section 260923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES	260923-1 to 5
Section 262416	PANELBOARDS	262416-1 to 9
Section 262713	ELECTRICITY METERING	262713-1 to 3
Section 262726	WIRING DEVICES	262726-1 to 8
Section 262813	FUSES	262813-1 to 3
Section 262816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS	262816-1 to 5
Section 263213	ENGINE GENERATORS	263213-1 to 14
Section 263600	TRANSFER SWITCHES	263600-1 to 9
Section 264313	SURGE PROTECTION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS	264313-1 to 4
Section 265119	LED INTERIOR LIGHTING	265119-1 to 8
Section 265219	EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING	265219-1 to 8
Section 265619	EXTERIOR LIGHTING	265619-1 to 8

DIVISION 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

Section 283111	DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM	283111-1 to 16
----------------	--	----------------

DIVISION 31 EARTHWORK

Section 311000	SITE CLEARING	311000-1 to 3
Section 312000	EARTH MOVING	312000-1 to 8
Section 312319	DEWATERING	312319-1 to 2

DIVISION 32 EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

Section 321216	ASPHALT PAVING	321216-1 to 5
----------------	----------------	---------------

CONTRACT NO. 17-521
NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING, VALHALLA CAMPUS NOVEMBER 16, 2021

APPENDIX A GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

Pages 1-39

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 011000- DESCRIPTION OF WORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL PROJECT DESCRIPTION

- A. The scope of work of this project generally consists of the provision of all plant, labor, material and equipment to perform Construction for New Equipment Storage Building, on Richard A. Flynn, Sr. Fire Training Center, Valhalla Campus, Valhalla, New York and all related work as depicted on the accompanying Contract Drawings and the Technical Specifications.
- B. Bids shall be received in accordance with the New York State Public Bidding Laws, this project will be executed under a SINGLE-PRIME CONTRACT as defined in the General Requirements.
- C. Existing conditions are shown on the drawings to the best knowledge of the Architect. The Architect, however, cannot guarantee the correctness of the existing conditions shown and assumes no responsibility therefore. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to visit the site and verify all existing conditions.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Construction time and phasing requirements.
- B. Proof of orders and delivery dates
- C. Intent of Documents
- D. Field Measurements
- E. Initial Submittal Requirements
- F. Design Responsibility
- G. Additional Requirements
- H. Mold and Dust Mitigation Requirements
- I. Waste Management

1.3 ASBESTOS AND LEAD PAINT AWARENESS REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor agrees not to use or permit the use of any asbestos containing material in or on any property belonging to the Owner.

- B. For purposes of this requirement, asbestos free shall mean free from all forms of asbestos including -actinolite, amosite, anthrophyhllite, chrysotile, cricidolite and tremolite both in friable and non-friable states and without regard to the purposes for which such material is used.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION TIME AND PHASING REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor is advised the "time is of the essence" of the Contract. It is understood that the work is to be carried through to completion with the utmost speed consistent with good workmanship. Safe and legal ingress and egress shall be maintained at all times to and through the occupied portions of the construction site.
- B. Storage areas shall be completely enclosed by a fence or barricade at all times so that no staff or the public can approach the area or the equipment. Coordinate with Section 01 15 00. The Contractor shall maintain fences and barricades at all appropriate areas and at all times and shall:
1. Provide signs posted on fence 20 feet on center that read "Work Area- Keep Out"
 2. Maintain at all times, all exits and walkways from the Building.

Where the barricade is removed for work, the Contractor performing such work shall provide adequate safety personnel to prevent unauthorized persons from approaching the work area.

1.5 PROOF OF ORDERS AND DELIVERY DATES -Coordinate w/Section 013300 and 013200

- A. Within 2 weeks after the approval of shop drawings, samples, product data and the like, the Contractor shall provide copies of purchase orders for all equipment and materials which are not available in local stock. The Contractor shall submit written statements from suppliers confirming the orders and stating promised delivery dates.
- B. This information shall be incorporated within the progress schedules so required as part of Section 01 32 00 and shall be monitored so as to insure compliance with promised dates.

1.6 INTENT OF DOCUMENTS -**Regardless of hierarchy listed in reference paragraph, in cases of conflict as to the type or quality of materials to be supplied, the Specifications shall govern.**

1.7 FIELD MEASURE

- A. Contractor shall take all necessary field measurements prior to fabrication and installation of work and shall assume complete responsibility for accuracy of same.

1.8 INITIAL SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENT

A. Contractor shall provide items noted including - bonds, insurance, emergency telephone numbers, progress scheduling, schedules of submittals, subcontractor listings, and the like prior to the start of any work.

B. Schedule of Values

1. Submit schedule on AIA Form G703
2. Submit Schedule of Values in duplicate within 15 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement or as established in Notice to Proceed, whichever is earliest.

C. Payment Requisitions

1. Submit 1 copy of each application on AIA Form G702 and G703 AND 1 copy on County Voucher Format (format will be provided to GC).
2. Content and Format: Utilize Schedule of Values for listing items in Application for Payment.
3. Payment Period: Monthly.

1.9 SCHEDULES

A. General

1. The objective of this project is to complete the work in the shortest period of time and to protect the building and occupants from damages caused by construction activity during the progress of the work.
2. To meet these objectives, the Contractor shall plan the work, obtain materials, and equipment (not limited to hoists, scaffolding, lifts, etc.), and execute the construction on the most expeditious manner possible and in accordance with the requirements listed below.
3. If the Contractor fails to expedite and pursue any part of the work, the Owner may terminate the contract or may carry out the work as per applicable Article in the General Conditions.
4. The Contractor shall work in coordination with work of other Contractors and with activities with special attention to noise, dust, safety and other contract requirements for work in and around the occupied building.

B. Work Periods and Milestones

Submittals – Post Bid and Technical	Within seventy (7) days of receipt of Notice to Proceed or Award
Construction Start	Within 15 days after receipt of Notice to Proceed (NTP)
Substantial Completion	425 days from Notice to Proceed (NTP)

1.10 ADDITIONAL WORK

- A. If it appears that some of the work cannot be completed by the scheduled date, the Contractor shall increase the work force or increase the hours of work, including evenings and weekends or necessary, at no additional cost to the Owner. If the work is complete but the area is not cleaned and debris or equipment is not removed, the Owner shall have the right to prepare the area for occupancy with his own forces and deduct the costs from the Contract Amount.
- B. If the Contractor fails to staff the job adequately to meet the completion date, the Owner reserves the right to assume possession of the material and complete installation with the Owner's forces or other Contractors or to require the Contractor to work evenings and weekends.
- C. The Contractor is responsible for temporary protection of all work until acceptance.

1.11 MOLD AND DUST MITIGATION REQUIREMENTS

- 1. Should the buildings' HVAC systems be in operation during construction, Contractor shall install HEPA or other appropriate filters on air intake louvers to prevent dust and fume intake into the system and to prevent spreading dust to adjacent offices and/or public.
- 2. Contractor shall install appropriate netting, tarps, polyethylene sheets or the like, as required to catch debris from demo operations and to prevent spreading dust.

1.12 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES AND DEFINITIONS

- A. Waste Management Coordination: Coordinate recycling of materials with Owner and as required to conform to the Construction Waste Management Plan defined in Section 01 74 19.
- B. Contractor shall conduct Construction Waste Management meetings. At a minimum, waste management goals and issues shall be discussed at the following meetings:
 - 1. Pre-bid meeting
 - 2. Pre-construction meeting
 - 3. Regular job-site meetings
 - 4. Job safety meetings
- C. Waste Management Definitions

1. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like
2. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations
3. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitability, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity
4. Non hazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitability, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity
5. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure
6. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others
7. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the Project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others
8. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste
9. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit
10. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the Project site
11. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the Project site to another site for resale or reuse by others
12. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water
13. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste
14. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure
15. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged
16. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs): Chemical compounds common in and emitted by many building products over time throughout gassing including -solvents in paints and other coatings; wood preservatives; strippers and household cleaners; adhesives in particleboard, fiberboard, and some plywoods; and foam insulation.
17. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.
18. Waste Management Plan: A Project-related plan for the collection, transportation, and disposal of the waste generated at the construction site. The purpose of the plan is to ultimately reduce the amount of material being landfilled.

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 011500 – SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES (Supplement To Sections 01 31 13, 01 31 14 and the General Clauses)

1.1 GENERAL

- A. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.
- B. This Section includes administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for coordinating construction operations including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. General project coordination procedures
 - 2. Conservation
 - 3. Salvage
 - 4. Coordination Drawings
 - 5. Administrative and supervisory personnel
 - 6. Cleaning and protection
 - 7. Safety program
 - 8. Safe and secure storage of construction materials
 - 9. Fencing and Gates
 - 10. Debris removal
 - 11. Exiting
 - 12. Fire and hazard prevention
 - 13. No smoking
 - 14. Fire extinguishers
 - 15. Smoke detectors
 - 16. Noise abatement procedures
 - 17. MSDS Log

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

- A. Section 01 71 23, Field Engineering specifies procedures for field engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
- B. Section 01 33 00, Submittals for preparing and submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- C. Section 01 61 00, Materials and Equipment for coordinating general installation.
- D. Section 01 77 00, Contract Closeout for coordinating contract closeout.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of these Specifications to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included under different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in the sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair
 - 3. Make provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation
- B. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and attendance at meetings
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate contractors where coordination of their work is required
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and assure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of schedules
 - 2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities
 - 3. Delivery and processing of submittals
 - 4. Progress meetings
 - 5. Project closeout activities
- D. Coordinate temporary enclosures with required inspections and tests to minimize the necessity of uncovering completed construction for that purpose

1.4 CONSERVATION: Coordinate construction operations to assure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials

1.5 SALVAGE materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated in, the Work.

1.6 SUBMITTALS – Coordinate with Sections 01 31 13, 01 31 14 and 01 33 00 *as applicable and contained within these specifications.*

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare coordination drawings where careful coordination is needed for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities. Prepare

coordination drawings where limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components.

1. Show the relationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings
2. Indicate required installation sequences

- B. Staff Names: Within 15 days of commencement of construction operations, submit a list of the Contractor's principal staff assignments, including the superintendent and other personnel in attendance at the Project Site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities. List their addresses and telephone numbers.

Post copies of the list in the Project meeting room, the temporary field office, and each temporary telephone.

1.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION – Coordinate with Project Scope

- A. Contractor is to clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place, during handling and installation. Apply protective covering where required to assure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- B. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to assure operability without damaging effects.
- C. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period. Where applicable, such exposures include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Excessive static or dynamic loading
 2. Excessive internal or external pressures
 3. Excessively high or low temperatures
 4. Thermal shock
 5. Excessively high or low humidity
 6. Air contamination or pollution- not limited to dust created by construction operations
 7. Water or ice
 8. Solvents
 9. Chemicals
 10. Light
 11. Radiation
 12. Puncture
 13. Abrasion
 14. Heavy traffic
 15. Soiling, staining, and corrosion
 16. Bacteria
 17. Rodent and insect infestation

18. Combustion
19. Electrical current
20. High-speed operation
21. Improper lubrication
22. Unusual wear or other misuse
23. Contact between incompatible materials
24. Destructive testing
25. Misalignment
26. Excessive weathering
27. Unprotected storage
28. Improper shipping or handling
29. Theft
30. Vandalism

1.8 SAFETY PROGRAMS

- A. Contractor shall provide to the Architect and Owner's Representative copies of safety program for the project for review and comment; no review or comment made thereon shall place either the Architect or Owner's Representative in a position of liability since said review/comment on program does and shall not extend to direct control over or charge of the acts or admissions of contractors, subcontractors, agents or employees of the contractors or subcontractors or any other persons performing portions of the work.

1.9 SAFE AND SECURE STORAGE OF CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS – Coordinate with Sections 01 50 00 and 01 61 00 each as included with these documents

- A. Materials stored on the Site shall be neatly arranged and protected, and shall be stored in an orderly fashion in locations that shall not interfere with the progress of the Work.

1.10 FENCING – PROJECT; MATERIAL STORAGE AREAS; CONTAINER/REFUSE AREAS – Coordinate with Section 01 50 00

- A. Barrier fencing constructed as outlined in Section 01 50 00 shall be provided surrounding all work areas, material storage locations and around dumpsters when involved with demolition/removal operations
- B. Fencing shall be maintained in good sound condition throughout the entire course of construction by the General Contractor and removed only when directed by the Architect.

1.11 GATES

- A. Gates in construction fencing shall be of construction outlined in Section 01 50 00 and

shall be under either the General Contractors' supervision throughout the work day and shall be secured in a locked condition at the close of any single business day and on all non workdays. Gates shall be manned at all times work is in progress

1.12 DEBRIS REMOVAL - Coordinate with Sections 01 50 00, 01 74 19 and 01 77 00

- A. Large amounts of debris must be removed by use of enclosed chutes or similar systems. There shall be no movement of debris through corridors of occupied spaces of the building. No materials shall be dropped or thrown outside the walls of the building.
- B. Buildings occupied during any construction period shall maintain required health and safety capabilities at all times that said building is occupied.

1.13 EXITING

- A. At all times, the Contractor or his designee is responsible for maintenance of safety and egress requirements from work areas.

NOTE: All legal forms of egress must be maintained at all times

1.14 FIRE AND HAZARD PREVENTION – See Section 01 50 00 for requirements for firewatchers, storage and maintenance of welding gasses and temporary heating and the like.

1.15 NO SMOKING – No smoking is permitted on the grounds or within the construction area of any project.

1.16 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS – Fire extinguishers shall be provided within the work area and shall be monitored on a scheduled maintenance basis and so tagged to indicate same.

1.17 NOISE ABATEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Develop and maintain a noise abatement program and enforce strict discipline over all personnel to keep noise to a minimum. Equipment and work shall not produce noise in excess of 60db in occupied areas or shall be scheduled for off hours or acoustical abatement procedures shall be taken. Noise level measurements (dba) shall be taken with a type 2 sound level meter in the occupied space in a location closest to the source of the noise.

Noisy or disruptive work includes, but is not limited to, the use of any power driven tool,

power saw, pneumatic hammer, hammer drill or power sander/grinder; operation of engine driven generators, air compressors or lift engines; and any other similar activity which, because of the noise generated, might disturb the surrounding neighborhood, residents and Owner's activities.

- B. Execute construction work by methods and by use of equipment which will reduce excess noise.
- C. Equip air compressors with silencers, and power equipment with mufflers.

1.18 MANUFACTURER'S MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET LOG – Coordinate with Section 01 33 00

- A. Contractor shall maintain "MSDS" file on site, accessible to workers and otherwise in compliance with jurisdiction's "Right To Know" legislation.

1.19 DUST/ODOR CONTROL

- A. Contractor shall perform any work that produces dust or odor away from air intake louvers/vents and away from adjacent offices and the general public.

END OF SECTION 011500

SECTION 012500 – PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS (Coordinate with Article 29 of the General Clauses)

1.1 GENERAL

- A. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Approved Equal Clause
- B. Options
- C. Contractor's Representation
- D. Reimbursements

1.3 APPROVED EQUAL CLAUSE

- A. Throughout the Specifications, types of material may be specified by manufacturer's name and catalog number in order to establish standards of quality and performance and not for the purpose of limiting competition.

Inclusion by name, of more than one manufacturer or fabricator, does NOT necessarily imply acceptability of standard products of those named. All manufacturers, named or proposed, shall conform, with modification as necessary, to criteria established by Contract Documents for performance, efficiency, materials and special accessories.

- B. Contractor may assume the phrase "or approved equal" except that the burden is upon the Contractor to prove such equality and to satisfy Architect that proposed substitute is equal to, or superior to, the item specified.

However, in the event three (3) or more manufacturers are nominated within the technical specifications for a particular item, it shall be assumed that they have been predetermined as equal to each other and that the Contractor must furnish and install materials, equipment or apparatus of one of these so named. CONSERVATION: Coordinate construction operations to assure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

1.4 SUBSTITUTION REQUESTS

- A. If the Contractor elects to prove such equality, he must request the Architect's and the Owner's approval in writing for substitution of such items for the specified items, stating

the differences involved with and submitting supporting data and samples, if required, to permit a fair evaluation of the proposed substitution with respect to:

1. Performance
2. Capacity
3. Delivery times and effect on schedules, if any
4. Changes in space requirements or effect on other elements of work (if applicable)
5. Efficiency
6. Safety
7. Function
8. Appearance
9. Quality and durability
10. Any required license fees or royalties
11. Availability of maintenance service, and source of replacement materials
12. Warranty terms and conditions
13. Cost data comparing the proposed substitution with the product specified

The contractor shall submit a separate request for each product, supported with complete data, with drawings and samples as are appropriate to substantiate the above.

- B. The Architect will review requests for substitutions with reasonable promptness, and notify the Contractor, in writing, of the decision to accept or reject the requested substitution.

1.5 OPTIONS

- A. Where Technical Specifications permit Contractor to select optional materials, items, systems, or equipment, the selection of such options is subject to the following conditions.
1. Once an option has been selected and approved, it shall be used for the entire contract.
 2. The Contractor shall coordinate his selection with the drawings and specifications and make all necessary adjustments without additional cost to the Owner.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATION

- A. A request for a substitution constitutes a representation that the Contractor:
1. Has investigated the proposed product and determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to that specified.
 2. Will provide the same warranties or bonds for the substitution as for the product specified.
 3. Will coordinate the installation of an accepted substitution in the work, and make such other changes in the work as maybe required for installation to make the work complete in all respects.
 4. Will waive all claims for additional costs, under its responsibility, which may subsequently become apparent.

5. **Will have coordinated installation with all affected trade contractors, specialty contractors and the like and will be responsible for any and all costs which may arise as a result of this substitution.**
6. Changes in work of other trades, such as structural supports, which are required as a result of substitution and the associated costs for such changes shall be the complete responsibility of Contractor proposing substitution (there shall be NO additional expense to the Owner).

END OF SECTION 012500

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

To: _____ Project: _____

Section	Page	Paragraph	Specified Item

THE UNDERSIGNED REQUESTS CONSIDERATION OF THE FOLLOWING SUBSTITUTION: Attached data shall include, in a tabular format to provide a line by line comparison -product description, specifications, drawings, photographs, performance and laboratory tests and the like with applicable portions of said data clearly identified.

FURTHER, The Proposed Substitution WILL (OR WILL NOT) Affect:

- Dimensions indicated on the drawings? _____
- Wiring, piping, ductwork, or other building services indicated on the drawings? _____
- Other trades and abutting or interconnection work? _____
- Manufacturer's guarantees and warranties? _____
- The construction schedule? _____
- Maintenance and service parts locally available? _____

(NOTE -If Substitution WILL affect any item above, explain in detail.)

In addition to the above, the undersigned agrees to pay for **END OF SECTION 012500**

- 1 Any and all changes to the building design, including structural, civil or electro/mechanical systems engineering (if any), detailing; and
- 2 Any and all additional construction costs caused by the requested substitution.

The undersigned further states that the function, appearance and quality of the Proposed Substitution are equivalent or superior to the Specified Item.

SUBMITTED:		DESIGN PROFESSIONAL'S COMMENTS	
By:		Accepted	Accepted as Noted
Firm: _		Not Accepted	Received Too Late
Address:			
			By:
Date:			Date:
Telephone/Fax:			Remarks:
Approved For Subcontractor Submittal:			
By:		Contractor:	Date:

SECTION 013113 – PROJECT COORDINATION

1.1 GENERAL

- A. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Coordination of Work
- B. Trade Contractor Obligations

1.3 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. As required by the General Conditions, and restated herein, each Trade and/or Specialty Contractor or Subcontractor shall compare the architectural, structural, civil/site, mechanical, plumbing, and electrical Drawings and Specifications with those for all other trades and shall report any discrepancies between them to the Architect, through the General Contractor, and obtain from him written instructions for changes necessary to the work.

All work shall be installed in cooperation with other trades installing interrelated work.

Before installation, each Trade Contractor shall make proper provisions to avoid interference in a manner approved by the Architect.

All changes required in the work caused by neglect to so advise the Architect shall be made by the offending Contractor at his own expense.

- B. Each Trade Contractor shall be responsible for exact location of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts, supports, chases, conduits and openings that may be required for the work.

Attention is directed to Section 01 31 14. Each Trade Contractor shall prepare layout drawings for incorporation of items to be built-in the work, pass through the work and the like in sufficient time so as not to cause any undue delay in the execution of the work.

Built-in items shall be furnished under the same Section of the Specifications as the respective items to be supported, and they shall be installed, except as otherwise specified, by the trade furnishing and installing the material in which they are to be located.

Chases, conduits and openings shall be laid out in advance to permit provision in work.

Sleeves and inserts shall not be used in any portion of the building, where their use would impair strength or construction features of the building.

Extra work required where anchor bolts, supports, sleeves, chase openings, conduits or inserts have been omitted or improperly placed shall be performed at expense of trade which made error or omission.

- C. Slots, chases, openings and recesses through roof as specified will be provided for the various trades in their respective materials under general construction work, but the trade requiring them shall see that they are properly located and shall do any cutting and patching caused by the neglect to do so.
- D. Locations of pipes, ducts, electrical raceways, switches, panels, equipment, fixtures, etc. shall be adjusted to accommodate the worktop interferences anticipated and encountered.

Each Trade Contractor shall determine, and submit for approval, the exact route and location of each pipe, duct and electrical raceway prior to fabrication.

Approval by the Architect is required prior to any such modifications.

- E. The General Contractor shall provide temporary weather tight and protected openings in structure to facilitate placement of equipment.

1.4 TRADE CONTRACTOR OBLIGATIONS

- A. The Trade Contractors are required to supply all necessary supervision and coordination information to any other trades who are supplying work to accommodate the electrical and mechanical installations.
- B. Where a trade is required to install items which it does not purchase, it shall include for such items:
 - 1. The coordination of their delivery
 - 2. Their unloading from delivery trucks driven in to any designated point on the property line at grade level
 - 3. Their safe handling and field storage up to the time of permanent placement in the project
 - 4. The correction of any damage, defacement or corrosion to which they may have been subjected
 - 5. Their field assembly and internal connection as may be necessary for their proper operation
 - 6. Their mounting in place including the purchases and installation of all dunnage supporting members and fastenings necessary to adapt them to architectural and

structural conditions unless support members are shown on structural or architectural drawings

7. Their connection to building systems including the purchase and installation of all terminating fittings necessary to adapt and connect them to the building systems

- C. Items which are to be installed but not purchased as part of the work of a particular trade shall be carefully examined by this trade upon delivery to the project.

Claims that any of these have been received in such condition that their installation will require procedures beyond the reasonable scope of the work of the installing trade will be considered only if presented in writing within one week of the date of delivery of the project of the items in question.

The work of the installing trade shall include all procedures, regardless of how extensive, necessary to put into satisfactory operation, all items for which no claims have been submitted as outlined above.

END OF SECTION 013113

SECTION 013114 – COORDINATION DRAWINGS AND PROCEDURES

1.1 GENERAL

- A. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.
- B. Coordination of the work shall be performed as outlined below.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Scheduling (Coordinate with Section 01 32 00)
- B. Coordination Drawings and Procedures -General Construction Work
- C. Coordination Drawings and Procedures -Mechanical/Plumbing/Electrical Work
- D. Meetings

1.3 SCHEDULING

- A. Development of coordination drawings shall begin immediately.
- B. Progress of coordination drawings must be reported at every project meeting until accepted.

1.4 COORDINATION DRAWINGS AND PROCEDURES-GENERAL
CONSTRUCTION WORK

- A. The Contractor shall provide fully integrated building, structural, mechanical/plumbing/electrical coordination drawings and field installation layouts for such work as directed by the Architect and/or required by job requirements so as to resolve tight field conditions except as modified in Paragraph 1.5 below.
- B. These composite shop drawings and field installation layouts shall be coordinated in the field among the Contractors to verify the proper relationship to the work of other trades based on field conditions, and shall be checked for accuracy and approved by the Contractors before submission to the Architect for his review and concurrence and shall become the basis for more specific shop drawing submittals as required by the technical specifications.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS AND PROCEDURES – MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Mechanical/electrical work shall be coordinated as indicated by the following procedure.
- B. The HVAC Contractor and/or the Sheet Metal Subcontractor shall prepare a complete draft set of drawings on “bond” to act as background drawings at scale not less than 3/8 inch equals 1 foot, showing structure and other information as needed for coordination. He shall show sheet metal layout thereon. Upon acceptance of these “bond” drawings, the HVAC Contractor shall plot, or have plotted, a final coordination set on Vellum and these will be the Coordination Drawings.
- C. ALL FIREWALLS AND SMOKE PARTITIONS MUST BE HIGHLIGHTED ON THE SHEET METAL DRAWINGS FOR APPROPRIATE COORDINATION
- D. The main paths of egress and for equipment removal, from mechanical and electrical rooms must be clearly shown on the coordination drawings.
- E. Each of the below specialty trades shall add its work to these background drawings with appropriate elevations and grid dimensions using a color coding system to be developed between trades.

Specialty trade information is required for fan rooms and mechanical rooms, horizontal exits from duct shafts, crossovers, and for spaces in and above ceilings where congestion of work may occur such as corridors, and even entire floors.

Drawings shall indicate horizontal and vertical dimensions, to avoid interference with structural framing, ceilings, partitions, and other services.

1. Specialty Trades

- Sheet Metal Subcontractor
- Fire Protection Subcontractor
- HVAC Piping and Associated Control Systems
- Plumbing System
- Electrical
- General Contractor

- F. Each specialty trade shall sign and date each mylar coordination drawing. Return drawings to the Sheet Metal Subcontractor, who shall route them sequentially to all specialty trades.
- G. Where conflicts occur with placement of materials of various trades, the Sheet Metal Subcontractor will be responsible to coordinate the available space to accommodate all trades. Any resulting adjustments shall be initialed and dated by the specialty trade. The Sheet Metal Subcontractor shall then final date and sign each drawing. If he cannot

resolve conflicts, the decision of the General Contractor shall be final.

- H. A Subcontractor who fails to promptly review and incorporate his work on the drawings shall assume full responsibility of any installation conflicts affecting his work and of any schedule ramifications.
- I. Sheet Metal Subcontractor shall make copies of all coordination drawings. Fabrication shall not start until such transparencies of completed coordination drawings are received by the Architect/Engineer and have been reviewed.
- J. Review of coordination drawings shall not diminish responsibility under this Contract for final coordination of installation and maintenance clearances of all systems and equipment with Architectural, Structural, Mechanical, Electrical and other work.
- K. After Architect/Engineer Review:
 - 1. After review of coordination drawings, the method used to resolve interferences not previously identified shall be as in 1.6 "MEETINGS" below
 - 2. All changes to reviewed coordination drawings shall be approved in writing by the Architect/Engineer prior to start of work in affected area
- L. Distribution of Coordination Drawings:
 - 1. The Sheet Metal Subcontractor shall provide the following distribution of document
 - One vellum of each Coordination Drawing to each specialty trade and affected Contractor for their use
 - One vellum of each Coordination Drawing to Owner
 - One vellum of each coordination drawing to General Trades Contractor
 - One vellum of each coordination drawing to the Construction Manager
- M. Coordination Drawings include but are not necessarily limited to:
 - 1. Structure
 - 2. Partition/room layout
 - 3. Ceiling tile and grid
 - 4. Light fixtures
 - 5. Access panels
 - 6. Sheet metal, coils, boxes, grilles, diffusers, etc.
 - 7. HVAC piping and valves
 - 8. Smoke and fire dampers
 - 9. Soil, waste and vent piping
 - 10. Water piping
 - 11. Roof drain piping
 - 12. Major electrical conduit runs, panel boards, feeder conduit and racks of branch conduit
 - 13. Above ceiling miscellaneous metal
 - 14. Fire Protection Systems
 - 15. Heat tracing of piping
 - 16. Equipment support, anchors, guides and seismic restraints

N. The color coded transparencies shall be kept at the Owner's Representative's field office for future reference in the event of conflict between the trades.

O. All coordination drawings shall be delivered to the Architect at the end of the project as part of the record drawing requirements set forth in Article 53 of the General Clauses.

1.6 MEETINGS – Coordinate with Article 39 of the General Clauses

A. Coordination meetings to resolve interferences in the work will be held at the project site under the direction of the Architect and Owner's Representative.

Representatives of each Contractor shall be present at each meeting.

Each Contractor shall provide the necessary manpower and/or overtime to insure that the coordination process described herein does not delay the Project Schedule.

END OF SECTION 013114

SECTION 013200 – SCHEDULING AND PROGRESS (Coordinate with Article 45 of the General Clauses)

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Contractor shall develop a full schedule, in sufficient detail and clarity of form and technique so that the contractor can plan and control his work properly and the Architect and Owner can readily monitor and follow the progress for all portions of the work. The Contractor shall complete the detailed schedule within 15 days after contract award.
- B. The schedule shall comply with the various limits imposed by the scope of work any by any contractually intermediate milestone dates and completion dates included in the contract.
- C. The activities identified in the schedule shall be analyzed in detail to determine activity time durations in units of whole working days. All duration's shall be the result of definitive manpower and resource planning by the Contractor.
- D. The activity data shall include activity codes to facilitate selection, sorting and preparation of summary reports and graphics. Activity codes shall be developed for:
 - 1. Area: Subdivision of the building and site into logical modules or blocks and levels
 - 2. Responsibility: contractor or subcontractor responsible for the work
 - 3. Specifications: CSI Master Format 2004
 - 4. System: Division of the work into building systems for summary purposes
 - 5. Milestone: Work associated with completion of interim completion dates or milestones
 - 6. Pay Item: Work identified with a pay item on the Schedule of Values

1.2 REPORTS

- A. For initial submittal and each update the contractor shall prepare the following standard report.
 - 1. Tabular Schedule Report sorted by Activity code and Early Start

1.3 GRAPHICS

- A. For initial submittal the contractor shall prepare the following graphics:
 - 1. Pure logic diagram (Precedence Format) of entire data, not time scaled, grouped by Activity code
 - 2. Detailed bar chart sorted by Activity Code with Early Start and Early Finish
 - 3. Summary bar chart summarizing by Activity Code with Early Start and Early Finish

- B. For each update the contractor shall prepare the following graphic:
 - 1. Bar Chart showing work activities with Early Start in the next 40 work days sorted by Activity Code and Early Start
 - 2. Summary Bar Chart summarizing by Activity Code showing progress with Early Start and Early Finish

- C. For each Change Order involving adjustment in the contract time for performance the contractor shall prepare a pure logic diagram showing the changed work with all predecessor and successor activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In no case shall first application for payment be approved prior to submission of acceptable preliminary schedule, detailed submittal schedule, and schedule of values.

- B. Monthly updates, required schedules and graphics shall be submitted to the Architect and Owner within five working days following the end of the preceding month. Monthly updates, schedules and graphics shall be submitted in five copies.

- C. If any of the required submissions are returned to the Contractor for corrections or revisions, they shall be resubmitted within ten (10) calendar days after the return mailing date. Resubmittals shall be in the same quantities as noted above. Review and response by the Architect will be given within ten (10) calendar days after resubmission.

1.5 PAYMENT WITHELD

- A. If the Contractor fails to submit the required material as indicated in this section within the time prescribed or revision thereof within the requested time, the Architect may withhold approval of Progress Payment Estimates until such time as the Contractor submits the required information.

1.6 UPDATES

- A. Updates of the Schedule shall be made at the end of each month reflecting actual or reasonably anticipated progress as of the last working day of the month. Monthly updates of the Detailed Schedule will be made each month until all work is substantially complete.

- B. The Contractor will meet with the Architect and Owner at the end of the updated period to review information in draft form before preparation of the required schedules and graphics. The Contractor will present data, prepared in advance, for review and approval of the Architect and Owner including:
 - 1. Actual Start Dates

2. Actual Completion Dates
 3. Activity percent complete and/or Remaining Duration
 4. Revised logic, changes in activity duration's or resource assignments
 5. Narrative report discussing progress through the update period; changes, delays or other circumstances affecting progress; status of the project with respect to completion schedule; and any efforts by the Contractor to improve progress
- C. The update meeting will establish the values to be submitted for payment and will be directly related to the schedule of values in the application for payment.
- D. The Contractor shall prepare a report of the meeting and make all changes, additions or corrections to the data resulting from the review. The contractor shall promptly prepare the monthly submittal following the update meeting.

1.7 CHANGES, DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

- A. When changes or delays are experienced, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect and Owner a Time Impact Analysis illustrating the influence of each change or delay on the current Contract scheduled completion date. Each time analysis shall include a network analysis demonstrating how the Contractor proposed to incorporate the change or delay into the Detailed Schedule. Additionally, the analysis shall demonstrate the time impact based on the date the change was given to the Contractor, the status of construction at that point in time, and the activity duration of all effected activities. The activity duration used in this analysis shall be those included in the latest update of the Detailed Schedule, closest to the time of delay or as adjusted by mutual agreement.
- B. Each Time Impact Analysis shall be submitted within ten (10) calendar days after a delay occurs or a notice of change order is given to the Contractor. In cases where the Contractor does not submit a Time Impact Analysis for a specific change or delay with a specified period of time, it shall be mutually agreed that no time extension is required. Final evaluation of each Time Impact Analysis by the Architect and Owner shall be made within fourteen (14) calendar days after receipt unless subsequent meetings and negotiations are necessary. Adjustments in the Contract time for performance shall be made only by written change order approved by the Owner. Upon approval of the Owner, Network diagrams illustrating the influence of changes and delays shall be incorporated into the Detailed Schedule by the contractor during the first update after agreement is reached.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 – SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 GENERAL

- A. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.
- B. Submittals shall be made in groupings where installations are complimentary, i.e. porcelain tile, grout, metal studs, gypsum board; etc. Failure to comply with this requirement will be cause for rejection of any or all submittals.
- C. For purposes of LEED certification of this project, if sought by the Owner, the Contractor shall, as part of the submittal package. Submit the following documentation of:
 - 1. Recycled content from manufacturer for products with specified recycled content.
 - 2. Manufacturing locations and origins of materials for products either “manufactured” and/or “manufactured and sourced” within 500 miles of the project site.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Approved Equal Clause/Substitutions/Options
- B. Certification
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions
- D. Shop Drawings
- E. Samples
- F. Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) Submittals
- G. Scheduling of Submittals
- H. Job Progress Schedule – See Section 01 32 00
- I. Coordination Drawings – See Section 01 31 14
- J. Progress Photographs
- K. Certificates
- L. Construction Waste Management Procedures and Certifications – See Section 01 74 19.
- M. V.O.C. Compliance certification – See individual technical sections.

1.3 APPROVED EQUAL CLAUSE/SUBSTITUTIONS/OPTIONS -Section 01 25 00

1.4 CERTIFICATION

- A. Certification of compliance with specification performance standards and manufacturers’ specifications and directions shall be furnished for any portion of this work for which specific performance requirements and/or manufacturers’ specifications are listed.

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to secure two (2) copies of each certification when required and transmit same to the Architect.

- B. Sample Certification Form (2 pages) is attached as an exhibit at the close of this Section. Each item requiring certification shall be so noted and affidavits shall be filed singly to cover each specified material, installation, application and the like.

CERTIFICATIONS SHALL BE SUBMITTED AS PART OF THE CLOSE OUT DOCUMENT REQUIREMENTS SET FORTH IN SECTION 01 77 00.

1.5 MANUFACTURERS' INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Where in these specifications an item is called for to be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's directions, specifications or recommendations, the Contractor shall furnish the Architect with two (2) printed copies of said directions, specifications or recommendations, before the item is installed.

1.6 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. The following serves as a further definition of the requirements for shop drawing submittals as covered in Article 44 of the General Clauses:
 - 1. The Contractor shall submit to the Architect with such promptness as to cause no delay in the work, layout, detail, schedule, setting, product data and shop drawings for each part of the work as specified or required.
 - 2. BEFORE SUBMITTING ANY DATA FOR APPROVAL, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CHECK THE SUBMITTALS OF ALL SUBCONTRACTORS FOR ACCURACY AND CONTRACT COMPLIANCE.

Contractor shall see that all work contiguous with and having bearing on work indicated on drawings is accurately and distinctly illustrated and that work shown is in conformity with contract requirements.

- 3. Shop drawings shall be numbered consecutively and shall represent:
 - a. All working and erection dimensions.
 - b. Arrangement and sectional views.
 - c. Necessary details, including information for making connections to other work.
 - d. Kinds of materials and finishes. Colors, where applicable.
- 4. Shop drawings shall be dated, and shall generally contain:
 - a. Name and Number of project.
 - b. Name, address and telephone number of submitting Contractor.
 - c. Description of required equipment, materials, and classification item numbers.
 - d. Locations at which materials or equipment are to be installed in the Work.
 - e. Identification of drawings, schedules, notes and/or details and specification sections and related paragraphs to which they apply.
 - f. Equipment or fixture identification corresponding to that used in Contract Documents.
 - g. Accessories and special or non-standard features and materials which are being furnished.

- h. Properly marked with external connection identification as related to the project where they consist of standard factory assembly or field installation drawings.

In addition to the general data required above, applicable mechanical and electrical submissions shall contain:

- a. Manufacturer's specifications including materials of construction, metal gauge, thickness and finish.
 - b. Certified dimensional drawings including clearances required for maintenance or access (coordinate with Section 01 31 14)
 - c. Performance data, ratings, operating characteristics, and operating limits.
 - d. Electrical ratings and characteristics.
 - e. Wiring and control diagrams, where applicable.
 - f. Certifications requested, including UL label or listing.
 - g. List of accessories which are required but are NOT being provided by the product manufacturer or are NOT being furnished under this Section. Identify the Section(s) under which the accessories are being furnished.
5. Submission of data for approval shall be accompanied by letter of transmittal, in duplicate, containing the name of the project, Contractor's name, number of drawings, titles and other pertinent data.
6. Procedure for Submitting Shop Drawings and Product Data:

The contractor shall submit five (5) copies of data, for standard manufactured items, in the form of manufacturer's catalog sheets, showing illustrated cuts of the items to be furnished, scaled details, sizes, dimensions, performance characteristics, operating clearances, capacities, wiring diagrams and all other pertinent information.

NOTE - all such data shall have "review" stamp applied to each submittal prior to submittal.

Two copies of reviewed submissions will be returned to the contractor.

The average "turn around time" of any one in-house submittal by the Architect shall not exceed 15 business days for review and at least 20 business days when another consultant is involved.

- a. For drawings returned "Resubmit", "Amend & Resubmit", "disapproved", or "Rejected-Resubmit", the original drawings shall be corrected and resubmitted, without any additional charges to the Owner, until final approval.
- b. For drawings returned "Approved", "No Exceptions Taken", "approved as Noted", and "Make Corrections Noted", the contractor shall obtain and provide sufficient prints as required for the field.

NOTE: It is the responsibility of the contractor to confirm all dimensions, quantities,

and the coordination of materials, systems and products supplied by him with other trades. Approval of shop drawings containing errors does not relieve the contractor from making corrections at his expense.

7. No work as called for by shop drawings shall be done until Architect's approval.
8. IF SUBMITTALS SHOW VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS BECAUSE OF STANDARD SHOP PRACTICES, OR OTHER REASONS, CONTRACTOR SHALL MAKE SPECIFIC MENTION OF SUCH VARIATION IN HIS LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL.
9. APPROVAL OF SHOP DRAWINGS IS GENERAL. IT SHALL NOT RELIEVE CONTRACTOR OF THE RESPONSIBILITY FOR ACCURACY OF SUCH DRAWINGS, NOR FOR THE FURNISHING OF MATERIALS OR PROVISION OF WORK REQUIRED BY THE CONTRACT AND NOT SHOWN ON THE SHOP DRAWINGS.

Unless it is an interpretation of design intent, approval of shop drawings shall not be construed as approval of departures from Contract.

10. If the Contractor should alter any information on previous submittals, besides the notations called for by the Architect, he must circle this new information to bring it to the Architect's attention.
11. **In submitting data for approval, all associated drawings, product data and the like, relating to a complete assembly shall be submitted at one and the same time so that each may be checked in relation to the entire proposed assembly.**

PARTIAL SUBMISSIONS WILL BE RETURNED WITHOUT ACTION TAKEN.

12. Contractor shall have copies of all approved shop drawings as listed in Paragraph 1.6.A.6 above on the job at all time and shall make them available to the Architect or the Owner's representatives.

1.7 SAMPLES

- A. The following serves as a further definition of the requirements for sample submittals as covered in Article 44 of the General Clauses:
 1. Names of proposed manufacturers, materials men and dealers who are to furnish materials, fixtures, appliances or other fittings shall, where practical, be submitted to the Architect for early approval to afford proper investigation and check.
 2. No manufacturer will be approved for any materials to be furnished under this contract unless he shall be of good reputation and shall have plant of ample capacity and shall have successfully produced similar products.
 3. All transactions with manufacturers and subcontractors shall be through the Contractor.

4. Unless otherwise specified, samples shall be in duplicate (2) and of adequate size to show quality, type, color, range, finish, texture, etc .

INTERRELATED COLOR SELECTIONS WILL NOT BE MADE UNTIL ALL PERTINENT SAMPLES ARE MADE AVAILABLE TO ARCHITECT.

Deliver one (1) sample to field office and one (1) sample to Architect's office unless otherwise directed.

5. Each sample shall be labeled, bearing material and quality names, submitting Contractor's name, and project name, and other pertinent data.

In accordance with OSHA regulation Number 1910.1200, a Manufacturers Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) shall be submitted for each product to be incorporated in the work.

Failure to observe these submittal requirements will be cause for rejection of the entire submittal.

The safe handling of products by the applicator according to MSDS warnings is a safety issue, like any other, entirely within the purview of the General Contractor.

6. Where Specifications require manufacturer's printed installation directions, such directions and diagrams shall accompany samples. Coordinate with Paragraph 1.05 herein.
7. A duplicate letter of transmittal from the submitting Contractor requesting approval of the sample shall accompany the samples.
8. Transportation charges to designated locations must be prepaid on all samples.
9. Materials shall not be ordered until approval is received in writing from the Architect. All materials shall be furnished equal in all respects to the samples which were approved.

1.8 MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET (MSDS) SUBMITTALS

- A. As specified in Paragraph 1.7 of this Section and within the technical sections forming this Specification, the Contractor is directed to the following requirements concerning "MSDS" submittals:
 1. Submit MSDS's for all products used during construction whether incorporated within the work or used in the performance of the work.
 2. Identify which products may be harmful to construction workers or other building

occupants.

3. Develop means and methods for protection of construction workers and other building occupants from potentially harmful products. **Submit said means and methods to the Owner for review and approval.**

B. Further, the General Contractor with assistance from each individual contractor shall maintain a "MSDS" file on site, accessible to workers and otherwise in compliance with jurisdiction's "Right To Know" legislation.

C. **Attention is directed Section 01 77 00, Article 1.4.A.12 for final closeout submittal of MSDS compilation to the Owner.**

1.9 SCHEDULING OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Within two (2) weeks after execution of the Contract, the Contractor shall submit a detailed listing of all items to be incorporated within the work, including all items of mechanical and electrical, as applicable.

Listing should state the following:

1. Date of shop drawing/sample submittals.
2. Guaranteed delivery date after shop drawing and/or sample approvals.
3. Date of installation start.
4. Date of installation completion.

1.10 PROGRESS PHOTOS

- A. This Article includes requirements for periodic construction photography by the General Contractor, utilizing digital camera equipment, to demonstrate construction progress and to serve as a communicative device when describing a given condition to others at a remote location, by means of the internet.
- B. Photography shall be taken using a digital camera and electronic program which will download the digital photos in a JPEG format to a computer with resolution adequate to demonstrate the item under discussion.
- C. One set of record prints will be required and filed with the monthly requisition. The JPEG files shall be transmitted to the appropriate parties who shall then have the option to view the picture(s) on screen or print them out using their own equipment.
- D. It is the intention of this Section to provide a tool to enhance communications and reduce the amount of time required to address questions arising at the Project site. In this end, the Contractor shall utilize good judgment in providing photographs that are informative, and not merely repeating what is shown in the other photographs.
- E. Provide factual representation of construction extent and conditions. Provide correct exposure and focus, high resolution and sharpness, maximum depth of field, and minimum distortion, utilizing a normal lens.
- F. Before starting work, the Contractor shall take photographs of the site from different points of view sufficient in number to show all present conditions.

- G. The minimum requirements, per requisition period are six (6) photographs of each of the Building units, and three (3) photographs of the Site Work, from different points of view designated by the Architect.

1.11 CERTIFICATES

- A. Submit a Summary of Solid Wastes Generated, manifests, weight tickets, and the like in accordance with requirements of Section 017419 -Construction Waste Management.
- B. Submit, as required by each technical section a certification for V.O.C. compliance.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 013513 – SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Attention is directed to the Information For Bidders and the General Clauses and all Sections within Division 1 - General Requirements which are hereby made a part of this Section of the Specifications.

B. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

1.1 GENERAL

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS

- A. Supplementary Definitions
- B. Field Engineering – Coordinate with Section 01 71 23.
- C. Reference Standards and Applicable Laws and Permits.
- D. Protection of property and the public. Coordinate with Article 13, 14 and 20 of the General Clauses.
- E. Noise Control. Coordinate with Article 45 of the General Clauses and Section 01 15 00.
- F. Utility Shutdowns.

1.3 SUPPLEMENTARY DEFINITIONS - Supplement Article 2 of the General Clauses.

- A. PROVIDE: The Term "provide" shall mean "furnish and install complete and ready for safe and regular use and/or operation of the item, material or service indicated".
- B. INDICATED AND SHOWN: Shall mean as detailed, scheduled, or called for in the Contract Documents.
- C. The terms "KNOWLEDGE," "RECOGNIZE" and "DISCOVER," their respective derivatives and similar terms in the Contract Documents, as used in reference to the Contractor, shall be interpreted to mean that which the Contractor knows (or should know), recognizes (or should recognize) and discovers (or should discover) in exercising the care, skill, and diligence required by the Contract Documents. Analogously, the expression "reasonably inferable" and similar terms in the Contract Documents shall be interpreted to mean reasonably inferable by a contractor familiar with the Project and exercising the care, skill and diligence required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents.
- D. The phrase "PERSISTENTLY FAILS" and other similar expressions, as used in reference to the Contractor, shall be interpreted to mean any combination of acts and omissions, which causes the County's Architect/Engineer to reasonably conclude that the Contractor will not complete the Work within the Contract Time, for the Contract Sum or in substantial compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- E. Words in the singular shall also mean and include the plural, wherever the context so indicates, and words in the plural shall mean the singular, wherever the context so indicates.
- F. Wherever the terms "shown on drawings" are used in the specifications, they shall

mean "noted", "indicated", "scheduled", "detailed", or any other diagrammatic or written reference made on the drawings.

- G. The term "Furnish" shall mean "to fit out and/or supply" material required for project use.
- H. The term "INSTALL" shall mean "set", "connect", "erect", "apply" or to "otherwise fix into position for use".
- I. Whenever the terms "material" or "materials" are used in the specifications, they shall mean any "product", "equipment", "device".
- J. The terms "approved" or "approval" shall mean the written approval of the Architect/Engineer.
- K. The terms "directed", "required", "permitted", "ordered", "designated", "prescribed" and similar words shall mean the direction, requirement, permission, order, designation or prescription of the Architect/Engineer; the terms "approved", "acceptable", "satisfactory" and similar words shall mean approved by, acceptable or satisfactory to the Architect/Engineer; and the terms "necessary", "responsible", "proper", "correct" and similar words shall mean necessary, reasonable, proper, or correct, in the judgment of the Architect/Engineer.
- L. "Concealed" means hidden from sight in chases, furred spaces, shafts, hung ceiling, embedded in construction or in crawl spaces.
- M. "Exposed" means not installed underground or "concealed" as defined above as well as work visible to building occupants.
- N. "Invert Elevations" means the inside bottom of pipe.
- O. "The Contractor" or "Contractor" meaning that Contractor normally responsible for that work referenced;
 - 1. The term "Specialist" or "Specialty Contractor" as used in these specifications shall mean an individual or firm of established reputation, or, if newly organized, whose personnel have previously established a reputation in the same field, which is regularly engaged in, and which maintains a regular force of workmen skilled in either manufacturing or fabricating items required by the Contract, installing items required by the Contract, or otherwise performing work required by the Contract.
 - 2. Where the Contract Specifications require installation by a "Specialist", that term shall also be deemed to mean either the manufacturer of the item, an individual or firm licensed by the manufacturer, or an individual or firm who will perform such work under the manufacturer's direct supervision.

1.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Provide field engineering services; establish grades, lines and levels, by use of recognized engineering survey practices, as applicable.

1.5 REFERENCE STANDARDS AND APPLICABLE LAWS AND PERMITS – Coordinate with Information for Bidders and the General Clauses.

- A. All materials and work provided under this contract shall be in accordance with all

applicable federal, state and local laws, regulations, ordinances, codes, standards and orders, and the contractor shall be responsible for all documents, applications, plans, etc. and payment of all fees to secure all required permits and approvals to complete the work in accordance with all requirements of this contract.

- B. For products specified by association or trade standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes or within these Contract Documents.
- C. The date of the standard is that in effect as of the Advertisement date, except when a specific date is specified.
- D. Obtain copies of standards when required by Contract Documents. Maintain copy at jobsite during progress of the specific work.
- E. Where specific performance requirements are listed herein , it is the intent of this specification that all manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers, installers, contractors, subcontractors, specialty and sub-subcontractors will provide services satisfying these requirements whether mentioned by trade or manufacturers name or submitted for approval as an approved or equal.
- F. Where no explicit quality or standards for materials or workmanship are established for work, such work shall be of such quality consistent with industry standards and of the construction quality established for the Project generally.

1.6 PROTECTION OF PROPERTY AND THE PUBLIC; USE OF PREMISES

- A. The Contractor shall provide adequate means for the purpose of preventing dust caused by construction operations throughout the period of the construction contract.
- B. This provision does not supersede any specific requirements for methods of construction or applicable conditions set forth in the General and General Clauses with added regard to performance obligations of the General Contractor.
- C. The General Contractor shall take steps to prevent the introduction of pollutants and dust into the ventilation system during construction.

1.7 NOISE CONTROL - Coordinate with Section 01 15 00, Most Restrictive Provisions Apply.

- A. Develop and maintain a noise abatement program and enforce strict discipline over all personnel to keep noise to a minimum.
- B. Execute construction work by methods and by use of equipment which will reduce excess noise.
- C. Equip air compressors with silencers, and power equipment with mufflers.
- D. Manage scheduling to reduce noise.

1.8 UTILITY SHUTDOWNS

- A. When installation of a partial or a complete new system or modifications to an existing

system requires shutdown of an operating system, the connection of the partial system shall be performed only after prior notification of the estimated shutdown time periods have been approved by the Owner and the Architect/Engineer and then only in the following time periods.

Advance Notification Time Required:

- Fire Alarm Shunts – 7 days
- Electrical and/or Plumbing shutdowns – 2 weeks

- B. The Contractor shall do all work involved in shutdown period when scheduled and/or directed by the Architect/Engineer and at no additional expense to County.
- C. Certain service "cut-in" may require overtime operations which will be accomplished at no extra cost to County.

1.9 **ADDITIONAL INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS – (ONLY FOR PROJECTS THAT INCLUDE ASBESTOS ABATEMENT WORK)**

- A. The successful bidder shall submit with their bid, copies of the Insurance Policies in the types and amounts as stipulated above in the Information for Bidders Section "Insurance Requirements". In addition to the "claims made" insurance policies, the contractor shall maintain an Asbestos Abatement General Liability Occurrence Policy, in amounts not less than \$1,000,000 and naming owner as the certificate holder.
- B. "The County of Westchester" must be included as an Additional Named Insured under all insurance policies associated with this project.
- C. The hauler carrying asbestos to the disposed site in addition to the types and amounts stipulated in the Information for Bidders Section "Insurance Requirements" shall carry "Sudden and Accidental Pollution" Liability Insurance in the amount not less than \$1,000,000. Endorsements to an existing policy will be acceptable.
- D. The independent air-monitor in addition to the types and amounts stipulated in the Information for Bidders Section "Insurance Requirements" shall carry "Professional Liability" Insurance for "Environmental Consulting Services" including asbestos testing and air-monitoring in the amount not less than \$1,000,000.

1.10 **SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Work Times: Monday to Friday between 7:00 am and 4:00 pm.
- B. Contractors are to use area designated for dumpsters and staging as approved by the Owner. Contractor's storage of materials to be in secure containers AS APPROVED BY COUNTY CONSTRUCTION COORDINATOR.
- C. There will be contractor parking on site.
- D. There will be Contractor Criminal background checks as per Executive order 1-2009-8.

CONTRACT NO. 17-521
NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING, VALHALLA CAMPUS NOVEMBER 16, 2021
DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

END OF SECTION 013513

SECTION 014100 STRUCTURAL TESTS & SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Tests and Special Inspections shall be in accordance with Chapter 17 of the Building Code of the State of New York 2010.
- B. The program of Structural Tests and Special Inspections is a Quality Assurance program intended to ensure that the work is performed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Structures covered by this specification are limited to the following:
 - 1. New pre-engineered metal building inclusive of steel framing and subframing, wall and roof panels, reinforced floors and foundations, mechanical, electrical, plumbing and fire suppression systems, sitework and site utilities, including drainage, lighting and landscaping.

All other materials, structures, slabs and pavements are covered by testing requirements included in the individual items specifications.

- C. This specification section is intended to inform the Contractor of the Owner's quality assurance program and the extent of the Contractor's responsibilities. This specification section is also intended to notify the Special Inspector, Testing Laboratory, and other Agents of the Special Inspector of their requirements and responsibilities.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

- A. Required inspections and tests are described in the attached Schedule of Special Inspection and in the individual specification Sections for the items to be inspected or tested.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. A Special Inspector shall be a qualified individual who is approved by the Code Enforcement Official.
- B. The registered design professional (RDP) in responsible charge acting as the Owner's agent and shall approve the Testing Laboratory and individual inspectors/technicians.
- C. The testing laboratory shall maintain a full time licensed Professional Engineer on staff who shall certify all test reports. The Engineer shall be responsible for the training of the testing technicians and shall be in responsible charge of the field and laboratory testing operations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Special Inspector and Testing Laboratory shall submit to the RDP for review a copy of their qualifications which shall include the names and qualifications of each of the individual inspectors and technicians who will be performing inspections or tests.
- B. The Special Inspector and Testing Laboratory shall disclose any past or present business

relationship or potential conflict of interest with the Contractor or any of the Subcontractors whose work will be inspected or tested.

1.5 PAYMENT

- A. Westchester County will engage and pay for the services of the RDP, Special Inspector, Agents of the Special Inspector, and Testing Laboratory.
- B. The Contractor shall retain the services for all other testing, inspection and control and provide all reports to the Architect. Testing, inspection and control shall be performed by the Contractor's testing organization as directed by the Architect.
- B. If any materials which require Special Inspections are fabricated in a plant which is not located within 100 miles of the project, the Contractor shall be responsible for the travel expenses of the Special Inspector or Testing Laboratory.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of any re-testing or re-inspection of work, which fails to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.6 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Special Inspector and his agents so that the Special Inspections and testing may be performed at appropriate times and without hindrance.
- B. The Contractor shall review the Schedule of Inspections and shall be responsible for coordinating and scheduling inspections and tests. The Contractor shall notify the Special Inspector or Testing Laboratory at least 24 hours in advance of a required inspection or test. Un-inspected work that required inspection may be rejected solely on that basis.
- C. The Contractor shall provide incidental labor and facilities to provide access to the work to be inspected or tested, to obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of products to be tested, to facilitate tests and inspections, storage and curing of test samples.
- D. The Contractor shall keep at the project site the latest set of construction drawings, field sketches, approved shop drawings, and specifications for use by the inspectors and testing technicians.
- E. The Special Inspection program shall in no way relieve the Contractor of his obligation to perform work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents or from implementing an effective Quality Control program. The Contractor's quality control personnel shall first review all work that is to be subjected to Special Inspections.
- F. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for construction site safety.

1.7 LIMITS ON AUTHORITY

- A. The Special Inspector or Testing Laboratory may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on the requirements of the Contract Documents.

- B. The Special Inspector or Testing Laboratory will not have control over the Contractor's means and methods of construction.
- C. The Special Inspector or Testing Laboratory shall not be responsible for construction site safety.
- D. The Special Inspector or Testing Laboratory has no authority to stop the work.

1.8 STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

- A. The registered design professional (RDP) prepared the Statement for the Schedule of Special Inspections which is included in this section.

1.9 RECORDS AND REPORTS

- A. Detailed daily reports shall be prepared of each inspection or test and submitted to the RDP and Owner. Reports shall include:
 - 1. Date of test or inspection
 - 2. Name of inspector or technician
 - 3. Location of specific areas tested or inspected
 - 4. Description of test or inspection and results
 - 5. Applicable ASTM standard or other code
 - 6. Weather conditions
- B. The Special Inspector shall submit interim reports to the Architect and Westchester County representative at the end of each week which include all inspections and test reports received that week. Copies shall be sent to Contractor.
- C. Any discrepancies from the Contract Documents found during a Special Inspection shall be immediately reported to the Contractor. The Special Inspector shall notify the RDP, Architect and Westchester County Representative. Reports shall document all discrepancies identified and the corrective action taken.
- D. The Testing Laboratory shall immediately notify the Special Inspector and the RDP, and Architect by telephone or fax of any test results, which fail to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- E. Reports shall be submitted to the RDP within seven (7) days of the inspection or test. Hand written reports may be submitted if final typed copies are not available.
- F. At the completion of the work requiring Special Inspections, each inspection agency and testing laboratory shall provide a statement to the RDP that all work was completed in substantial conformance with the Contract Documents and that all appropriate inspections and tests were performed.

1.10 FINAL REPORT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

- A. The Final Report of Special Inspections shall be completed by the RDP and submitted to the

CONTRACT NO. 17-521
 NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING, VALHALLA CAMPUS NOVEMBER 16, 2021
 DIVISION 1- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Westchester County Representative as a condition for issuance of a Certificate of Use and Occupancy.

- B. The Final Report of Special Inspections will certify that all required inspections have been performed and will itemize any discrepancies that were not corrected or resolved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (not applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

- A. The following tables comprise the required schedule of Special Inspections for this project.
 The construction divisions which require Special Inspections for this project are as follows:

1. Soils & Foundations
2. Cast-In-Place Concrete
3. Masonry
4. Special Cases – Pre Engineered Cold Formed Metal Trusses

Inspection Agents	Firm	Address
1. Registered Design Professional (RDP)		
2. Special Inspector		
3. Inspector		
4. Testing Laboratory		
5. Testing Laboratory		
6. Testing Laboratory		
7. Other		
Note: The inspection & testing agent shall be engaged by the Owner and not by the Contractor or Subcontractor whose work is to be inspected or tested. Any conflict of interest must be disclosed to the Code Enforcement Official prior to the commencement of work		
Seismic Performance Category: B		
Quality Assurance Plan Required	Yes	No X
Basic Wind Speed: 100 mph		
Quality Assurance Plan Required	Yes	No X
Wind Exposure Category: C		

- A. Qualifications of Inspectors and Testing Technicians
 1. The qualifications of all personnel performing Special Inspection activities are subject to the approval of the Architect. The credentials of all Inspectors and testing technicians shall be provided if requested.
 2. The person administering the Special Inspections program shall be a Professional Engineer experienced in the design of buildings.

CONTRACT NO. 17-521
 NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING, VALHALLA CAMPUS NOVEMBER 16, 2021
 DIVISION 1- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

B. Minimum Qualifications of Inspection Agents:

Category	BC-NYS Reference	Minimum Qualifications
Soils and Foundations	1704.7	1. Engineer-in-Training (EIT) with relevant experience.
Reinforced Concrete	1704.4	1. Concrete field testing can be by an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician with Grade 1 certification.
Masonry	1704.5	1. EIT with relevant experience.

3.2 SCHEDULES

A. Schedule of Special Inspections – Soils and Foundations

Schedule of Special Inspection - Soils and Foundations					
Verification/Inspection	Agent No.	Cont.	Periodic	Referenced Standard	BC-NYS Reference
1. Soils					
a. Verify site preparation. Review proof-rolling.		X	--		1704.7.1
b. Review submittals for fill materials.		-	X		1704.7.2
c. Verify use of fill material and lift thickness in field.		-	X		1704.7.2
d. Review footing bearing strata		-	X		
e. Review slab subgrade and subbase preparation.		-	X		
2. Compaction Testing: One test for each spread footing, for each 20-foot length of strip footing, and for each 2,000 sf of building area.		-	X		1704.3
3. Moisture Content Testing of slab subbase. One test for each 2,000 sf of building area. Minimum of Four tests per area.		-	X		ASTM F 1869

End of Schedule of Special Inspection - Soils and Foundations

CONTRACT NO. 17-521
 NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING, VALHALLA CAMPUS NOVEMBER 16, 2021
 DIVISION 1- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

B. Schedule of Special Inspection – Cast-in-Place Concrete

Schedule of Special Inspection – Cast-in-Place Concrete					
Verification/Inspection	Agent No.	Cont.	Periodic	Referenced Standard	BC-NYS Reference
1. Inspection of reinforcing steel including placement					
a. Footings and frost walls.		-	X	ACI 318: 3.5,	1903.5
b. Slabs on grade.		-	X	7.1-7.7	1907.1
2. Verifying use of required design mix.		X	-	ACI 318: Ch. 4, 5.2-5.4	1907.7 1904, 1905.2, 1905.4, 1914.2, 1914.3
3. Sampling fresh concrete and performing slump, air content, and determining the temperature of fresh concrete at the time of making specimens for strength tests.		X	-	ASTM C 172 ASTM C 31 ACI 318: 5.6, 5.8	1905.6, 1914.10
4. Inspection of concrete for proper application techniques.		X	-	ACI 318: 5.9, 5.10	1905.9, 1905.10, 1914.6, 1914.7, 1914.8
5. Inspection for maintenance of specified curing temperature and techniques.		X	-	ACI 318: 5.11- 5.13	1905.11, 1905.13, 1914.9
6. Verification of in-situ concrete strength, prior to removal of shores & forms from beams & structural slabs.			X	ACI 318:6.2	1906.2
7. Slab testing:					
a. Floor Flatness and Levelness,		-	X	ASTM E 1155	
b. Moisture Vapor Emission and Alkalinity		-	X	ASTM F 1869	

End of Schedule of Special Inspection – Cast-in-Place Concrete

CONTRACT NO. 17-521
 NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING, VALHALLA CAMPUS NOVEMBER 16, 2021
 DIVISION 1- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

C. Schedule of Special Inspection - Masonry (Level 1)

Schedule of Special Inspection - Masonry (Level 1)						
Verification/inspection	Agent No.	Frequency		Reference for Criteria		
		Cont.	Periodic	BC-NYS Reference ^a	ACI 530/ ASCE 5/ TMS 4020	ACI 530.1/ ASCE 6/ TMS 602
1. As masonry construction begins, the following shall be verified to ensure compliance: a. Proportions of site prepared mortar. b. Construction of mortar joints. c. Location of reinforcement.		-	X			Art. 2.6A Art. 3.38 Art. 3.4
2. The inspection program shall verify: a. Size and location of structural elements. b. Type, size, and location of anchors, including other details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames or other construction. c. Specified size, grade, and type of reinforcement. d. Protection of masonry during cold weather (temperature below 40°F) or hot weather (temperature above 90°F)		-	X (Except Item 2e) X X	2104.3, 2104.4	Sec.1.15.4, 2.1.2 Sec.1.12	3.3G Art. 2.4, 3.4 Art. 1.8
3. Prior to grouting, the following shall be verified to ensure compliance: a. Grout space is clean. b. Placement of reinforcement and connectors. c. Proportions of site-prepared grout. d. Construction of mortar joints.		-	X		1.12	Art. 3.2D Art. 3.4 Art. 2.6B Art. 3.36
4. Grout placement shall be verified to ensure compliance with Code and Construction Document provisions		X	-			Art. 3.5
5. Preparation of any required grout specimens, mortar specimens and/or prisms shall be observed.		-	X	2105.3, 2105.4, 2105.5		Art. 3.5
6. Compliance with required inspection provisions of the Construction Documents & the approved submittals shall be verified.		--	X	--	--	Art.1.5

For SI: °C = (°F-32)/1.8

a. The specific standards referenced are those listed in Chapter 35

End of Schedule of Special Inspection - Masonry (Level 1)

D. Schedule of Special Inspection - Special Cases

Schedule of Special Inspection - Special Cases					
Verification/Inspection	Agent No./MQ	Cont.	Periodic	Reference	BC-NYS Referenc
*Pre-engineered Cold-Formed Metal Trusses					

* Pre-engineered Cold-Formed Metal Truss Manufacturer shall prepare a schedule of Special Inspections and submit to Engineer for review

End of Schedule of Special Inspection - Special Cases

END OF SECTION

SECTION 015000 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES
(Coordinate with Article 46 and 48 of the General Clauses)

1.1 GENERAL

- A. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.
- B. Temporary facilities indicated to be provided by a Contractor for the use of his Subcontractors and/or other Contractors shall mean for their use without payment for such use unless otherwise specified.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Temporary and Permanent Services, General
- B. Temporary Light and Power
- C. Temporary Heating/Cooling Facilities
- D. Temporary Toilet Facilities
- E. Temporary Water
- F. Storage Facilities
- G. Scaffolding and Staging
- H. Roof Protection
- I. Temporary Use of Permanent Elevator as Equipment Material Hoist
- J. Rubbish Container
- K. Construction Fencing
- L. Janitorial Service/Daily Cleanup
- M. Fire Prevention Control
- N. Temporary Fire Protection
- O. Discontinuance, Changes and Removal

1.3 TEMPORARY SERVICES, GENERAL

- A. The Contractor shall provide and maintain, either directly or through its' subcontractors, all temporary services and utilities, including all labor, materials, equipment and the like necessary to adequately furnish, deliver and maintain said services at all times when required during the term of the Contract.

NOTE: In accordance with OSHA and other applicable regulations, the respective Contractors performing work are solely responsible for the netting, guard rail protection, excavation protection system, and such other safety devices as deemed necessary by THE COUNTY CONSTRUCTION COORDINATOR to protect the workers and public from harm.

1.4 TEMPORARY LIGHT AND POWER

- A. The Contractor shall
 - 1. Provide all required temporary electric facilities as required for this project from Owner supplied service as outlined below.
 - 2. Insure that all temporary electrical work shall be in conformity with the

National Electric Code and in accordance with applicable governmental regulations.

3. **MAINTAIN AND SERVICE THE TEMPORARY ELECTRIC SYSTEM.**
The energy will be supplied, **and paid for**, by the Owner for all work. No reimbursement will be made by Owner in the event of disconnect.

B. The Contractor shall provide and maintain

1. A feeder network of sufficient size and capacity for all requirements of construction, except welding and shall maintain same while under construction and until the permanent feeders and related equipment have been installed and are in operation.
2. Equip each branch circuit with lamp sockets and fused grounding type outlets for 120 and 208, 240 volt, single phase power. Provide lamp sockets of weatherproof medium base type. The power outlets shall consist of an approved box with cover containing fuse holders and grounding type outlets, Buss Type SRX and SKY.
3. Fuse cutout bases for each branch circuit. The total load on each branch circuit (light and power) shall not exceed twenty (20) amperes.
4. All lamps and fuses (including replacements for temporary lighting and power). **Provide 30 watt compact fluorescent or 100 watt incandescent lamp for each lighting outlet.**
5. All equipment requiring other than 120 v/ 60 cycle/ single phase operation, as well as welders, shall be run under portable generators or from step-up transformers furnished by the trades requiring same.
6. Provide all wiring and equipment for temporary lighting and power so that service shall be available to the work.
7. Provide temporary light based on a minimum of 1 watt per square foot covering each and every square foot of roof area. For work on roof, provide adequate outdoor lighting to illuminate hazards and to satisfy minimum requirements of safety and security, subject to Architect's and Owner's approval.
8. Upon completion of all work and or when directed by the Architect, remove all temporary wiring and ancillary work.
9. Temporary light and power will be made available during all hours of operation of Contractor without additional costs to the owner.

1.5 TEMPORARY HEATING/COOLING FACILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall provide and pay for all temporary heating, coverings and enclosures necessary to properly protect all work and materials against damage by dampness and cold, to dry out the work and to facilitate the completion thereof. The Contractor shall maintain the critical installation temperatures, provided in the technical provisions of the specifications, herein, for all work in those areas where same is being performed.
- B. The maintenance of proper heating, ventilation and adequate drying out of the work is the responsibility of the Contractor and any work damaged by dampness,

insufficient or abnormal heating shall be replaced to the satisfaction of the Architect by and at the sole expense of the Contractor.

- C. Unless otherwise specified, the minimum temperature shall be 50 degrees F at all places where work is actually being performed within the enclosed Project.

1.6 TEMPORARY TOILET FACILITIES

- A. All maintenance and restoration of facilities is the responsibility of the General Contractor upon completion at no cost to the Owner.

1.7 TEMPORARY WATER – By Owner

- A. The Owner will provide water service to the Contractor without charge, but reserves the right to terminate, without incurring additional cost, said service in the event of abuse of such service.
- B. The Contractor shall make all necessary connections and extend piping to areas required at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. The Contractor shall have all equipment for the temporary water removed at the completion of the Project or when directed by the Architect or Owner.

1.8 STORAGE

- A. Materials delivered to the site shall be safely stored and adequately protected against loss or damage. Particular care shall be taken to protect and cover materials that are liable to be damaged by the elements.

1.9 SCAFFOLDING AND STAGING

- A. All scaffold, staging and appurtenances thereto shall comply in total to the requirements of Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Chapter XVII of OSHA, Part 1926 and all related amendments.

1.10 ROOF PROTECTION – **As Applicable to Scope of Work.**

- A. During the construction period, after installation of roofing system specified under Division 7, and notification from Manufacturer as to certified completeness, the Contractor shall take strict precautions against unnecessary traffic on the roofing surface.
- B. The Contractor shall provide temporary protection on the roof surface when it is necessary for work to take place on completed sections.
- C. Upon such notification as required in subparagraph A, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for damages, if any, to the roofing system caused by the work of other trades, except that financial liability for any and all damages rests with the offending trade.

1.11 TEMPORARY USE OF PERMANENT ELEVATOR AS EQUIPMENT MATERIAL HOIST –**As applicable and only upon approval by Owner.**

1.12 RUBBISH CONTAINER

- A. Provide suitable rubbish container device (s), properly maintained and serviced,

replaced as required and protected from access by the public by fencing as may be specified herein or approved by the Architect.

- B. Each Subcontractor shall sweep up and gather together daily all his own rubbish and removed materials and place same in containers to be provided by the Contractor. Wood crates and similar matter shall be broken up, securely tied into bundles and stacked alongside rubbish containers OR in locations as directed by the Contractor. Items larger than container capacity shall be removed from the site by the respective contractor.
- C. THE CONTRACTOR'S ATTENTION IS DIRECTED TO THE REQUIREMENT OF RELOCATION OF THE COMPLETE REMOVAL SYSTEM AT VARIOUS TIMES THROUGHOUT THE PROJECT AS MAY BE REQUIRED TO MAINTAIN PROGRESS OF THE WORK.

1.13 CONSTRUCTION FENCING – Coordinate with Staging/Exiting Drawings as applicable to the particular project.

- A. Construction fencing shall be provided enclosing all work and storage areas or where indicated on the drawings. Unless otherwise shown or directed, all fencing shall be 8 feet high, accurately aligned and plumb, adequately braced, and complete with gates, locks, and hardware as required.

UNDER NO CONDITIONS SHALL FENCING BE ATTACHED OR ANCHORED TO EXISTING CONSTRUCTION OR TREES.

Fencing shall be as follows:

1. Fencing traversing paved areas shall be free standing sandbagged barrier type in a continuous manner, firmly aligned and securely mounted. Fencing shall essentially consist of heavy timber wood sill with chainlink fencing consisting of 2 inch posts with top and bottom rails of 1 inch pipe and No. 9 wire fabric. All fencing shall be galvanized.
 2. Fencing traversing “grassed areas” shall be chainlink fencing consisting of 2 inch posts with top and bottom rails of 1 inch pipe and No. 9 wire fabric. All fencing shall be galvanized. Posts shall be set below grade a minimum of 2foot and firmly anchored.
- B. Site access gates shall be provided as required of same material as site fence complete with all operating hardware and security devices.
 - C. Contractor shall submit drawings showing type, materials and construction of fencing to Architect for approval before proceeding with installation.
 - D. All wood or metal products, unless galvanized, shall receive 2 coats of latex exterior paint of color and manufacturer as approved by the Architect.
 - E. Should fencing be required to be relocated during the course of the project, same shall be done at the total expense of the Contractor. At the completion of the project, the Contractor shall remove and dispose of the construction fencing.
 - F. The construction fence shall be MAINTAINED IN GOOD ORDER by the Contractor throughout the life of the project.

1.14 JANITORIAL SERVICE/DAILY CLEANUP

- A. The Contractor shall furnish daily janitorial services for the project and perform any required maintenance of facilities as deemed necessary by the Architect during the entire life of the contract. Toilet facilities shall be kept clean and sanitary at all times. Services shall be accomplished to the satisfaction of the Architect. The Contractor shall provide daily trash collection and cleanup of the project area and shall dispose of all discarded debris, and the like in a manner approved by the Architect.

1.15 FIRE PREVENTION CONTROL

- A. All Contractors shall comply with the safety provisions of the National Fire Protection Association's "National Fire Codes" pertaining to the work and, particularly , in connection with any cutting or welding performed as part of the work.

1.16 TEMPORARY FIRE PROTECTION

- A. Each Contractor shall take all possible precautions for the prevention of fires. No flame cutting torches, blow torches, or welding tools shall be used within the building.
- C. No volatile liquids shall be used for cleaning agents or as fuels for motorized equipment or tools within a building.

1.17 DISCONTINUANCE, CHANGES AND REMOVAL

- A. All Contractors shall:
 - 1. Discontinue all temporary services required by the Contract when so directed by the Owner or the Architect.

The discontinuance of any such temporary service prior to the completion of the work shall not render the Owner liable for any additional cost entailed thereby and each Contractor shall thereafter furnish, at no additional cost to the Owner, any and all temporary service required by such Contractor's work.
 - 2. Remove and relocate such temporary facilities as directed by the Owner or the Architect without additional cost to the Owner, and shall restore the site and the work to a condition satisfactory to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 015719 - ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION

1.1 GENERAL

- A. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Scope
- B. Applicable Regulations
- C. Notification
- D. Implementation
- F. Protection of Water Resources
- G. Burning
- H. Dust and Mud Control

1.3 SCOPE

- A. The work covered by this section consists of furnishing all labor, material and equipment and performing all work required for the prevention of environmental pollution during and as the result of construction operations under this contract except for those measures set forth in other Technical Provisions of these specifications.
- B. Compliance with the provisions of this section by all Subcontractors shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.4 APPLICABLE REGULATIONS

- A. In order to provide for abatement and control of any environmental pollution arising from the construction activities of the Contractor and his subcontractors in the performance of this contract, they shall comply with all applicable Federal, State and local laws, and regulations concerning environmental pollution control and abatement as well as the specific requirements stated elsewhere in the contract specifications.

1.5 NOTIFICATION

- A. The Architect will notify the Contractor in writing of any noncompliance with the foregoing provisions. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, immediately take corrective action. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor or his authorized representative at the site of the work, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Architect may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost on account of any such stop orders shall be made the subject of a claim for extension of time or for extra costs or damages by the Contractor unless it was later determined that the Contractor was in compliance.

1.6 PROTECTION OF WATER RESOURCES

- A. At all times of the year, special measures shall be taken to prevent chemicals, fuels, oils, grease, bituminous materials, waste washings, herbicides and insecticides, and cement and surface drainage from entering public waters.
- B. If any waste material is dumped in unauthorized areas the Contractor shall remove the material and restore the area to the condition of the adjacent undisturbed area.

If necessary, contaminated ground shall be excavated, disposed of as directed by the Architect, refilled with clean material and compacted all at the expense of the Contractor.

1.7 BURNING

- A. Burning will not be permitted.

1.8 DUST AND MUD CONTROL

- A. The Contractor shall at all times provide adequate dust control measures. He shall accomplish this, without interference to building occupants, the public and county employees.

END OF SECTION 015719

SECTION 016100 - MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Standards
- B. Products
- C. Sustainability
- D. Transportation and Handling
- E. Storage and Protection

1.3 GENERAL STANDARDS APPLICABLE TO ALL SPECIFICATION SECTIONS

- A. These provisions, standards, and tolerances shall apply to all work under this Contract. Where stricter standards and tolerances are specified elsewhere in these Specifications or in references specified in these Specifications, they shall take precedence over these standards and tolerances.
- B. Build and install parts of the Work level, plumb, square, and in correct position unless specifically shown or specified otherwise.
 - 1. No part shall be out of plumb, level, square, or correct position so much as to impair the proper functioning of the part or the Work as judged by the Architect.
 - 2. No part shall be out of plumb, level, square, or correct position so much as to impair the aesthetic effect of the part or the Work as judged by the Architect.
- C. Make joints tight and neat. Provide uniform joints in exposed work. Arrange joints to achieve the best visual effect. Refer choices of questionable visual effect to the Architect.
- D. Under potentially damp conditions, provide galvanic insulation between different metals which are not adjacent on the galvanic scale.
- E. Manufacturers, subcontractors, and workmen shall be experienced and skillful in performing the work assigned to them.
- F. All paint used on all products shall conform to ANSI Z66.1, Specifications for Paints and Coatings Accessible to Children to Minimize Dry Film Toxicity.
- G. The Drawings do not attempt to show every item of existing work to be demolished and every item of repair required to existing surfaces. Perform work required to remove existing materials which are not to be saved and to restore existing surfaces to condition equivalent to new as judged by Architect. If possible, repairs shall be indistinguishable from adjacent sound surfaces. Where it is impossible to achieve repairs which are indistinguishable from adjacent sound surfaces to remain, notify Architect, and proceed

according to his instructions.

1.4 PRODUCTS

- A. Products include material, equipment and systems.
- B. Comply with Specifications and referenced standards as minimum requirements.
- C. Components required to be supplied in quantity within a Specification Section shall be the same, and shall be interchangeable.
- D. In the case of an inconsistency between Drawings and the Specifications, or within either document which is not clarified by addendum, the product of greater quality or greater quantity of work shall be provided in accordance with the Designer's interpretation.
- E. Provide environmentally preferable products to the greatest extent possible. To the greatest extent possible, provide products and materials that have a lesser or reduced effect on the environment considering raw materials acquisition, production, manufacturing, packaging, distribution, reuse, operation, maintenance, and/or disposal of the product.

1.5 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Arrange deliveries of materials in accordance with construction schedules in order to avoid delay in, conflict with, or the impeding of the progress of the Work and conditions at the site.
- B. Deliveries shall be made during regular work hours, unless approved otherwise by the Owner.
- C. Deliver materials in undamaged condition, in manufacturer's original containers or packaging, with identifying labels intact and legible.

1.6 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels accessible for inspection
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for work and equipment until fully inspected, tested and accepted. Carefully store materials and equipment which are not immediately installed after delivery to site. Close open ends of work with temporary covers or plug during construction to prevent entry of obstructing material or damaging water.
- C. Materials stored on the Site shall be neatly arranged and protected, and shall be stored in an orderly fashion in locations that shall not interfere with the progress of the Work or with the operations of the Owner.
- D. Storage: Maintain temperature and humidity within the ranges required by manufacturer's instructions.

NOTE: If approval is given to store materials in any part of the building area, they shall be so stored as to cause no overloading of the existing structure.

E. Deliver materials in undamaged condition, in manufacturer's original containers or packaging, with identifying labels intact and legible.

1. Store products subject to damage by the elements in weathertight enclosures
2. Store fabricated products above the ground, on blocking or skids; prevent soiling or staining. Cover products subject to damage or deterioration with impervious sheet coverings; provide adequate ventilation to avoid condensation.
3. Store loose granular materials in a well drained area on solid surfaces to prevent mixing with foreign matter. Locate away from drainage or areas subject to flooding or storm washes.

NOTE: Should it become necessary during the course of the Work to move materials or equipment stored on the Site, the Contractor, at the direction of the Owner's Representative, shall move such material or equipment at no additional cost to the Owner.

F. If it becomes necessary to remove and restack materials to avoid impeding the progress of any part of the Work or interfering with the work to be done by any other contractor employed on the Work, the Contractor shall remove and restack such materials at no additional cost to the Owner.

G. Protection After Installation.

1. Provide adequate coverings to protect installed materials from damage resulting from natural elements, traffic, and subsequent construction.
2. Remove when no longer needed.

END OF SECTION 016100

SECTION 017123 – FIELD ENGINEERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specified field engineering services required for the Project, including but not limited to
 - 1. Structural, Civil, Surveyor, or other professional engineering services specified, or required to execute Contractor's construction methods

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Related Requirements
- B. Qualifications of Engineer
- C. Submittals

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Examine Contract Documents for requirements that affect work on this Section

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS OF ENGINEER

- A. Registered professional engineer of the discipline required for the specific service on the Project, licensed in the state in which the Project is located.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit name and address of professional engineer to Architect.
- B. On request of Architect, submit documentation to verify accuracy of field engineering work not limited to scaffolding, overhead protection, bridges and other methods requiring OSHA approval.
- C. Submit certificate signed by registered engineer certifying that elevation and locations of improvements are in conformance, or non-conformance, with Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 017123

SECTION 017329 – CUTTING AND PATCHING

(Coordinate with Article 51 of the General Clauses)

1.1 GENERAL

- A. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.
- B. Provide materials, labor, equipment and services necessary and/or required to execute the work of this Section as shown on the drawings, specified herein and/or required by job conditions.
- C. All cutting, removing, relocation, fitting, altering and rough patching for the installation and completion of his work in other than finished surfaces noted below shall be performed by the Trade or Subcontractor requiring said cutting and patching. FINISH PATCHING SHALL BE BY THE RESPECTIVE TRADE OR SUBCONTRACTOR THAT NORMALLY DOES THAT FINISH WORK

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Definitions
- B. Cutting and Patching Requirements
- C. Specific Requirements -All Trades

1.3 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply to all work of this Contract involving cutting, patching, filling and the like.

- A. Cutting -those operations required to expose existing construction, or required to permit the installation of work under this contract, or passage of new or relocated work through existing construction.
- B. Patching -Those operations required to bring surfaces to a level to permit the application of a finish treatment.

The Contractor responsible for performing the patching shall be responsible for the restoration of the substrate to match adjacent areas, whether new or existing, except for the following conditions:

- 1. The Contractor responsible for performing the patching shall be responsible for the

restoration of the substrate to match adjacent areas, whether new or existing, except for the following conditions:

2. Those patched surfaces which are wholly contained within an area which is to receive a new finish treatment as called for elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- C. Replace -Shall mean to furnish and install an entirely new element which matches the original element's material, color, dimension and design.
- D. Repair -Shall mean to make the existing element as nearly "new", as possible, by the means and methods indicated for each element.
- E. Fill -Shall mean to carefully and thoroughly remove, by approved methods, loose and deteriorated surface material and to install "new" material in the element so that the original contour is completely restored and color matched if exposed as a finished element. Follow manufacturers' instructions as applicable.
- F. Match Original -Where indicated, this type of replacement will match the best available representative element, in design, dimension, and installation, with improvements which represent the best standards of fabrication, so that even if an existing best example of an element is gouged or pitted, or otherwise worn, the new element shall be unworn and without defects and fabricated of new material. The Architect will provide identifications of all original elements.

1.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Where cutting, drilling or removals are required in existing and/or newly constructed wall, floor or roof construction, the work shall be done in a manner that will safeguard and not endanger the structure, and shall, in all cases, be as approved by the Architect.

Prior to any cutting, drilling or removals, the Contractor shall investigate both sides of the surface involved, shall determine the exact location of adjacent structural members by visual examination, and shall avoid interference with such members.

No structural members such as joists, beams, columns supporting work that is to remain shall be cut, drilled or removed unless such conditions are shown in detail on the Contract Documents and reinforcing of members affected or new members to compensate for such drilling, cutting and removals are shown.

Positive instructions shall be obtained from the Architect before cutting beams or other structural members, arches, lintels and the like and the Contractor shall be guided by such instructions.

- B. Each Trade Contractor shall provide all sleeves, inserts, hangers and the like required for the execution of their respective work; failing to provide such, said responsible Contractor shall reimburse the General Contractor who shall do all necessary cutting and patching required for the execution of his work.

C. No Contractor shall:

1. endanger any work by cutting or drilling or otherwise
2. cut or alter the work of any other contractor except with the written consent of the Architect
3. cut or drill above the minimum needed to install work

D. All holes cut through masonry exposed to view in the finished work and concrete slabs shall be core drilled except for specific holes that have been structurally detailed per Contract Documents.

The Contractor shall locate adjacent structural members before core drilling to insure that structural members are not damaged.

No jack hammering will be permitted.

1.5 SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS -ALL TRADES

- A. The Contractor shall perform, or cause to have performed by nominated trade and/or subcontractors as defined in Paragraph 1.3 herein, all cutting, rough and finish patching required to install the work under the Contract and as indicated on the drawings and/or as required.

Said contractor shall perform, or cause to have performed, all finish patching of openings at walls and slabs created by the removal of existing ductwork, piping, conduit, equipment or installation of new work.

END OF SECTION 017329

SECTION 017419 – CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

1.1 GENERAL

- A. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This Section specifies requirements for a complete program for implementation of waste management controls and systems for the duration of the Work.

1.3 INTENT

- A. The Owner has established that this Project shall generate the least amount of waste practical and that processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors shall be employed.
- B. Of the waste that is generated, as many of the waste materials as economically feasible shall be reused, salvaged, or recycled. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent practical.

With regard to these goals the Contractor shall develop, for Owner's Representative's review and Architect's review, a Waste Management Plan for this Project

Each Sub/Specialty Contractor shall be responsible for segregating their own waste into different dumpsters as directed by the Contractor

The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that debris will be disposed of at appropriately designated licensed solid waste disposal facilities, as defined by governing laws of the jurisdiction of the Work

1.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. Waste Management Plan: The Contractor shall provide a plan containing the following:
 - 1. Analysis of the proposed jobsite waste to be generated, including types and rough quantities
 - 2. Landfill Options: The name of the landfills where trash and building debris will be disposed of, the applicable landfill tipping fees, and the projected cost of disposing of all Project waste in the landfills
 - 3. Landfill Certification: Contractor's statement of verification that landfills proposed for use are licensed for types of waste to be deposited and have sufficient capacity to receive waste from this project
 - 4. Alternatives to Land filling: A list of each material proposed to be salvaged or

recycled during the course of the Project. Include the following and any additional items proposed:

- Cardboard
 - Clean dimensional wood
 - Beverage containers
 - Concrete
 - Bricks and masonry
 - Gypsum boards
 - Acoustical ceiling material (grid separate)
 - Metals from framing, banding, stud trim, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized sheet steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze
5. Meetings: A description of the regular meetings to be held to address waste management
6. Materials Handling Procedures: A description of the means by which any waste materials identified above will be protected from contamination, and a description of the means to be employed in recycling the above materials consistent with requirements for acceptance by designated facilities
7. Transportation: A description of the means of transportation of the recyclable materials (whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler and removed from the site) and destination of materials.

Part 2 -PRODUCTS -NOT USED

Part 3 –EXECUTION

3.1 RECYCLING

- A. Metal, including but not limited to aluminum stairs, structural beams and sections, and reinforcing steel shall be recycled.
- B. Wood that is not painted and does not contain preservatives (i.e. creosote, arsenic, and chromium-containing preservatives) shall be segregated and recycled.

3.1 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. All sorting will be done “off site” by a recognized construction and demolition processing facility who will be responsible for provision of all documentation as to where loads were processed and the recycling rate achieved.
- B. Hazardous Wastes: Any unforeseen hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, and disposed of according to local regulations.

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 017700 – PROJECT CLOSE OUT

1.1 GENERAL

- A. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Final Cleanup
- B. Required Close Out Documentation
- C. Project Close Out Inspections

1.3 FINAL CLEANUP

- A. The Contractor shall leave the work ready for use and occupancy without the need of further cleaning of any kind.
- B. The Contractor shall remove all tools, appliances, project signs, material and equipment from the phased areas as soon as possible upon completion of the work.
- C. The work is to be turned over to the Owner in new condition, in proper repair and in perfect adjustment.

1.4 REQUIRED CLOSE OUT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Prior to final payment, ***and as part of the final requisition***, the Owner shall receive, in addition to those documents required by the General Conditions, the following:
 - 1. Project record documents as per Section 017719.
 - 2. Coordination drawings as per Section 013114.
 - 3. The Contractor's general guarantee.
 - 4. Specific guarantees of material, equipment and systems installed in the work.
 - 5. A copy of all test data taken in connection with the work.
 - 6. Three (3) copies of all operation and maintenance manuals which shall include:
 - a. Sequence of Operation and Control Diagrams, corrected for as-built conditions.
 - b. Parts List, including illustrations, assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance, predicted life of parts subject to wear, and recommendations for stocking spare parts.
 - c. Copies of accepted shop drawings, charts and diagrams.
 - d. Names, addresses and telephone numbers of manufacturer's representative and service company.
 - e. Letters from each manufacturer certifying that his equipment was properly installed and is operating in accordance with manufacturer's intent.
 - f. MSDS sheets tabulated and indexed as per specification sections.
 - g. Copies of all test reports, including balancing, and with corrections

confirmed, must be provided with the contractor's request for a substantial completion inspection.

- h. An "Underwriter's Certificate" shall be provided in the O&M manuals to be provided to the Owner.
7. Preventative Maintenance Schedule Sheets.
8. Copies of all Certification of Specifications Compliance as per Section 01 33 00.
9. Record of Manufacturers Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
10. Certified Payroll Records.

1.5 PROJECT CLOSE OUT INSPECTIONS

- A. When the Work has reached such a point of completion that the building or buildings, equipment, apparatus or phase of construction or any part thereof required by the Owner for occupancy or use can be so occupied and used for the purpose intended, the Contractor, prior to notification to the Architect, shall make a preliminary inspection of the Work to ensure that all the requirements of the Contract have been met and the Work is substantially complete and is acceptable.

Upon such notification, the Owner or the Architect shall make a detailed inspection of the Work to insure that all the requirements of the Contract have been met and that the Work is complete and is acceptable.

- B. A copy of the report of the inspection shall be furnished to the Contractor as the inspection progresses so that the Contractor may proceed without delay with any part of the Work found to be incomplete or defective.
- C. When the items appearing on the report of inspection have been completed or corrected, the Contractor shall so advise the Owner and the Architect. After receipt of this notification, the Owner or the Architect shall inform the Contractor of the date and time of final inspection.

A copy of the report of the final inspection containing all remaining contract exceptions, omissions and in completions shall be furnished to the Contractor.

- D. After the receipt of notification of completion and all remaining contract exceptions, omissions and in completions from the Contractor, the Owner and the Architect will re-inspect the Work to verify completion of the exception items appearing on the report of final inspection.

Upon completion of re-inspection, the Architect will prepare a certificate of final acceptance or will furnish to the Contractor a copy of the report of the Architect's re-inspection detailing Work that is incomplete or obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017719 – PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
(Coordinate with Article 53 of the General Clauses)

1.1 GENERAL

- A. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Project Record Drawings
- B. Record Drawing Certification

1.3 PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. The purpose of the project drawings is to record the actual location of the work in place, and to record changes in the work.
- B. In addition to the sets of contract drawings that are required by the Contractor on the site to perform the work, the Contractor shall maintain, at the site, one (1) copy of all drawings, specifications and addenda that are part of the Contract as awarded.

Each of these documents should be clearly marked "Project Record Copy", maintained in a clean and neat condition available at all times for inspection by the Owner or the Architect, and shall not be used for any other purpose during the progress of the work.

- C. Project Record Requirements
 - 1. The Contractor shall mark-up the "Project Record Copy" to show:
 - a. Approved changes in the work
 - b. Location of concealed work
 - c. Details not shown in the original Contract Documents
 - d. Any relocation of work including piping, conduits, ducts and the like
 - e. All changes in dimensions
 - f. Revisions to any electrical circuitry
- D. The project record drawings are to be submitted by the Contractor to the Owner or the Architect when all the work is completed and is approved by the Owner and the Architect before the Contractor may request final payment
- E. In addition to the drawings required as mentioned above, the Contractor shall submit a list of all approved Shop Drawings of the Work as installed.

1.4 RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION

- A. The record drawings required under the terms and conditions of this Section shall be reviewed and processed by the Contractor as part of their overall contractual responsibility.
- B. This certification may be issued for individual trades or as a collective document to cover the entire record drawing requirements of the project

The format of this certification shall be as follows:

These record drawings prepared by:
for _____ have
been reviewed by the undersigned and:

*Appear to be an accurate representation of the work incorporated within the project
and are accepted as submitted in accordance with the technical documents.*

This record document review made by this office is for determination of compliance to the requirements of the contract documents.

Firm Name: _____

Review Date: _____ By: _____

END OF SECTION 017719

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place concrete, including concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-ground.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, and other pozzolans materials subject to compliance with requirements.

- B. Water/Cement Ratio (w/cm): The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each of the following.

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Slag cement.
4. Blended hydraulic cement.
5. Aggregates.
6. Admixtures:

- a. Include limitations of use, including restrictions on cementitious materials, supplementary cementitious materials, air entrainment, aggregates, temperature at time of concrete placement, relative humidity at time of concrete placement, curing conditions, and use of other admixtures.

7. Vapor retarders.
8. Liquid floor treatments.
9. Curing materials.
10. Joint fillers.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:

1. Mixture identification.
2. Minimum 28-day compressive strength.

3. Durability exposure class.
4. Maximum w/cm.
5. Calculated equilibrium unit weight, for lightweight concrete.
6. Slump limit.
7. Air content.
8. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
9. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site if permitted.
10. Intended placement method.
11. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
 - a. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

D. Concrete Schedule: For each location of each Class of concrete indicated in "Concrete Mixtures" Article, including the following:

1. Concrete Class designation.
2. Location within Project.
3. Exposure Class designation.
4. Formed Surface Finish designation and final finish.
5. Final finish for floors.
6. Curing process.
7. Floor treatment if any.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Curing compounds.
4. Vapor retarders.
5. Joint-filler strips.

B. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Slag cement.
4. Blended hydraulic cement.
5. Aggregates.
6. Admixtures:

- C. Research Reports: For concrete admixtures in accordance with ICC's Acceptance Criteria AC198.
- D. Preconstruction Test Reports: For each mix design.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on each concrete mixture.
 - 1. Include the following information in each test report:
 - a. Admixture dosage rates.
 - b. Slump.
 - c. Air content.
 - d. Seven-day compressive strength.
 - e. 28-day compressive strength.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and ACI 306.1.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and ACI 305.1 (ACI 305.1M).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M.
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
3. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.
4. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

1. Alkali-Silica Reaction: Comply with one of the following:
 - a. Expansion Result of Aggregate: Not more than 0.04 percent at one-year when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293.
 - b. Expansion Results of Aggregate and Cementitious Materials in Combination: Not more than 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C1567.
 - c. Alkali Content in Concrete: Not more than 4 lb./cu. yd. for moderately reactive aggregate or 3 lb./cu. yd. for highly reactive aggregate, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293 and categorized in accordance with ASTM C1778, based on alkali content being calculated in accordance with **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)**.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

D. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride [**in steel-reinforced concrete**].

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.

E. Water and Water Used to Make Ice: ASTM C94/C94M, potable or complying with ASTM C1602/C1602M, including all limits listed in Table 2 and the requirements of paragraph 5.4

2.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

- ### A. Sheet Vapor Retarder, Class A: ASTM E1745, Class A, not less than **15 mils** thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

2.4 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film burlap-polyethylene sheet.
 - 1. Color:
 - a. Ambient Temperature Below 50 deg F (10 deg C): Black.
 - b. Ambient Temperature between 50 deg F (10 deg C) and 85 deg F (29 deg C): Any color.
 - c. Ambient Temperature Above 85 deg F (29 deg C): White.
- C. Curing Paper: Eight-foot- (2438-mm-) wide paper, consisting of two layers of fibered kraft paper laminated with double coating of asphalt.
- D. Water: Potable or complying with ASTM C1602/C1602M.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Dissipating Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B.
- F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Nondissipating Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B.
- G. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C1315, Type 1, Class A.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.
- B. Floor Slab Protective Covering: Eight-foot- (2438-mm-) wide cellulose fabric.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)**.
 - 1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.

- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
1. Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 25 percent by mass.
 2. Slag Cement: 50 percent by mass.
 3. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans, Slag Cement: 50 percent by mass, with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass.
 4. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 35 percent by mass with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Use water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, and concrete with a w/cm below 0.50.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Normal-weight concrete used for footings, grade beams, and tie beams, foundation walls, concrete walls and slabs-on-grade.
1. Minimum Compressive Strength 4000 psi (27.6 MPa at 28 days).
 2. Maximum w/cm: 0.50.
 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm), plus or minus 1 inch.
 4. Air Content:

5.0 percent, plus or minus 1 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
 5. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to **1.00** percent by weight of cement.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M and ASTM C1116/C1116M, and furnish batch ticket information.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.
1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of ANSI/AISC 303.
3. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Install vapor retarder with longest dimension parallel with direction of concrete pour.
 2. Face laps away from exposed direction of concrete pour.
 3. Lap vapor retarder over footings and grade beams not less than 6 inches (150 mm), sealing vapor retarder to concrete.
 4. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
 5. Terminate vapor retarder at the top of floor slabs, grade beams, and pile caps, sealing entire perimeter to floor slabs, grade beams, foundation walls, or pile caps.
 6. Seal penetrations in accordance with vapor retarder manufacturer's instructions.
 7. Protect vapor retarder during placement of reinforcement and concrete.
 - a. Repair damaged areas by patching with vapor retarder material, overlapping damages area by 6 inches (150 mm) on all sides, and sealing to vapor retarder.

3.3 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Coordinate with floor slab pattern and concrete placement sequence.
 1. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated on Drawings or as approved by Architect.
 2. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
 - a. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 3. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.
 4. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders at third points of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 5. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 6. Space vertical joints in walls. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, locate vertical joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.

- C. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: Form weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct control joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
1. Grooved Joints: Form control joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Repeat grooving of control joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 2. Sawed Joints: Form control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished concrete surface, where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints:
1. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated on Drawings.
 2. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel bar length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- F. Dowel Plates: Install dowel plates at joints where indicated on Drawings.

3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.
1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor retarder for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.
 2. Provide continuous inspection of vapor retarder during concrete placement and make necessary repairs to damaged areas as Work progresses.
- B. Notify Architect and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.
- C. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect in writing, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301 (ACI 301M), but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- E. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.
1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
 2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
 - a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
 - b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer.
 - c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.
 - d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- F. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Do not place concrete floors and slabs in a checkerboard sequence.
 2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 4. Screenshot slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 5. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
 6. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 7. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
 8. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.5 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. As-Cast Surface Finishes:

1. ACI 301 (ACI 301M) Surface Finish SF-1.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material.

- a. Patch voids larger than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide or 1/2 inch (13 mm) deep.
 - b. Remove projections larger than 1 inch (25 mm).
 - c. Tie holes do not require patching.
 - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 (ACI 117M) Class D.
 - e. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to view.
2. ACI 301 (ACI 301M) Surface Finish SF-2.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams.
- a. Patch voids larger than 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide or 1/2 inch (13 mm) deep.
 - b. Remove projections larger than 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - c. Patch tie holes.
 - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 (ACI 117M) Class B.
 - e. Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.

B. Related Unformed Surfaces:

1. At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a color and texture matching adjacent formed surfaces.
2. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Trowel Finish:
1. After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel.
 2. Continue troweling passes and restraighen until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance.
 3. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 4. Do not add water to concrete surface.
 5. Do not apply hard-troweled finish to concrete, which has a total air content greater than 3 percent.
 6. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
 7. Finish and measure surface, so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, 10-ft.- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch (3 mm).
- C. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and locations indicated on Drawings.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
2. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In:

1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction.
3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:

1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
2. Construct concrete bases 8 inches (200 mm) high unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, and extend base not less than 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, or unless required for seismic anchor support.
3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa at 28 days).
4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices.
 - a. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - b. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases.
 - c. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3.8 CONCRETE CURING

A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

1. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and ACI 306.1 for cold weather protection during curing.
2. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and ACI 305.1 (ACI 305.1M) for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and

during finishing operations. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Curing Formed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 (ACI 308.1M) as follows:

1. Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces.
2. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms.
3. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period, as follows:
 - a. Continuous Fogging: Maintain standing water on concrete surface until final setting of concrete.
 - b. Continuous Sprinkling: Maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
 - c. Absorptive Cover: Pre-dampen absorptive material before application; apply additional water to absorptive material to maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
 - d. Water-Retention Sheeting Materials: Cover exposed concrete surfaces with sheeting material, taping, or lapping seams.
 - e. Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1) Recoat areas subject to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
 - 2) Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

D. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 (ACI 308.1M) as follows:

1. Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete.
2. Interior Concrete Floors:
 - a. Contractor has option of the following:
 - 1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
 - a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12-inches (300-mm).
 - b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.
 - 2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.
 - a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - b) Cure for not less than seven days.

- 3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:
 - a) Water.
 - b) Continuous water-fog spray.

3.9 TOLERANCES

- A. Conform to ACI 117 (ACI 117M).

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
 1. Testing agency shall immediately report to Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
 2. Testing agency shall report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.
 - a. Test reports shall include reporting requirements of ASTM C31/C31M and ASTM C39/C39M, including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Name of testing agency.
 - 3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.
 - 4) Name of concrete manufacturer.
 - 5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
 - 6) Date and time of concrete placement.
 - 7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
 - 8) Date and time sample was obtained.
 - 9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
 - 10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.
 - 11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
 - 12) Field test results.
 - 13) Information on storage and curing of samples before testing, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
 - 14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.
- B. Batch Tickets: For each load delivered, submit three copies of batch delivery ticket to testing agency, indicating quantity, mix identification, admixtures, design strength, aggregate size, design air content, design slump at time of batching, and amount of water that can be added at Project site.
- C. Inspections:

1. Headed bolts and studs.
 2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 5. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
 6. Batch Plant Inspections: On a random basis, as determined by Architect.
- D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed in accordance with the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.
 - a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:
 - a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 3. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete.
 - a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:
 - a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below or 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 5. Unit Weight: ASTM C567/C567M fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete.
 - a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M:
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of **three** 6-inch (150 mm) by 12-inch (300 mm) cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.
 - a. Test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
 9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa) if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi (34.5 MPa), or no compressive strength test value is less than 1 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi (34.5 MPa).
 10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
 11. Additional Tests:
 - a. Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
 - b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
 - 1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength shall be in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M), section 1.6.6.3.
 12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
 13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness in accordance with ASTM E1155 (ASTM E1155M) within 48 hours of completion of floor finishing and promptly report test results to Architect.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:
1. Protect from petroleum stains.
 2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
 3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
 4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
 5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
 6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.
 7. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.
 8. Protect concrete surfaces scheduled to receive surface hardener or polished concrete finish using Floor Slab Protective Covering.

END OF SECTION 033000

DIVISION 4 – MASONRY

SECTION 042613 - MASONRY VENEER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Clay face brick

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of brick and colored mortar.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of product.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.

1. Build sample panels for each type of exposed unit masonry construction in size approximately 48 inches long by 48 inches high by full thickness.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BRICK

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:
 - 1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
- B. Clay Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C216
 - 1. Grade MW or SW
 - 2. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested according to ASTM C67.
 - 3. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C67 and is rated "not effloresced."
 - 4. Face Brick Size (Actual Dimensions): 3 5/8 inches wide by 3 5/8 inches high by 11 5/8 inches long.
 - 5. Color and Texture: all brick to match color and texture of adjacent existing DES Support Services building located on Walker Road.

2.2 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- C. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M.
- D. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C979/C979M. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
- E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.
 - 1. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- F. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
- G. Water: Potable.

2.3 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.
- B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A82/A82M, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2 coating.
 - 2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B coating.
- C. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - 1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire.
 - 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped, or rectangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.187-inch diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire.
- D. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:
 - 1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of 1/16 inch.
 - 2. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 0.075-inch-thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication
 - 3. Fabricate wire ties from 0.187-inch diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Fabricate wire connector sections from 0.187-inch diameter, hot-dip galvanized, carbon-steel wire.
 - 5. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a sheet metal anchor section, 1-1/4 inches wide by required length, with screw holes top and bottom and with raised rib-stiffened strap, 5/8 inch wide by 5-1/2 inches long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and base for inserting wire tie.

2.4 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:
- B. Flexible Flashing: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Copper-Laminated Flashing: 7-oz./sq. ft. copper sheet bonded between two layers of glass-fiber cloth. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.
 - 1) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; C-Fab Flashing.

- C. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from **neoprene**.
- B. Weep/Vent Products: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Honeycombed propylene Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, 2 1/2" x 3 3/8" x 3/8", in gray or black color.
- C. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.
 - 1. Configuration: Provide one of the following:
 - a. Strips, full depth of cavity and 10 inches high, with dovetail-shaped notches 7 inches deep that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.

2.6 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. PROSOCO, Inc.

2.7 MORTAR MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 - 2. Use portland cement-lime or masonry cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Proportion Specification. Use Type N unless another type is indicated.
- D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product
 - 1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 - 2. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement or mortar cement by weight.
 - 3. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints.
- E. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.
 - 1. Mix to match adjacent DES Support Services mortar joints.
 - 2. Application: Use colored aggregate mortar for exposed mortar joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- B. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- C. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested according to ASTM C67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.2 TOLERANCES

- A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
 - 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
 - 2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 - 3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.
- B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: match existing DES building; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- B. Tool exposed joints to match existing DES building.

3.5 ANCHORED MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to concrete and masonry backup with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
 1. Fasten screw-attached anchors to concrete and masonry backup with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
 2. Embed tie sections in masonry joints.
 3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.

3.6 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete to comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide an open space not less than 1 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
 - 2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
 - 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and 16 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.7 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 - 2. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
- C. Install weep holes in veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.
 - 1. Use specified weep/vent products to form weep holes.
 - 2. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Place cavity drainage material in airspace behind veneers to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Inspections: Special inspections according to Level B in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.
 - 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.

- C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- D. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C780.

3.9 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes.
 - 2. Protect adjacent stone and non-masonry surfaces from contact with cleaner.
 - 3. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
 - 4. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
 - 1. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.
- B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042613

DIVISION 5 – METALS

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal ladders.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Manufactured metal ladders.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For ladders, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.3 APPLICABLE STANDARDS

- A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) - ANSI A14.3 American National Standard for Ladders - Fixed - Safety Requirements
- B. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA). Aluminum ladder to meet OSHA/ANSI A14.3 standards for fixed wall ladders.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. 5 Year limited warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design ladders.
- B. Structural Performance of Aluminum Ladders: Ladders shall withstand the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.

2.2 Basis of Design:

- A. Model 561 Fixed Wall Ladder as manufactured by ALACO Ladder Co., 5167 G Street, Chino, CA 91710-5143, Phone: (888) 310-7040 E-mail:sales@alacoladder.com, web site: www.alacoladder.com

2.3 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces
 - 1. 6061-T6 aluminum alloy.
 - 2. Side rails with 1-1/8" round rungs, serrated and secured with cast aluminum connectors, 4 solid rivets and 3/8" thick brackets mounted to the walls.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Extended handrails.
- B. Security Doors - 0.188" thick aluminum sheets, with securing piano hinges and hasps.
- C. Rest Platform - GripStrut® floors, 4" high toe boards, 1-1/4" round serrated tube guard railings and cast aluminum railing fittings.

2.5 SIZES

- A. Height: Per drawings and field conditions at the time of installation..
- B. Width- 20-1/4".
- C. Extend Handrails 3'-0" beyond roof edge.

2.6 FINISHES & COATINGS

- A. Provide Factory applied paint coating for all exposed ladder components and security doors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Handle and store product according to ALACO recommendations.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF LADDERS.

- A. Install top of the top rung, level with top of access/egress level or landing platform, served by the ladder stepping-off surface and space rungs 12" on centers to bottom rung.
Note - Bottom rung height from ground will vary depending on roof height.

CONTRACT NO. 17-521

NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING, VALHALLA CAMPUS NOVEMBER 16, 2021

- B. Install parapet railing 42" (1067 mm) above top rung, then extend horizontally and return to roof or the rear of the parapet.

- C. Installation must comply with applicable local, state and national code jurisdictions.

END OF SECTION 055000

DIVISION 7 – THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 071326 - SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Modified bituminous sheet waterproofing.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

B. ACTION SUBMITTALS

C. Product Data: For each type of product.

D.

- 1.

E. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of waterproofing and details of substrate joints and cracks, expansion joints, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by waterproofing manufacturer.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement waterproofing material for waterproofing that does not comply with requirements or that fails to remain watertight within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: **10** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING

- A. Modified Bituminous Sheet Waterproofing: Minimum 60-mil nominal thickness, self-adhering sheet consisting of 56 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated on one side to a 4-mil- thick, polyethylene-film reinforcement, and with release liner on adhesive side.
1. Physical Properties:
 - a. Tensile Strength, Membrane: 250 psi minimum; ASTM D412, Die C, modified.
 - b. Ultimate Elongation: 300 percent minimum; ASTM D412, Die C, modified.
 - c. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 20 deg ; ASTM D1970/D1970M.
 - d. Crack Cycling: Unaffected after 100 cycles of 1/8-inch movement; ASTM C836/C836M.
 - e. Puncture Resistance: 40 lbf minimum; ASTM E154/E154M.
 - f. Water Absorption: 0.2 percent weight-gain maximum after 48-hour immersion at 70 deg F; ASTM D570.
 - g. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perm maximum; ASTM E96/E96M, Water Method.
 - h. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 200 feet minimum; ASTM D5385.
 2. Sheet Strips: Self-adhering, rubberized-asphalt strips of same material and thickness as sheet waterproofing.
- B. Modified Bituminous Sheet Waterproofing, Fabric Reinforced: Minimum 60-mil nominal thickness, self-adhering sheet consisting of rubberized-asphalt membrane with embedded fabric reinforcement, and with release liner on adhesive side.
- 1.
 2. Physical Properties:
 - a. Pliability: No cracks when bent 180 degrees over a 1-inch mandrel at minus 25 deg F; ASTM D146/D146M.
 - b. Puncture Resistance: 100 lbf minimum; ASTM E154/E154M.
 - c. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perm maximum; ASTM E96/E96M, Water Method.
 3. Sheet Strips: Self-adhering, reinforced, rubberized-asphalt strips of same material and thickness as sheet waterproofing.

2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet waterproofing.
1. Furnish liquid-type auxiliary materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Primer: Liquid primer recommended for substrate by sheet-waterproofing material manufacturer.

- C. Liquid Membrane: Elastomeric, two-component liquid, cold fluid applied, of trowel grade or low viscosity.
- D. Substrate Patching Membrane: Low-viscosity, two-component, modified asphalt coating.
- E. Metal Termination Bars: Aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch, predrilled at 9-inch centers.
- F. Protection Course: ASTM D6506, semirigid sheets of fiberglass or mineral-reinforced-asphaltic core, pressure laminated between two asphalt-saturated fibrous liners and as follows:
 - 1. Thickness: Nominal 1/8 inch.
 - 2. Adhesive: Rubber-based solvent type recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for protection course type.
- G. Protection Course: Extruded-polystyrene board insulation, unfaced, ASTM C578, Type X, 2 inch thick.
- H. .

2.3 MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE PANELS

- A. Nonwoven-Geotextile-Faced, Molded-Sheet Drainage Panel with Polymeric Film: Composite subsurface drainage panel acceptable to waterproofing manufacturer and consisting of a studded, nonbiodegradable, molded-plastic-sheet drainage core; with a nonwoven, needle-punched geotextile facing with an apparent opening size not exceeding No. 70 sieve laminated to one side of the core and a polymeric film bonded to the other side; and with a vertical flow rate through the core of 9 to 21 gpm per ft.
- B.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET-WATERPROOFING

- A. Install modified bituminous sheets according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by sheet waterproofing in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
- C. Apply and firmly adhere sheets over area to receive waterproofing. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 3-inch- minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams, and stagger end laps to ensure watertight installation.
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between 25 and 40 deg F, install self-adhering, modified bituminous sheets produced for low-temperature application. Do not use low-temperature sheets if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than 60 deg F
- D. Horizontal Application: Apply sheets from low to high points of decks to ensure that laps shed water.
- E. Apply continuous sheets over already-installed sheet strips, bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.
- F. Seal edges of sheet-waterproofing terminations with mastic.
- G. Install sheet-waterproofing and auxiliary materials to tie into adjacent waterproofing.
- H. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in waterproofing not complying with requirements. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with sheet waterproofing extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions.
- I. Immediately install protection course with butted joints over waterproofing membrane.
 - 1. Molded-sheet drainage panels may be used in place of a separate protection course to vertical applications when approved by waterproofing manufacturer and installed immediately.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE-PANELS

- A. Place and secure molded-sheet drainage panels, with geotextile facing away from wall substrate, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use adhesive or another method that does not penetrate waterproofing. Lap edges and ends of geotextile to maintain continuity. Protect installed molded-sheet drainage panels during subsequent construction.
 - 1. Install board insulation before installing drainage panels.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION DRAINAGE-PANELS

- A. Install insulation drainage panels over waterproofed surfaces. Cut and fit to within 3/4 inch of projections and penetrations.
- B. Ensure that drainage channels are aligned and free of obstructions.
- C. On vertical surfaces, set insulation drainage panels in adhesive or tape applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- D. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation drainage panels according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

3.5 PROTECTION, REPAIR, AND CLEANING

- A. Protect installed insulation drainage panels from damage due to UV light, harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.
- C. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 071326

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Research reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

- A. Extruded polystyrene boards in this article are also called "XPS boards."
- B. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type X: ASTM C578, Type X, 15-psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.
1. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E84.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION

- A. On vertical slab edge and foundation surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation as indicated on drawings.
- B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation as indicated on drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

- A. Butt panels together for tight fit.
- B. Adhesive Installation: Install with adhesive or press into tacky waterproofing or dampproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches o.c. both ways on inside face and as recommended by manufacturer. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions. Press units firmly against inside substrates.
 - 1. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 074116 - INSULATED METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Steel faced, polyisocyanurate foamed-in-place insulated roof panels
- B. Accessories including fasteners, perimeter trim and penetration treatments

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA)
 - 1. AAMA 501.2: Quality Assurance and Diagnostic Water Leakage Field Check of Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls and Sloped Glazing Systems.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)
 - 1. ASCE 7: Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- C. ASTM International
 - 1. ASTM A653: Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - 2. ASTM A755: Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process and Pre-painted by the Coil-Coating Process for Exterior Exposed Building Products
 - 3. ASTM C273: Standard Test Method for Shear Properties of Sandwich Core Materials.
 - 4. ASTM C518: Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
 - 5. ASTM D1621: Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics
 - 6. ASTM D1622: Standard Test Method for Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics
 - 7. ASTM D1623: Standard Test Method for Tensile and Tensile Adhesion Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics
 - 8. ASTM D1929: Standard Test Method for Determining Ignition Temperature of Plastics
 - 9. ASTM D6226: Standard Test Method for Open Cell Content of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
 - 10. ASTM E72; Standard Test Methods of Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction
 - 11. ASTM E84; Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - 12. ASTM E283: Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

13. ASTM E1646; Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

D. Underwriters Laboratories

1. UL 580; Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies

E. International Building Code (IBC): current edition

F. Factory Mutual

1. FM 4880 Class 1 Fire Rating of Insulated Wall or Wall and Roof/Ceiling Panels, Interior Finish Materials or Coatings, and Exterior Wall Systems
2. FM 4471; Approval Standard for Class 1 Panel Roofs

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer current technical literature for each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed drawings and panel analysis showing:

1. Profile
2. Gauge of both exterior and interior sheet
3. Location, layout and dimensions of panels on roof structure
4. Location and type of fasteners
5. Shape and method of attachment of all trim
6. Locations and type of sealants
7. Installation sequence
8. Coordination Drawings: Provide elevation drawings and building sections which show panels in relationship to required locations for structural support. Include panel details and details showing attachment to structural support.
9. Other details as may be required for a weathertight installation

C. Panel Analysis: Provide panel calculations to verify panels will withstand the design wind loads indicated without detrimental effects or deflection exceeding L/180 (wall) and L/240 (roof). Include effects of thermal differential between the exterior and interior panel facings and resistance to fastener pullout.

D. Samples: Each color indicated. 6 inches by 6 inches minimum.

E. Quality Assurance Submittals

1. Design Data, Test Reports: Provide manufacturer test reports indicating product compliance with requirements.
2. Manufacturer Erection Instructions: Provide manufacturer's written installation instructions including proper material storage, material handling, installation sequence, panel location(s), and attachment methods, details and required trim and accessories.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-installation meeting: Conduct a pre-installation meeting at the job site attended by Owner, Architect, Manufacturer's Technical Representative, Panel Installer, and Contractors of related trades. Coordinate structural support requirements in relation to insulated roof and wall panel system, treatment of fenestration, and other requirements specific to the project.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Manufacturer shall have a minimum of five (5) years experience in the production of insulated metal standing seam roof panels. Manufacturer shall demonstrate past experience with examples of projects of similar type and exposure.

B. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer shall be authorized by the panel manufacturer and the work shall be supervised by a person having a minimum of five (5) years experience installing insulated metal standing seam roof panels on similar type and size projects.
2. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation guidelines and recommendations.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver panel materials and components in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged packaging with identification labels intact.
- B. Store roof and wall panel materials on dry, level, firm, and clean surface. Stack no more than two bundles high. Elevate one end of bundle to allow moisture run-off, cover and ventilate to allow air to circulate and moisture to escape.

1.7 WARRANTY

1. Single Source Warranty: See Specification Section 133419 Metal Building Systems for the requirements of Single Source Warranty.
- B. Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal panels that evidence deterioration of fluoropolymer finish, including flaking or peeling from approved primed metal substrate, chalk in excess, and /or color fading.
1. Warranty Period: Thirty (30) years from date of Substantial Completion, or 30 years and 3 months from the date of shipment from manufacturer's plant, whichever occurs first.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: Kingspan KingSeam roof panels.

Kingspan Insulated Panels, Inc., 726 Summerhill Drive, Deland, FL 32724 (888-882-5862);
2000 Morgan Road, Modesto, CA 95358 (800-377-5110) (www.kingspanpanels.us)

Kingspan Insulated Panels Ltd. 12557 Coleraine Drive, Caledon, ON L7E 3B5 (866-442-
3594); 5202-272nd Street, Langley, B.C. V4W 1S3 (866-442-3594)
(www.kingspanpanels.ca).

B. Substitution Limitations:

1. Submit written request for approval of substitutions to the Architect a minimum of 10 days prior to the date for receipt of bids. Include the following information:
 - a. Name of the materials and description of the proposed substitute.
 - b. Drawings, cutsheets, performance and test data.
 - c. List of projects similar scope and photographs of existing installations.
 - d. Other information necessary for evaluation.
2. After evaluation by Architect, approval will be issued via addendum. No verbal approval will be given.

2.2 STANDING SEAM ROOF PANELS

A. Design Criteria – Roof Panels:

1. Uplift Rating
 - a. Design Uplift Load: FIELD 50PSF. PERIMETER 84PSF. CORNERS 126PSF. EDGE PERIMETER 100PSF. EDGE CORNERS 150psf per ASCE 7.
 - b. Design criteria shall be L/240 for roof.
 - c. Units shall be rated and carry the following listings:
 - 1) Factory Mutual 1-60 uplift rating for 5 foot spans with minimum 16 gauge purlins
 - 2) Factory Mutual 4471 – Class 1 Approval
2. Fire Classifications
 - a. Factory Mutual Class 1A Approval when installed at a maximum roof slope of 5:12.

B. Performance Criteria – Wall and Roof Panels:

1. Structural Test: Structural performance shall be verifiable by witnessed structural testing for simulated wind loads in accordance with ASTM E72 and/or ASTM E1592.
2. Water Penetration: There shall be no uncontrolled water penetration through the panel joints at a pressure differential of 20 psf, when tested in accordance with ASTM E1646.

3. Air Infiltration: Air infiltration through the panel shall not exceed 0.036 cfm/sf at 20 psf air pressure differential when tested in accordance with ASTM E1680.
 4. Thermal Properties: The panel shall provide a nominal R-value of 7.1 [hr·ft²·°F/Btu] per inch thickness when tested in accordance with ASTM C 518 at 75°F mean temperature and 7.7 [hr·ft²·°F/Btu] per inch thickness when tested in accordance with ASTM C 518 at 40°F mean temperature.
 5. Hailstorm Rating for roof panels: Factory Mutual 1 SH hailstorm rating.
 6. Flatwise Tensile Strength: 30 psi when tested according to ASTM C297/C297M.
 7. Humid Aging: Volume increase not greater than 6.0 percent and no delamination or metal corrosion when tested for seven days at 140 deg F and 100 percent relative humidity according to ASTM D2126.
 8. Heat Aging: Volume increase not greater than 2.0 percent and no delamination, surface blistering, or permanent bowing when tested for seven days at 200 deg F according to ASTM D2126.
 9. Cold Aging: Volume decrease not more than 1.0 percent and no delamination, surface blistering, or permanent bowing when tested for seven days at minus 20 deg F according to ASTM D2126.
 10. Fatigue: No evidence of delamination, core cracking, or permanent bowing when tested to a 20-lbf/sq. ft. positive and negative wind load and with deflection of L/180 for 2 million cycles.
 11. Autoclave: No delamination when exposed to 2-psi pressure at a temperature of 212 deg F for 2-1/2 hours.
 12. Flame Spread and Smoke Developed Tests on exposed Insulating Core:
 - a. Flame Spread: Less than 25
 - b. Smoke Developed: Less than 450
 13. Fire Test Response Characteristics for panels: Steel-faced panels with polyisocyanurate (ISO) core shall fully comply with Chapter 26 of International Building Code regarding the use of Foam Plastic.
 - a. FM 4880: Class I rated per FM Global, panels are approved for use without a thermal barrier and do not create a requirement for automatic sprinkler protection.
 - b. ASTM D1929 Minimum Flash and Self Ignition; established for foam core.
 14. NFPA 259 Potential Heat Content; established for foam core.
- C. Panel Assembly Description:
1. Panel thickness: 4 inches thick.
 2. Panel width: 40 inches.
 3. Panel length: Minimum 50 feet.
 4. The side joint shall consist of a 2 inch vertical sidelap, mechanically seamed, with fasteners and attachment clip completely concealed within the side joint.
 5. Exterior Face of Panel:
 - a. Material: AZ50/Galvalume/Zincalume per ASTM A 792. Minimum Grade 33
 - b. Profile: Shallow "mesa" rib
 - c. Texture: Smooth (non-embossed)
 - d. Gauge: 22 gauge

- e. Exterior Finish: PVDF finish, dry film thickness of 1.0 mil including primer
 - f. Color: Color indicated on drawings.
 - 1) SRI: Minimum of 29.
6. Interior Face of Panel:
- a. Material: AZ35/Galvalume/Zincalume per ASTM A792 minimum Grade 33
 - b. Profile: Shallow "lightly planked mesa ribs on 2.22" centers
 - c. Texture: Smooth (non-embossed)Gauge: 22 gauge.
 - e. Interior Finish: MP Modified Polyester finish
 - 1) Color: Imperial White.
7. Insulating Core: Minimum 95 percent closed cell structure (per ASTM D6226) urethane modified isocyanurate core with the following minimum physical properties:
- a. Density Nominal: 2.1-2.5 pcf per ASTM C1622
 - b. Shear Strength: 28-32 psi per ASTM C273
 - d. Compressive Strength: 25 psi per ASTM D1621
 - e. Dimensional Stability: 28 day aged (ASTM D 2126) -20 degree F < 1% chg, dry heat 200 degree F < 1% chg, Humid Heat 158 degree F
 - f. Surface burning characteristics when tested in accordance with ASTM E84:
 - 1) Flame Spread: less than 25
 - 2) Smoke Developed: less than 450

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners:

- 1. Self drilling fasteners shall be corrosion resistant plated steel, designed to resist maximum negative pulloff loads and hold the face sheet mechanically to the structural support.
- 2. Panel attachment clip shall be one piece and fully concealed within the panel sidejoint. Clip shall be a minimum 24 gauge stainless steel.

B. Perimeter Trim and Penetration Treatments: All required trim and metal flashing with same coating, color, and gauge as the exterior face of the insulated metal roof panel.

C. Butyl Tape: Per panel manufacturer's recommendations for panel to panel and panel to trim seal.

D. Butyl Sealants: Non-skinning type per panels manufacturer's recommendations

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine alignment of the structure and supports prior to installing the insulated metal roof panels.
 - 1. Structure Tolerance: In the plane of the roof 0 inches inward, plus 3/16 inch outward
 - 2. All deviations from structural tolerances shall be corrected by the responsible party prior to installation of the panels.
- B. Examine individual panels upon removing from the bundle; both edges should be visually examined and any slight overfill of insulation should be carefully removed.

3.2 PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Remove protective film before installation, or immediately thereafter to prevent sunlight damage.
- B. Cut panels, where indicated on shop drawings, using a power circular saw with fine tooth carbide tip blades or a band saw prior to installation. Ventilate area where polyurethane dust is generated. Personnel should wear respiratory and eye protection devices.
- C. Apply butyl sealant vapor seal around interior perimeter of roof assembly per panel manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Apply butyl tape on panel sidelaps and clip assemblies per panel manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Secure units to the steel supports with manufacturer's recommended fastener.
- F. Place panel fasteners through predrilled top clip and base clip, concealed within the side joint of the panel.
 - 1. Heads of concealed fasteners shall be insulated from the exterior environment to prevent condensation and "ice balling" from occurring on the fastener shaft.
- G. Apply endlap sealing tape and butyl to panel surface to be lapped per manufacturer's instructions.
- H. Endlap panel stitch fasteners to be vibration resistant type.
- I. As each panel is installed, crimp hidden clip assembly prior to placement of next panel.
- J. Repair or replace metal panels and trim that have been damaged.

3.3 TRIM INSTALLATION

- A. Place trim to determine the location of the closure strips, sealant and ridge closure trims.
- B. Apply butyl tape above and below the foam closure strip and seat the closure strip firmly in the tape to ensure a continuous seal. If any voids exist add butyl caulking and reseal the closure.
- C. Place a continuous layer of butyl tape on top of the metal ridge closure trims for the length of the building.
- D. Fasten the exterior ridge trim to the metal ridge closure trims, per manufacturer's recommendations, on center with 1/4 inch by 7/8 inch low profile vibration resistant stitch fasteners.

3.4 SEALANT INSTALLATION FOR EXPOSED JOINTS AT ROOF PANELS

- A. Clean and prime surfaces to receive exterior exposed sealants in accordance with sealant manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Follow sealant manufacturer's recommendations for joint width-to-depth ratio, application temperature range, size and type of backer rod, and compatibility of materials for adhesion.
- C. Direct contact between butyl and silicone sealants shall not be permitted.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: General Contractor shall engage an independent testing and inspection agency acceptable to the architect to perform field tests and inspections and to prepare reports of findings.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove protective film immediately after installation.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace metal panels and trim that have been damaged.
- C. After metal roof and wall panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- D. Clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
- E. Repair or replace any damaged or defective panels after determination of responsibility.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 074213.19 - INSULATED METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Steel faced, polyurethane (polyisocyanurate) metal wall panels.
- B. Accessories including fasteners and perimeter trim.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA)
 - 1. AAMA 501.1: Standard Test Method for Metal Curtain Walls for water penetration using Dynamic Pressure.
 - 2. AAMA 501.2: Quality Assurance and Diagnostic Water Leakage Field Check of Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls and Sloped Glazing Systems.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)
 - 1. ASCE 7: Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- C. ASTM International
 - 1. ASTM A480: Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip.
 - 2. ASTM A653: Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - 3. ASTM A755: Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process and Prepainted by the Coil-Coating Process for Exterior Exposed Building Products
 - 4. ASTM A792: Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55 percent Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
 - 5. ASTM A924: Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
 - 6. ASTM B117: Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
 - 7. ASTM B209: Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - 8. ASTM C209: Standard Test Methods for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
 - 9. ASTM B117: Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
 - 10. ASTM C273: Standard Test Method for Shear Properties of Sandwich Core Materials.
 - 11. ASTM C518: Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
 - 12. ASTM C920: Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
 - 13. ASTM D522: Standard Test Methods for Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings

14. ASTM D523: Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
15. ASTM D714: Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints
16. ASTM D968: Standard Test Methods for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
17. ASTM D1308: Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes
18. ASTM D224; Standard Specification for Smooth-Surfaced Asphalt Roll
19. ASTM D522: Standard Test Methods for Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
20. ASTM D523: Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
21. ASTM D714: Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints
22. ASTM D968: Standard Test Methods for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
23. ASTM D1308: Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes
24. ASTM D1621: Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics
25. ASTM D1622: Standard Test Method for Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics
26. ASTM D1623: Standard Test Method for Tensile and Tensile Adhesion Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics
27. ASTM D1929: Standard Test Method for Determining Ignition Temperature of Plastics
28. ASTM D1654: Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments.
29. ASTM D2126: Standard Test Method for Response of Rigid Cellular Plastics to Thermal and Humid Aging.
30. ASTM D2244: Standard practice for Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
31. ASTM D2247: Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
32. ASTM D2794: Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
33. ASTM D3359: Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
34. ASTM D3363: Standard Test Method for Film Hardness by Pencil Test
35. ASTM D4145: Standard Test Method for Coating Flexibility of Prepainted Sheet
36. ASTM D4214: Standard Test Methods for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
37. ASTM D5894: Standard Practice for Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Exposure of Painted Metal, (Alternating Exposures in a Fog/Dry Cabinet and a UV Condensation Cabinet)
38. ASTM D6226: Standard Test Method for Open Cell Content of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
39. ASTM E72: Standard Test Methods of Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction
40. ASTM E84: Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
41. ASTM E90: Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
42. ASTM E283: Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
43. ASTM E330: Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

44. ASTM E331: Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
45. ASTM E413: Classification for Rating Sound Insulation
46. ASTM G153: Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials
47. ASTM G154: Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Light Apparatus for UV Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

D. FM Global (FM)

1. Approval Standard 4880; Class 1 Fire Rating of Insulated Wall or Wall and Roof/Ceiling Panels, Interior Finish Materials or Coatings, and Exterior Wall Systems.
2. Approval Standard 4881; Class 1 Exterior Wall Systems.

E. International Building Code (IBC): current edition

F. National Fire Protection Agency (NFPA)

1. NFPA 259: Standard Test Method for Potential Heat of Building Materials.
2. NFPA 268: Standard Test Method for Determining Ignitibility of Exterior Wall Assemblies Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
3. NFPA 285: Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components.
4. NFPA 286: Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-installation meeting: Conduct a pre-installation meeting at the job site attended by Owner, Architect, Manufacturer's Technical Representative, Panel Installer, and Contractors of related trades. Coordinate structural support requirements in relation to insulated wall panel system, installation of any separate air/water barriers, treatment of fenestration, and other requirements specific to the project.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer current technical literature for each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed drawings and panel analysis showing:

1. Profile
2. Gauge of both exterior and interior sheet
3. Location, layout and dimensions of panels
4. Location and type of fasteners
5. Shape and method of attachment of all trim
6. Locations and type of sealants
7. Installation sequence

8. Coordination Drawings: Provide elevation drawings and building sections which show panels in relationship to required locations for structural support. Include panel details and details showing attachment to structural support.
 9. Other details as may be required for a weathertight installation
- C. Panel Analysis: Provide panel calculations to verify panels will withstand the design wind loads indicated without detrimental effects or deflection exceeding L/180. Include effects of thermal differential between the exterior and interior panel facings and resistance to fastener pullout.
- D. Samples: Provide nominal 3 by 5 inch of each color indicated.
- E. Sustainable Design Submittals:
1. Material and Resources (MR)
 - a. Product Certificates for Credit **MR 4**: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - b. Product Certificates for Credit **MR 5**: For products and materials required to comply with requirements for regionally manufactured materials. Include statement indicating cost, location of manufacturer, and distance to Project for each regionally manufactured material.
 2. Indoor Environmental Quality (IEQ)
 - a. Product Data for Credit **IEQ 4.1**: For sealants, including printed statement of VOC content
 - b. Product Data for Credit **IEQ 4.2**: For paints and coatings, including printed statement of VOC content
- F. Submit documentation that products have been certified in accordance with ISO 14025. Quality Assurance Submittals
1. Design Data, Test Reports: Provide manufacturer test reports indicating product compliance with requirements.
 2. Manufacturer Erection Instructions: Provide manufacturer's written installation instructions including proper material storage, material handling, installation sequence, panel location(s), and attachment methods, details and required trim and accessories.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
1. Manufacturer shall have a minimum of five (5) years experience in the production of insulated wall panels. Manufacturer shall demonstrate past experience with examples of projects of similar type and exposure.
 2. Manufacturer to be registered with a Program Operator with a Certified, Environmental Product Declaration, in conformance with ISO 14025, for Insulated Metal Panels.

- B. Installer Qualifications: Authorized by the manufacturer and the work shall be supervised by a person having a minimum of five (5) years experience installing insulated wall panels on similar type and size projects.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver panel materials and components in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged packaging with identification labels intact.
- B. Store wall panel materials on dry, level, firm, and clean surface. Stack no more than two bundles high. Elevate one end of bundle to allow moisture run-off, cover and ventilate to allow air to circulate and moisture to escape.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Single Source Warranty: See Specification Section 133419 Metal Building Systems for the requirements of Single Source Warranty.
- B. Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal panels that evidence deterioration of fluoropolymer finish, including flaking or peeling from approved primed metal substrate, chalk in excess of 8 when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214, Method A, and /or color fading in excess of 5 ΔE Hunter units on panels when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Twenty (20) years from date of Substantial Completion, or 20 years and 3 months from the date of shipment from manufacturer's plant, whichever occurs first.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Kingspan Insulated Panels Ltd. 12557 Coleraine Drive, Caledon, ON L7E 3B5 (866-442-3594); 5202-272nd Street, Langley, B.C. V4W 1S3 (866-442-3594) (www.kingspanpanels.ca); Kingspan Insulated Panels, Inc., 726 Summerhill Drive, Deland, FL 32724 (888-882-5862); 2000 Morgan Road, Modesto, CA 95358 (800-377-5110) (www.kingspanpanels.us)
- B. Basis of Design: Kingspan KS Optimo.

Kingspan Insulated Panels Ltd. 12557 Coleraine Drive, Caledon, ON L7E 3B5 (866-442-3594); 5202-272nd Street, Langley, B.C. V4W 1S3 (866-442-3594) (www.kingspanpanels.ca); Kingspan Insulated Panels, Inc., 726 Summerhill Drive, Deland, FL 32724 (888-882-5862); 2000 Morgan Road, Modesto, CA 95358 (800-377-5110) (www.kingspanpanels.us)
- C. Substitution Limitations:

1. Submit written request for approval of substitutions to the Architect a minimum of 10 days prior to the date for receipt of bids. Include the following information:
 - a. Name of the materials and description of the proposed substitute.
 - b. Drawings, cut sheets, performance and test data.
 - c. List of projects similar scope and photographs of existing installations.
 - d. Test reports indicating compliance with the performance criteria.
 - e. Other information necessary for evaluation.
2. After evaluation by Architect, approval will be issued via addendum. No verbal approval will be given.
3. Substitutions following award of contract are not allowed except as stipulated in Division 01 – General Requirements.

2.2 EXTERIOR WALL PANELS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Structural Test: Structural performance shall be verifiable by witnessed structural testing for simulated wind loads in accordance with ASTM E72 and E330. Deflection criteria shall be L/180.
2. Fatigue Test: There shall be no evidence of metal/insulation interface delamination when the panel is tested by simulated wind loads (positive and negative loads), when applied for two million alternate cycles of L/180 deflection.
3. Freeze / Heat Cycling Test: Panels shall exhibit no delamination, surface blisters, permanent bowing or deformation when subjected to cyclic temperature extremes of minus 20 deg. F to plus 180 deg. F temperatures for twenty one, eight-hour cycles.
4. Water Penetration: There shall be no uncontrolled water penetration through the panel joints at a pressure differential of 20 psf, when tested in accordance with ASTM E331.
5. Air Infiltration: Air infiltration through the panel shall not exceed 0.001 cfm/sf at 20 psf air pressure differential when tested in accordance with ASTM E283.
6. Humidity Test: Panels shall exhibit no delamination or metal interface corrosion when subjected to plus 140 deg. F temperature and 100 percent relative humidity for a total of 1200 hours (50 days).
7. Autoclave Test: Panels shall exhibit no delamination or shrinkage/melting of the foam core from the metal skins after being subjected in an autoclave to a pressure of 2 psig (13.8kPa) at a temperature of plus 218 deg. F (plus 103 deg. C) for a period of 2 1/2 hours.
8. Panels shall have a minimum sound transmission coefficient (STC) of 22 when tested in accordance with ASTM E90 and rated in accordance with ASTM E413.

9. Panel Fire Tests:
 - a. Fire Endurance Test – 10 minutes: Panels remained in place without joint stitch fastening per CAN/ULC-S101.
 - b. Fire Endurance Test – 15 minutes: Panels remained in place with joint stitch fastening per CAN/ULC-S101.
10. Flame Spread and Smoke Developed Tests on exposed Insulating Core:
 - a. Flame Spread: Less than 25.
 - b. Smoke Developed: Less than 250.
 - c. Tests performed in accordance with CAN/ULC-S102 and ASTM E84.
11. Fire Test Response Characteristics: Steel-faced panels with polyisocyanurate (ISO) core shall fully comply with Chapter 26 of International Building Code regarding the use of Foam Plastic. The following tests shall be available upon request for submission to the Authority Having Jurisdiction:
 - a. FM 4880: Class I rated per FM Global, panels are approved for use without a thermal barrier and do not create a requirement for automatic sprinkler protection.
 - b. ASTM E84 Surface Burning Characteristics; Finished panel shall have a Flame Spread equal to 5, and Smoke Developed equal to 125.
 - c. ASTM D1929 Minimum Flash and Self Ignition; established for foam core.
 - d. NFPA 259 Potential Heat Content; established for foam core.
12. Insulating Core: Polyisocyanurate (ISO) core, ASTM C591 Type IV, CFC and HCFC free, compliant with Montreal Protocol and Clean Air Act, with the following minimum physical properties:
 - a. Core is 90 percent closed cell when tested in accordance with ASTM D6226
 - b. Panel shall provide a minimum R-value of 7.5 per inch thickness when tested in accordance with ASTM C518 at a mean temperature of 75 deg. F (24 deg. C)
 - c. Foam has a density of 2.2 to 2.8 pounds per cubic foot when tested in accordance with ASTM D1622
 - d. Compressive Stress:
 - 1) Parallel to Rise: 42 psi
 - 2) Perpendicular to Rise: 24 psi
 - 3) Tested in accordance to ASTM D1621
 - e. Shear Stress: 17.5 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM C273
 - f. Tensile Stress: 25 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D1623

- g. Oven Aging at 200 deg. F:
 - 1) 1 day: plus 1 percent volume change
 - 2) 7 days: plus 3 percent volume change
 - 3) Tested according to ASTM D2126
- h. Low Temperature Aging at -20 degrees F:
 - 1) 1 day: 0 percent volume change
 - 2) 7 days: 0 percent volume change
 - 3) Tested according to ASTM D2126

B. Color Finish Characteristics:

1. Gloss: 15 ± 5 measured at 60° angle tested in accordance with ASTM D523.
2. Pencil Hardness: HB-H minimum tested in accordance with ASTM D3363.
3. Flexibility, T-Bend: 1-2T bend with no adhesion loss when tested in accordance with ASTM D4145.
4. Flexibility, Mandrel: No cracking when bent 180 degrees around a 1/8 mandrel as tested in accordance with ASTM D522.
5. Adhesion: No adhesion loss tested in accordance with ASTM D3359.
6. Reverse Impact: No cracking or adhesion loss when impacted 3000 by inches of metal thickness (lb-in), tested in accordance with ASTM D2794.
7. Abrasion Resistance: Nominal 65 liters of falling sand to expose 5/32 inch diameter of metal substrate when tested in accordance with ASTM D968.
8. Graffiti Resistance: Minimal effect.
9. Acid Pollutant Resistance: No effect when subjected to 30% sulfuric acid for 18 hours, or 10 percent muriatic acid for 15 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM D1308.
10. Salt Fog Resistance: Passes 1000 hours, when tested in accordance with ASTM B117 (5 percent salt fog at 95 deg. F).
11. Cyclic Salt Fog and UV Exposure: Passes 2016 hours when tested in accordance with ASTM D5894.
12. Humidity Resistance: Passes 1500 hours at 100 percent relative humidity and 95 deg. F, with a test rating of 10 when tested in accordance with ASTM D2247, D2247 and D714.
13. Color Retention: Passes 5000 hours when tested in accordance with ASTM G153 and G154.
14. Chalk Resistance: Maximum chalk is a rating of 8 when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214, Method A.
15. Color Tolerances: Maximum of $5\Delta E$ Hunter units on panels when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
16. Preliminary selection of colors is on the drawings. Contractor shall provide a minimum of two exterior colors for wall panels from Solid Fluoropon PVDF Category 1 or Category 2 colors, as selected by owner at the time of submittal.
17. Trim colors shall match panel colors. A minimum of two trim colors shall be provided by the contractor, matching panel colors, as selected by owner at the time of submittal.
18. Color of interior sheet of wall panels shall be Imperial White, modified polyester.
19. Accent bands in RAL 1018 shall be furnished as sheet metal and installed on top of insulated metal panels where indicated on elevations.

C. Panel Assembly:

1. Panel thickness: 3 inches thick.
2. Panel width: 36 inches standard.
3. Panel Lengths: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Panel Attachment: Shall consist of fasteners and stainless steel attachment clip completely concealed within the panel side joint.
5. Horizontal Panel Joint Reveals: 3/8 inch (standard)
6. Vertical Joint Treatments (for horizontal panels):
 - a. Surface mounted top hat aluminum extrusion with flush aluminum insert.
7. Vertical Panel Joint Reveals: 1/8 inch standard
8. Exterior Face of Panel:
 - a. Material:
 - 1) Steel coil material shall be in accordance with ASTM A755: AZ50 Galvalume®/ Zinalume® (55 percent aluminum, 45 percent zinc) in accordance with ASTM A792.
 - 2) Gauge: 22 gauge.
 - b. Profile: Flat
 - c. Texture: Smooth
 - d. Exterior Paint Finish Color:
 - 1) Color indicated on drawings and in section B above.
 - 2) Finish System:
 - a) 1.0 mil. Fluoropon (PVDF) Two Coat system: 0.2 mil primer with 0.8 mil Kynar 500 (70 percent) SOLID color coat.
9. Interior Face of Panel:
 - a. Material:
 - 1) Steel coil material shall be in accordance with ASTM A755: AZ50 Galvalume®/ Zinalume® (55percent aluminum, 45 percent zinc) in accordance with ASTM A792.
 - b. Profile: Shadowline
 - 1) Profile description: Linear striations nominal 0.0625 inch deep by 3/4 inches wide at 3 inches on center.
 - c. Texture: Non-directional stucco embossed
 - d. Gauge: 22

- e. Interior Finish: modified polyester, dry film thickness of 1.0 mil including primer.
 - 1) Color: USDA Imperial White.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners:

- 1. Self drilling fasteners shall be cadmium plated steel with neoprene washer, as recommended by manufacturer.
- 2. Material: Hex-head type with steel and neoprene washer and 12 gauge stainless steel clip supplied by the manufacturer.
- 3. Size: As recommended by manufacturer.

B. Perimeter Trim:

- 1. Extruded perimeter trim: Shall be extruded aluminum 6063-T5 alloy with spray applied PVF coating in same color as exterior face of insulated metal wall panel.
- 2. Accent band: flat stock in specified color

C. Sealants: Butyl, non-skinning/curing type per panel manufacturer's details

D. Butyl Tape: Per panel manufacturer's details

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Provide field measurements to manufacturer as required to achieve proper fit of the preformed wall panel envelope. Measurements shall be provided in a timely manner so that there is no impact to construction or manufacturing schedule.

B. Supporting Steel: All structural supports required for installation of panels shall be by others. Support members shall be installed within the following tolerances:

- 1. Plus or minus 1/8 inch in 5 feet in any direction along plane of framing.
- 2. Plus or minus 1/4 inch cumulative in 20 feet in any direction along plane of framing.
- 3. Plus or minus 1/2 inch from framing plane on any elevation.
- 4. Plumb or level within 1/8 inch at all changes of transverse for pre-formed corner panel applications.
- 5. Verify that bearing support has been provided behind vertical joints of horizontal panel systems and horizontal joints of vertical panel systems. Width of support shall be as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Examine individual panels upon removing from the bundle; notify manufacturer of panel defects. Do not install defective panels.

3.2 PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation guidelines and recommendations.
- B. Install panels plumb, level, and true-to-line to dimensions and layout indicated on approved shop drawings.
- C. Cut panels prior to installing, where indicated on shop drawings, using a power circular saw with fine tooth carbide tip blade per manufacturer's instructions. Personnel should wear respiratory and eye protection devices.
- D. Butyl Weather Barrier Sealant:
 - 1. Apply non-skinning butyl sealant as shown on shop drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions as necessary to establish the vapor barrier for the panels.
 - 2. Use non-skinning butyl tube sealant only for tight metal-to-metal contact.
 - 3. Do not use non-skinning butyl tube sealant to bridge gaps.
- E. Place panel fasteners through pre-punched holes in attachment clips, concealed within the joint of the panel. Secure units to the structural supports. Space clips as recommended by manufacturer or otherwise indicated on the approved shop drawings.

3.3 TRIM INSTALLATION

- A. Place trim and trim fasteners only as indicated per details on the approved shop drawings.
- B. Field drill weep holes where appropriate in horizontal trim; minimum 1/4 inch diameter at 24 inches on center.
- C. Place a continuous strip of butyl tube sealant between the inside back face of closure trims and interior panel faces for proper vapor seal.

3.4 SEALANT INSTALLATION FOR EXPOSED JOINTS

- A. Clean and prime surfaces to receive exterior exposed sealants in accordance with sealant manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Follow sealant manufacturer's recommendations for joint width-to-depth ratio, application temperature range, size and type of backer rod, and compatibility of materials for adhesion.
- C. Direct contact between butyl and silicone sealants shall not be permitted.

3.5 TRIM INSTALLATION

- A. Place trim and trim fasteners only as indicated per details on the approved shop drawings.

- B. Field drill weep holes where appropriate in horizontal trim where indicated on shop drawings.
- C. Place a continuous strip of butyl tape or butyl sealant on closure trims for the length of the panel to be covered as indicated on shop drawings.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: General Contractor shall engage an independent testing and inspection agency acceptable to the architect to perform field tests and inspections and to prepare reports of findings.
- B. Field Water Test: After completing portion of metal wall panel assembly including accessories and trim, test a 2-bay area selected by the architect for water penetration in accordance with AAMA 501.2.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove protective film immediately after installation.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace metal panels and trim that have been damaged.
- C. After metal wall panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Non-staining silicone joint sealants.
 - 2. Urethane joint sealants.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Samples: For each kind and color of joint sealant required.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Sample warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: match colors of adjacent surfaces, provide color samples for approval.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Non-staining silicone, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- 2.4 Urethane, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT. JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) or as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.
- B. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C1193 and joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 1. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.

END OF SECTION 079200

DIVISION 8 – OPENINGS

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Interior standard steel doors and frames.
 - 2. Exterior standard steel doors and frames.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door type.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 4. Installation details
- C. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Baron Metal Industries Inc.; an Assa Abloy Group company.

2. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY.
3. Curries Company; ASSA ABLOY.
4. DCI Hollow Metal.
5. Security Metal Products; a brand of ASSA ABLOY.

2.2 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 2; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level B.
 1. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush
 - e. Core: Manufacturer's standard
 2. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
 - b. Construction: Full profile welded

2.3 EXTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 3; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level A.
 1. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A60 coating.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless
 - e. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
 - f. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
 - g. Core: Manufacturer's standard insulating core
 - h. U value: 0.36 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F
 - i. Air Infiltration: 0.04 cfm/sf

2. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A60 coating.
 - b. Construction: Full profile welded

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
 2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
- B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.
- C. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M.
- E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- F. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece.
 1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

2. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
- B. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-templated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.
- C. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with mitered hairline joints.
 1. Provide stops and moldings flush with face of door, and with beveled stops unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal doors and frames.
 3. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
 4. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches (230 mm) o.c. and not more than 2 inches (51 mm) o.c. from each corner.
- D.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.
- B. Metallic Coated Finish: Provide galvanized finish on exterior doors and frames.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.

- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-templated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
 - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
 - b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 - 2. Floor Anchors: Secure with post installed expansion anchors.
 - 3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar.
 - 4. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- B. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.
 - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8
- C. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 REPAIR

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 083613 - SECTIONAL DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes electrically operated sectional doors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of sectional door and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sectional doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that show evidence of deterioration (including but not limited to rust, cracking, splitting, delamination) of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Sectional doors shall comply with performance requirements specified without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction and without requiring temporary installation of reinforcing components.
- B. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the design wind loads.
 - 1. Design Wind Load: As indicated on Drawings
 - 2. Testing: According to ASTM E330 or DASMA 108 for garage doors and complying with the acceptance criteria of DASMA 108.

2.2 DOOR ASSEMBLY

- A. Steel Sectional Door: Sectional door formed with hinged sections and fabricated according to DASMA 102 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 20,000.
- C. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate of 0.07 cfm/sq. ft. at 15 mph when tested according to ASTM E283 or DASMA 105.
- D. R-Value: 17.50.
- E. Steel Sections: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet with **G60** coating.
 - 1. Section Thickness: 2 inches
 - 2. Exterior-Face Surface: Flat
 - 3. Interior Facing Material: pre-finished manufacturer's standard material
- F. Track Configuration: High-lift track.
- G. Weatherseals: Fitted to bottom and top and around entire perimeter of door. Provide combination bottom weatherseal and sensor edge.
- H. Windows: see drawings for size, type, and location
- I. Locking Devices: Equip door with locking device assembly
 - 1. Locking Device Assembly: Single-jamb side with manual or push button operation interior and interlock to exterior key for operator and lock
- J. Manual Door Operator: Chain-hoist operator for emergency operation

K. Electric Door Operator:

1. Usage Classification: Standard duty, up to 25 cycles per hour and up to 90 cycles per day
2. Operator Type: Jackshaft, side mounted.
3. Safety: Listed according to UL 325 by a qualified testing agency for commercial or industrial use; moving parts of operator enclosed or guarded if exposed and mounted at 8 feet or lower.
4. Motor Exposure: Exterior, dusty, wet, or humid (proximity of vehicle wash down)
5. Emergency Manual Operation: Chain type.
6. Obstruction-Detection Device: Automatic photoelectric sensor and electric sensor edge on bottom section.
7. Control Station: Interior-side mounted push button and exterior-side mounted key operation.

L. Door Finish:

1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: White
2. Finish of Interior Facing Material: White

2.3 STEEL DOOR SECTIONS

A. Exterior Section Faces and Frames: Zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled, commercial steel (CS) sheet.

1. Roll horizontal meeting edges to a continuous, interlocking, keyed, rabbeted, shiplap, or tongue-in-groove weather-resistant seal, with a reinforcing flange return.
2. For insulated doors, provide sections with continuous thermal-break construction, separating the exterior and interior faces of door.

B. Section Ends and Intermediate Stiles: Enclose open ends of sections with channel end stiles formed from galvanized-steel sheet welded to door section. Provide intermediate stiles formed from galvanized-steel sheet, cut to door section profile, and welded in place. Space stiles not more than 48 inches apart.

C. Reinforce sections with continuous horizontal and diagonal reinforcement, as required to stiffen door and for wind loading. Provide galvanized-steel bars, struts, trusses, or strip steel, formed to depth and bolted or welded in place. Ensure that reinforcement does not obstruct vision lites.

D. Provide reinforcement for hardware attachment.

E. Thermal Insulation: Insulate interior of steel sections with door manufacturer's standard CFC-free insulation, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, according to ASTM E84. Enclose insulation completely within steel sections and the interior facing material, with no exposed insulation.

F. ALUMINUM DOOR SECTIONS

1. Sections: Extruded-aluminum stile and rail members with dimensions and profiles as indicated on Drawings; members joined by welding or with concealed, aluminum or

- nonmagnetic stainless-steel through bolts, full height of door section; and with meeting rails shaped to provide a weather-resistant seal.
2. Reinforce sections with continuous horizontal and diagonal reinforcement, as required to stiffen door and for wind loading. Ensure that reinforcement does not obstruct vision lites.
 3. Provide reinforcement for hardware attachment..
 4. Solid Panels: Aluminum sheet, set in continuous vinyl channel retained with rigid, snap-in, extruded-vinyl moldings or with rubber or neoprene glazing gasket with aluminum stop.
 5. Vision Lites: Manufacturer's standard, tubular, aluminum-framed section fully glazed with 6-mm-thick, clear acrylic glazing set in vinyl, rubber, or neoprene glazing channel and with removable extruded-vinyl or aluminum stops.

2.4 TRACKS, SUPPORTS, AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Tracks: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized-steel track system of configuration indicated, sized for door size and weight, designed for lift type indicated and clearances indicated on Drawings, Provide complete system including brackets, bracing, and reinforcement to ensure rigid support of ball-bearing roller guides for required door type, size, weight, and loading.
 1. Track Reinforcement and Supports: Galvanized-steel members to support track without sag, sway, and vibration during opening and closing of doors. Slot vertical sections of track spaced 2 inches apart for door-drop safety device.
- B. Weatherseals: Replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible weather-stripping gaskets of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene fitted to bottom and top of sectional door unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 HARDWARE

- A. General: Heavy-duty, corrosion-resistant hardware, with hot-dip galvanized, stainless-steel, or other corrosion-resistant fasteners, to suit door type.
- B. Hinges: Heavy-duty, galvanized-steel hinges at each end stile and at each intermediate stile, according to manufacturer's written recommendations for door size. Attach hinges to door sections through stiles and rails.
- C. Rollers: Heavy-duty rollers with steel ball-bearings in case-hardened steel races, mounted with varying projections to suit slope of track. Provide 3-inch- diameter roller tires for 3-inch- wide track and 2-inch- diameter roller tires for 2-inch- wide track.

2.6 LOCKING DEVICES

- A. Locking Device Assembly: Fabricate with cylinder lock (exterior) and manual or push button operation (interior), spring-loaded deadbolt, operating handle, cam plate, and adjustable locking bars to engage through slots in tracks.

- B. Safety Interlock Switch: Equip power-operated doors with safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when door is locked.

2.7 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM

- A. Torsion Spring: Counterbalance mechanism consisting of adjustable-tension torsion springs fabricated from steel-spring wire complying with ASTM A229/A229M, mounted on torsion shaft made of steel tube or solid steel. Provide springs designed for number of operation cycles indicated.
- B. Cable Drums and Shaft for Doors: Cast-aluminum or gray-iron casting cable drums mounted on torsion shaft and grooved to receive door-lifting cables as door is raised. Mount counterbalance mechanism with manufacturer's standard ball-bearing brackets at each end of torsion shaft.
- C. Cables: Galvanized-steel, multistrand, lifting cables.
- D. Cable Safety Device: Include a spring-loaded steel or spring-loaded bronze cam mounted to bottom door roller assembly on each side and designed to automatically stop door if either lifting cable breaks.
- E. Bracket: Provide anchor support bracket as required to connect stationary end of spring to the wall and to level the shaft and prevent sag.
- F. Bumper: Provide spring bumper at each horizontal track to cushion door at end of opening operation.

2.8 MANUAL DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Equip door with manual door operator for emergency use by door manufacturer.
- B. Chain-Hoist Operator: Consisting of endless steel hand chain, chain-pocket wheel and guard, and gear-reduction unit with a maximum 25-lbf force for door operation. Provide alloy-steel hand chain with chain holder secured to operator guide.

2.9 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer for door and "operation cycles" requirement specified, with electric motor and factory-rewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 70.
 - 2. Control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6; with NFPA 70, Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V ac or dc.
- B. Usage Classification: Electric operator and components capable of operating for not less than number of cycles per hour indicated for each door.

- C. Door-Operator Type: Unit consisting of electric motor, gears, pulleys, belts, sprockets, chains, and controls needed to operate door and meet required usage classification.
- D. Motors: Reversible-type motor with controller (disconnect switch) for motor exposure indicated.
 - 1. Electrical Characteristics:
 - a. see engineer's drawings
 - 2. Motor Size: Large enough to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. and not more than 12 in./sec., without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.
- E. Obstruction Detection Device: External entrapment protection consisting of indicated automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. Activation of device immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.
 - 1. Photoelectric Sensor: Manufacturer's standard system designed to detect an obstruction in door opening without contact between door and obstruction.
 - a. Self-Monitoring Type: Designed to interface with door operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensing device. When self-monitoring feature is activated, door closes only with sustained pressure on close button.
 - 2. Electric Sensor Edge: Automatic safety sensor edge, located within astragal or weather stripping mounted to bottom section. Contact with sensor activates device. Connect to control circuit using manufacturer's standard take-up reel or self-coiling cable.
 - a. Self-Monitoring Type: Four-wire configured device designed to interface with door-operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensor edge.
- F. Control Station: Three-button control station in fixed location with momentary-contact push-button controls labeled "Open" and "Stop" and sustained- or constant-pressure, push-button control labeled "Close."
 - 1. Interior-Mounted Units: Full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.
 - 2. Exterior-Mounted Units: Full-guarded, standard-duty, surface-mounted, weatherproof type, NEMA ICS 6, Type 4 enclosure, key operated.
- G. Emergency Manual Operation: Equip electrically powered door with capability for emergency manual operation. Design manual mechanism so required force for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf. Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.
- H. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.

1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sectional doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.
- B. Tracks: Provide sway bracing, diagonal bracing, and reinforcement as required for rigid installation of track and door-operating equipment.
- C. Accessibility: Install sectional doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.
- D. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.
- E. Touch-up Painting: Immediately after welding galvanized materials, clean welds and abraded galvanized surfaces and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.2 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain sectional doors.

END OF SECTION 083613

SECTION 085113 - ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes fixed aluminum-framed windows.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide aluminum windows capable of complying with performance requirements indicated, based on testing manufacturer's windows that are representative of those specified, and that are of minimum test size required by AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide aluminum windows capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing units representative of those indicated for Project that pass AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS, Uniform Load Structural Test:

- 1. Design Wind Loads: Determine design wind loads applicable to Project from basic wind speed indicated in miles per hour at 33 feet above grade, according to ASCE 7, Section 6.5, "Method 2-Analytical Procedure," based on mean roof heights above grade indicated on Drawings.

- a. Basic Wind Speed: see drawings
- b. Importance Factor: see drawings
- c. Exposure Category: see drawings

- 2. Deflection: Design glass framing system to limit lateral deflections of glass edges to less than 1/175 of glass-edge length or 3/4 inch, whichever is less, at design pressure based on testing performed according to AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS, Uniform Load Deflection Test or structural computations.

- C. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum windows, including anchorage, that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

- 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F material surfaces.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of aluminum window indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, hardware, attachments to other work, operational clearances, and installation details

- C. Samples: For each exposed finish.
- D. Product Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.
- F. Product test reports.
- G. Maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer: A qualified installer, approved by manufacturer to install manufacturer's products.
- B. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass manufacturers and with GANA's "Glazing Manual" unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace aluminum windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
 - b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, air infiltration, or condensation.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, other materials, and metal finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period:
 - a. Window: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Metal Finish: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW

- A. Window Type: Fixed
- B. Comply with AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS.

- C. Condensation-Resistance Factor (CRF): Provide aluminum windows tested for thermal performance according to AAMA 1503, showing a CRF of not less than 59 for frame and 57 for glass fixed, and 56 for frame and 55 for glass projected
- D. Thermal Transmittance: Provide aluminum windows with a whole-window, U-factor maximum indicated at 15-mph exterior wind velocity and winter condition temperatures when tested according to AAMA 1503 or NFRC 100.
 - 1. U-Factor shall not be more than .24 BTU/hr/sf/°F
 - 2. Air Infiltration: The test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at a minimum window size of 60" x 99" (1524 x 2515 mm). The air infiltration rate shall not exceed 0.10 cfm/ft² at a static air pressure differential of 6.24 psf (300 Pa)

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate aluminum windows that are reglazable without dismantling framing.
- B. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash and ventilator.
- C. Weep Holes: Provide weep holes and internal passages to conduct infiltrating water to exterior.
- D. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates as shown, matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections, as indicated. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design loads of window units.
- E. Subframes: Provide subframes with anchors for window units as shown, of profile and dimensions indicated but not less than 0.062-inch thick extruded aluminum. Miter or cope corners, and weld and dress smooth with concealed mechanical joint fasteners. Finish to match window units. Provide subframes capable of withstanding design loads of window units.
- F. Glazing Stops: Provide snap-on glazing stops coordinated with Division 08 Section "Glazing" and glazing system indicated. Provide glazing stops to match sash and ventilator frames.

2.3 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Aluminum Anodic Finish: [Class I, clear anodic coating complying with AAMA 611]
 - 1. Color: #14 Clear AA-M10C21A41 Architectural Class I (.7 mils minimum)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with Drawings, Shop Drawings, and manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components.

- B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction.
- C. Set sill members in bed of sealant or with gaskets, as indicated, for weathertight construction.
- D. Install windows and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within windows to the exterior.
- E. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.
- F. Clean aluminum surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
- G. Clean factory-glazed glass immediately after installing windows. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for final cleaning and maintenance. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
- H. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports for energy code compliance when required.
 - 1. Testing and inspecting agency will interpret tests and state in each report whether tested work complies with or deviates from requirements.
- B. Repair or remove work if inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 085113

SECTION 087110 - DOOR HARDWARE SETS

1.0 GENERAL NOTES:

1. Provide master and submaster systems coordinated with keying of existing facilities. Coordinate with owner.
3. Provide submittals and shop drawings for approval.
4. Adjust interior door closing to maximum 5 lbs. closing force.
5. Adjust all exterior door closings to 8 lbs. closing force.
6. Provide type of arm required for closers to be located on non-public side of door, unless otherwise noted. Provide any additional mounting plates and angles required for installation.
7. Provide compatible strike plate at all locksets.
9. Exterior insulated hollow metal doors to have closed top.
10. All cylinders shall be by "BEST" access systems, MKW, key code stamped on back of core..
14. All thresholds shall be aluminum and meet accessibility standard.

1.1 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

Door Hardware Set No. 1 – Exterior

DOOR 001/002

Pedestrian Door – hollow metal door and frame

No.	Item	Description	Manufacturer	Finish
1 per leaf	Securing Devices	Dead Locking Latch Lock, cylinder dogging feature	Adams-Rite 4900 HD Dead latch	
1 per door	Securing device	Electric Strike to connect to card reader access device	Adams Rite 7140 electric strike	US28/628
1 per leaf	Operating Trim - Exterior	Lever Handle	Adams Rite 3080, prepped for Best MKW cylinder	US32D (630) satin stainless
1 per leaf	Operating Trim - Interior		Adams-Rite 4590 Paddle	Aluminum
1 per leaf	Hanging Device	Fully Mortise Roton concealed cont. hinge	Hager #780-224	Clear anodized alum
1 per leaf	Closing Devices	Surface overhead mounted closer w/ hold open feature	LCN 4040XP 100 degree opening	Aluminum BHMA689
1 per leaf	Accessories	Weather-stripping system consists of perimeter seal, bottom sweep & brush pile at astragal.	Zero 824N Zero 254A	Alum mill finish sweep
1 per Door	Threshold	4"x1/2" aluminum accessible	Pemko 175	Alum mill finish

Door Hardware Set No. 2 – Interior

DOOR 003

Toilet Room Door – hollow metal door and frame

Push button locking. Can be opened from outside w/ small screwdriver, turning the inside lever or closing door releases button

No.	Item	Description	Manufacturer	Finish
1 per door	Securing Device And trim	Bored privacy lock with lever handle trim	Schlage ND40 ANSI F76	Satin chrome US26D
1.5 pair per leaf	Hanging Device	4 1/2x4 1/2 SS Ball Bearing Fully Mortised HD hinges	Hager BB1199	SS
1 per leaf	Closing Devices	Surface overhead mounted closer w/ hold open feature	LCN 4040XP	Aluminum BHMA689
1 set per door	Accessory	Silencers		Integral with door frame
1 per door	Threshold	5"x 1/2" aluminum half threshold, accessible	Pemko 255 ADA compliant	Alum mill finish

Door Hardware Set No. 3 – Interior

DOOR 006

IT Room Door – hollow metal door and frame

Storeroom door – Outside lever fixed, entrance by key, inside lever available for immediate egress

No.	Item	Description	Manufacturer	Finish
1 per door	Securing device and trim	Storeroom door	Schlage ND80PD ANSI F86	Satin chrome US26D
1.5 pair per leaf	Hanging device	4 1/2x4 1/2 SS Ball Bearing Fully Mortised HD hinges	Hager BB1199	SS
1 per leaf	Closing Devices	Surface overhead mounted closer w/ hold open feature	LCN 4040XP	Aluminum BHMA689
1 set per door	Accessory	Silencers		Integral with door frame

END OF SECTION 087110

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Glass for windows.
2. Glazed lites for doors
3. Glazing accessories.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.
- C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the International Building Code and ASTM E1300.
 1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
 1. U-Factors: 0.24 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F
 2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: SHGC- 0.32, VT 61
 3. Visible Reflectance: Ext-9%, Int-12%

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 1. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety and Laminated Glazing Labeling: Where safety or laminated glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.
- D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.

- E. Strength: Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C1172. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Construction: Laminate glass with polyvinyl butyral interlayer, ionomeric polymer interlayer or cast-in-place and cured-transparent-resin interlayer to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with requirements.

2.4 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace filled with argon gas, qualified according to ASTM E2190.
 - 1. Sealing System: Dual seals.
 - 2. Perimeter Spacer: Aluminum with mill or clear anodic finish
 - 3. Insulating glass exterior pane shall be Solarban 60 laminated glass and interior pane shall be clear laminated glass.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- B. Setting Blocks:
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard elastomeric with a Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- C. Spacers:
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

3.3 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type Low-E-coated:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: see drawings
 - 2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch
 - 3. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm
 - 4. Outdoor Lite: Laminated Solarban 60, Low-E.
 - 5. Interspace Content: Argon
 - 6. Indoor Lite: Laminated clear glass.
 - 7. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
 - 8. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.24
 - 9. Visible Light Transmittance: 61
 - 10. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.32

CONTRACT NO. 17-521
NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING, VALHALLA CAMPUS

NOVEMBER 16, 2021

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 089119 - FIXED LOUVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fixed extruded-aluminum louvers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.
- B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.
- C. Samples: For each type of metal finish required.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on tests performed according to AMCA 500-L.
- B. Sample warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Louvers shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.
1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on a uniform pressure of 20 lbf/sq. ft., acting inward or outward.

2.2 FIXED EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

- A. Horizontal Drainable-Blade Louver L-1 & L-2:
1. Louver Depth: 4 inches
 2. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.080 inch.
 3. Mullion Type: Exposed.
 4. Louver Performance Ratings:
 - a. Free Area: Not less than 8.58 sq. ft. for 48-inch wide by 48-inch high louver.
 - b. Point of Beginning Water Penetration: Not less than 900 fpm.
 - c. Air Performance: Not more than static pressure drop at 1000-fpm 900 fpm free-area velocity at beginning point of water penetration.
 5. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

2.3 LOUVER SCREENS

- A. General: Provide screen at louvers indicated.
1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.
 2. Screening Type: Bird screening.
- B. Louver Screen Frames: Same type and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached.
- C. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:
1. Bird Screening: Aluminum, 1/2-inch- square mesh, 0.063-inch wire.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003 or 5005, with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.
- C. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.

1. Use Phillips flat-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place louvers level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
- C. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- D. Protect unpainted galvanized- and nonferrous-metal surfaces that are in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction, so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

END OF SECTION 089119

DIVISION 9 – FINISHES

SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Porcelain tile.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer employs at least one installer for Project that has completed the Advanced Certification for Tile Installers (ACT) certification for installation of gauged porcelain tile/gauged porcelain tile panels and slabs and large format tile.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of each type of floor tile installation.
 - 2. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide Standard-grade tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Ceramic Tile Type CT-1: Unglazed porcelain tile.
 - 1. Certification: Tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
 - 2. Face Size: 12X24 inches.
 - 3.
 - 4. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
 - 5. Face: As indicated.
 - 6. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
 - 7. Tile Color and Pattern: As specified on drawings.
 - 8. Grout Color: To Match Tile.
 - 9. Installation: Method type F113-11 per TCNA
- B. Ceramic Tile Type CT-3: Unglazed porcelain tile.
 - 1. Module Size: 12x24 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 5/16 inch .
 - 3. Tile Color and Pattern: As specified on drawings.
 - 4. Grout Color: To match tile.
 - 5. Mounting: Method type W2021-11 per TCNA.
 - 6. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
 - a. Base: CT-2 as specified on drawings, module size 12x24 inches.
 - b. Wainscot cap: Bullnose CT-4 as specified on drawings, size 4x12 inches

2.3 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Latex Portland Cement Mortar : ANSI A118.4 or better.

2.4 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
 - 1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
 - a. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
 - b. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for

straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting bed thickness so that tiles are flush.
- F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
 - 1. Porcelain Tile: 1/4 inch.
- H. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- I. Floor Sealer: Apply floor sealer to cementitious grout joints in tile floors according to floor-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as floor sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

END OF SECTION 093013

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vinyl composition floor tile.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and pattern specified.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient floor tile, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE

- A. Tile Standard: ASTM F1066
- B. Wearing Surface: Smooth
- C. Thickness: 0.125 inch
- D. Size: 12 by 12 inches.

- E. Colors and Patterns: see drawings

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor tiles until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.2 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 - 1. Lay tiles **square with room axis**

- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
 - 1. Lay tiles **with grain running in one direction**
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- H. Adhere floor tiles to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- I. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.
 - 1. Apply **two** coat(s).

END OF SECTION 096519

DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 133419 - METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Structural-steel framing.
 - 2. Accessories.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 083613 "Sectional Doors" for sectional vehicular doors in metal building systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Terminology Standard: See MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for definitions of terms for metal building system construction not otherwise defined in this Section or in standards referenced by this Section.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete foundations and casting of anchor-rod inserts into foundation walls and footings. Anchor rod installation, concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Coordinate metal panel assemblies with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of supports and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to metal building systems including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Condition of foundations and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - b. Structural load limitations.

- c. Construction schedule. Verify availability of materials and erector's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - d. Required tests, inspections, and certifications.
 - e. Unfavorable weather and forecasted weather conditions and impact on construction schedule.
2. Review methods and procedures related to metal roof panel assemblies including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Compliance with requirements for purlin and rafter conditions, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
 - b. Structural limitations of purlins and rafters during and after roofing.
 - c. Flashings, special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect metal roof panels.
 - d. Temporary protection requirements for metal roof panel assembly during and after installation.
 - e. Roof observation and repair after metal roof panel installation.
3. Review methods and procedures related to metal wall panel assemblies including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Compliance with requirements for support conditions, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
 - b. Structural limitations of girts and columns during and after wall panel installation.
 - c. Flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that will affect metal wall panels.
 - d. Temporary protection requirements for metal wall panel assembly during and after installation.
 - e. Wall observation and repair after metal wall panel installation.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of metal building system component.
 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate components by others. Include full building plan, elevations, sections, details and the following:
 1. Anchor-Rod Plans: Submit anchor-rod plans and templates before foundation work begins. Include location, diameter, and minimum required projection of anchor rods required to attach metal building to foundation. Indicate column reactions at each location.
 2. Structural-Framing Drawings: Show complete fabrication of primary and secondary framing; include provisions for openings. Indicate welds and bolted connections, distinguishing between shop and field applications. Include transverse cross-sections.
 - a. Show provisions for attaching pipes and pipe racks, conduits, duct banks, ducts, switchgear, and other building systems.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal building systems.
 - 1. Include analysis data indicating compliance with performance requirements and design data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For erector and manufacturer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Letter of Design Certification: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:
 - 1. Name and location of Project.
 - 2. Order number.
 - 3. Name of manufacturer.
 - 4. Name of Contractor.
 - 5. Building dimensions including width, length, height, and roof slope.
 - 6. Indicate compliance with AISC standards for hot-rolled steel and AISI standards for cold-rolled steel, including edition dates of each standard.
 - 7. Governing building code and year of edition.
 - 8. Design Loads: Include dead load, roof live load, collateral loads, roof snow load, deflection, wind loads/speeds and exposure, seismic design category or effective peak velocity-related acceleration/peak acceleration, and auxiliary loads (cranes).
 - 9. Load Combinations: Indicate that loads were applied acting simultaneously with concentrated loads, according to governing building code.
 - 10. Building-Use Category: Indicate category of building use and its effect on load importance factors.
- D. Erector Certificates: For qualified erector, from manufacturer.
- E. Material Test Reports: For each of the following products:
 - 1. Structural steel including chemical and physical properties.
 - 2. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
 - 3. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
 - 4. Shop primers.
 - 5. Non-shrink grout.
- F. Source quality-control reports.
- G. Field quality-control reports.
- H. Surveys: Show final elevations and locations of major members. Indicate discrepancies between actual installation and the Contract Documents. Have surveyor who performed surveys certify their accuracy.

- I. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal panel finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer.
 - 1. Accreditation: Manufacturer's facility accredited according to the International Accreditation Service's AC472, "Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Programs for Manufacturers of Metal Building Systems."
 - 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of comprehensive engineering analysis and Shop Drawings by a professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located.
- B. Erector Qualifications: An experienced erector who specializes in erecting and installing work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
- D. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who practices in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing surveying services of the kind indicated.
- E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups for typical wall and roof metal panel including accessories.
 - a. Size: 48 inches (1200 mm) long by 48 inches (1200 mm).
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, sheets, panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with panel installation only when weather conditions permit metal panels to be installed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Provide 20-year Single Source warranty on the items in this section of specifications and on items specified in Section 074116 – Insulated Metal Roof Panels, and Section 074213.19 Insulated Metal Wall Panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain metal building system components, including primary and secondary framing, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide a complete, integrated set of mutually dependent components and assemblies that form a metal building system capable of withstanding structural and other loads, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure or infiltration of water into building interior.
- B. Primary-Frame Type:
 - 1. Rigid Clear Span: Solid-member, structural-framing system without interior columns.
- C. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard, for buildings not required to be expandable.
- D. Secondary-Frame Type: Manufacturer's standard purlins, joists and girts, maintaining clearances on design drawings.
- E. Eave Height: As indicated on drawings.
- F. Bay Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.
- G. Roof Slope: As indicated on drawings.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design metal building system.

- B. Structural Performance: Metal building systems shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to procedures in MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual."
1. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Deflection and Drift Limits: Design metal building system assemblies to withstand serviceability design loads without exceeding deflections and drift limits recommended in AISC Steel Design Guide No. 3 "Serviceability Design Considerations for Steel Buildings."
 3. Deflection and Drift Limits: No greater than the following:
 - a. Purlins and Rafters: Vertical deflection of 1/150 of the span.
 - b. Girts: Horizontal deflection of 1/120 of the span.
 - c. Design secondary-framing system to accommodate deflection of primary framing and construction tolerances, and to maintain clearances at openings.
 - d. Lateral Drift: Maximum of 1/60 of the building height.
- C. Seismic Performance: Metal building system shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to drawings.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- E. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Exterior wall assemblies containing foam plastics pass NFPA 285 fire test.

2.4 STRUCTURAL-STEEL FRAMING

- A. Structural Steel: Comply with AISC 360, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."
- B. Bolted Connections: Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
- C. Cold-Formed Steel: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" for design requirements and allowable stresses.
- D. Primary Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary-framing system, designed to withstand required loads and specified requirements. Primary framing includes transverse and lean-to frames; rafters, rake, and canopy beams; sidewall, intermediate, end-wall, and corner columns; and wind bracing.
1. General: Provide frames with attachment plates, bearing plates, and splice members. Factory drill for field-bolted assembly. Provide frame span and spacing indicated.

- a. Slight variations in span and spacing may be acceptable if necessary to comply with manufacturer's standard, as approved by Architect.
 2. Rigid Clear-Span Frames: I-shaped frame sections fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes. Interior columns are not permitted.
 3. Frame Configuration: Single gable.
 4. Exterior Column: Tapered.
 5. Rafter: Uniform depth or Tapered; maintain design clearances.
- E. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary end-wall framing fabricated for field-bolted assembly to comply with the following:
1. End-Wall and Corner Columns: I-shaped sections fabricated from structural-steel shapes; shop-welded, built-up steel plates; or C-shaped, cold-formed, structural-steel sheet.
 2. End-Wall Rafters: C-shaped, cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; or I-shaped sections fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes.
- F. Secondary Framing: Manufacturer's standard secondary framing, including purlins, girts, eave struts, flange bracing, base members, gable angles, clips, headers, jambs, and other miscellaneous structural members. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate framing from either cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or roll-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, prepainted with coil coating, to comply with the following:
1. Purlins: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; minimum 2-1/2-inch- (64-mm-) wide flanges.

Depth: As needed to comply with system performance requirements.
 2. Girts: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes. Form ends of Z-sections with stiffening lips angled 40 to 50 degrees from flange, with minimum 2-1/2-inch- (64-mm-) wide flanges.

a. Depth: As required to comply with system performance requirements.
 3. Eave Struts: Unequal-flange, C-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; to provide adequate backup for metal panels.
 4. Flange Bracing: Minimum 2-by-2-by-1/8-inch (51-by-51-by-3-mm) structural-steel angles or 1-inch- (25-mm-) diameter, cold-formed structural tubing to stiffen primary-frame flanges.
 5. Sag Bracing: Minimum 1-by-1-by-1/8-inch (25-by-25-by-3-mm) structural-steel angles.
 6. Base or Sill Angles: Manufacturer's standard base angle, minimum 3-by-2-inch (76-by-51-mm), fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
 7. Purlin and Girt Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips fabricated from steel sheet. Provide galvanized clips where clips are connected to galvanized framing members.
 8. Framing for Openings: Channel shapes; fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or structural-steel shapes. Frame head and jamb of door openings and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.
 9. Miscellaneous Structural Members: Manufacturer's standard sections fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; built-up steel plates; or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet; designed to withstand required loads.

- G. Bracing: Provide adjustable wind bracing using any method as follows:
1. Rods: ASTM A36/A36M; ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50 (345); or ASTM A529/A529M, Grade 50 (345); minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter steel; threaded full length or threaded a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) at each end.
 2. Cable: ASTM A475, minimum 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) diameter, extra-high-strength grade, Class B, zinc-coated, seven-strand steel; with threaded end anchors.
 3. Angles: Fabricated from structural-steel shapes to match primary framing, of size required to withstand design loads.
 4. Rigid Portal Frames: Fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes to match primary framing; of size required to withstand design loads.
- H. Anchor Rods: Headed anchor rods as indicated in Anchor Rod Plan for attachment of metal building to foundation.
- I. Materials:
1. W-Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M; ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50 or 55 (345 or 380); or ASTM A529/A529M, Grade 50 or 55 (345 or 380).
 2. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes, and S-Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M; ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50 or 55 (345 or 380); or ASTM A529/A529M, Grade 50 or 55 (345 or 380).
 3. Plate and Bar: ASTM A36/A36M; ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50 or 55 (345 or 380); or ASTM A529/A529M, Grade 50 or 55 (345 or 380).
 4. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B.
 5. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A500, Grade B or C, structural tubing.
 6. Structural-Steel Sheet: Hot-rolled, ASTM A1011/A1011M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 30 through 55 (205 through 380), or High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel (HSLAS) or High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel with Improved Formability (HSLAS-F), Grades 45 through 70 (310 through 480); or cold-rolled, ASTM A1008/A1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 25 through 80 (170 through 550), or HSLAS, Grades 45 through 70 (310 through 480).
 7. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, SS, Grades 33 through 80 (230 through 550), or HSLAS or HSLAS-F, Grades 50 through 80 (340 through 550); with G60 (Z180) coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 8. Non-High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A307, Grade A, carbon-steel, hex-head bolts; ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M) carbon-steel hex nuts; and ASTM F844 plain (flat) steel washers.
 - a. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM F2329, Class C.
 9. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, (ASTM A563M, Class 10S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - a. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM F2329, Class C.
 10. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A490 (Grade A490M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts or Grade F2280 tension-control, bolt-nut-washer assemblies with splined ends; ASTM A563, Grade DH, (ASTM A563M, Class 10S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

11. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852, Type 1, heavy-hex or round head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends; ASTM A563, Grade DH, (ASTM A563M, Class 10S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1 hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - a. Finish: Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B695, Class 50, baked-epoxy coated.
 12. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50, or ASTM A36/A36M, ASTM A307, Grade A.
 - a. Configuration: Straight.
 - b. Nuts: ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M) heavy-hex carbon steel.
 - c. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
 - d. Washers: ASTM F436 (ASTM F436M) hardened carbon steel.
 - e. Finish: Plain.
 13. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36 or ASTM A307, Grade A.
 - a. Configuration: Straight.
 - b. Nuts: ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M) heavy-hex carbon steel.
 - c. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
 - d. Washers: ASTM F436 (ASTM F436M) hardened carbon steel.
 - e. Finish: Plain.
 14. Threaded Rods: ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50 (345), or ASTM A36/A36M, or ASTM A307, Grade A.
 - a. Nuts: ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M) hex carbon steel.
 - b. Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
 - c. Finish: Plain.
- J. Finish: Factory primed. Apply specified primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
1. Clean and prepare in accordance with SSPC-SP2.
 2. Coat with manufacturer's standard primer. Apply primer to primary and secondary framing to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil (0.025 mm).
 - a. Prime secondary framing formed from uncoated steel sheet to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm) on each side.
 3. .

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Materials:

1. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide fasteners with heads matching color of materials being fastened by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.

2. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.
3. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Design components and field connections required for erection to permit easy assembly.
 1. Mark each piece and part of the assembly to correspond with previously prepared erection drawings, diagrams, and instruction manuals.
 2. Fabricate structural framing to produce clean, smooth cuts and bends. Punch holes of proper size, shape, and location. Members shall be free of cracks, tears, and ruptures.
- B. Tolerances: Comply with MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for fabrication and erection tolerances.
- C. Primary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other items required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld framing for bolted field assembly.
 1. Make shop connections by welding or by using high-strength bolts.
 2. Join flanges to webs of built-up members by a continuous, submerged arc-welding process.
 3. Brace compression flange of primary framing with steel angles or cold-formed structural tubing between frame web and purlin web or girt web, so flange compressive strength is within allowable limits for any combination of loadings.
 4. Weld clips to frames for attaching secondary framing if applicable, or punch for bolts.
 5. Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime primary framing with specified primer after fabrication.
- D. Secondary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section by roll forming or break forming, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other plates required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld secondary framing for bolted field connections to primary framing.
 1. Make shop connections by welding or by using non-high-strength bolts.
 2. Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime uncoated secondary framing with specified primer after fabrication.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with erector present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Before erection proceeds, survey elevations and locations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments to receive structural framing, with erector present, for compliance with requirements and metal building system manufacturer's tolerances.
 - 1. Engage land surveyor to perform surveying.
- C. Proceed with erection only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition.
- B. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural framing secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural framing, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL FRAMING

- A. Erect metal building system according to manufacturer's written instructions and drawings.
- B. Do not field cut, drill, or alter structural members without written approval from metal building system manufacturer's professional engineer.
- C. Set structural framing accurately in locations and to elevations indicated, according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section. Maintain structural stability of frame during erection.
- D. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 - 2. Tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 - 3. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

- E. Align and adjust structural framing before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with framing. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure will be completed and in service.
- F. Primary Framing and End Walls: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Level baseplates to a true even plane with full bearing to supporting structures, set with double-nutted anchor bolts. Use grout to obtain uniform bearing and to maintain a level base-line elevation. Moist-cure grout for not less than seven days after placement.
1. Make field connections using high-strength bolts installed according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt type and joint type specified.
 - a. Joint Type: Snug tightened or pretensioned as required by manufacturer.
- G. Secondary Framing: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Field bolt secondary framing to clips attached to primary framing.
1. Provide rake or gable purlins with tight-fitting closure channels and fasciae.
 2. Locate and space wall girts to suit openings such as doors and windows.
 3. Provide supplemental framing at entire perimeter of openings, including doors, windows, louvers, ventilators, and other penetrations of roof and walls.
- H. Bracing: Install bracing in roof and sidewalls where indicated on erection drawings.
1. Tighten rod and cable bracing to avoid sag.
 2. Locate interior end-bay bracing only where indicated.
- I. Framing for Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce openings and to carry loads and vibrations imposed, including equipment furnished under mechanical and electrical work. Securely attach to structural framing.
- J. Erection Tolerances: Maintain erection tolerances of structural framing within AISC 303.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Touchup Painting: After erection, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted structural framing, bearing plates, and accessories.
1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning," or by SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
 2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.

END OF SECTION 133419

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

SECTION 210517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 5. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
2. Zurn Industries, LLC.

B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Metraflex Company (The).
3. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Metraflex Company (The).
3. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Install sleeves in seismic applications to provide adequate clearance according to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
 - 1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 2. Install fittings in seismic applications to provide adequate clearance according to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing.
 - 4. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.

5. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 6. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.
- B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves or Galvanized-steel wall sleeves or Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves or Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves or Galvanized-steel wall sleeves or Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
 - a. Piping [All Sizes]: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system or Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system or Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Piping [All Sizes]: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system or Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system or Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system or Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves or Stack-sleeve fittings or Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves or Stack-sleeve fittings.
5. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 210517

SECTION 210518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.
- E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.
- B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - 2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping:
 - a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.

- i. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.

- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
 - 2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 210518

SECTION 210523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR FIRE PROTECTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Two-piece ball valves with indicators.
 - 2. Bronze butterfly valves with indicators.
 - 3. Iron butterfly valves with indicators.
 - 4. Check valves.
 - 5. Bronze OS&Y gate valves.
 - 6. Iron OS&Y gate valves.
 - 7. NRS gate valves.
 - 8. Trim and drain valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- B. NRS: Non-rising stem.
- C. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- D. SBR: Styrene-butadiene rubber.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.
- D. Protect flanges and specialties from moisture and dirt.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. UL Listed: Valves shall be listed in UL's "Online Certifications Directory" under the headings listed below and shall bear UL mark:
1. Main Level: HAMV - Fire Main Equipment.
 - a. Level 1: HCBZ - Indicator Posts, Gate Valve.
 - b. Level 1: HLOT - Valves.
 - 1) Level 3: HLUG - Ball Valves, System Control.
 - 2) Level 3: HLXS - Butterfly Valves.
 - 3) Level 3: HMER - Check Valves.
 - 4) Level 3: HMRZ - Gate Valves.
 2. Main Level: VDGT - Sprinkler System & Water Spray System Devices.
 - a. Level 1: VQGU - Valves, Trim and Drain.
- B. FM Global Approved: Valves shall be listed in its "Approval Guide," under the headings listed below:
1. Automated Sprinkler Systems:
 - a. Indicator posts.
 - b. Valves.
 - 1) Gate valves.
 - 2) Check valves.
 - a) Single check valves.
 - 3) Miscellaneous valves.
- C. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.
- D. ASME Compliance:
1. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.

2. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- E. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.
- F. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for valves.
- G. Valve Pressure Ratings: Not less than the minimum pressure rating indicated or higher as required by system pressures.
- H. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Worm-gear actuator with handwheel for quarter-turn valves, except for trim and drain valves.
 2. Handwheel: For other than quarter-turn trim and drain valves.
 3. Handlever: For quarter-turn trim and drain valves NPS 2 and smaller.

2.2 TWO-PIECE BALL VALVES WITH INDICATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. NIBCO INC.
 2. Victaulic Company.
- B. Description:
1. UL 1091, except with ball instead of disc and FM Global standard for indicating valves (butterfly or ball type), Class Number 1112.
 2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 3. Body Design: Two piece.
 4. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
 5. Port Size: Full or standard.
 6. Seats: PTFE.
 7. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
 8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 9. Actuator: Worm gear or traveling nut.
 10. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.
 11. End Connections for Valves NPS 1 through NPS 2: Threaded ends.
 12. End Connections for Valves NPS 2-1/2: Grooved ends.

2.3 BRONZE BUTTERFLY VALVES WITH INDICATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Fivalco Inc.
 2. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.

3. Milwaukee Valve Company.

B. Description:

1. Standard: UL 1091 and FM Global standard for indicating valves, (butterfly or ball type), Class Number 1112.
2. Minimum: Pressure rating: 175 psig.
3. Body Material: Bronze.
4. Seat Material: EPDM.
5. Stem Material: Bronze or stainless steel.
6. Disc: Bronze or Stainless steel with EPDM coating.
7. Actuator: Worm gear or traveling nut.
8. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.
9. Ends Connections for Valves NPS 1 through NPS 2: Threaded ends.
10. Ends Connections for Valves NPS 2-1/2: Grooved ends.

2.4 IRON BUTTERFLY VALVES WITH INDICATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Anvil International.
2. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
3. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.

B. Description:

1. Standard: UL 1091 and FM Global standard for indicating valves, (butterfly or ball type), Class Number 112.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron with nylon, EPDM, epoxy, or polyamide coating.
4. Seat Material: EPDM.
5. Stem: Stainless steel.
6. Disc: Ductile iron, and EPDM or SBR coated.
7. Actuator: Worm gear or traveling nut.
8. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.
9. Body Design: Lug or wafer or Grooved-end connections.

2.5 CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. NIBCO INC.
2. Victaulic Company.

B. Description:

1. Standard: UL 312 and FM Global standard for swing check valves, Class Number 1210.

2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Type: Single swing check.
4. Body Material: Cast iron, ductile iron, or bronze.
5. Clapper: Bronze, ductile iron, or stainless steel with elastomeric seal.
6. Clapper Seat: Brass, bronze, or stainless steel.
7. Hinge Shaft: Bronze or stainless steel.
8. Hinge Spring: Stainless steel.
9. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or threaded.

2.6 BRONZE OS&Y GATE VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Milwaukee Valve Company.
2. NIBCO INC.
3. United Brass Works, Inc.

B. Description:

1. Standard: UL 262 and FM Global standard for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y- and NRS-type gate valves).
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body and Bonnet Material: Bronze or brass.
4. Wedge: One-piece bronze or brass.
5. Wedge Seat: Bronze.
6. Stem: Bronze or brass.
7. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
8. Supervisory Switch: External.
9. End Connections: Threaded.

2.7 IRON OS&Y GATE VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. NIBCO INC.
2. Victaulic Company.
3. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

B. Description:

1. Standard: UL 262 and FM Global standard for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y- and NRS-type gate valves).
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body and Bonnet Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Wedge: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.
5. Wedge Seat: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.
6. Stem: Brass or bronze.

7. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
8. Supervisory Switch: External.
9. End Connections: Flanged or Grooved or Threaded.

2.8 NRS GATE VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. American Cast Iron Pipe Company.
2. NIBCO INC.
3. Victaulic Company.

B. Description:

1. Standard: UL 262 and FM Global standard for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y- and NRS-type gate valves).
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body and Bonnet Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Wedge: Cast or ductile iron with elastomeric coating.
5. Wedge Seat: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.
6. Stem: Brass or bronze.
7. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
8. Supervisory Switch: External.
9. End Connections: Flanged or Grooved or Threaded.

2.9 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
- b. NIBCO INC.
- c. Potter Roemer LLC.

2. Description:

- a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig or 300 psig.
- b. Body Design: Two piece.
- c. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
- d. Port size: Full or standard.
- e. Seats: PTFE.
- f. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
- g. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
- h. Actuator: Handlever.
- i. End Connections for Valves NPS 1 through NPS 2-1/2: Threaded ends.

j. End Connections for Valves NPS 1-1/4 and NPS 2-1/2: Grooved ends.

B. Angle Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. United Brass Works, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig or 300 psig.
 - b. Body Material: Brass or bronze.
 - c. Ends: Threaded.
 - d. Stem: Bronze.
 - e. Disc: Bronze.
 - f. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

C. Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. NIBCO INC.
 - b. United Brass Works, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig or 300 psig.
 - b. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - c. Ends: Threaded.
 - d. Stem: Bronze.
 - e. Disc Holder and Nut: Bronze.
 - f. Disc Seat: Nitrile.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in the following Sections for specific valve installation requirements and applications:
 - 1. Section 211200 "Fire-Suppression Standpipes" for application of valves in fire-suppression standpipes.
 - 2. Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for application of valves in wet-pipe, fire-suppression sprinkler systems.
 - 3. Section 211316 "Dry-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for application of valves in dry-pipe, fire-suppression sprinkler systems.
- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Install valves having threaded connections with unions at each piece of equipment arranged to allow easy access, service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown. Provide separate support where necessary.
- D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the pipe center.
- E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- F. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 210553 "Identification for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules and signs on surfaces concealing valves; and the NFPA standard applying to the piping system in which valves are installed. Install permanent identification signs indicating the portion of system controlled by each valve.
- G. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections.
- H. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

END OF SECTION 210523

SECTION 210553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Stencils.
 - 5. Valve tags.
 - 6. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled and the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve Schedules: Valve numbering scheme.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - c. Marking Services, Inc.

d. Seton Identification Products.

2. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch or aluminum, 0.032-inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
3. Letter Color: White.
4. Background Color: Red.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - c. Marking Services, Inc.
 - d. Seton Identification Products.
2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16-inch or 1/8-inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
3. Letter Color: White.
4. Background Color: Red.
5. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
6. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
7. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
8. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
9. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment-Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Brady Corporation.
 - 2. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - 3. Marking Sevices Inc.
 - 4. Seton Identification Products.
- B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16-inch or 1/8-inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- C. Letter Color: Yellow.
- D. Background Color: Black.
- E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Brady Corporation.
 - 2. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - 3. Marking Sevices Inc.
 - 4. Seton Identification Products.
- B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.
- C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- D. Self-adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

- E. Pipe-Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping with at least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

- F. Pipe-Label Colors:
 - 1. Background Color: Safety Red.
 - 2. Letter Color: White.

2.4 STENCILS

- A. Stencils for Piping:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - b. Marking Services Inc.
 - 2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping with at least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.
 - 3. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
 - 4. Stencil Paint: Safety Red, exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
 - 5. Identification Paint: White, exterior, acrylic enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Brady Corporation.
 - 2. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - 3. Marking Services Inc.
 - 4. Seton Identification Products.

- B. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping-system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch or aluminum, 0.032-inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain, beaded chain or S-hook.
3. Valve-Tag Color: Safety Red.
4. Letter Color: White.

C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
3. Marking Sevices Inc.
4. Seton Identification Products.

B. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Safety Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be installed.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Stenciled Pipe-Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.
 - 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- B. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection excluding short takeoffs. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit a view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- C. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in fire-suppression piping systems. List tagged valves in a valve-tag schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and with captions similar to those indicated in "Valve-Tag Size and Shape" Subparagraph below:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Fire-Suppression Standpipe: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - b. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - c. Dry-Pipe Sprinkler System: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - d. Foam-Water System: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - e. Clean-Agent Fire-Extinguishing System: 1-1/2 inches, round.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 210553

SECTION 211119 - FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exposed-type fire-department connections.
 - 2. Flush-type fire-department connections.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each fire-department connection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXPOSED-TYPE FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. American Fire Hose & Cabinet.
 - 2. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
 - 3. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
- B. Standard: UL 405.
- C. Type: Exposed, projecting, for wall mounting.
- D. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
- E. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.
- F. Inlets: Brass with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.

- G. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.
- H. Escutcheon Plate: Round, brass, wall type.
- I. Outlet: Back, with pipe threads.
- J. Number of Inlets: Minimum of Two. Contractor shall provide one inlet for each 250 GPM of system rated capacity.
- K. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Similar to "AUTO SPKR or AUTO SPKR & STANDPIPE or STANDPIPE."
- L. Finish: Polished chrome plated or Rough brass or bronze.
- M. Outlet Size: NPS 4 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FLUSH-TYPE FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. American Fire Hose & Cabinet.
 - 2. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
 - 3. Potter Roemer LLC.
- B. Standard: UL 405.
- C. Type: Flush, for wall mounting.
- D. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
- E. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.
- F. Inlets: Brass with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.
- G. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.
- H. Escutcheon Plate: Rectangular, brass, wall type.
- I. Outlet: With pipe threads.
- J. Body Style: Horizontal.
- K. Number of Inlets: Minimum of Two. Contractor shall provide one inlet for each 250 GPM of system rated capacity.
- L. Outlet Location: Back unless otherwise indicated

- M. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Similar to "AUTO SPKR OR AUTO SPKR & STANDPIPE OR STANDPIPE."
- N. Finish: Polished chrome plated or Rough brass or bronze.
- O. Outlet Size: NPS 4 unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of fire-department connections.
- B. Examine roughing-in for fire-suppression standpipe system to verify actual locations of piping connections before fire-department connection installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall-type fire-department connections.
- B. Install two pipe bollards around each fire-department connection where subject to vehicular damage. Comply with requirements for bollards in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications."
- C. Install automatic (ball-drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection.

END OF SECTION 211119

SECTION 211313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Specialty valves.
3. Sprinklers.
4. Alarm devices.
5. Pressure gages.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 211119 "Fire Department Connections" for exposed-, flush-, and yard-type fire department connections.
2. Section 230523 "General-Duty Valves for Water-Based Fire-Suppression Piping" for ball, butterfly, check, gate, post-indicator, and trim and drain valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175-psig maximum.
- B. High Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure higher than standard 175-psig but not higher than of 300-psig maximum.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

- B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Domestic water, sanitary and storm piping.
 - 2. Compressed air and medical gas piping.
 - 3. HVAC ductwork and piping.
 - 4. Items penetrating finished ceiling include the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures and ceiling mounted controllers.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Fire Alarm initiating and signaling devices.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and professional engineer.
- C. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations and seismic calculations.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Fire-hydrant flow test report, recent within one (1) year.
- F. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping" and fire pump test reports.
- G. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.
 - a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sprinkler Service: Do not interrupt sprinkler service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sprinkler service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, Owner and Engineer no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without Architect's, Construction Manager's, Owner's and Engineer's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 13.

B. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

C. High-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 300-psig working pressure.

D. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design wet-pipe sprinkler systems.

1. Available fire-hydrant flow test records: Refer to Fire Protection contract drawings.
2. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
 - b. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.

3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: According to UL listing.
 5. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise noted.
- E. Total combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: According to NFPA 13 unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Seismic Performance: Sprinkler piping shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13 and ASCE/SEI 7.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Standard-Weight, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.
- B. Schedule 10, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135/A 135M or ASTM A 795/A 795M, Schedule 10 in NPS 5 and smaller; and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10, plain end.
- C. Black-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.
- D. Uncoated-Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865/A 865M, threaded.
- E. Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
- F. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.
- G. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.
- H. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.
1. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8-inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free or EPDM rubber gasket.
 - a. Class 125 and Class 250, Cast-Iron, Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
 - b. Class 150 and Class 300, Ductile-Iron or -Steel, Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.
 2. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M and ASME B16.9.
1. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- J. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Anvil International.
 - b. Tyco Fire Products LP.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum or 300-psig where exposed to higher system pressures.
3. Uncoated Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting, with dimensions matching steel pipe.
4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213 rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

2.3 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
- B. Pressure Rating:
 1. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175-psig minimum.
 2. High-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 300-psig.
- C. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
- D. Size: Same as connected piping.
- E. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
- F. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
 - b. Tyco Fire Products LP.
 2. Standard: UL 1726.
 3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
 4. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
 5. Size: NPS 3/4.
 6. End Connections: Threaded.

2.4 SPRINKLER PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Anvil International.
 - b. Tyco Fire Products LP.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: UL 213.
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum or 300 psig.
4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
5. Type: Mechanical-tee and -cross fittings.
6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

B. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
 - b. Tyco Fire Products LP.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum or 300 psig.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded or grooved.

C. Branch Line Testers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
 - b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
 - c. Potter Roemer LLC.
2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
4. Body Material: Brass.

5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet: Threaded.
7. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
8. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Tyco Fire Products LP.
 - b. Victaulic Company.
 - c. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum or 300 psig.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

E. Adjustable Drop Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. CECA, LLC.
 - b. Corcoran Piping System Co.
 - c. Merit Manufacturing.
2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Pressure Rating: 250-psig minimum or 300 psig.
4. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM-rubber O-ring seals.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Length: Adjustable.
7. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

F. Flexible Sprinkler Hose Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. FlexHead Industries, Inc.
 - b. Victaulic Company
2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Type: Flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to ceiling grid.
4. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum or 300 psig.
5. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.

2.5 SPRINKLERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
 2. Tyco Fire Products LP.
 3. Victaulic Company.
 4. Viking Corporation.
- B. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
- C. Pressure Rating for Residential Sprinklers: 175-psig maximum.
- D. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175-psig minimum.
- E. Pressure Rating for High-Pressure Automatic Sprinklers: 300 psig.
- F. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:
1. Early-Suppression, Fast-Response Applications: UL 1767.
 2. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
 3. Residential Applications: UL 1626.
 4. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.
- G. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat or Chrome-plated steel, two piece, with 1-inch vertical adjustment.
 2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.
- H. Sprinkler Guards:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
 - b. Tyco Fire Products LP.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - d. Viking Corporation.
 2. Standard: UL 199.
 3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.6 ALARM DEVICES

- A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.
- B. Electrically Operated Alarm Bell:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell International company.
 - b. Notifier.
 - c. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
 2. Standard: UL 464.
 3. Type: Vibrating, metal alarm bell.
 4. Size: 8-inch minimum diameter.
 5. Finish: Red-enamel factory finish, suitable for outdoor use.
 6. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Water-Flow Indicators:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
 - b. System Sensor.
 - c. Viking Corporation.
 - d. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 2. Standard: UL 346.
 3. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
 4. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
 5. Type: Paddle operated.
 6. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
 7. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.
- D. Pressure Switches:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
 - b. System Sensor.

- c. Tyco Fire Products LP.
 - d. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL 346.
 3. Type: Electrically supervised water-flow switch with retard feature.
 4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
 5. Design Operation: Rising pressure signals water flow.
- E. Valve Supervisory Switches:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell International company.
 - b. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
 - c. System Sensor.
 2. Standard: UL 346.
 3. Type: Electrically supervised.
 4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
 5. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.
 6. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.7 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
 2. AMETEK, Inc.
 3. Brecco Corporation.
- B. Standard: UL 393.
- C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.
- D. Pressure Gage Range: 0 to 300 psig.
- E. Label: Include "WATER" label on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article. Flow test utilized for calculations shall be recent within one (1) year.
- B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated on approved working plans.
 - 1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Engineer before deviating from approved working plans.
 - 2. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.
- B. Piping Standard: Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for installation of sprinkler piping.
- C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation.
- D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- F. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.
- H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- I. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.
- J. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.
- K. Install alarm devices in piping systems.
- L. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13. In seismic-rated areas, refer to Section 210548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment."
- M. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft-metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they are not subject to freezing.
- N. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.
- O. Install electric heating cables and pipe insulation on sprinkler piping in areas subject to freezing. Comply with requirements for heating cables in Section 210533 "Heat Tracing for Fire-

Suppression Piping" and for piping insulation in Section 210700 "Fire-Suppression Systems Insulation."

- P. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."
- Q. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."
- R. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 210518 "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."
- S. PAINT ALL FIRE SPRINKLER PIPING, VALVES, FITTINGS AND SYSTEM COMPONENTS THAT ARE EXPOSED IN ANY ROOM.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
 - 1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.

- I. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.
- J. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.
- K. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.
- D. Specialty Valves:
 - 1. Install valves in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
 - 2. Install alarm valves with bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.
 - 3. Install deluge valves in vertical position, in proper direction of flow, and in main supply to deluge system. Install trim sets for drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.

3.5 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical ceiling panels.
- B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.
- C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings, and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 210553 "Identification for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment".

- B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
 - 4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
 - 5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
 - 6. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
 - 7. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire department equipment.
- B. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Only sprinklers with their original factory finish are acceptable. Remove and replace any sprinklers that are painted or have any other finish than their original factory finish.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain sprinkler system and components.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Piping between Fire Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with threaded ends, cast-iron threaded fittings, and threaded joints or grooved ends, grooved-end fittings, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and grooved joints. Where piping between fire department connection and check valve is routed below grade, piping and fittings shall also be externally coated and wrapped per AWWA C203 or C105.
- B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.
- C. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 1-1/2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.

D. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 and Larger, shall be one of the following:

1. Standard Weight black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with cut- or roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
3. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.
4. Schedule 10 black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
5. Schedule 10 black-steel pipe with plain ends; welding fittings; and welded joints.

E. High-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, [All Sizes], shall be one of the following:

1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.

3.11 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Use sprinkler types as indicated on Fire Protection contract drawings.

END OF SECTION 211313

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

SECTION 22 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. These basic requirements apply to all Division 22000 Sections.
- B. The work of this Section consists of providing of all materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all Plumbing and related work for this project, as required by the contract documents.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Refer to Division 1 Specification.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ASPE - American Society of Plumbing Engineers.
- B. UL - Underwriters Laboratory.
- C. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association.

1.04 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to 2015 International Building Code.
- B. Plumbing: Conform to 2015 International Plumbing Code.
- C. Obtain permits, and request inspections from authority having jurisdiction.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall have the work indicated on the drawings and/or specified in each section performed by vendors or mechanics experienced and skilled in its implantation or by a "Specialist", "Specialty Contractor" or "Specialty Subcontractor" under contractual agreement with the Contractor. These terms mean an individual or firm of established reputation, or, if newly organized, whose personnel have previously established a reputation in the same field, which is regularly engaged in, and which maintains a regular force of workmen skilled in either manufacturing or fabricating items required by the Contract, installing items required by the Contract, or otherwise performing work required by the Contract.
- B. Where the Contract Specifications require installation by a "Specialist," that term shall also be deemed to mean either the manufacturer of the item, an individual or firm licensed by the manufacturer, or an individual or firm who will perform such work under the manufacturer's direct supervision.

1.06 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Install Work in locations shown on Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions.
- B. Prepare drawings showing proposed arrangement of Work to meet Project conditions, including changes to Work specified in other Sections.

1.07 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating his work with all other trades.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all materials, labor, equipment, tools, appliances, services, hoisting, scaffolding, supervision and overhead for the furnishing and installing of all mechanical work and related work including but not limited to the following:
 - Plumbing Fixtures
 - Piping, Valves and fittings and specialties
 - Domestic systems
 - Drain, Waste, and Vent
 - Gas
 - Storm
 - Hangers and Supports
 - Backflow Preventers
 - Equipment Insulation
 - Pipe Insulation
 - Identification
 - Coordination
 - Phasing
 - Shop Drawings
 - As-Built Drawings and Maintenance Manuals
 - Warrantees

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. Construct all apparatus of materials and pressure ratings suitable for the conditions encountered during continuous operation.
- B. Where corrosion can occur, appropriate corrosion resistant materials and assembly methods must be used including isolation of dissimilar metals against galvanic interaction. Resistance to corrosion must be achieved by the use of the appropriate base materials. Coatings shall be restored to only when specifically permitted by the Specification.
- C. Construct all equipment in accordance with requirements of all applicable codes. All pressure vessels and safety devices that fall within the scope of the ASME Code shall conform to the Code and bear the ASME label or stamp.

- D. Match and balance all system components to achieve compatibility of equipment or satisfactory operation and performance throughout the entire operating temperature and control ranges. All installations shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. The contractor shall warranty all work, including labor and materials, and equipment furnished and installed as part of this contract for a minimum period of year from the date of acceptance by the owner, in writing. Certain equipment, such as underground fuel tanks, may have longer warranties as indicated in the specifications. In such cases the longer of the two warranties shall prevail.

2.02 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS (COORDINATE WITH DIVISION 1)

- A. Shop drawings and samples shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with the requirements established in the contract and shall consist of the all items listed in the following paragraph.
- B. Manufacturer's data or shop drawings giving full information as to dimensions, materials, and all information pertinent to the adequacy of the submitted equipment shall be submitted for review. Shop drawings shall include, but not be limited to the following:
- C. Submit all equipment noted and scheduled on plans including but not limited to the following:
- Domestic Hot Water Heaters
 - Plumbing Fixtures
 - Piping, Valves and fittings and specialties
 - Domestic systems
 - Drain, Waste, and Vent
 - Gas
 - Storm
 - Hangers and Supports
 - Backflow Preventers
 - Equipment Insulation
 - Pipe Insulation
 - Hangers and Inserts
 - Floor Drains
 - Insulation
 - Piping Layout (3/8 scale)
- C. The contractor shall, upon award, submit a schedule for the engineers review indicating when each of the above shop drawings shall be submitted. Submittals shall be made in a timely manor as the project progresses in accordance with the Construction manager or General contractor's work schedules. The contractor shall allow sufficient time for the engineers to perform his review. A minimum of 10 business days shall be required. Untimely submittals shall be cause for the owner to make a delay against the contractor.
- D. Demolition, purchase and or installation shall not begin until shop drawings pertaining to the equipment associated with any related potion of the work have been submitted.

- E. Coordination shop drawings shall indicate all new lights, walls, piping, ductwork, structural elements, existing work, etc. and dimension locations of plumbing piping including elevations in relation to these items.
- F. Where shop drawings have been reviewed by the Engineer, such review shall not be considered as a guarantee of measurements or building conditions. Where drawings have been reviewed, said review does not mean that drawings have been checked in detail; said review does not substantiate any quantities and in any way relieve the Contractor from his responsibility nor the necessity of furnishing materials or performing work required by the Contract Drawings and Specifications.
- G. The Contractor shall be specifically responsible for checking dimensions and clearances and confirming that roof drains will connect properly to the new roof and/or materials.
- H. Drawings marked "Make Corrections Noted" give authority to proceed in accordance with the notes. However, if drawings are also marked "Resubmit", corrected drawings must be resubmitted for final review.
- I. Drawings marked "Rejected" do not give authority to proceed with any portion of the work shown there-on. Drawings must be resubmitted.

2.03 CHARTS AND TAGS

- A. The Contractor shall provide three sets of charts and diagrams of all piping systems indicating the number and location of valves, etc.
- B. All valves shall be designated with brass tags.
- C. Comply with Division 1.

2.04 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. All equipment and installation methods shall conform to the applicable standards and/or recommendations set forth in but not limited to the following;
 - The 2015 International Energy Conservation Code
 - The 2015 International Plumbing,
 - The 2015 International Building Code
- B. As well as all applicable referenced standards.

2.05 FEES & PERMITS

- A. The Contractor shall obtain all permits and pay all fees required for his work.

2.06 PAINTING

- A. All piping shall be painted in colors conforming with OSHA Standards.

2.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. All cutting and patching required for piping, etc., passing through walls, floors, and roof shall be provided by the General Contractor under this contract unless otherwise noted.

This Contractor shall be responsible for any damage done to the structure due to his negligence.

- B. Patching materials and application shall match existing construction.
- C. Where applicable, new holes for piping installation shall be core drilled.
- D. Pipe Sleeves & Fire-stopping
 - 1. Provide for all pipes and other elements passing through floors, walls, partitions and structural elements, sleeves as specified. Sleeves shall be of adequate diameter to allow for a minimum of 3/4 inches clear all around sleeve and pipe.
 - 2. Where pipes penetrate fire rated assemblies, or where holes or voids are created to extend systems through fire rated assemblies (walls, floors, ceilings, structure, etc.); sleeves and fire-stopping systems shall be installed.

2.08 PROTECTION-COORDINATE WITH DIVISION 1

- A. Recommendations and Provisions of ANSI Bulletin A10.2 and OSHA shall be complied with in-so-far as applicable to the work.
- C. The Contractor shall provide temporary partitions or tarpaulins to protect adjacent spaces and/or equipment. He shall be responsible for any damage or injury to person or property of any character resulting from any act, omission, neglect or misconduct in his manner or method of executing his work.
- D. The Contractor shall restore at his own expense such property to a condition similar or equal to that existing before such damage or injury in an acceptable manner.
- E. The Contractor, furthermore, shall conduct his operations in such a manner as to prevent dust and debris from transferring on to adjoining property or into existing spaces.
- F. All openings cut in walls, floors, roof or ceilings of the building, for pipe, etc., shall be closed off with box-type temporary protective enclosures of 1/4" tempered hardboard, except when mechanics are actually working at the particular opening. Enclosures shall be constructed of fireproof 2x4 frame, four (4) sides covered and made completely dust and water tight.
- G. All finished floor areas through which the contractor must pass with materials or equipment shall be protected with a layer of 1/4" hardboard, "Masonite", laid with joints taped together.

2.09 WELDING

- A. Welding and equipment shall conform to the American Welding Society's Code for Welding in Building Construction, latest edition as well as state and local laws and ordinances.
- B. The handling and storage of all welding materials, acetylene and oxygen tanks, burners, and other equipment required for the execution of welding and cutting work shall be subject at all times to the approval of the Owner and/or Architect. All welding materials and gas tanks shall be promptly removed from the premises upon completion of each

day's work or stored in a manner satisfactory to the owner. Welding and equipment shall conform to the American Welding Society's Code for Welding in Building Construction, latest edition as well as state and local laws and ordinances.

2.10 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall provide a complete set of As-Built drawings showing actual installation and locations of all piping and roof drains.
- B. As-Built drawings shall be submitted as per contract requirements in accordance with Division 1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONDITIONS

- A. Inspection: Prior to all work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence. Verify that the work of this Section may be completed in strict accordance with all pertinent codes and regulations, the approved Shop Drawings, and the Manufacturers' recommendations.
- B. Discrepancies: In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify the Engineer. Do not proceed in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.02 CLOSING-IN OF UNINSPECTED WORK

- A. General: Do not allow or cause any of the work to be covered up or enclosed until it has been inspected, tested, and accepted by the Engineer and by all other authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Uncovering: Should any of the work of this Section be covered up or enclosed before it has been completely inspected, tested, and approved, do all things necessary to uncover all such work. After the work has been completely inspected, tested, and approved, provide all materials and labor necessary and make all repairs necessary to restore the work to its original and proper condition at no additional cost to the owner.

3.03 BUILDING ACCESS

- A. The Contractor shall inform himself fully regarding peculiarities and limitations of space available for the passage and installation of all equipment and materials under the Contract.
- B. Verify and coordinate removal of existing construction to suit conditions. Provide all labor and material to facilitate installation.

3.04 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES / PHASING

- A. Cooperate with other trades in order that all systems in the work may be installed in the best arrangements.

- D. Coordinate as required with all other trades to share space in common areas and to provide the maximum of access to each system.
- E. This Contractor shall submit fully coordinated shop drawings showing all piping, ductwork and equipments, as well as relevant work of all other trades such as light, conduits, structural and steel, which may impact the final size or placement of piping, roof drains, etc.
- F. The work shall be scheduled and phased in accordance with the requirements of the contract and the client. Prior to the commencement of work the PLUNBING contractor shall submit a schedule in writing to the Architect and owner for approval. There shall be no shut downs of any systems without prior written approval from the owner. The contractor shall include in his bid all costs associated with providing temporarily piping, pumps, hot water heaters, to maintain operations outside the area of work while work is being performed.. It shall also be noted that piping will have to be extended through the other areas in order to reach the area(s) under construction as part of this work. The contractor shall include in his bid all provisions to perform such phasing work. This note is typical for phases.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. It is the intent of the contract documents that all work, including the inside of equipment be left in a clean condition. All construction dirt shall be removed from material and equipment.
- B. All removed items shall be taken off the premises and discarded in a manner satisfactory to the Owner.

3.06 COMPLETENESS

- A. It is the intent of the contract documents to provide complete systems. Completeness shall mean not only that all material and equipment has been installed properly, but that all material and equipment is installed, adjusted, and operating as per the design intent in the opinion of the Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 13 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Division 24 - Equipment Wiring Systems: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on alternating-current power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. AFBMA 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.
- B. AFBMA 11 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings.
- C. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to UL Component Recognition for appropriate sizes.
- B. Conform to NFPA 70 applicable electrical code, Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and NEMA

- C. Conform to New York State energy code.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weatherproof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for all motors larger than ½ horsepower.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Gould.
 - 2. Century.
 - 3. General Electric.
 - 4. Square D

2.2 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.
- C. All electric motors of sizes and types as specified for driving mechanical equipment shall be provided under this section.
- D. Electrical Service: All motors shall be 60 Hertz unless otherwise noted. Refer to Electrical Specifications for required electrical characteristics.
- E. Motors: Design for continuous operation in 40° C environment, and for temperature rise in accordance with ANSI/NEMA MG limits for insulation class, Service Factor, and motor enclosure type. Motors shall be of sufficient size for duty to be performed.
- F. Visible Nameplate: Indicating manufacturer's name and model number, motor horsepower, RPM, frame size, voltage, phase, cycles, full load amps, insulation system class, service factor, maximum ambient temperature, temperature rise at rated horsepower, minimum efficiency, power factor.

- G. Electrical Connection: Conduit connection boxes, threaded for conduit. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide screwed conduit connection in end frame. Size motor boxes to receive motor feeders and ground cable indicated on electrical drawing schedules.
- H. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- I. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 MOTOR EFFICIENCY

- A. Electric motors shall meet the minimum efficiency requirement of the following tables in accordance with International Energy conservation code when tested in accordance with DOE CFR 431. Performance data shall be certified by approved testing agency.
- B. Subtype I motors – NEMA premium efficiency as per table NEMA MG 1 table 12-12 and International Energy Conservation code table 405.8(1). This shall apply to general purpose, T-frame, single speed, squirrel cage, induction type; 230/460-V, NEMA Designs A or B, continuous rated, 60 Hz, from 1 to 200 hp, 2-, 4- and 6-pole (3600-, 1800- and 1200-rpm), open and enclosed. Subtype I motors 250 hp to 500 hp motor efficiency shall be able NEMA MG 1 table 12-11 and International Energy Conservation Code table 405.8(1).
- C. Subtype II motors – NEMA efficiency as per table NEMA MG 1 table 12-11 and International Energy Conservation code table 405.8(2). This shall apply to general purpose motors but can configured as U-frame motors; NEMA Design C motors; close-coupled pump motors; footless motors; vertical solid shaft normal thrust motors (as tested in a horizontal position); eight-pole (900 rpm) motors, and polyphase motors with a voltage of not more than 600 V (other than 230 or 460 V).
- D. Minimum average full load efficiency of polyphase small electric motors up to 3 hp shall be in accordance with Table C405.8(3) of the International Energy Conservation Code
- E. Minimum average full load efficiency for capacitor-start, capacitor-run and capacitor-start induction-run small electric motors up to 3 hp shall be in accordance with Table C405.8(4) of the International Energy Conservation Code.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Service Factor: 1.15.
- C. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

- D. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading. Grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for relubrication, rated for minimum AFBMA 9, L-10 life of 200,000 hours. Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V-belt pulley with belt centre line at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.
- G. Thermistor System (Motor Frame Sizes 254T and Larger): Three PTC thermistors embedded in motor windings and epoxy encapsulated solid state control relay with wiring to terminal box.
- H. Sound Power Levels: To NEMA MG 1.
- I. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- J. Insulation: Class B or better.
- K. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors [15] HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- L. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.5 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Use part winding Start above 254T Frame Size: Use part of winding to reduce locked rotor starting current to approximately 60 percent of full winding locked rotor current while providing approximately 50 percent of full winding locked rotor torque.
- C. **Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.**
 - 1. **Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width-modulated inverters.**
 - 2. **Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.**
 - 3. **Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.**
 - 4. **Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.**
- D. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.6 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split phase.
 - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.
- F. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, pre-lubricated sleeve ball bearings.

2.7 POWER FACTOR CORRECTION

- A. Provide a capacitor for each three phase, single speed motor rated 3 HP or larger shall be provided to correct the full load power factor to 95%. The capacitor shall be mounted at the motor for connection across the motor terminals by Electrical Contractor
- B. Capacitors;
 - 1. Capacitors shall be totally enclosed, fused and with discharge resistors.
 - 2. Capacitors based on nominal motor RPM shall be provided in accordance with the following table to correct power factor to 95% and verify sizes with motor manufacturer.

Motor HP	Capacitor KVAR	
	3600 RPM Motor	1800 RPM Motor
3	1.5	1.5
5	2	2
7.5	2.5	2.5
10	3	3
15	4	4
20	5	5
25	6	6
30	7	7
40	9	9
50	12	12
60	14	14

A. GENERAL

1. See specification Section 16485 and Division 1 for additional information.
2. Starters for motors operating at 120 volts shall be manual starters unless otherwise indicated. Starters for motors operating at other than 120 volts shall be magnetic starters.
3. All starters shall be enclosed. Enclosures shall be surface mounted NEMA 1 unless otherwise indicated.
4. Where weatherproof starters are required, the enclosure shall be NEMA 4.
5. It shall be verified that the correct overload heaters have been installed in the starter before energizing any motor. Sizing shall be based on motor nameplate current and taking into account any reduction in current due to power factor correction.
6. Alternate Manufacturers –
 - a. Allen-Bradley
 - b. Crouse-Hinds Co.
 - c. Cutler-Hammer, Inc.
 - d. General Electric Co.
 - e. Square D Co.
 - f. Westinghouse Electric Corp.

B. MANUAL STARTERS

1. Two-pole, toggle operated, thermal overload device in each phase leg, handle guard for padlocking toggle handle and with indicated control and signal devices.
2. Where a motor is controlled automatically by an interlock or pilot device, a “HAND-OFF-AUTO” switch shall be provided in the starter cover. Where the rating of the interlock or pilot device is inadequate to control the motor currents directly, a properly rated contactor shall be provided between the controlling device and the motor.
3. An “ON” pilot light shall be provided in the starter cover.

C. MAGNETIC STARTERS

1. Starters shall be sized in accordance with NEMA standards and the following table except that starters shall not be smaller than NEMA size 0. Starters shall be provided with one N.O. electrical holding interlock, under voltage protection and two additional auxiliary contacts within the same enclosure. NEMA size starters shall be provided as follows

STARTER SIZE	MAX HP AT 460 VOLTS
0	5
1	10
2	25

2. All starters shall be combination type with the starter and disconnect in the same enclosure. All starters shall be Type 2 coordination protected. Fuses shall be Bussman "Low Peak" type or equal sized at 125% of motor nameplate rating. Verify and coordinate requirements for fused disconnect switches with the Electrical Contractor prior to ordering starters.
3. Provide S.S.P.B. or H-O-A switches and pilot light in covers as required to facilitate control operation sequences.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- A. Suitable starting and controlling equipment and devices shall be furnished and installed as specified hereinafter and as shown on the Drawings. The starting equipment shall be arranged, generally, in control groups, or in certain cases, as isolated combination starters as specified or indicated. The Sequences of Operation, drawings and specifications shall be referred to for the manner of control, operation and monitoring of motors and the electrically operated equipment.
- B. A starter and disconnect switch or combination motor starter disconnect shall be provided for every motor and each and every electrically operated piece of equipment by this contractor except where complete starters and controls are furnished by the manufacturer of the motor or piece of equipment. Starters shall be internally wired to provide the required control operation and monitoring. All control devices such as push buttons, break-glass stations, alternators, relays, pilot lights, etc., shall be provided as required for operation of PLUMBING equipment. All remotely located equipment shall have remote starters as located on plan and shall have local disconnect switches. All equipment located in equipment rooms can use combination starters/disconnects located with in line of site of controlled equipment. All starters and disconnect switches shall be in enclosures suitable for the environment in which they are installed. Starters and disconnect switches located in machine rooms shall use NEMA 1. Starters and disconnect switches located outdoors shall use NEMA 4x. Starters and disconnect switches located in machine rooms which are subject to potential water damage shall use NEMA 2
- C. Starting equipment and devices specified in this section (and section 22 29 13 Variable Frequency Controllers), shall be furnished by the PLUMBING subcontractor and shall be installed by the Electrical subcontractor. In general the PLUMBING subcontractor shall furnish all motor starters and disconnect switches except where they are an integral part of a motor control center, in this case starters and disconnects shall be provided, (furnished and installed), by the electrical contractor. The Electrical subcontractor shall also provide all wiring necessary to supply power to the electric motors specified under this section, including connections from the starters to the motors. Starters and disconnects shall also include variable frequency drives.
- D. The PLUMBING Contractor shall furnish and install all wiring between control devices and controlled equipment furnished under this Section, including interlock control wiring between motor starters, and all automatic temperature control wiring. All wiring shall be installed in conformance with applicable codes and the requirements of the Electrical Division of the Specifications.
- E. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish a 120 volt power source to control panels and equipment requiring a separate 120 volt control power source. Power for control circuits for all devices connecting to motor starters shall be obtained from 120-volt control transformers provided in

each starter operating at other than 120 volts. Provide transformers for all low voltage control systems as required.

- F. Furnish detailed composite wiring diagrams and such other information necessary to assure the proper connection, operation and control of motorized equipment, including interlocks, automatic controls, safety controls and all auxiliary circuits.
- G. All control units shall be furnished with a nameplate indicating which device or equipment it controls, the voltage. Additional nameplates on each push button, selector switch and pilot light indicating their functions shall be provided. Nameplates shall be laminated phenolic with white letters on black background, minimum 2" high.
- H. All motors supplied either with equipment or installed separately that are to be used in conjunction with variable frequency drive shall be inverter duty motors.

END OF 220513

Edited from master spec

SECTION 22 05 17 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 5. Grout.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 80, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 80, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
- B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description:
1. Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
 2. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of **20 psig** minimum.
 3. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber or Nitrile (Buna N) interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 4. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel, Stainless steel, Stainless steel, Type 316.
 5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, ASTM B 63,3 Stainless steel, Stainless steel, Type 316 of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall.
- B. Rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: **5000-psi**, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.6 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications. Premixed and factory packaged.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. Any plumbing pipe passing through a foundation wall shall have a sleeve 2 pipe sizes larger than the pipe passing through the wall.
- C. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide a minimum of 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
- D. Install sleeves in concrete floors, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed. In existing construction core drill holes through existing walls and floors for the installation of new sleeves.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- E. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- F. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
 4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.
- B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Use grout to seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than **NPS 6**: Steel pipe sleeves Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - b. Piping **NPS 6** and Larger: Cast-iron pipe sleeves, or Steel pipe sleeves with Sleeve-seal fittings.
 2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than **NPS 6**: Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for **1-inch** minimum annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping **NPS 6** and Larger: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system or Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for **1-inch** minimum annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than **NPS 6**: Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for **1-inch** minimum annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping **NPS 6** and Larger: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system or Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for **1-inch minimum** annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than [**NPS 6**]: Steel pipe sleeves or Stack-sleeve fittings.
 - b. Piping [**NPS 6**] and Larger: Steel pipe sleeves or Stack-sleeve fittings.
 5. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than **NPS 6**: Steel pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping **NPS 6** and Larger: Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 220517

SECTION 22 05 18 ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.
- E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.
- B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - 2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping: (not used)
 - a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
 - 2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 220518

SECTION 220519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bimetallic-actuated thermometers.
2. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
3. Thermowells.
4. Dial-type pressure gages.
5. Gage attachments.
6. Test plugs.
7. Test-plug kits.
8. Sight flow indicators.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 221113 "Site Fire protection water Service Piping" for domestic water meters and combined domestic and fire-protection water-service meters outside the building.
2. Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for water meters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 2. WATTS.
 3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 4. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.

2.2 BIMETALLIC-ACTUATED THERMOMETERS

- A. Standard: ASME B40.200.
- B. Case: Liquid-filled and sealed type(s); stainless steel with 5-inch nominal diameter.
- C. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings and scales in deg F and deg C.
- D. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable angle, with unified-inch screw threads.
- E. Connector Size: 1/2 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
- F. Stem: 0.25 or 0.375 inch in diameter; stainless steel.
- G. Window: Plain glass.
- H. Ring: Stainless steel.
- I. Element: Bimetal coil.
- J. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
- K. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.3 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Metal-Case, Compact-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 2. Case: Cast aluminum; 6-inch nominal size.
 3. Case Form: Back angle unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.

5. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F and deg C.
6. Window: Glass or plastic.
7. Stem: Aluminum or brass and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
8. Connector: 3/4 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
9. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

B. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Case: Cast aluminum; 9-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
3. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
4. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
5. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F and deg C.
6. Window: Glass.
7. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
8. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
9. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.4 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES CSA.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.5 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Standard: ASME B40.100.
2. Case: Liquid-filled AND Sealed Solid-front, pressure relief type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 6-inch nominal diameter.
3. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
5. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
6. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
7. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
8. Window: Glass.
9. Ring: Brass OR Stainless steel.
10. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

B. Remote-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Standard: ASME B40.100.
2. Case: Liquid-filled and Sealed type; cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch OR 6-inch nominal diameter with back or front flange and holes for panel mounting.
3. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
5. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
6. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
7. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
8. Window: Glass.
9. Ring: Stainless steel.
10. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.6 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Valves: Brass ball Brass or stainless-steel needle, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.7 TEST PLUGS

- A. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
- B. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
- C. Thread Size: or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- D. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.
- E. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.8 TEST-PLUG KITS

- A. Furnish one test-plug kit(s) containing one thermometer(s), one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.
- B. Low-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 25 to 125 deg F.
- C. High-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 220 deg F.
- D. Pressure Gage: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 psig.
- E. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

2.9 SIGHT FLOW INDICATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ARCHON Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
 - 3. Ernst Flow Industries.
 - 4. John C. Ernst Co., Inc.
- B. Description: Piping inline-installation device for visual verification of flow.
- C. Construction: Bronze or stainless-steel body, with sight glass and ball, flapper, or paddle wheel indicator, and threaded or flanged ends.
- D. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
- E. Minimum Temperature Rating: 200 deg F.
- F. End Connections for NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
- G. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending one-third of pipe diameter and in vertical position in piping tees.

- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.
- G. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- H. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.
- I. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.
- J. Install test plugs in piping tees.
- K. Install thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
 - 2. Inlets and outlets of each domestic water heat exchanger.
 - 3. Inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank.
 - 4. Inlet and outlet of each remote domestic water chiller.
- L. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
 - 1. Building water service entrance into building.
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
 - 3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump.
 - 4. Down stream of back flow preventer .

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 PRESSURE GAGE AND THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

- A. Install large size thermometers where ever space is available. Where space is limited or use compact style.

- B. Install all pressure gages locally unless space does not permit or the location is not readily visible. Then use remote reading pressure gage and install in location accessible and readily visible, as close to the point of reading as possible.
 - 1. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.
- C. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F.
- B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 30 to 240 deg F.
- C. Scale Range for Domestic Cooled-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F.

3.6 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Water Service Piping: 0 to 200 psi.
- B. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 160 psi.
- C. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 300 psi.

END OF SECTION 220519

CONTRACT NO. 17-521

NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING, VALHALLA CAMPUS

NOVEMBER 16, 2021

SECTION 22 05 23 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES OR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Brass ball valves.
2. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
3. Iron, grooved-end butterfly valves.
4. Bronze lift check valves.
5. Bronze swing check valves.
6. Bronze gate valves.
7. Iron gate valves.
8. Bronze globe valves.
9. Iron globe valves.
10. Lubricated plug valves.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
3. Division 33 water distribution piping Sections for general-duty and specialty valves for site construction piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Non-rising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set gate valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 - 2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.

- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
 - 1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
 - 2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

- F. Valve-End Connections:
 - 1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
 - 2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
 - 3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - 4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - g. Stem: Brass.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - i. Port: Full.

- B. Two-Piece, Regular-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - g. Stem: Brass.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - i. Port: Regular.

2.3 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM or NBR Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 250 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - e. Seat: EPDM or NBR.
 - f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
 - g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

2.4 IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - b. Shurjoint Piping Products.
 - c. Tyco Fire Products LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
 - d. Victaulic Company.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating, NPS 8 and Smaller: 300 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating, NPS 10 and Larger: 200 psig.
 - d. Body Material: Coated, ductile iron.
 - e. Stem: Two-piece stainless steel.
 - f. Disc: Coated, ductile iron.
 - g. Seal: EPDM.

2.5 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Disc: Bronze.

2.6 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Disc: Bronze.

2.7 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.

- e. NIBCO INC.
- f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
- d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
- e. Stem: Bronze.
- f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
- g. Packing: Asbestos free.
- h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

B. Class 125, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
- c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- d. Hammond Valve.
- e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- f. NIBCO INC.
- g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
- b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
- d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint
- e. Stem: Bronze.
- f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
- g. Packing: Asbestos free.
- h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.8 IRON GATE VALVES

A. Class 150, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
- c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- d. Milwaukee Valve Company.

- e. NIBCO INC.
- f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
- d. Ends: Flanged.
- e. Trim: Bronze.
- f. Disc: Solid wedge.
- g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 250, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- d. NIBCO INC.
- e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
- d. Ends: Flanged.
- e. Trim: Bronze.
- f. Disc: Solid wedge.
- g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.9 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- d. NIBCO INC.
- e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
- b. CWP Rating: 200psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
- d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
- e. Stem: Bronze.
- f. Disc: Bronze, PTFE, or TFE
- g. Packing: Asbestos free.
- h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.10 IRON GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Globe Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Flanged.
 - e. Trim: Bronze.
 - f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.11 LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES

- A. Plug valves are specified in Specification section 221114 Natural gas piping

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - 2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.
- F. All valves used in any system shall have a pressure class that exceeds the pressure of the system it is installed in.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated on plan, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly, or gate valves.
 - 2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
 - 3. Throttling Service: Globe or ball valves.
 - 4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze or nonmetallic disc.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
5. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing and Steel Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.

3.5 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Brass Valves: Shall be provided with lead free solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass with brass trim. Class 150
3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 150, bronze disc.
4. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 150.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, EPDM, NBR seat, aluminum-bronze disc.
3. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves: 175 CWP.
4. Iron Gate Valves: Class 150.

3.6 SANITARY WASTE AND STORM-DRAINAGE VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 150, nonmetallic disc.
3. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 150.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Iron Gate Valves: Class 150.
3. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 150.
4. Iron Globe Valves: Class 150.

END OF SECTION 220523

Formatted: EOS, Centered

SECTION 22 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Fastener systems.
5. Pipe stands.
6. Pipe positioning systems.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Division 21 fire-suppression piping Sections for pipe hangers for fire-suppression piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Metal framing systems.
 - 3. Pipe stands.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.
- D. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Copper Pipe Hangers:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel or stainless steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 - 2. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 3. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 4. Other manufacturers offering equivalent products.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.5 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Base: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.
- E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
 - 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

2.6 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- D. Fastener System Installation:
1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Pipe Stand Installation:
1. Pipe Stand: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
- F. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. See Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for requirements for pipe positioning systems for plumbing fixtures.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, **NPS 2-1/2** and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- M. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, and metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.

2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.

2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 22 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Stencils.
 - 5. Valve tags.
 - 6. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass 0.032-inch, stainless steel 0.025-inch, aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: **[Black]** **[Blue]** **[Red]** **[White]** **[Yellow]**. As per ANSI depending on service
3. Background Color: **[Black]** **[Blue]** **[Red]** **[White]** **[Yellow]** as per ANSI depending on service
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
6. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: **[Black]** **[Blue]** **[Red]** **[White]** **[Yellow]** as per ANSI depending on service
3. Background Color: **[Black]** **[Blue]** **[Red]** **[White]** **[Yellow]** ANSI depending on service
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Background Color: Black.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.
 - 1. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

2. Identification Paint: Exterior, enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting."
- B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.
 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.

2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
1. Near each valve and control device.
 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- D. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- E. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
1. Low-Pressure Compressed Air Piping:
 - a. Background: Safety blue.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
 2. High-Pressure Compressed Air Piping:
 - a. Background: Safety blue.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
 3. Domestic Water Piping
 - a. Background: Safety green.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
 4. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Safety black
 - b. Letter Color: White

3.3 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

- a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches round.
- b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches round.
- c. Sanitary waste and storm drainage: 1-1/2 inches round.

2. Valve-Tag Color:

- a. Cold Water: Green.
- b. Hot Water: Green.
- c. Sanitary waste and storm drainage: Natural.

3. Letter Color:

- a. Cold Water: White.
- b. Hot Water: White.
- c. Sanitary waste and storm drainage: white.

3.4 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 22 07 19 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION AND JACKETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
 - 1. Domestic cold-water piping.
 - 2. Domestic hot-water piping.
 - 3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
 - 4. Sanitary waste piping exposed to freezing conditions.
 - 5. Storm-water piping exposed to freezing conditions.
 - 6. Roof drains and rainwater leaders.
 - 7. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 - 5. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:
 - 1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
 - 2. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
 - 3. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.

4. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for

installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglass.
 - 2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
 - 3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
 - 4. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
 - 5. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
 - 6. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
 - e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

I. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Thermokote V.

- C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-84.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aero seal.
 - b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass and Phenolic Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.

4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
5. Color: White or gray.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: White.
 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
- C. Metal Jacket:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

Among the three moisture barriers in first subparagraph below, 1-mil (0.025-mm) barrier provides the least protection against galvanic corrosion, 3-mil (0.075-mm) barrier offers better protection, and polysurlyn barrier offers the best protection. For most indoor applications, 1-mil (0.025-mm) barrier is adequate. For outdoor applications, select either 3-mil (0.075-mm) or polysurlyn barrier.

- c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
- d. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.

- 3) Tee covers.
- 4) Flange and union covers.
- 5) End caps.
- 6) Beveled collars.
- 7) Valve covers.
- 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

D. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil- thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittwrap.
 - b. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Insulrap No Torch 125.

2.7 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
2. Width: 3 inches.

3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
 - b. Compac Corporation; 130.
 - c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 120.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.8 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping and Seals.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

2.9 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
 - b. McGuire Manufacturing.
 - c. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
 - b. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- O. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 - 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 - 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.

7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.

4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

- C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.10 FINISHES

- A. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- B. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.13 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. Smaller than NPS 1 ½": Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: ½ inches thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric: ½" inch thick.
 - c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
2. NPS 1 1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1" inches thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1" inch thick.
 - c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1" inch thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water: (T < 140° F)

1. Smaller than NPS 1 ½": Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
2. NPS 1 ½" and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.

C. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water: (T 141°F to 200° F)

1. Smaller than NPS 1 ½": Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1 1/2" inch thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 ½" inch thick.
 - c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 1/2" inch thick.
2. NPS 1 ½" and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
 - c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.

D. Roof Drain Bodies and storm risers and horizontal offsets inside building:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1 1/2 inches thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

- E. All Sanitary waste, storm and domestic piping in garages or areas not heated:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 2" inches thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inch thick.

- F. Domestic Chilled Water (Potable):
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1.0 inches thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch

- G. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick cold water and drain, 1" hot water
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick old water and drain, 1" hot water
 - c. Jacket with protective shielding guards. Refer to section 2.9

3.14 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
 - 1. ASJ
- D. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. All exposed sanitary, waste, storm, hot water cold water, and vent piping and fittings which are exposed to view in garages, public areas, (as well as insulated piping in equipment rooms), shall be completely covered with white Zeston 2000 PVC insulated piping and fitting covers. Apply as per manufacturer with perma weld adhesive. All labels and flow arrows shall be applied over PVC jacket

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 22 11 16 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Copper tube and fittings
2. Ductile iron pipe and fittings
3. Pipe joining materials
4. Specialty valves
5. Transition fittings
6. Dielectric fittings.

- B. Related Section:

1. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Specialties" for water-service piping and water meters outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following products:

1. Specialty valves.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Flexible connectors.

- B. Water Samples: Specified in "Cleaning" Article.

- C. Coordination Drawings: For piping in equipment rooms and other congested areas, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Fire-suppression-water piping.
2. Domestic water piping, storm water piping and sanitary piping.
3. HVAC hydronic piping and Ductwork.
4. Electrical conduits.

- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager, Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without Construction Manager's, Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61 Annex G. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."
- C. Comply with NSF Standard 372 for low lead.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
 - 2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
 - 3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
 - 4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- B. Copper Unions:
 - 1. MSS SP-123.
 - 2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
 - 3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
 - 4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

- C. Copper, Brass, or Bronze Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
1. Fittings: Cast-brass, cast-bronze or wrought-copper with EPDM O-ring seal in each end. Sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger with stainless steel grip ring and EPDM O-ring seal.
 2. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.
- D. Copper-Tube, Extruded-Tee Connections:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. [Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.](#)
 - b. [Elkhart Products Corporation.](#)
 - c. [Mueller Industries, Inc.](#)
 - d. [NIBCO INC.](#)
 2. Description: Tee formed in copper tube according to ASTM F 2104.
- E. Appurtenances for Grooved-End Copper Tubing:
1. Bronze Fittings for Grooved-End, Copper Tubing: ASTM B75/B75M copper tube or ASTM B584 bronze castings.
 2. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved-End Copper Tubing:
 - a. Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606.
 - b. Ferrous housing sections.
 - c. EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water.
 - d. Bolts and nuts.
 - e. Minimum Pressure Rating: 300 psig.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe:
1. AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
 2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
- B. Standard-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:
1. AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron.
 2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
- C. Compact-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:
1. AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile iron.
 2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
- D. Plain-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.
- E. Appurtenances for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe:

1. Fittings for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe: ASTM A47/A47M, malleable-iron castings or ASTM A536, ductile-iron castings with dimensions that match pipe.
2. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron-Piping:
 - a. AWWA C606 for ductile-iron-pipe dimensions.
 - b. Ferrous housing sections.
 - c. EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water.
 - d. Bolts and nuts.
 - e. Minimum Pressure Rating:
 - 1) NPS 14 to NPS 18: 250 psig.

F. NPS 20 to NPS 46: 150 psig

2.4 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty metal valves.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves, drain valves, backflow preventers, and vacuum breakers.

2.6 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements:
 1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig at 180 deg F.
 - b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. EPCO Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Kits:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Description:
 - a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

- E. Dielectric Couplings:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corporation.

 2. Description:
 - a. Galvanized-steel coupling.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - c. End Connections: Female threaded.
 - d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic.

- F. Dielectric Nipples:
 1. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
 2. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F1545.
 3. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 4. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 5. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

- C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

- D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.

- E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

- F. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.
- G. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- H. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- I. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- J. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.
- K. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- L. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- N. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- O. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- P. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- Q. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Section 221123 "Domestic Water Pumps."
- R. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- V. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" Chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools and procedure recommended by pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly
- G. Copper-Tubing Grooved Joints: Roll groove end of tube. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join copper tube and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for roll-grooved joints.
- H. Joint Construction for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Cut round-bottom grooves in ends of pipe at gasket-seat dimension required for specified (flexible or rigid) joint. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts
- I. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- J. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.
- B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures

that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

- C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
 - 1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
 - 2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.

3.4 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- 1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- 2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples or unions.
- 3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.
- 4. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet If Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet

- G. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
 - 2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 - 3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Piping Inspections:
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - 3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Piping Tests:

1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports. Submit for engineers review and approval.

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
5. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
6. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
7. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.

2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.
- C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K, ASTM B 88 Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed, copper pressure-seal fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
- E. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 4 to NPS 8 and larger, shall be one of the following:
 1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
 2. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; standard-pattern, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.
- F. Under-building-slab, combined domestic water, building-service, and fire-service-main piping, NPS 6 to NPS 12, shall be the following:
 1. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; standard-pattern, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.

- G. Under-building-slab, domestic water distribution piping, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be the following:
 - 1. Hard copper pipe type L, ASTM B42 or soft copper tube type L, ASTM B 88. wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- H. Aboveground domestic water distribution piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper, solder-joint fittings; and joints.
 - 2. (Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.)
- I. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed soldered joints.
 - 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L or; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
- J. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 5 to NPS 8, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed soldered joints.
- K. Aboveground, combined domestic water-service and fire-service-main piping, NPS 6 to NPS 12, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

3.12 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - 2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - 3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Memory-stop balancing valves.
 - 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.
- C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION 221116

Edited from master spec

SECTION 22 11 19 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves
4. Balancing valves.
5. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
6. Strainers.
7. Outlet boxes
8. Hose bibbs.
9. Wall hydrants.
10. Drain valves.
11. Water hammer arresters.
12. Air vents.
13. Trap-seal primer valves.
14. Trap seal primer systems
15. Flexible connections

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping".

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. NSF Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
 - 2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 14.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. FEBCO
 - b. Zurn Industries, LLC
 - c. Watts
 - d. Ames Co.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
 - 3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
 - 4. Body: Bronze.
 - 5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
 - 6. Finish: Chrome plated.
- B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. FEBCO
 - b. Zurn Industries, LLC
 - c. Watts
 - d. Ames Co.
- 2.
3. Standard: ASSE 1011.
4. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

C. Laboratory-Faucet Vacuum Breakers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. FEBCO
 - b. Zurn Industries, LLC
 - c. Watts
 - d. Ames Co.
- 2.
3. Standard: ASSE 1035.
4. Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8 matching faucet size.
5. Body: Bronze.
6. End Connections: Threaded.
7. Finish: Chrome plated.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Double-Detector Check Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:

1. Ames Co. or a comparable product by one of the following as indicated on Drawings:
 - a. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - b. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 - c. Watts Industries
2. Standard: ASSE 1015.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Size, Design Flow Rate: as indicated on drawings.
6. Body: stainless steel.
7. End Connections: Flanged.
8. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
9. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.

B. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Ames Co. model as indicated on Drawings, or a comparable product by one of the following as indicated on Drawings:
 - a. Watts Industries.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller.
7. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
8. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller.
 - b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

C. Beverage-Dispensing-Equipment Backflow Preventers:

1. Ames Co. or a comparable product by one of the following as indicated on Drawings:
 - a. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - b. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1022.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Size: **NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8**
5. Body: Stainless steel.
6. End Connections: Threaded.

D. Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers:

1. Ames Co. or a comparable product by one of the following as indicated on Drawings:
 - a. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - b. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1024.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Size: as per plan
5. Body: Bronze with union inlet.

E. Carbonated-Beverage-Dispenser, Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers:

1. Ames Co. or a comparable product by one of the following as indicated on Drawings:
 - a. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - b. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
- 2.
3. Standard: ASSE 1032.
4. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.

5. Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8
6. Body: Stainless steel.
7. End Connections: Threaded.

F. Backflow-Preventer Test Kits:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Description: Factory calibrated, with gages, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

2.5 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. zurn
 - b. Watts
 - c. Josam.
2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.
4. Body: Bronze with chrome-plated finish for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.
5. Valves for Booster Heater Water Supply: Include integral bypass.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.

B. Water-Control Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. FEBCO
 - b. Zurn Industries, LLC
 - c. Watts
 - d. Ames Co.
2. Description: Pilot-operated, diaphragm-type, single-seated, main water-control valve.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig minimum with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating. Include small pilot-control valve, restrictor device, specialty fittings, and sensor piping.
4. Main Valve Body: Cast- or ductile-iron body with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating; or stainless-steel body.
 - a. Pattern: Angle or Globe-valve design.

- b. Trim: Stainless steel.
- 5. Design Flow: as per plan
- 6. Design Inlet Pressure: as per plan
- 7. Design Outlet Pressure Setting: as per plan
- 8. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.6 BALANCING VALVES

A. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
- 2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
- 3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
- 4. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
- 5. Body: Copper alloy.
- 6. Port: Standard or full port.
- 7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
- 8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
- 9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
- 10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.7 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:

- 1. Lawler Company Model 911, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Leonard Valve Company.
 - c. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
 - d. Symmons Industries, Inc.
- 2. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled water tempering valve.
- 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
- 5. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
- 6. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
- 7. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.
- 8. Tempered-Water Setting: 80°F

B. Primary Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Holby Valve Co., Inc.
 - b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - c. Leonard Valve Company.
 - d. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
 - e. Symmons Industries, Inc.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
 4. Type: Exposed-mounting, thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
 5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
 6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
 7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
 8. Valve Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
 9. Tempered-Water Setting: 120°F
 10. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.
 11. Piping Finish: Copper
- C. Manifold, Thermostatic, Water Mixing-Valve Assemblies:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Holby Valve Co., Inc.
 - b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - c. Leonard Valve Company.
 - d. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
 - e. Symmons Industries, Inc.
 2. Description: Factory-fabricated, cabinet-type, thermostatically controlled, water mixing-valve assembly in two or three-valve parallel arrangement.
 3. Large-Flow Parallel: Thermostatic, water mixing valve and downstream-pressure regulator with pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
 4. Intermediate-Flow Parallel: Thermostatic, water mixing valve and downstream-pressure regulator with pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
 5. Small-Flow Parallel: Thermostatic, water mixing valve.
 6. Thermostatic Mixing Valves: Comply with ASSE 1017. Include check stops on hot- and cold-water inlets and shutoff valve on outlet.
 7. Water Regulator(s): Comply with ASSE 1003. Include pressure gage on inlet and outlet.
 8. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 9. Cabinet: Factory fabricated, stainless steel, for recessed mounting and with hinged, stainless-steel door.
 10. Selected Large-Flow, Tempered-Water Valve Size: .
 11. Tempered-Water Setting: .
 12. Unit Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: .
 13. Unit Minimum Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: .
 14. Selected Unit Flow Rate at 45-psig Pressure Drop: .
 15. Unit Pressure Drop at Design Flow Rate: .
 16. Unit Tempered-Water Outlet Size: end connection.

17. Unit Hot- and Cold-Water Inlet Size: end connections.
18. Thermostatic Mixing Valve and Water Regulator Finish: Polished, chrome plated.
19. Piping Finish: Chrome plated.

2.8 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
 - a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.033 inch.
 - b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.062 inch.
6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.9 HOSE BIBBS

A. Interior Mechanical Room Application:

1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Watts.
 - b. Nibco.
 - c. Chicago.
2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
3. Body Material: Bronze.
4. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
5. Supply Connections: NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
6. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
7. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
8. Vacuum Breaker: Integral, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
9. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
10. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
11. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.

B. Interior Toilet Room Application:

1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Woodford Manufacturing.
 - b. Chicago Faucet.
2. Body: Bronze or brass with integral mounting flange.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.

4. Supply Connections: NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish: chrome or nickel plated.
9. Operation: Wheel handle or operating key.
10. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.

2.10 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants:

1. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
3. Operation: Loose key.
4. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.
6. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
7. Box: Deep, flush mounted with cover.
8. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze or Chrome plated.
9. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
10. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Polished nickel bronze in public area, Rough bronze in utility rooms.
11. Operating Keys(s): One with each wall hydrant.

B. Nonfreeze, Hot- and Cold-Water Wall Hydrants:

1. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
3. Operation: Loose key.
4. Casing and Operating Rods: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamps.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.
6. Outlet: Concealed.
7. Box: Deep, flush mounted with cover.
8. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze in exposed public area, or Chrome plated.
9. Vacuum Breaker:
 - a. Nonremovable, manual-drain-type, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011 or backflow preventer complying with ASSE 1052.
 - b. Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlet.
10. Operating Key(s): One with each wall hydrant.

C. Vacuum Breaker Wall Hydrants:

- 1.
2. Standard: ASSE 1019, Type A or Type B.
3. Type: Freeze-resistant, automatic draining with integral air-inlet valve.

4. Classification: Type A, for automatic draining with hose removed or Type B, for automatic draining with hose removed or with hose attached and nozzle closed.
5. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
6. Operation: Loose key or wheel handle.
7. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
8. Inlet: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4.
9. Outlet: Exposed with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.

2.11 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

B. Gate-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
2. Pressure Rating: Class 125.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: ASTM B 62 bronze.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 threaded or solder joint.
6. Outlet: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

C. Gate-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
2. Pressure Rating: Class 125.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: ASTM B 62 bronze.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 threaded or solder joint.
6. Outlet: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

D. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for ball valves or MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 200-psig minimum CWP or Class 125.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy or ASTM B 62 bronze.
5. Drain: NPS 1/8 side outlet with cap.

2.12 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters:

1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. PPP Inc.
 - d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - f. Jay R. Smith.
2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Stainless steel construction with metal bellows, precharged.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.13 AIR VENTS

A. Bolted-Construction Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 125-psig minimum pressure rating at 140 deg F.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 3/8 minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

B. Welded-Construction Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Stainless steel.
2. Pressure Rating: 150-psig minimum pressure rating.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 3/8 minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

2.14 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:

1. PPP Inc Model P-2 with Distribution Unit DU-2 or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.

6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

2.15 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS

A. Trap-Seal Primer Systems:

1. Standard: ASSE 1044.
2. Piping: NPS 3/4, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper, water tubing.
3. Cabinet: Recessed-mounted steel box with stainless-steel cover.
4. Electric Controls: 24-hour timer, solenoid valve, and manual switch for 120-V ac power.
 - a. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
5. Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001.
6. Number Outlets: Four.
7. Size Outlets: NPS 1/2.

2.16 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flex Pression Ltd.
2. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
3. Metraflex Company (The).
4. Universal Metal Hose.

B. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.

C. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

PART 3 - EXCUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.
- C. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
 - 1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.
- D. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve, solenoid valve, and pump, and where indicated on Drawings.
- E. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
- F. Install air vents at high points of water piping.
- G. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
- H. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 - 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
 - 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- I. All valves, fittings and specialties shall have a pressure class rating that exceeds the pressure of the system it is installed in.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
- B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
 2. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
 3. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
 4. Double-check, backflow-prevention assemblies.
 5. Carbonated-beverage-machine backflow preventers.
 6. Dual-check-valve backflow preventers.
 7. Reduced-pressure-detector, fire-protection, backflow-preventer assemblies.
 8. Double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventers.
 9. Water pressure-reducing valves.
 10. Calibrated balancing valves.
 11. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
 12. Manifold, thermostatic, water mixing-valve assemblies.
 13. Photographic-process, thermostatic, water mixing-valve assemblies.
 14. Primary water tempering valves.
 15. Outlet boxes.
 16. Hose stations.
 17. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.
 18. Trap-seal primer systems.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:
1. Test each pressure vacuum breaker, reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer double-check, backflow-prevention assembly and double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventer backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 22 11 23 - NATURAL GAS PIPING VALVES AND FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
 - 2. Piping specialties.
 - 3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
 - 4. Valves.
 - 5. Pressure regulators.
 - 6. Concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
 - 1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Service Regulators: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Gas System Pressure within Buildings: 0.5 psig or less.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Piping valves and specialties.
 2. Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing with associated components.
 3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
 4. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
 5. Dielectric fittings.
- B. Shop Drawings: For facility gas piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
1. Shop Drawing Scale: 3/8 inch per foot.
 2. Detail mounting, supports, and valve arrangements for pressure regulator assembly.
- C. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which gas piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities.
- D. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.
- E. Welding certificates.
- F. Field quality-control reports.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pressure regulators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.
- B. Interruption of Existing Gas Service: Do not interrupt -gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of gas supply according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than one week in advance of proposed interruption of -gas service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of gas service without Construction Manager's and Owner's written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- C. Part 2 specifies general descriptions and minimum standards for pipe valves and fitting. All pipes valves fittings and specialties shall meet the requirements of the local utility and shall be listed and approved for use by the local utility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
 - 2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
 - 3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
 - 4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - a. Material Group: 1.1.
 - b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
 - c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
 - d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
 - e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.

5. Mechanical Couplings:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Dresser Piping Specialties; Division of Dresser, Inc.
 - 2) Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - 3) Other manufacturers offering similar products.
- b. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
- c. Buna-nitrile seals.
- d. Steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
- e. Coupling shall be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
- f. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe shall be factory equipped with anode.

B. HDPE Pipe: ASTM D 2513, SDR 11. (**Underground piping only**)

1. HDPE Fittings: ASTM D 2683, socket-fusion type or ASTM D 3261, butt-fusion type with dimensions matching PE pipe.
2. HDPE Transition Fittings: Factory-fabricated fittings with PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11; and steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
3. Anodeless Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.
 - a. Underground Portion: HDPE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11 inlet.
 - b. Casing: Steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, black steel, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating covering.
 - c. Aboveground Portion: PE transition fitting.
 - d. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
 - e. Tracer wire connection.
 - f. Ultraviolet shield.
 - g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.
4. Transition Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.
 - a. Underground Portion: HDPE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11 inlet connected to steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating for aboveground outlet.
 - b. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
 - c. Bridging sleeve over mechanical coupling.
 - d. Factory-connected anode.
 - e. Tracer wire connection.
 - f. Ultraviolet shield.
 - g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.
5. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe.

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to approval of the utility and in compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
 - 2) Mueller Co.
 - 3) Perfection Corporation.
 - b. PE body with molded-in, stainless-steel support ring.
 - c. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - d. Acetal collets.
 - e. Electro-zinc-plated steel stiffener.
6. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, NPS 2 and Larger: Capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to approval by the utility and in compliance with utility requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
 - 2) Mueller Co.
 - 3) Perfection Corporation.
 - b. Fiber-reinforced plastic body.
 - c. PE body tube.
 - d. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - e. Acetal collets.
 - f. Stainless-steel bolts, nuts, and washers.
7. Steel Mechanical Couplings: Capable of joining plain-end PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to approval by the utility and in compliance with utility requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following
 - 1) Dresser Piping Specialties.
 - 2) Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - b. Stainless-steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
 - c. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - d. Stainless-steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
 - e. Factory-installed anode for steel-body couplings installed underground.
- 2.2 PROTECTIVE COATING FOR UNDERGROUND STEEL SERVICE PIPING: **(Not Used This Project)**
- A. All buried steel piping shall be cathodically protected as per the following:
 - a. All buried steel pipe requires factory applied coating in accordance with gas specification g- 8062 titled “extruded polyolefin coating on steel gas pipe”.
 - b. Field installed joints and fittings will be coated in accordance with gas specification g-8209 titled “field coating of steel gas pipe and fittings installed underground and in subsurface structures”.

- c. The new steel service pipe must have an insulating joint (ij) installed when a connection to existing steel or copper tubing is required.
- d. An insulating joint (ij) will be installed under the following conditions:
 - 1) Low pressure service - after the service head valve (shv) but before the gas meter.
 - 2) Elevated pressure - after the gas regulator but before the gas meter.
- e. Electrical continuity of all steel underground service pipes must be provided. Bonding must be installed across all compression couplings and fittings installed on buried service pipes as per gas drawing specification eo-4718 titled “bonding of compression couplings and valves on steel mains and services”.
- f. Magnesium anodes are required on all new direct buried steel service pipes. Con Edison will furnish and install the required anodes on its portion of gas steel gas service pipe with the customer and/or his contractor responsible for the anode installation on the customer's portion of service pipe. All anode wires shall be affixed to the steel service pipe using the thermit welding process or by using an approved connector as per gas drawing specification eo-14134 titled “thermit weld process for attaching wire to pipe or fitting”.

<u>PIPE SIZES</u>	<u>PIPE LENGTH</u>	<u>ANODE SIZE</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
2"-4"	EVERY 100' OR LESS	32LB	1
6"-12"	EVERY 100' OR LESS	32LB	2

*REFER TO CON ED YELLOW BOOK FOR THE COMPLETE TABLE.

- g. When a steel gas service is installed that supplies more than one building, the anodes shall be installed after con edison personnel has tested the pipe to determine the acceptability of the pipe coating.
 - h. Con edison will test the cathodic protection on all new gas service installations. Proper cathodic protection must exist prior to the final tie-in by con edison.
 - i. Test stations shall be installed along with anodes on all buried steel service pipes greater than 100 lf or more in length. Anode test stations are to consist of #10 copper wire leads (white) thermit-welded to the steel service pipe along with anode leads (black) routed into a 4” x 4” box, flush to grade. Con edison's gas corrosion personnel will make final splice.
2. Mechanical Couplings:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1) Dresser Piping Specialties; Division of Dresser, Inc.
- 2) Smith-Blair, Inc.
- 3) Other manufacturers offering similar products.

- b. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
- c. Buna-nitrile seals.
- d. Steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
- e. Coupling shall be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
- f. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe shall be factory equipped with anode.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
3. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
4. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
5. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
6. Maximum Length: 72 inches.

B. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

C. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

D. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for gas.

- B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.5 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.
- B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
 - 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 - 2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
 - 4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 - 5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
 - 6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
- C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.
 - 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 - 2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
 - 3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 - 4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.
- D. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
 - c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
 - d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
 - 2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
 - 3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
 - 4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
 - 5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
 - 6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
 - 7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.

8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for -gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

E. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Lee Brass Company.
 - b. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - c. .
2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Plug: Bronze.
4. Ends: Threaded, socket, or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
6. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
7. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Service: Suitable for -gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

F. Cast-Iron, Nonlubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - b. Mueller Co.; Gas Products Div.
 - c. Xomox Corporation; a Crane company.
2. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
3. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
4. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
5. Stem Seal: Compatible with gas.
6. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
7. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
8. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

2.6 AUTOMATIC GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33. and UL listed guide #YRPV2.
1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
 4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves where indicated. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
 5. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
 6. Body; Aluminum
 7. Seals and disc; NBR
 8. Core tube; 305 stainless steel
 9. Core and plugnut; 430F stainless
 10. Springs; 302 stainless
 11. Valves shall be normally closed, cable operated and held open. Coordinate operating mechanism with fire protection contractor and equipment. Mechanism shall be designed to close valve when cable is pulled or released as required
- B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38. and UL listed guide #YRPV2.
1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
 3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves where indicated.
 4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.
 5. Body; Aluminum
 6. Seals and disc; NBR
 7. Core tube; 305 stainless steel
 8. Core and plugnut; 430F stainless
 9. Springs; 302 stainless
 10. Valves shall be normally closed, cable operated and held open. Coordinate operating mechanism with fire protection contractor and equipment. Mechanism shall be designed to close valve when cable is pulled or released as required.

2.7 PRESSURE REGULATORS

- A. General Requirements:
1. Single stage and suitable for gas.
 2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
 3. Elevation compensator.
 4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- B. Service Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

- a. American Meter Company.
 - b. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators; Division of Emerson Process Management.
2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
 3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
 4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
 5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
 6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
 7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
 8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
 9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
 10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
 11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
 12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig.

2.8 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - f. Wilkins; a Zurn company.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.

- b. Central Plastics Company.
- c. Matco-Norca, Inc.
- d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- e. Wilkins; a Zurn company.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
- b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
- c. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
- d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
- b. Calpico, Inc.
- c. Central Plastics Company.
- d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
- b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
- c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
- d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
- e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

2.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. In accordance with ASME and Local utility requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for -gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off gas to premises or piping section.

- B. Inspect -gas piping according to NFPA 54 and the New York State Fuel Gas Code to determine that -gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- C. Comply with NFPA 54 and the New York State Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 and Con Edison requirements for installation and purging of -gas piping.
- B. Install underground, -gas piping buried at least 36 inches below finished grade. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.
 - 1. If -gas piping is installed less than 36 inches below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.
- C. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- D. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each service regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for plumbing Piping."

3.4 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 and the New York State Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of -gas piping.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Locate valves for easy access.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

- J. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- K. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.
- L. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-regulator outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
 - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
- M. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- N. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- O. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed -gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
 - 1. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.
 - a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.
 - 2. Prohibited Locations:
 - a. Do not install -gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
 - b. Do not install -gas piping in solid walls or partitions.
- P. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- Q. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- R. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.
- S. Do not use -gas piping as grounding electrode.
- T. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

- U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 23 Section "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.
- B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.
- C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

3.6 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
 - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
 - 3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
 - 4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
 - 5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints:
 - 1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
 - 2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - 3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.
- F. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for -gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

- G. Flared Joints: Cut tubing with roll cutting tool. Flare tube end with tool to result in flare dimensions complying with SAE J513. Tighten finger tight, then use wrench. Do not overtighten.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 - 5. NPS 4 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install -gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.
- B. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.
- C. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.
- D. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.
- B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.10 PAINTING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for painting interior and exterior - gas piping.
- B. Paint exposed, interior and exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (flat).
 - d. Color: yellow.

- C. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, service regulators, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
- D. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.11 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 3. Use 3000-psig, 28-day, compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Test, inspect, and purge gas according to NFPA 54 and the New York Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. -gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Aboveground -gas piping shall be one of the following:
 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
- F. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.13 PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG

A. PIPE SIZE AND PRESSURE LIMITATION FOR GAS PIPING

PSIG	Gas Pipe Installation
In Excess of ½ psig - 5 psig	Gas distribution pipe size 4-inch or larger must be welded.
In Excess of 5 psig	All gas distribution pipes operating above 5 psig must be welded.
All welding of gas distribution pipe shall be subject to special inspection (IFGC Section.403)	
All piping 4-Inch or larger operating in excess of 5 psig must be butt-welded, Subject to special inspection and radio-graphed	
Threaded piping may be used up to 4-inch at pressure no greater than ½ psig.	

- B. Aboveground, branch piping smaller than 4” NPS and less than ½ psi shall be the following:
1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

- C. All welded distribution piping shall be one of the following:
1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

- D. Underground, piping shall be one of the following:
1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
 2. HDPE pipe and Fittings with fusion welded joints

- E. All piping buried under buildings shall be in containment piping;**
1. Containment Conduit for gas pipe: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
 2. Containment Conduit for gas vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.14 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at regulator shall be one of the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
3. Bronze plug valve.

- B. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger at service regulator shall be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.
3. Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valve.

- C. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be one of the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
3. Bronze plug valve.

- D. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 - 2. Bronze plug valve.
 - 3. Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valve.

- E. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be one of the following:
 - 1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
 - 2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 - 3. Bronze plug valve.

3.15 UNDERGROUND GAS PIPING

- A. The contractor shall field verify the exact size, location, depth and invert of all existing utilities within the limits of work prior to commencing his operations, and report any discrepancies to the engineer for resolution.
- B. The contractor shall notify all utility companies 72 hours prior to the start of his operations and shall comply with the latest industrial code rule 53 regulations.
- C. Install all high pressure and low piping in accordance with **Utility** requirements. Provide minimum cover over the top of the service pipe of 24" in accordance with con Edison requirements. Use only Con Ed approved back fill material, yellow sand, clean of all stones and debris.
- D. Plastic and steel pipe shall be installed to allow thermal expansion and contraction. Joints shall be made under con Edison guidelines. Install tracer wire along the lengths of the pipe in accordance with con Edison guidelines. Plastic and steel pipe installation is subject to inspection by the utility.
- E. All buried piping shall have plastic warning tape installed 1'-0" above the pipe as per utility requirements
- F. All buried plastic pipe shall be installed with a #14 gage, red, insulated tracer wire from 1' above grade, taped to the meter riser, and along the entire continuous length of the service pipe to a point 1' beyond the installation. The tracer wire must not be electrically connected to any metallic pipe.
- G. Provide all pressure tests in accordance with con Edison requirements and NFPA 54. The contractor is responsible for all required paperwork and filing.
- H. Provide appropriate plugs and caps on open ended pipes.
- I. When steel service pipe is required, the service pipe will be installed as follows:
 - 1. Buried steel service pipe is to be joined with non-insulating compression-type couplings or by welding. Buried threaded joints or flanged joints are not permitted.
 - 2. Compression couplings may be used to join exposed meter piping as depicted on gas meter piping drawings. Refer to applicable drawings in reference section. All meter piping must be properly supported and a-fixed to building wall, floor or ceiling.

3. Care should be taken in the use and application of pipe joint compound or teflon™ tape. The compound shall only be applied to the male threaded end of the fitting. Teflon™ tape may not be used on pipe joints on the inlet side of a gas rotary meter.
4. Lamp wick or cloth thread intended for the use as a seal in the root of threaded joints is not permitted.
5. Changes in the direction of gas service pipe may be made through the use of factory bends only.

3.16 BELOW GROUND PIPING: LEAKAGE TESTING:

- A. All of the customer's service piping and meter piping shall be tested in accordance with the following requirements:
- B. All buried piping, before the building wall, shall be pressure tested per the requirement of Gas Specification G-8204, "Pressure testing Requirements for Gas Mains and Services".
- C. All buried piping shall be blocked, supported and held in place with sand bags for the leakage test and coating inspection.
- D. The test medium shall be either air, inert gas for testing pressures up to 150 psig. Water may be used for test pressures exceeding 150 psig.
- E. The pressure source shall be isolated from the piping prior to the start of the test.
- F. All joints, fittings, valves or other potential leak sources shall be checked for leakage during the pressure test using leak detection solution (soap water).
- G. Test duration times are to be measured after the test medium has stabilized.
- H. Pressure readings shall be performed using a calibrated pressure gauge.
- I. Prior to tie-in, UTILITY will pressure test buried pipe to the head of service/riser valve

3.17 REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDINGS IN FLOOD ZONES:

- A. For buildings in flood zones with industrial meter sets or elevated pressure gas regulators, vent lines should be elevated so the terminus is 3' above the FEMA base flood elevation (BFE). If this is not feasible, a Vent Line Protector (VLP) shall be installed on the vent line to prevent water intrusion.
- B. Refer to Gas Specification G-8217, "Flood-Prone Areas for the Installation of Gas Service Regulator Vent Line Protectors (VLP's)" for location listings (by M&S Plate) where water intrusion protection devices shall be installed on vent lines of elevated pressure gas services in Category 3 hurricane flood prone areas.

- C. For those areas not listed in Gas Specification G-8217 where there is a potential for exposure to severe water or flooding, a water intrusion protection device should be considered for installation to prevent blocking of the service regulator vent line at Con Edison's discretion.
- D. All outside regulators and the outside terminus for inside service regulators shall have an approved vent line cap (peck vent) or water intrusion protection device aka vent line protector (VLP).
- E. Each Water Intrusion Protection Device shall:
 - 1. Terminate outdoors with VLP facing downward.
 - 2. Be weather and insect resistant.
 - 3. Not be covered or obstructed in any way that would prevent or interfere with the operation of the gas regulator.
 - 4. Have a minimum clearance of eighteen inches (18") from the final outdoor grade to the lower end of the protection device.
- F. Refer to Gas Specification G-699, "Installation and Inspection of Gas Service Regulator Vent Line Protectors (VLPs)" for proper sizing of device and properly matched 90 deg. elbow and pipe strap.

3.18 PROHIBITED LOCATIONS FOR SERVICE AND METERING EQUIPMENT OUTDOORS AND INDOORS:

- 1. Service head valves, meters, pressure regulators, and associated equipment shall not be located:
 - 2. In a designated boiler or fire pump room of a multi-family or commercial building.
 - 3. Gas meters may not be installed within three feet (3 ft.) of sources of ignition including burners, electric panel boxes or machinery.
 - 4. Where they could become a hindrance, obstruction or exposed to mechanical damage.
 - 5. In sleeping quarters, toilets, bathrooms, washrooms, unventilated closets, stairways and stair landings.
 - 6. Indoors on walls of elevator or dumbwaiter shafts, over doorways.
 - 7. Under water pipes or other pipes which may be subject to sweating.
 - 8. In any recess or enclosure unless its design and location have been approved by Con Edison.
 - 9. Gas piping shall not be installed within six inches of electric meter equipment.

3.19 SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS;

A. GAS IN FACILITIES

- 1. Outside shut-off valves to shut off the supply of gas shall be installed and located for ready accessibility in case of emergency.

2. All gas equipment shall comply with AGA Listing or Approved Requirements and shall bear the listing or approval seal of a recognized testing agency such as the American Gas Association Laboratories, Inc. or Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. Installation of gas equipment and piping shall be in accord with the applicable American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Code and the rules and regulations of the local gas utility.
3. All gas appliances shall be provided with suitable pressure regulation by approved individual regulator.
4. Gas piping shall not be buried in slabs or under buildings unless there is no other reasonable location available. In such cases the gas pipe shall be encased in a gas tight casing which shall be vented to the atmosphere. Gas pipes shall not be run in or through heating ducts and shall not be installed in plenums where air is being returned to air handling systems for recirculation. Gas piping shall be in accordance with ANSI Z21.30 or Z83.1 (where applicable) and in accordance with the Public Service Commission Regulations NYCRR, Part 255 and the Federal Department of Transportation, Part 192.
5. Gas Piping Tests
 - a. Gas piping with a working pressure up to 12" W.C. must be welded for pipe sizes 3" and over. The completed line is to be pressure tested with air or inert gas for a minimum of one hour at 15 psig.
 - b. Gas piping with a working pressure above 12" W.C. must be welded for pipe sizes 3" and over. The completed line is to be pressure tested with air or inert gas for a minimum of one hour at 1/2 times the working pressure or a minimum of 50 psig.
 - c. Coated or wrapped pipe must be tested at 100 psig for a time period of 1 hour to insure the gas tightness of the pipe.
 - d. The source of test pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made. Tests shall be made in the presence of the architect, engineer, or their representative in conjunction with the local gas utility requirements.
6. Utility gas admitted into school buildings shall also be adequately odorized to render it detectable as prescribed by the Public Service Commission. Liquefied petroleum gases shall be odorized as prescribed by NFPA Standard No. 58.
7. Whenever liquefied petroleum is used, special pipe joint compound resistant to liquefied petroleum gas shall be used.
8. Gas piping entering a building shall be sleeved and sealed.

B. BUILDING GAS PRESSURES

1. The allowable gas pressures within areas of the building, other than the Boiler Room, (after the meter and/or regulators) will be the normal 1/2 psig or less service.

2. Pressure switches, pressure regulators, and other equipment requiring atmospheric pressure to balance a diaphragm shall be suitably vented to function properly. Over pressure relief valves, normally open vent solenoids, and other similar equipment shall be suitably vented to function properly and operate safely.
3. Gas pressure regulators designed and equipped with vent limiting devices need not be vented to the outdoors. Other gas pressure regulators shall be vented directly to the outdoors.
4. Relief valves and normally open vent valves shall be vented directly to the outdoors.
5. Vent line size
 - a. Vent lines for gas pressure regulators and other devices requiring venting which do not normally discharge gas through the vent shall be vented to the outdoors through a rigid pipe at least 3/4" in size. Consideration shall be given to increasing the size of the vent lines longer than 20 feet. Manifolding of these vents is allowed providing the cross-sectional area of a common vent line is equal to the sum of the cross sectional areas of the manifolded vent lines.
 - b. Vent lines for relief valves and normally open vent valves shall be piped directly to the outdoors. (They shall not be vented commonly with devices requiring atmospheric air pressure to balance a diaphragm.) The size of these lines shall be calculated to provide full relief capacity under the conditions of design. The size of such lines shall never be less than the size of the connection at the device. Manifolding of these vent lines is allowed providing the cross-sectional area of a common vent line is not less than the cross-sectional area of the largest individual line plus 50% of the total cross-sectional area of all other connecting lines.
6. Vent termination - All vent lines shall terminate outdoors in a safe place and not less than 18" from any opening or overhang. Adequate means shall be employed to prevent water from entering the vent pipe, and also to prevent stoppage of it by insects or foreign matter.

END OF SECTION 221123

SECTION 22 13 16 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.
3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 221313 "Facility Sanitary Sewers" for sanitary sewerage piping and structures outside the building.
2. Section 221329 "Sanitary Sewerage Pumps" for effluent and sewage pumps.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Construction Manager, Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Construction Manager's, Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 300-foot head of water
 - 2. Waste, Force-Main Piping: 100 psig.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. Sovent Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.
- C. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe.
 - 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
 - 3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
- D. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe.
 - 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.

3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

E. Cast-Iron, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe.
2. Standard: ASTM C 1277.
3. Description: Two-piece ASTM A 48/A 48M, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

F. No Hub Fitting Restraints;

1. **Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Holdrite: 117 Series No Hub Fitting Restraints or comparable**
2. **Description: CISPI Designation 301-12, large diameter no-hub cast iron fittings, 4” and over in size, shall be provided with supplemental support to minimize the risk of joints separation under high thrust conditions. Auxiliary restraint products used shall be manufactured assemblies with thrust pressure rating adequate for the specific installation. Field devised methods and materials shall not be used to accomplish this application solution.**

2.4 DUCTILE-IRON, GRAVITY SEWER PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe: ASTM A 746, for push-on joints.
- B. Standard Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron, for push-on joints.
- C. Compact Fittings: AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile iron, for push-on joints.
- D. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber.

2.5 DUCTILE-IRON, PRESSURE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Mechanical-Joint Piping:
 1. Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51, with bolt holes in bell.
 2. Standard Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron, with bolt holes in bell.
 3. Compact Fittings: AWWA C153/A21.53, with bolt holes in bells.
 4. Glands: Cast or ductile iron; with bolt holes and high-strength, cast-iron or high-strength, low-alloy steel bolts and nuts.
 5. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber, of shape matching pipe, fittings, and glands

2.6 PRESSURE-TYPE PIPE COUPLINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 2. Dresser, Inc.
 3. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 4. JCM Industries, Inc.
 5. Victaulic Company.
- B. Tubular-Sleeve Couplings: AWWA C219, with center sleeve, gaskets, end rings, and bolt fasteners.
- C. Metal, bolted, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling; for joining underground pressure piping. Include 200-psig minimum pressure rating and ends of same sizes as piping to be joined.
- D. Center-Sleeve Material: Stainless steel or Ductile iron.
- E. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
- F. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material

2.7 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
- B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.
- C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and Type M, water tube, drawn temper.
- D. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, annealed temper.
- E. Copper Pressure Fittings:
1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- F. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.
1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.8 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Non-pressure Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
 - b. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - c. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
 - 2) For Concrete Pipes: ASTM C 443, rubber.
 - 3) For Fiberglass Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - 4) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - 5) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
 - b. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

B. Ring-Type, Flexible Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fernco Inc.
 - b. Logan Clay Pipe.
 - c. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
2. Description: Elastomeric compression seal with dimensions to fit inside bell of larger pipe and for spigot of smaller pipe to fit inside ring.

C. Dielectric Fittings:

1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Dielectric Unions:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - 2) Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - 3) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 4) Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
3. Dielectric Nipples:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Grinnell Mechanical Products.
 - 2) Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - 3) Victaulic Company.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
 - 2) Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - 3) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - 4) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.9 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- B. Material: high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.
- C. Form: Sheet or tube.
- D. Color: Black or natural.

2.10 EXPANSION JOINTS AND DEFLECTION FITTINGS

- A. Ductile-Iron, Flexible Expansion Joints:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. EBAA Iron, Inc.

- b. Romac Industries, Inc.
 - c. Star Pipe Products.
2. Description: Compound fitting with combination of flanged and mechanical-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include two gasketed ball-joint sections and one or more gasketed sleeve sections, rated for 250-psig minimum working pressure and for offset and expansion indicated.
- B. Ductile-Iron Expansion Joints:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dresser, Inc.
 - b. EBAA Iron, Inc.
 - c. JCM Industries, Inc.
 - d. Smith-Blair, Inc.; a Sensus company.
 2. Description: Three-piece assembly of telescoping sleeve with gaskets and restrained-type, ductile-iron, bell-and-spigot end sections complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include rating for 250-psig minimum working pressure and for expansion indicated.
- C. Ductile-Iron Deflection Fittings:
1. Description: Compound coupling fitting with ball joint, flexing section, gaskets, and restrained-joint ends complying with AWWA C110/A21.10 or AWWA C153/A21.53. Include rating for 250-psig minimum working pressure and for up to 15 degrees of deflection.

2.11 BACKWATER VALVES

- A. Cast-Iron Backwater Valves:
1. Description: ASME A112.14.1, gray-iron body and bolted cover, with bronze seat.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 3. Horizontal type; with swing check valve and hub-and-spigot ends.
 4. Combination horizontal and manual gate-valve type; with swing check valve, integral gate valve, and hub-and-spigot ends.
 5. Terminal type; with bronze seat, swing check valve, and hub inlet.

2.12 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - c. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
2. Description: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.
3. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side

with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

- K. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.
1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
 2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
 3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- L. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
1. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 2. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- M. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- N. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- O. Install engineered soil and waste and vent piping systems as follows:
1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Hubless, Single-Stack Drainage System: Comply with ASME B16.45 and hubless, single-stack aerator fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 3. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
- P. Install underground, ductile-iron, force-main piping according to AWWA C600.
1. Install buried piping inside building between wall and floor penetrations and connection to sanitary sewer piping outside building with restrained joints.
 2. Anchor pipe to wall or floor. Install thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.
 3. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- Q. Install underground, copper, force-main tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- R. Install force mains at elevations indicated
- S. Plumbing Specialties:
1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with

- requirements for cleanouts specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
2. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 3. Install backwater valves in sanitary waster gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- T. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.2 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- B. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- C. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.
- D. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections, over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- E. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

- F. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
1. Use nonpressure flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Shielded flexiblecouplings for pipes of same or slightly different OD.
 - b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexiblecouplings for pipes with different OD.
 - c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.
 2. Use pressure pipe couplings for force-main joints.
- G. Install corrosion-protection piping encasement over the following underground metal piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5:
1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
 2. Ductile-iron pipe and fittings.
 3. Expansion joints and deflection fittings.
- H. Install No Hub Fitting Restraints on all piping 4 inch and over in size, shall be provided with supplemental support to minimize the risk of joints separation under high thrust conditions. Auxiliary restraint products used shall be manufactured assemblies with thrust pressure rating adequate for the specific installation. Field devised methods and materials shall not be used to accomplish this application solution**

3.3 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts, and use cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
1. Use Light-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
 2. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in paved foot-traffic areas.
 3. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in vehicle-traffic service areas.
 4. Use Extra-Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in roads.
- B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place-concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches Insert dimensions deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding grade.
- C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.

2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, non-pressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples or unions.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric nipples.
4. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 220523. General-duty valve installation requirements.

B. Shutoff Valves:

1. Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
2. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
3. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

- C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

- D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.

1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type unless otherwise indicated.
2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves unless drain has integral backwater valve.
3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
4. Comply with requirements for backwater valve specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
3. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
4. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
5. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
6. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
7. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

- B. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.
- C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- D. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8 : 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 10 and NPS 12 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
 - 6. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.
- E. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet and or at every floor
- F. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 3: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 7. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 8. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 9. NPS 10 and NPS 12 : 12 feet with 7/8-inchrod
- G. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 3 and NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod
- H. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet and at every floor

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Comply with requirements for backwater valves cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
6. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.
 - a. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.
 - b. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Connect force-main piping to the following:

1. Sanitary Sewer: To exterior force main.
2. Sewage Pump: To sewage pump discharge.

E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

F. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
- E. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved.
 - a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials.
 - a. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours.
 - b. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 - 3. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
 - 4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, pressure transition couplings.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 - 3. Galvanized-steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.
 - 4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, pressure transition couplings.
- C. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
 - a. Option for Vent Piping, NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3-1/2: Hard copper tube, Type M; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 - 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, pressure transition couplings.
- D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 - 3. Galvanized-steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.
 - 4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, pressure transition couplings.
- E. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Extra heavy class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, pressure transition couplings.
- F. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Extra heavy class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, pressure transition couplings.
- G. Aboveground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

2. Galvanized-steel pipe, pressure fittings, and threaded joints.
- H. Aboveground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6 shall be any of the following:
1. Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 2. Galvanized-steel pipe, pressure fittings, and threaded joints.
- I. Underground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
1. Ductile-iron, mechanical-joint piping and mechanical joints.
 2. Fitting-type transition coupling for piping smaller than NPS 1-1/2 and pressure transition coupling for NPS 1-1/2 and larger if dissimilar pipe materials.
- J. Underground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
1. Ductile-iron, mechanical-joint piping and mechanical joints.
 2. Pressure transition couplings if dissimilar pipe materials.

END OF SECTION 221316

Edited from master spec

SECTION 22 13 19 SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
 - 1. Backwater valves
 - 2. Cleanouts.
 - 3. Air admittance Valves
 - 4. Roof flashing assemblies.
 - 5. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
 - 6. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
 - 7. Flashing Materials
 - 8. Solids interceptors.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.
- C. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- D. PP: Polypropylene plastic.
- E. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for the following:
 - 1. Grease interceptors.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Sanitary waste piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary waste piping specialty components.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 BACKWATER VALVES

- A. Horizontal, Cast-Iron Backwater Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.14.1.

3. Size: Same as connected piping.
4. Body: Cast iron.
5. Cover: Cast iron with bolted or threaded access check valve.
6. End Connections: Hubless.
7. Type Check Valve: Removable, bronze, swing check, factory assembled or field modified to hang open for airflow unless subject to backflow condition.
8. Extension: ASTM A 74, Service class; full-size, cast-iron, soil-pipe extension to field-installed cleanout at floor; replaces backwater valve cover.

B. Drain-Outlet Backwater Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet.
3. Body: Cast iron or bronze made for vertical installation in bottom outlet of floor drain.
4. Check Valve: Removable ball float.
5. Inlet: Threaded.
6. Outlet: Threaded or spigot.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast Iron Exposed Cleanouts:

1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: cast-iron soil pipe T-branch or Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.

B. Cast Iron Exposed Floor Cleanouts:

1. Available Manufacturers:

- a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - d. Wade
 - e. Jay R. Smith.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
 3. Size: Same as connected branch.
 4. Type: Threaded, adjustable housing.
 5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
 6. Clamping Device: Required.
 7. Outlet Connection: Threaded.
 8. Closure: Brass plug with tapered threads.
 9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron.
 10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
 11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
 12. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
 13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
 14. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
 15. Size: Same as connected branch.
 16. Housing: Stainless steel.
 17. Closure: Stainless steel with seal.
 18. Riser: Stainless-steel drainage pipe fitting to cleanout.
- C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:
1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - e. Wade
 - f. Jay R. Smith
 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
 4. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch, or Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
 5. Closure: cast-iron plug.
 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
 7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.
 8. Wall Access: Round, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.4 AIR-ADMITTANCE VALVES

A. Fixture Air-Admittance Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Ayrlett, LLC.
 - b. Durgo, Inc.
 - c. Oatey.
 - d. ProSet Systems Inc.
2. Standard: ASSE 1051, Type A for single fixture or Type B for branch piping.
 3. Housing: Plastic.
 4. Operation: Mechanical sealing diaphragm.
 5. Size: Same as connected fixture or branch vent piping.
- B. Stack Air-Admittance Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ayrlett, LLC.
 - b. Durgo, Inc.
 - c. Oatey.
 - d. ProSet Systems Inc.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1050 for vent stacks.
 3. Housing: Plastic.
 4. Operation: Mechanical sealing diaphragm.
 5. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.
- C. Wall Box for Air-Admittance Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ayrlett, LLC.
 - b. Durgo, Inc.
 - c. Oatey.
 - d. ProSet Systems Inc.
 2. Description: White plastic housing with white plastic grille, made for recessed installation. Include bottom pipe connection and space to contain one air-admittance valve.
 3. Size: About 9 inches wide by 8 inches high by 4 inches deep

2.5 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:
1. Available manufacturers:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - e. Jay R. Smith
 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.

3. Pattern: Floor drain.
4. Body Material: Gray iron.
5. Anchor Flange: Required.
6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Sediment Bucket: Not required for finished areas.
8. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze.
9. Top Shape: Round.
10. Top Loading Classification: Light Duty.
11. Trap Material: Cast iron.
12. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.

2.6 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES (all architectural specifications shall supersede this paragraph).

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company; Elmdor/Stoneman Div.
 - b. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.

B. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch-thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 8 inches from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.

1. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.
2. Low-Silhouette Vent Cap: With vandal-proof vent cap.
3. Extended Vent Cap: With field-installed, vandal-proof vent cap.

2.7 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ProSet Systems Inc.
2. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
4. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
5. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
6. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Open Drains:

1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564 rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

B. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
 - a. NPS 2: 4-inch-minimum water seal.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch-minimum water seal.

C. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.

D. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

E. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 2 inches above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

F. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counter-flashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

G. Vent Caps:

1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

H. Frost-Resistant Vent Terminals:

1. Description: Manufactured or shop-fabricated assembly constructed of copper, lead-coated copper, or galvanized steel.
2. Design: To provide 1-inch enclosed air space between outside of pipe and inside of flashing collar extension, with counterflashing.

I. Expansion Joints:

1. Standard: ASME A112.6.4.
2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

2.9 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated: (NOT USED)

1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.

B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft. thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft. thickness.

C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.

E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

H. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

2.10 SOLIDS INTERCEPTORS

A. Solids Interceptors:

1. Jay R. Smith Model 8710 or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Type: Factory-fabricated interceptor made for removing and retaining sediment from wastewater.
3. Body Material: Cast iron or steel.
4. Interior Separation Device: Screens.
5. Interior Lining: Corrosion-resistant enamel.
6. Mounting: Above floor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install backwater valves in building drain piping.
 1. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.
- C. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- E. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- F. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.

2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
 3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors and stacks at floor penetrations.
- H. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- I. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.
- J. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- K. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- L. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
 1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
 2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.
- M. Install air-gap fittings on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- N. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- O. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.
- P. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.
- Q. Install frost-proof vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.
- R. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.
- S. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

- T. All valves, fittings and specialties shall have a pressure class rating that exceeds the pressure of the system it is installed in.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Grease Interceptors: Connect inlet and outlet to unit, and connect flow-control fitting and vent to unit inlet piping.
- D. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
 - 1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
 - 2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.
- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
 - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
 - 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.
- C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.
- G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 - 1. Interceptors.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.
 - 1. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 221319.13 SANITARY DRAINS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 1. Cast iron floor drains.
 2. Stainless steel floor drains
 3. Cast iron floor sinks
 4. Stainless steel floor sinks
 5. Trench drains.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene styrene.
- B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- C. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.
- D. PE: Polyethylene.
- E. PP: Polypropylene.
- F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRAIN ASSEMBLIES

- A. Sanitary drains shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

- B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.
- C. All sanitary floor drains shall be provided with pro-vent trap guard size for each floor drain. Product shall be tested in accordance with ASSE 1072 test standard for ANSI/ASME A112.6.3
- D. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
 - 3. Pattern: Floor drain.
 - 4. Body Material: Gray iron.
 - 5. Seepage Flange: Required.
 - 6. Anchor Flange: Required.
 - 7. Clamping Device: Required.
 - 8. Outlet: Bottom or Side coordinate with filed conditions.
 - 9. Backwater Valve: Not required unless indicated on drawings.
 - 10. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: **For laboratory applications Acid-resistant enamel.**
 - 11. Sediment Bucket:
 - 12. Top or Strainer Material: **Gray cast iron in mechanical equipment rooms, polished nickel bronze in all finished areas.**
 - 13. Top Shape: Round or Square as scheduled
 - 14. Dimensions of Top or Strainer: Refer to schedule.
 - 15. Top Loading Classification: **Heavy Duty 20 for any application subject to traffic like parking or repair garages.**
 - 16. Funnel: Not required unless specified on plan or in schedule.
 - 17. Inlet Fitting: **Gray iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.**
 - 18. Trap Material: Cast iron.
 - 19. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.
 - 20. Trap Features: Cleanout, Trap-seal primer valve drain connection where indicated in schedule.
- E. Stainless-Steel Floor Drains, ASME A112.3.1:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Outlet: Bottom or Side.

3. Top or Strainer Material: Stainless steel.
4. Top Shape: Round or Square.
5. Dimensions of Top or Strainer:
6. Seepage Flange: Required.
7. Anchor Flange: Required.
8. Clamping Device: Required.
9. Trap-Primer Connection: **Required where indicated on plan**
10. Trap Material: Stainless steel.
11. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.

2.2 FLOOR SINKS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Sinks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2.
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
3. Standard: ASME A112.6.7.
4. Pattern: Funnel floor drain.
5. Body Material: Cast iron.
6. Anchor Flange: Required.
7. Clamping Device: Required.
8. Outlet: Bottom, no-hub connection.
9. Coating on Interior Surfaces: ENAMEL].
10. Sediment Bucket: .
11. Internal Strainer: Flat.
12. Internal Strainer Material: Aluminum.
13. Top Grate Material: loose, r hinged.
14. Top of Body and Grate Finish: Nickel bronze.
15. Top Shape: Round or Square.
16. Dimensions of Top Grate: as per plan.
17. Top Loading Classification:
18. Funnel: Required.

B. Stainless-Steel Floor Sinks, ASME A112.6.7:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2.
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
3. Standard: ASME A112.6.7.
4. Pattern: Funnel floor drain.
5. Body Material: Stainless steel.

6. Anchor Flange: Required.
7. Clamping Device: Required.
8. Outlet: Bottom, no-hub connection.
9. Sediment Bucket: .
10. Internal Strainer: Dome or Flat.
11. Internal Strainer Material: Stainless steel.
12. Top Grate Material: loose or hinged.
13. Top of Body and Grate Finish: Satin nickel or Stainless steel.
14. Top Shape: Round or Square.
15. Dimensions of Top Grate: refer to plan and schedule.
16. Top Loading Classification: No traffic.
17. Funnel: Required..

2.3 TRENCH DRAINS

A. Trench Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - e. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3 for trench drains.
3. Material: Ductile or gray iron.
4. Flange: Anchor and Seepage.
5. Clamping Device: Required.
6. Outlet: Bottom, End or Side coordinate with field conditions
7. Grate Material: Stainless steel.
8. Grate Finish: Brushed.
9. Dimensions of Frame and Grate: refer to plan and schedule
10. Top Loading Classification: Extra Heavy Duty. H-20
11. Trap Material: Cast iron.
12. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage.

3. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
 4. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange, so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring.
 - a. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 5. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained.
1. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with ASME A112.3.1 for installation of stainless-steel channel drainage systems.
1. Install on support devices, so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.
- D. Install FRP channel drainage system components on support devices, so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.
- E. Install plastic channel drainage system components on support devices, so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.
- F. Install open drain fittings with top of hub 2 inches above floor.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties" for backwater valves, air admittance devices and miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 221323 "Sanitary Waste Interceptors" for grease interceptors, grease-removal devices, oil interceptors, sand interceptors, and solid interceptors.
- D. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- E. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- F. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319.13

SECTION 22 14 13 STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Galvanized-steel pipe and fittings.
 - 3. Ductile-iron pipe and fittings.
 - 4. Specialty pipe and fittings.
 - 5. Encasement for underground metal piping.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 33 Section "Storm Utility Drainage Piping" for storm drainage piping outside the building.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For controlled-flow roof drainage system. Include calculations, plans, and details.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Storm-Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager, Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of storm-drainage service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of storm-drainage service without Construction Manager's, Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Storm Drainage Piping: 300-foot head of water
 - 2. Storm Drainage, Force-Main Piping: 100 psig.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings:
 - 1. Marked with CISPI collective trademark and NSF certification mark.
 - 2. Standard: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fernco Inc.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Tyler Pipe.
 - 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
 - 3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
- C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fernco
 - b. ANACO-Husky.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
2. Standard: ASTM C 1540.
3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

D. Cast-Iron, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. MG Piping Products Company.
2. Standard: ASTM C 1277.
3. Description: Two-piece ASTM A 48/A 48M, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

E. **No Hub Fitting Restraints;**

1. **Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Holdrite: 117 Series No Hub Fitting Restraints or comparable**
2. **Description: CISPI Designation 301-12 , large diameter no-hub cast iron fittings, 4” and over in size, shall be provided with supplemental support to minimize the risk of joints separation under high thrust conditions. Auxiliary restraint products used shall be manufactured assemblies with thrust pressure rating adequate for the specific installation. Field devised methods and materials shall not be used to accomplish this application solution.**

2.4 GALVANIZED-STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Tubular USA.
 2. U.S. Steel.
 3. Wheatland Tube Company.
- B. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Standard Weight class. Include square-cut-grooved or threaded ends matching joining method.
- C. Galvanized-Cast-Iron Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.12, threaded.
- D. Steel-Pipe Pressure Fittings:

1. Galvanized-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106/A 106M, Schedule 40, seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
2. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Class 150; hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface; and female threaded ends.
3. Galvanized-Gray-Iron, Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

E. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.

1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Ductile Iron Pipe.
2. McWane Ductile.
3. U.S. Pipe and Foundry Company.

B. Ductile-Iron, Mechanical-Joint Piping:

1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
2. Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, mechanical-joint ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron compact pattern.
3. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

2.6 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in ODs or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified-piping-system fitting.
3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Fernco Inc.
 - 3) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
 - 4) Plastic Oddities.

- b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
 - c. Description: Elastomeric sleeve, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - d. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
 - 2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - 3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
 - b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
 - c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - d. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
5. Pressure Transition Couplings:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - 2) EBAA Iron, Inc.
 - 3) Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
 - 4) JCM Industries, Inc.
 - 5) Romac Industries, Inc.
 - b. Standard: AWWA C219.
 - c. Description: Metal, sleeve-type couplings same size as pipes to be joined, and with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - d. Center-Sleeve Material: Carbon steel, Stainless steel, Ductile iron.
 - e. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
 - f. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Dielectric Unions:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - 2) Central Plastics Company.
 - 3) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 4) Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig at 180 deg F.
 - 3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
3. Dielectric Flanges:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - 2) Central Plastics Company.
 - 3) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 4) Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - 3) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - 4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
4. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2) Calpico, Inc.
 - 3) Central Plastics Company.
 - 4) Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - b. Description:

- 1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
- 2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
- 3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
- 4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
- 5) Washers: Phenolic with steel-backing washers.

5. Dielectric Nipples:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Grinnell Mechanical Products.
 - 2) Matco-Norca.
 - 3) Precision Plumbing Products.
- b. Description: Electroplated steel nipple.
- c. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
- d. Pressure Rating: 300at 225 deg F.
- e. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
- f. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.7 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- B. Material: High-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004-inch or linear low-density polyethylene film of 0.008-inch minimum thickness.
- C. Form: Sheet or tube.
- D. Color: Black or natural.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations from layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- C. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- D. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

- E. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- H. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- I. Make changes in direction for storm drainage piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- J. Lay buried building piping beginning at low point of each system.
 - 1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
 - 2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
 - 3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- K. Install storm drainage piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Storm Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Storm-Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
- L. Install cast-iron storm piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Storm Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron storm Pipe and Fittings."
 - 1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- M. Install engineered controlled-flow drain specialties and storm drainage piping in locations indicated.
- N. Install steel piping according to applicable plumbing code.
- O. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- P. Install underground, ductile-iron, force-main piping according to AWWA C600.
 - 1. Install buried piping inside building between wall and floor penetrations and connection to storm sewer piping outside building with restrained joints.
 - 2. Anchor pipe to wall or floor. Install thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.
 - 3. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- Q. Install underground, copper, force-main tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
 - 1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- R. Install force mains at elevations indicated.

- S. Plumbing Specialties:
 - 1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building storm drains connect to building storm sewers in storm drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in storm drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
 - 2. Install drains in storm drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
- T. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Calked Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum calked joints.
- C. Hubless, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints: Join according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- E. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fittings. Install coupling housing sections, over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- F. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

G. Joint Restraints and Sway Bracing:

1. Provide joint restraints and sway bracing for storm drainage piping joints to comply with the following conditions:
 - a. Provide axial restraint for pipe and fittings 5 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction, branches, and changes in diameter greater than two pipe sizes.
 - b. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings 4 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction 45 degrees and greater.
 - c. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings 5 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction and branch openings.

- H. All no-hub cast iron fittings, 4" and over in size, shall be provided with supplemental support to minimize the risk of joints separation under high thrust conditions. Auxiliary restraint products used shall be manufactured assemblies with thrust pressure rating adequate for the specific installation. Field devised methods and materials shall not be used to accomplish this application solution

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples or unions.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples unions.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges, flange kits, nipples.
4. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General valve installation requirements for general-duty valve installations are specified in the following Sections:

1. Section 220523 general duty valves for plumbing."

B. Shutoff Valves:

1. Install shutoff valve on each sump pump discharge.
2. Install full port ball valve for piping NS 2 and smaller.
3. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

- C. Check Valves: Install swing-check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sump pump discharge.

- D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.
 - 1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
 - 3. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 3. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
 - 4. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 5. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 6. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 7. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet and at every floor
- G. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.

5. NPS 3: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 7. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
 8. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.
- H. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- I. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 4. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 6. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- J. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.
1. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor, and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 2. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
- F. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed storm drainage piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced storm drainage piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Test Procedure: Test storm drainage piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts until completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
- E. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved.
 - a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials.
 - a. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

F. Piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground storm drainage piping NPS 6 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; Heavy Duty, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Galvanized-steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.
4. Copper Type DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
5. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, pressure transition couplings.

C. Aboveground, storm drainage piping NPS 8 and larger shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy duty, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Galvanized-steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.
4. Copper Type DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
5. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, pressure transition couplings.

D. Underground storm drainage piping NPS 6 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Extra heavy class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; heavy-duty, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, pressure transition couplings.

E. Underground, storm drainage piping NPS 8 and larger shall be any of the following:

1. Extra heavy class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, pressure transition couplings.

FORCE MAINS

- F. Aboveground storm drainage force mains NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 shall be any of the following:**
1. Hard copper tube, Type L copper pressure fittings, and soldered joints.
 2. Galvanized-steel pipe, pressure fittings, and threaded joints.
- G. Aboveground storm drainage force mains NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6 shall be any of the following:**
1. Hard copper tube, Type L copper pressure fittings, and soldered joints.
 2. Galvanized-steel pipe, pressure fittings, and threaded joints.
 3. Fitting-type transition couplings if dissimilar pipe materials.
- H. Underground storm drainage force mains NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:**
1. Hard copper tube; Type L copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 2. Ductile-iron, mechanical-joint piping and mechanical joints.
 3. Ductile-iron, push-on-joint piping and push-on joints.
 4. Ductile-iron, grooved-joint piping and grooved joints.
 5. Fitting-type transition coupling for piping smaller than NPS 1-1/2 and pressure transition coupling for NPS 1-1/2 and larger if dissimilar pipe materials.
- I. Underground storm drainage force mains NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:**
1. Hard copper tube; Type L wrought-copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 2. Ductile-iron, mechanical-joint piping and mechanical joints.
 3. Pressure transition couplings if dissimilar pipe materials.

END OF SECTION 221413

SECTION 22 14 23 STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Roof drains – Primary and Secondary.
 - 2. Cleanouts.
 - 3. Backwater valves.
 - 4. Trench drains.
 - 5. Channel drainage systems.
 - 6. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
 - 7. Flashing materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL ROOF DRAINS

- A. Cast-Iron, General-Purpose Roof Drains:
 - 1. Combination Primary and Secondary (Overflow) Drain: Zurn Z164
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4, for general-purpose roof drains.
 - 3. Body Material: Cast iron.
 - 4. Dimension of Body;
 - a. Small Sump 8"
 - b. Medium Sump 8" -12"
 - c. Large Sump 14"-16"

5. Combination Flashing Ring and Gravel Stop: Required.
6. Flow control weir; required
7. Outlet: Bottom or Side. Coordinate in field
8. Outlet Type: No hub threaded
9. Extension Collars: Required.
10. Underdeck Clamp: Required.
11. Expansion Joint: Required.
12. Sump Receiver Plate: Required.
13. Dome Material: Cast iron.
14. Wire Mesh: Stainless steel or brass over dome.
15. Perforated Gravel Guard: Stainless steel.
16. Vandal-Proof Dome: Required.
17. Water Dam: Not required.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Floor Cleanouts :

1. Jay R. Smith Model 4253:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Products Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule or Threaded, adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule Material: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Closure: Brass plug with tapered threads.
8. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy, Polished bronze.
9. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
10. Top-Loading Classification: Light Duty.
11. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

B. Test Tees:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - c. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M and ASTM A 74, ASTM A 888, or CISPI 301, for cleanout test tees.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.

4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil-pipe T-branch or hubless, cast-iron soil-pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure Plug: Countersunk, brass.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

C. Wall Cleanouts:

1. Jay R. Smith Model 4472:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M, for cleanouts. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body Material: Hubless as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, drilled-and-threaded brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.
8. Wall Access: Round, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.3 BACKWATER VALVES

A. Cast-Iron, Horizontal Backwater Valves:

1. Standard: ASME A112.14.1.
2. Size: Same as connected piping.
3. Body Material: Cast iron.
4. Cover: Cast iron with bolted or threaded access check valve.
5. End Connections: no hub.
6. Check Valve: Removable, bronze, swing check, factory assembled or field modified to hang closed.
7. Extension: ASTM A 74, Service class; full-size, cast-iron soil-pipe extension to field-installed cleanout at floor; replaces backwater valve cover.

B. Cast-Iron, Drain-Outlet Backwater Valves:

1. Standard: ASME A112.14.1.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet.
3. Body Material: Cast iron or bronze made for vertical installation in bottom outlet of floor drain.
4. Check Valve: Removable ball float.
5. Inlet: Threaded.
6. Outlet: Threaded or spigot.

2.4 TRENCH DRAINS

A. Trench Drains:

1. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
2. Body Material: Cast iron.

3. Flange: Anchor.
4. Clamping Device: Required.
5. Outlet: Bottom, End, or Side coordinate in filed
6. Outlet Type: Inside caulk.
7. Grate Material: Ductile iron cast iron or stainless steel.
8. Grate Finish: brushed stainless steel
9. Dimensions of Frame and Grate: refer to plan and notes.
10. Top-Loading Classification: Extra-Heavy Duty.

2.5 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ProSet Systems Inc.
2. Standard: ASTM E 814, for through-penetration firestop assemblies.
3. Certification and Listing: Intertek Testing Service NA for through-penetration firestop assemblies.
4. Size: Same as connected pipe.
5. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
6. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
7. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.6 FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, 12 oz./sq. ft..
- B. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.
- C. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.
- D. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.
- E. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.
- F. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

2.7 EMERGENCY OVERFLOW WALL SCUPPER

- A. Shall be J.R. Smith model 1770.
- B. Size as per drawings
- C. Product can be threaded or no as required. Install with connections concealed in wall. Install 3' above grade.
- D. Product shall be Nickel Bronze finish with wall flange and bird screen.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas according to roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions. Roofing materials are specified in Division 07 Sections.
 - 1. Install flashing collar or flange of roof drain to prevent leakage between drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 - 2. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.
- B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following instructions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Use cleanouts the same size as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 - 2. Locate cleanouts at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 - 3. Locate cleanouts at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
 - 4. Locate cleanouts at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- E. Install test tees in vertical conductors and near floor.
- F. Install wall cleanouts in vertical conductors. Install access door in wall if indicated.
- G. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors at concrete floor penetrations.
- H. Install sleeve flashing device with each conductor passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- I. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies for penetrations of fire- and smoke-rated assemblies.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

J. All valves, fittings and specialties shall have a pressure class rating that exceeds the pressure of the system it is installed in.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece of metal unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of 6.0-lb/sq. ft. lead sheets, 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of 4.0-lb/sq. ft. lead sheets, 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching the pipe size, with a minimum length of 10 inches and with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

C. Set flashing on roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221423

SECTION 22 40 00 PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following conventional plumbing fixtures and related components:

1. Faucets for lavatories and sinks.
2. Flushometers.
3. Toilet seats.
4. Protective shielding guards.
5. Fixture supports.
6. Water closets.
7. Urinals.
8. Lavatories.
9. Commercial sinks.
10. Service sinks.
11. Laundry Tub.
12. Laundry Machine.
13. Refrigerator.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 10 Section "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories."
2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers, floor drains, and specialty fixtures not included in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- C. Cast Polymer: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material. This material includes cultured-marble and solid-surface materials.
- D. Cultured Marble: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material with surface coating.
- E. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub

spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.

- F. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- G. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.
- H. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- I. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - 1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities" for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.
- E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

- G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:
1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
 2. Porcelain-Enameled, Formed-Steel Fixtures: ASME A112.19.4M.
 3. Solid-Surface-Material Lavatories and Sinks: ANSI/ICPA SS-1.
 4. Stainless-Steel Commercial, Handwash Sinks: NSF 2 construction.
 5. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
 6. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.
- H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:
1. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
 2. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
 3. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 4. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 5. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
 6. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 7. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
 8. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
 9. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
- I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:
1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
 3. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
 4. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
 5. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
 6. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.
- J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
1. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
 2. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 3. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
 4. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 5. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
 6. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of whirlpools that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures of unit shell.

- b. Faulty operation of controls, blowers, pumps, heaters, and timers.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
2. Warranty Period for Commercial Applications: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
 2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
 3. Flushometer Valve, Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 12 of each type.
 4. Provide hinged-top wood or metal box, or individual metal boxes, with separate compartments for each type and size of extra materials listed above.
 5. Toilet Seats: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type installed.

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. A.Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- B. Maximum fixture flow rates shall conform with the [International Plumbing Code](#), Section 604.4 as follows:
 1. Lavatory, private – 2.2 gpm at 60 psi
 2. Lavatory, public (metering) – 0.25 gpm gal. per cycle. At 60 psi
 3. Lavatory, public – 0.25 gpm at 60 psi
 4. Shower head – 2.5 gpm at 80 psi
 5. Sink faucet – 2.2 gpm at 60 psi
 6. Urinal – 1.0 gal. per flush.
 7. Water Closet – 1.6 gal. per flush.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LAVATORY FAUCETS

- A. Lavatory Faucets: as specified on contract drawings.

2.2 FLUSHOMETERS: as specified on contract drawings.

2.3 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Engineered Brass Co.
 - b. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a Subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
 - c. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Plumberex Specialty Products Inc.
 - e. TCI Products.
 - f. TRUEBRO, Inc.
 - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. TRUEBRO, Inc.
2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

2.4 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Josam Company.
2. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
3. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
4. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

B. Water-Closet Supports:

1. Description: Combination carrier designed for accessible or standard mounting height of wall-mounting, water-closet-type fixture. Include single or double, vertical or horizontal, hub-and-spigot or hubless waste fitting as required for piping arrangement; faceplates; couplings with gaskets; feet; and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.
2. Support shall be Extra Heavy Duty, rated for 750 lbs.

C. Urinal Supports:

1. Description: Type I, urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture for wall-mounting, urinal-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

D. Lavatory Supports (for wall-hung lav.):

1. Description: Type II, lavatory carrier with concealed arms and tie rod for wall-mounting, lavatory-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

2.5 WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets:

1. Refer to Plumbing fixture schedule on contract drawings model as indicated or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
 - b. Eljer.
 - c. Kohler Co.
 - d. TOTO USA, Inc.

2.6 URINALS

A. Urinals:

1. Refer to Plumbing fixture schedule on contract drawings model as indicated or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. Toto USA, Inc.
2. Description: Refer to plumbing fixture schedule on contract drawings.

2.7 LAVATORIES

A. Wall Hung Lavatories:

1. Refer to Plumbing fixture schedule on contract drawings model as indicated or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Eljer.
 - b. Kohler
 - c. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
 - d. Toto USA, Inc.
2. Description: Refer to plumbing fixture schedule on contract drawings.

- B. Countertop Lavatories: Refer to plumbing fixtures schedule on contract drawings.
1. Refer to Plumbing fixture schedule on contract drawings model as indicated or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Eljer.
 - b. Kohler
 - c. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
 - d. Toto USA, Inc.
 2. Refer to architectural specifications for sink and matching solid surface countertop.
 3. The plumbing contractor shall provide the countertop mounted faucet, and all required supplies, drainage piping, drain grid, and trap.
- C. Accessories:
1. All except Pedestal Lav Chrome plated 17 gage brass P-trap with clean-out plug and arm with escutcheon.
 2. Offset waste with perforated plug and strainer.
 3. Wheel handle stops.
 4. Flexible supplies.
 5. Cover piping at handicapped locations with "Lav Guard" by Truebro. Refer to architectural drawings for all ADA locations and designations.

2.8 ICE BASINS

- A. Square Service Basins:
1. Refer to Plumbing fixture schedule on contract drawings model as indicated or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company.
 - b. Florestone Products Co., Inc.
 - c. Precast Terrazzo Enterprises, Inc.
 - d. Stern-Williams Co., Inc.
 2. Description: Flush-to-wall, floor-mounting, precast fixture with rim guard.
 - a. Shape: Square, 24x24 inches.
 - b. Height: 10 inches.
 - c. Tiling Flange: On two sides.
 - d. Rim Guard: On front top surfaces.
 3. Faucet: Fiat model 830-AA wall mounted service faucet with vacuum breaker, adjustable wall brace, pail hook, and 3/4" hose threads at spout outlet. 4-arm handles on 8" centers.
 4. Accessories
 - a. Drain model #302. Dome strainer with lint basket and NPS 2 outlet.
 - b. Model 889CC - Mop Bracket.
 - c. Model 823AA - 2'-6" length of 5/8" rubber hose with female coupling and Fiat's hose bracket.
 - d. Model MSG-2424 Stainless Steel Wall Guards. Mount to adjacent walls

2.9 LAUNDRY TUB

A. Laundry Tub:

1. **Basis-of-Design Product:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Swanstone model SF-1F Floor Standing laundry tray, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C.
 - b. Florestone Products Co., Inc.
 - c. Mustee, E. L. & Sons, Inc.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Fixture:
 - a. Standard: IAPMO/ANSI Z124.6.
 - b. Style: Flat-rim ledge.
 - c. Material: cast polymer.
 - d. Nominal Size: 20 by 24 inches.
 - e. Color: White.
 - f. Mounting: Freestanding on manufacturer's angular steel legs.
3. Faucet:
4. Supply Fittings: Comply with requirements in "Supply Fittings" Article.
5. Grid with NPS 1-1/2 tailpiece and twist drain. Provide cast-brass P-trap, piping to wall, and wall escutcheon.

2.10 KITCHEN SINK

- A. Refer to Plumbing fixture schedule on contract drawings model as indicated or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Crane Fiat
 2. American Standard.
 3. Kohler
 4. Bradley
- B. Accessories:
1. Chrome plated 17 gage brass P-trap with clean-out plug and arm with escutcheon.
 2. Offset waste with perforated plug and strainer.
 3. Wheel handle stops.
 4. Flexible supplies.

2.11 STALL SHOWER

- A. Walls, doors, and base as specified in Division 11 shall be furnished and installed by the general contractor. Supply and waste piping shall be brought to point of contact by the plumbing contractor and connected.

- B. Faucet & Trim: refer to fixture schedule. Provide temperature and pressure balancing shower control valve.

2.12 BATHTUB WITH SHOWER

- A. Faucet & Trim: refer to fixture schedule. Provide temperature and pressure balancing shower control valve.

2.13 JANITOR'S SINK

- A. Refer to plumbing schedule for fixture specification .
- B. Trim Provide Jay R. Smith adjustable, cast-iron trap, model 9110, 2" outlet, with chrome plated strainer and cleanout plug. vacuum breaker spout, integral 3/4" hose threaded outlet, and pail hook and wall brace.

2.14 WASHING MACHINE OUTLET BOX

- A. Reversible 20 gage steel washing machine outlet box. With 2" drain opening, minimum 10'x8" opening with wall flange or screw on face plate, and integral support brackets. Provide lever handle ball valves for HW and CW, shut off with threaded hose outlet connection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.
- B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 GENERAL

- A. Fixtures complete with required trim, including but not limited to: Supports, faucets, supplies, stop valves, 17 gauge waste tailpieces, traps, seats, flushometer, vacuum breaker, bolts, gaskets, chrome plated escutcheons, cast brass floor flange and bolt caps. All screws vandelproof pattern.
- B. Exposed metal trim and roughing shall be chrome plated nickel brass. Chrome plated cast brass 'p' traps with screw plug cleanout, slip-joint inlet and female cast swivel threaded elbow outlet.

Chrome plated brass nipple to wall with chrome plated escutcheon. Swing spouts shall have 140° swing limit stops.

- C. Support wall hung fixtures securely on approved commercial grade carriers as manufactured by Jay R. Smith, Josam, or Zurn.
- D. Wall hung lavatories, except as specifically noted otherwise, shall be supported on concealed chair carriers, single or double as required, with steel uprights, adjustable concealed arms and sleeves, alignment truss, and block bases. Carrier arms shall be provided with leveling device.
- E. Provide chrome plated traps, nipples, stop valves, and supplies for fixtures supplied by other sections.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.
 - 1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
 - 2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
 - 3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.
- C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.
- D. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
- E. Install floor-mounting, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate and wall bracket and onto waste fitting seals.
- F. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.
- G. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- H. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
 - 1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- I. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.
- J. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.
- K. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

- L. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- M. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- N. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.
- O. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- P. Install traps on fixture outlets.
 - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
 - 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.
- Q. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- R. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- E. Connection to appliances not provided in this section or by this contractor. Provide gas, and hot and cold water, and drain connections to appliances of the size indicated in the fixture schedule. Provide gas and water shut valves at all connections. Provide flexible gas pipe to gas burning appliances. Provide flexible water hoses to laundry machines with threaded connections. Provide flexible drain lines from all laundry machine to point of discharge in Laundry tray or wall box.
 - 1. Dishwasher
 - 2. Refrigerator
 - 3. Stove/ ovens/ cook top
 - 4. Laundry machine
 - 5. Dryers

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING & AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 -

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. These basic Mechanical Requirements apply to all Division 23 Sections.
- B. The work of this Section consists of providing of all materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all HVAC and related work for this project, as required by the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 PRODUCTS FURNISHED BUT NOT INSTALLED UNDER RESPECTIVE SECTIONS OF THIS DIVISION

- A. Motor starters shall be furnished under this Division. Refer to Specification Section 230513 Common motor requirements for HVAC equipment" for technical information.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers Guides and Standards, latest editions.
- B. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association.
- C. ASME - American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
- D. UL - Underwriters Laboratory.
- E. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to 2015 International Building Codes and Energy Code as well as all local codes.
- B. Mechanical: Conform to 2015 International mechanical code
- C. Obtain permits, and request inspections from authority having jurisdiction.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall have the work indicated on the drawings and/or specified in each section performed by vendors or mechanics experienced and skilled in its implantation or by a "Specialist", "Specialty Contractor" or "Specialty Subcontractor" under contractual agreement with the Contractor. These terms mean an individual or firm of established reputation, or, if newly organized, whose personnel have previously established a reputation in the same field, which is regularly engaged in, and which maintains a regular force of workmen skilled in either manufacturing or fabricating items required by the Contract, installing items required by the Contract, or otherwise performing work required by the Contract.
- B. Where the Contract Specifications require installation by a "Specialist," that term shall also be deemed to mean either the manufacturer of the item, an individual or firm licensed by the manufacturer, or an individual or firm who will perform such work under the manufacturer's direct supervision.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Install Work in locations shown on Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions.
- B. Prepare drawings showing proposed arrangement of Work to meet Project conditions, including changes to Work specified in other Sections.

1.8 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating his work with all other trades.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all materials, labor, equipment, tools, appliances, services, hoisting, scaffolding, supervision and overhead for the furnishing and installing of all mechanical work and related work including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Ceiling fans
 - 2. Gas fired unit heaters
 - 3. Gas fired make up air handling units
 - 4. Ceiling and wall propeller Fans.
 - 5. Ductwork and specialties.
 - 6. Equipment Supports
 - 7. Automatic temperature controls.
 - 8. Grilles, registers, louvers, and diffusers.
 - 9. Vibration isolation.
 - 10. Equipment supports.
 - 11. Motor starters and disconnects.
 - 12. Protection.
 - 13. Identification.
 - 14. Coordination.
 - 15. Phasing.
 - 16. Rigging.
 - 17. Testing and Balancing Reports Air and Water.
 - 18. Shop Drawings.
 - 19. As-Built Drawings and Maintenance Manuals.

20. Warrantees.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Construct all apparatus of materials and pressure ratings suitable for the conditions encountered during continuous operation.
- B. Where corrosion can occur, appropriate corrosion resistant materials and assembly methods must be used including isolation of dissimilar metals against galvanic interaction. Resistance to corrosion must be achieved by the use of the appropriate base materials. Coatings shall be restored to only when specifically permitted by the Specification.
- C. Construct all equipment in accordance with requirements of all applicable codes. All pressure vessels and safety devices that fall within the scope of the ASME Code shall conform to the Code and bear the ASME label or stamp.
- D. Match and balance all system components to achieve compatibility of equipment or satisfactory operation and performance throughout the entire operating temperature and control ranges. All installations shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Provide all controls, wiring, piping, valves, accessories and other components necessary to make all systems complete and operable.
- F. The contractor shall warranty all work, including labor and materials, and equipment furnished and installed as part of this contract for a minimum period of year from the date of acceptance by the owner, in writing. Certain equipment, such as underground fuel tanks, may have longer warranties as indicated in the specifications. In such cases the longer of the two warranties shall prevail.

3.2 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS (COORDINATE WITH DIVISION 1)

- A. Shop drawings and samples shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with the requirements established in the contract and shall consist of the all items listed in the following paragraphs.
- B. Manufacturer's data or shop drawings giving full information as to dimensions, materials, and all information pertinent to the adequacy of the submitted equipment shall be submitted for review. Shop drawings shall include, but not be limited to the following:
- C. Submit all Mechanical equipment noted and scheduled on plans including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Automatic Temperature Controls, Operation Sequences & Wiring Diagrams, and Control Diagrams hardware and software

2. Motor Starters and Controllers
 3. Ceiling fans
 4. Gas fired unit heaters
 5. Gas fired make up air handling units
 6. Ceiling and wall propeller Fans.
 7. Vibration isolation
 8. Hangers and Inserts
 9. Equipment Supports and Vibration Eliminators
 10. Sheet Metal Construction Standards
 11. Ductwork Layout (1/4 scale)
 12. Insulation (ductwork)
 13. Filters
 14. Fan Curves and Sound Rating
 15. Coils
 16. Fire dampers, Motorized Dampers, Smoke dampers
 17. Diffusers Registers and Grilles
 18. Balancing Reports, Air and Water
 19. Coordinated Composite Drawings on Mylar with Piping, Ductwork, Conduits, Lights, registers Grilles and Smoke Detectors, etc.
- D. The contractor shall, upon award, submit a schedule for the engineers review indicating when each of the above shop drawings shall be submitted. Submittals shall be made in a timely manor as the project progresses in accordance with the Construction manager or General contractor's work schedules. The contractor shall allow sufficient time for the engineers to perform his review. A minimum of 10 business days shall be required. Untimely submittals shall be cause for the owner to make a delay against the contractor.
- E. Demolition, purchase and or installation shall not begin until shop drawings pertaining to the equipment associated with any related potion of the work have been submitted.
- F. Sheet metal shop drawings shall indicate all existing and/or new lights, walls, piping, structural elements, existing work, etc. and dimension locations of ductwork including elevations in relation to these items.
- G. Where shop drawings have been reviewed by the Engineer, such review shall not be considered as a guarantee of measurements or building conditions. Where drawings have been reviewed, said review does not mean that drawings have been checked in detail; said review does not substantiate any quantities and in any way relieve the Contractor from his responsibility nor the necessity of furnishing materials or performing work required by the Contract Drawings and Specifications. It does not relieve the contractor of the responsibility to perform all work to accepted industry standards and in a code compliant manor. Approval of shop drawings containing errors does not relieve the contractor from making corrections at his expense.
- H. Where substitutions are submitted for approval the review shall be for general performance comparison to the specified product. Products shall not be reviewed for size, clearance or coordination with other trades. Coordination with other trades shall be the responsibility of the contractor. And changes to existing conditions or changes required to the work of other trades such as a result of substituted material or equipment approved or not shall be the responsibility of this contractor.

I. Approval of shop drawings

1. The Contractor shall be specifically responsible for checking equipment dimensions and clearances and confirming that equipment will fit into the designated space and connect properly to adjoining equipment and/or materials.
2. Submittals marked "Make Corrections Noted" give authority to proceed in accordance with the notes. However, if drawings are also marked "Amend and Resubmit", corrected drawings must be resubmitted for final review.
3. Submittals marked "Rejected" do not give authority to proceed with any portion of the work shown there-on. Drawings must be resubmitted.
4. Submittals marked "Rejected" or "Amend and Resubmit" shall include a specific written response to the engineer's comments. Resubmission of a submittal without a written response to the engineer's comments will be considered incomplete and shall be returned un-reviewed.

3.3 CHARTS AND TAGS

- A. The Contractor shall provide three sets of charts and diagrams of all piping systems indicating the number and location of valves, controls, etc.
- B. All valves, dampers, and controls shall be designated with brass tags. Refer to section 23 05 23 Identification for HVAC Piping and equipment.

3.4 General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

3.5 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. All equipment and installation methods shall conform to the applicable standards and/or recommendations set forth in the New York State Building Code, Local Codes as well as all Codes and Standards listed in the general requirements sections of the specification.

3.6 FEES & PERMITS

- A. The Contractor shall obtain all permits and pay all fees required related to this scope of work

3.7 PAINTING

- A. All motors, fans and all other factory manufactured and assembled apparatus shall be factory coated with one coat of primer and one coat of machinery enamel standard color at the factory and after installation, all finishes shall be cleaned and touched up to repair any damage incurred during construction.

- B. All piping shall be painted in colors conforming with OSHA Standards. All new and existing exposed iron and supplementary dunnage steel shall be finished according to specifications.
- C. All supports, nuts, bolts and hanger fasteners located outside shall be galvanized or nickel plated.

3.8 RIGGING

- A. Furnish all labor, materials and equipment required to rig equipment and materials.
- B. The rigger shall secure any necessary permits and comply with all applicable Federal, State and local safety regulations. A copy of permits to be kept at both the project site and Engineer's Office.
- C. The rigger shall have a minimum of five (5) years of practical experience and hold a master riggers license if required.
- D. The procedure for rigging shall be submitted to the Engineer for review. All possible precautions should be taken to prevent damage to the structure, streets, sidewalks, curbs, lawns, etc.

3.9 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. All cutting and patching required for piping, ductwork, control conduits, etc., passing through walls, floors, and roof shall be provided by the this Contractor under this contract unless otherwise noted. This Contractor shall be responsible for any damage done to the structure due to his negligence.
- B. Patching materials and application shall match existing construction.
- C. Where applicable, new holes for piping installation shall be core drilled.
- D. Pipe Sleeves & Fire-stopping:
 - 1. Provide for all pipes, conduits ducts, and other elements passing through floors, walls, partitions and structural elements, sleeves as specified. Sleeves shall be of adequate diameter to allow for a minimum of 3/4 inches clear all around sleeve and pipe. When pipe, conduit ducts or other such element penetrates other than fire rated assembly and is insulated, insulation shall pass continuously through sleeves with 1/2 inch clearance between insulation and sleeve.
 - 2. Where pipes, conduits and other such elements penetrate fire rated assemblies, or where holes or voids are created to extend mechanical systems through fire rated assemblies (walls, floors, ceilings, structure, etc.); sleeves and fire-stopping systems shall be installed.
- E. Furnish access doors, to the General Contractor for installation where required in finished walls, partitions and the like for access to junction boxes, controls, valves, etc, concealed behind finished construction.

- F. Submit location drawings and sizes for review prior to installation.

3.10 PROTECTION-COORDINATE WITH DIVISION 1

- A. Special protection is required for installation of a Derrick or other device for rigging purposes. This Contractor shall coordinate with the rigger to facilitate rigging work.
- B. B.Recommendations and Provisions of ANSI Bulletin A10.2 and OSHA shall be complied with in-so-far as applicable to the work.
- C. The Contractor shall provide temporary partitions or tarpaulins to protect adjacent spaces and/or equipment. He shall be responsible for any damage or injury to person or property of any character resulting from any act, omission, neglect or misconduct in his manner or method of executing his work.
- D. The Contractor shall restore at his own expense such property to a condition similar or equal to that existing before such damage or injury in an acceptable manner.
- E. The Contractor, furthermore, shall conduct his operations in such a manner as to prevent dust and debris from transferring on to adjoining property or into existing spaces.
- F. All openings cut in walls, floors, roof or ceilings of the building, for conduit, pipe, ductwork, etc., shall be closed off with box-type temporary protective enclosures of ¼" tempered hardboard, except when mechanics are actually working at the particular opening. Enclosures shall be constructed of fireproof 2x4 frame, four (4) sides covered and made completely dust and water tight.
- G. All finished floor areas through which the contractor must pass with materials or equipment shall be protected with a layer of ¼" hardboard, "Masonite", laid with joints taped together

3.11 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. A.Provide supplementary steel dunnage, curbs, angle iron stands, etc., to properly set and install all equipment, including supports necessary to properly pitch piping.

3.12 WELDING

- A. A.Welding and equipment shall conform to the American Welding Society's Code for Welding in Building Construction, latest edition as well as state and local laws and ordinances.
- B. The handling and storage of all welding materials, acetylene and oxygen tanks, burners, and other equipment required for the execution of welding and cutting work shall be subject at all times to the approval of the Owner and/or Architect. All welding materials and gas tanks shall be promptly removed from the premises upon completion of each day's work or stored in a manner satisfactory to the owner. Welding and equipment shall conform to the American Welding Society's Code for Welding in Building Construction, latest edition as well as state and local laws and ordinances.

- C. Provide all temporary ventilation , and ventilation air systems required during welding operations as required by OSHA.

3.13 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall provide a complete set of As-Built drawings showing actual installation and locations of all new and existing equipment, piping, and ductwork in the entire building. Schedules shall be revised to indicate actual equipment installed.
- B. As-Built drawings shall be submitted as per contract requirements in accordance with Division 1 and shall be submitted in paper format for review. Accepted as built shall then be submitted in AutoCAD format on hard disc.

3.14 CONDITIONS

- A. Inspection: Prior to all work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence. Verify that the work of this Section may be completed in strict accordance with all pertinent codes and regulations, the approved Shop Drawings, and the Manufacturers' recommendations.
- B. Discrepancies: In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify the Engineer. Do not proceed in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.15 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Locations: Install all equipment in the locations shown on the approved Shop Drawings except where specifically otherwise approved on the job by the Owner and/or Engineer.
- B. Interferences: Avoid interference with structure, and with work of other trades, preserving adequate headroom and clearing all doors and passageways to the approval of the Engineer.
- C. Inspection: Check each piece of equipment in the system for defects, verifying that all parts are properly furnished and installed, and that all items function properly, and that all adjustments have been made.

3.16 CLOSING-IN OF UNINSPECTED WORK

- A. General: Do not allow or cause any of the work to be covered up or enclosed until it has been inspected, tested, and accepted by the Engineer and by all other authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Uncovering: Should any of the work of this Section be covered up or enclosed before it has been completely inspected, tested, and approved, do all things necessary to uncover all such work. After the work has been completely inspected, tested, and approved, provide all materials and labor necessary and make all repairs necessary to restore the work to its original and proper condition at no additional cost to the owner.

3.17 BUILDING ACCESS

- A. The Contractor shall inform himself fully regarding peculiarities and limitations of space available for the passage and installation of all equipment and materials under the Contract.
- B. Verify and coordinate removal of existing construction and/or knock-down of equipment to suit conditions. Special attention should be given to equipment installation. Provide all labor and material to facilitate installation.

3.18 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES PHASING

- A. Cooperate with other trades in order that all systems in the work may be installed in the best arrangements.
- B. Coordinate as required with all other trades to share space in common areas and to provide the maximum of access to each system.
- C. This Contractor shall submit fully coordinated shop drawings showing all piping, ductwork and equipment, as well as relevant work of all other trades such as light, conduits, structural and steel, which may impact the final size or placement of piping, ductwork, equipment, diffusers and grilles.
- D. The work shall be scheduled and phased in accordance with the requirements of the contract and the client. Prior to the commencement of work the HVAC contractor shall submit a schedule in writing to the Architect and owner for approval. There shall be no shut downs of any systems without prior written approval from the owner. The contractor shall include in his bid all costs associated with providing temporarily piping controls, ductwork and fans and air conditioning units to maintain operations in the phase II area while work is being performed on the Phase I area. It shall also be noted that ductwork, piping and controls will have to be extended through the phase II work areas in order to reach the area(s) under construction in phase I as part of this work. The contractor shall include in his bid all provisions to perform such phasing work

3.19 CLEANING

- A. It is the intent of the contract documents that all work, including the inside of equipment be left in a clean condition. All construction dirt shall be removed from material and equipment.
- B. All removed items shall be taken off the premises and discarded in a manner satisfactory to the Owner.

3.20 COMPLETENESS

- A. It is the intent of the contract documents to provide complete systems. Completeness shall mean not only that all material and equipment has been installed properly, but that all material and equipment is installed, adjusted, and operating as per the design intent in the opinion of the Engineer and in accordance with generally accepted industry good practice.

- B. Upon completion of all phases of work or before there is any danger from freezing the contractor fill the heating and cooling systems with a 35% glycol solution. Furnish 15 extra gallons in a steel drum for storage on site and future use by the owner. The contractor shall also fill the 10,000 gallon oil tank with #2 oil

3.21 FIRE PREVENTION DURING HOT WORK

- A. Before starting operations, the Contractor shall furnish trained personnel to provide fire watches for locations where hot work is to be performed. One fire watcher may observe several locations in a relatively small contiguous area. Contractor shall furnish suitable type, fully-charged, operable portable fire extinguisher to each fire watcher.
- B. The Contractor shall provide fire watchers who know how to operate the fire extinguisher, how to turn on a fire alarm and how to summon the fire department.
- C. Before starting operations, take suitable precautions to minimize the hazard of a fire communicating to the opposite side of walls, floors, ceilings and roofs from the operations.

3.22 SAFETY MEASURES

- A. Hot work shall not be done in or near rooms or areas where flammable liquids or explosive vapors are present or thought to be present. A combustible gas indicator (explosimeter) test shall be conducted to assure that each area is safe. The Contractor is responsible for arranging and paying for each test.
- B. Insofar as possible, the Contractor shall remove and keep the area free from all combustibles, including rubbish, paper and waste within a radius of 25 feet from hot operations.
- C. If combustible material cannot be removed, the Contractor shall furnish fireproof blankets to cover such materials. At the direction of the owner floors, walls, and ceilings of combustible material shall be wetted thoroughly with water before, during, and after operations sufficiently to afford adequate protection.
- D. Where possible, the Contractor shall furnish and use baffles of metal or gypsum board to prevent the spraying of sparks, hot slag and other hot particles into surrounding combustible material.
- E. The Contractor shall prevent the spread of sparks and particles of hot metal through open windows, doors, and holes and cracks in floors, walls, ceilings and roofs.
- F. Cylinders of gas used in hot work shall be placed a safe distance from the work. The Contractor shall provide hoses and equipment free of deterioration, malfunction and leaks. Suitable supports shall be provided to prevent accidental overturning of cylinders. All cylinder control valves shall be shut off while in use with the gas pressure regulator set at 15 psi or less.
- G. When hot work operations are completed or ended for the day, each location of the days work shall be inspected by the Contractor 30 to 60 minutes after completion of operations to detect for hidden or smoldering fires and to ensure that proper housekeeping is maintained. Contractor shall cleanup the area of work at the end of each shift or workday.

- H. Where sprinkler protection exists, the sprinkler system shall be maintained without interruption while operations are being performed. If operations are performed close to automatic sprinkler heads, gypsum board sheets or damp cloth guards may be used to shield the individual heads temporarily. The heads shall be inspected by the Contractor immediately after hot work operations cease, to ensure all materials have been removed from the heads and that the heads have not been damaged.
- I. Suitable type, fully-charged, operable portable fire extinguisher shall be available at all times during hot work operations.
- J. If any of the above safeguards are not employed, or are violated, the Contracting owners Representative may, by written notice, stop the work until compliance is obtained. Such stoppage shall not relieve the Contractor from performing his work within the Contract period for the Contract price.

3.23 USE OF OWNERS EQUIPMENT

- A. The contractor shall not use any the owner's HVAC system or equipment, new or existing, for any purpose. The contractor shall provide temporary hvac equipment, ductwork, power, and controls for use during construction for the purpose of ventilation, or heating during the construction process. All such equipment, ductwork, power, and controls shall be removed and the completion of work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Division 24 - Equipment Wiring Systems: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on alternating-current power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. AFBMA 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.
- B. AFBMA 11 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings.
- C. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to UL Component Recognition for appropriate sizes.
- B. Conform to NFPA 70 applicable electrical code, Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and NEMA

- C. Conform to New York State energy code.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weatherproof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for all motors larger than ½ horsepower.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Gould.
 - 2. Century.
 - 3. General Electric.
 - 4. Square D

2.2 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.
- C. All electric motors of sizes and types as specified for driving mechanical equipment shall be provided under this section.
- D. Electrical Service: All motors shall be 60 Hertz unless otherwise noted. Refer to Electrical Specifications for required electrical characteristics.
- E. Motors: Design for continuous operation in 40° C environment, and for temperature rise in accordance with ANSI/NEMA MG limits for insulation class, Service Factor, and motor enclosure type. Motors shall be of sufficient size for duty to be performed.
- F. Visible Nameplate: Indicating manufacturer's name and model number, motor horsepower, RPM, frame size, voltage, phase, cycles, full load amps, insulation system class, service factor, maximum ambient temperature, temperature rise at rated horsepower, minimum efficiency, power factor.

- G. Electrical Connection: Conduit connection boxes, threaded for conduit. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide screwed conduit connection in end frame. Size motor boxes to receive motor feeders and ground cable indicated on electrical drawing schedules.
- H. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- I. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 MOTOR EFFICIENCY

- A. Electric motors shall meet the minimum efficiency requirement of the following tables in accordance with International Energy conservation code when tested in accordance with DOE CFR 431. Performance data shall be certified by approved testing agency.
- B. Subtype I motors – NEMA premium efficiency as per table NEMA MG 1 table 12-12 and International Energy Conservation code table 405.8(1). This shall apply to general purpose, T-frame, single speed, squirrel cage, induction type; 230/460-V, NEMA Designs A or B, continuous rated, 60 Hz, from 1 to 200 hp, 2-, 4- and 6-pole (3600-, 1800- and 1200-rpm), open and enclosed. Subtype I motors 250 hp to 500 hp motor efficiency shall be able NEMA MG 1 table 12-11 and International Energy Conservation Code table 405.8(1).
- C. Subtype II motors – NEMA efficiency as per table NEMA MG 1 table 12-11 and International Energy Conservation code table 405.8(2). This shall apply to general purpose motors but can configured as U-frame motors; NEMA Design C motors; close-coupled pump motors; footless motors; vertical solid shaft normal thrust motors (as tested in a horizontal position); eight-pole (900 rpm) motors, and polyphase motors with a voltage of not more than 600 V (other than 230 or 460 V).
- D. Minimum average full load efficiency of polyphase small electric motors up to 3 hp shall be in accordance with Table C405.8(3) of the International Energy Conservation Code
- E. Minimum average full load efficiency for capacitor-start, capacitor-run and capacitor-start induction-run small electric motors up to 3 hp shall be in accordance with Table C405.8(4) of the International Energy Conservation Code.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Service Factor: 1.15.
- C. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

- D. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading. Grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for relubrication, rated for minimum AFBMA 9, L-10 life of 200,000 hours. Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V-belt pulley with belt centre line at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.
- G. Thermistor System (Motor Frame Sizes 254T and Larger): Three PTC thermistors embedded in motor windings and epoxy encapsulated solid state control relay with wiring to terminal box.
- H. Sound Power Levels: To NEMA MG 1.
- I. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- J. Insulation: Class B or better.
- K. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors [15] HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- L. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.5 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Use part winding Start above 254T Frame Size: Use part of winding to reduce locked rotor starting current to approximately 60 percent of full winding locked rotor current while providing approximately 50 percent of full winding locked rotor torque.
- C. **Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.**
 - 1. **Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width-modulated inverters.**
 - 2. **Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.**
 - 3. **Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.**
 - 4. **Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.**
- D. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.6 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split phase.
 - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.
- F. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, pre-lubricated sleeve ball bearings.

2.7 POWER FACTOR CORRECTION

- A. Provide a capacitor for each three phase, single speed motor rated 3 HP or larger shall be provided to correct the full load power factor to 95%. The capacitor shall be mounted at the motor for connection across the motor terminals by Electrical Contractor
- B. Capacitors;
 - 1. Capacitors shall be totally enclosed, fused and with discharge resistors.
 - 2. Capacitors based on nominal motor RPM shall be provided in accordance with the following table to correct power factor to 95% and verify sizes with motor manufacturer.

Motor HP	Capacitor KVAR 3600 RPM Motor	Capacitor KVAR 1800 RPM Motor
3	1.5	1.5
5	2	2
7.5	2.5	2.5
10	3	3
15	4	4
20	5	5
25	6	6
30	7	7
40	9	9
50	12	12
60	14	14

2.8 STARTERS

A. GENERAL

1. See specification Section 16485 and Division 1 for additional information.
2. Starters for motors operating at 120 volts shall be manual starters unless otherwise indicated. Starters for motors operating at other than 120 volts shall be magnetic starters.
3. All starters shall be enclosed. Enclosures shall be surface mounted NEMA 1 unless otherwise indicated.
4. Where weatherproof starters are required, the enclosure shall be NEMA 4.
5. It shall be verified that the correct overload heaters have been installed in the starter before energizing any motor. Sizing shall be based on motor nameplate current and taking into account any reduction in current due to power factor correction.
6. Alternate Manufacturers –
 - a. Allen-Bradley
 - b. Crouse-Hinds Co.
 - c. Cutler-Hammer, Inc.
 - d. General Electric Co.
 - e. Square D Co.
 - f. Westinghouse Electric Corp.

B. MANUAL STARTERS

1. Two-pole, toggle operated, thermal overload device in each phase leg, handle guard for padlocking toggle handle and with indicated control and signal devices.
2. Where a motor is controlled automatically by an interlock or pilot device, a “HAND-OFF-AUTO” switch shall be provided in the starter cover. Where the rating of the interlock or pilot device is inadequate to control the motor currents directly, a properly rated contactor shall be provided between the controlling device and the motor.
3. An “ON” pilot light shall be provided in the starter cover.

C. MAGNETIC STARTERS

1. Starters shall be sized in accordance with NEMA standards and the following table except that starters shall not be smaller than NEMA size 0. Starters shall be provided with one N.O. electrical holding interlock, under voltage protection and two additional auxiliary contacts within the same enclosure. NEMA size starters shall be provided as follows

STARTER SIZE	MAX HP AT 460 VOLTS
0	5
1	10
2	25

2. All starters shall be combination type with the starter and disconnect in the same enclosure. All starters shall be Type 2 coordination protected. Fuses shall be Bussman "Low Peak" type or equal sized at 125% of motor nameplate rating. Verify and coordinate requirements for fused disconnect switches with the Electrical Contractor prior to ordering starters.
3. Provide S.S.P.B. or H-O-A switches and pilot light in covers as required to facilitate control operation sequences.

D. CRITICAL FAULT

1. Where starters are not integral to equipment and are furnished and installed separately from equipment by the contractor, provide a 3 phase line voltage monitor by ICM Controls model 450 or approved equal. Unit shall be installed in the motor starter or in a separate enclosure with the same rating as the starter. It shall be arranged to monitor critical faults including phase loss or reversal, and when detected, de-energize the load. It shall monitor non-critical faults including high/low voltage, voltage unbalance and when detected, after a time delay de-energize the load.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- A. Suitable starting and controlling equipment and devices shall be furnished and installed as specified hereinafter and as shown on the Drawings. The starting equipment shall be arranged, generally, in control groups, or in certain cases, as isolated combination starters as specified or indicated. The Heating Ventilating and Air Conditioning Sequences of Operation, drawings and specifications shall be referred to for the manner of control, operation and monitoring of motors and the electrically operated equipment.
- B. A starter and disconnect switch or combination motor starter disconnect shall be provided for every motor and each and every electrically operated piece of equipment by this contractor

except where complete starters and controls are furnished by the manufacturer of the motor or piece of equipment. Starters shall be internally wired to provide the required control operation and monitoring. All control devices such as push buttons, break-glass stations, alternators, relays, pilot lights, etc., shall be provided as required for operation of mechanical equipment. All roof top and remotely located equipment shall have remote starters as located on plan and shall have local disconnect switches. All equipment located in equipment rooms can use combination starters/disconnects located with in line of site of controlled equipment. All starters and disconnect switches shall be in enclosures suitable for the environment in which they are installed. Starters and disconnect switches located in machine rooms shall use NEMA 1. Starters and disconnect switches located outdoors shall use NEMA 4x. Starters and disconnect switches located in machine rooms which are subject to potential water damage shall use NEMA 2

- C. Starting equipment and devices specified in this section (and section 23 29 13 Variable Frequency Controllers), shall be furnished by the mechanical subcontractor and shall be installed by the Electrical subcontractor. In general the mechanical subcontractor shall furnish all motor starters and disconnect switches except where they are an integral part of a motor control center, in this case starters and disconnects shall be provided, (furnished and installed), by the electrical contractor. The Electrical subcontractor shall also provide all wiring necessary to supply power to the electric motors specified under this section, including connections from the starters to the motors. Starters and disconnects shall also include variable frequency drives.
- D. The mechanical Contractor shall furnish and install all wiring between control devices and controlled equipment furnished under this Section, including interlock control wiring between motor starters, and all automatic temperature control wiring. All wiring shall be installed in conformance with applicable codes and the requirements of the Electrical Division of the Specifications.
- E. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish a 120 volt power source to temperature control panels and equipment requiring a separate 120 volt control power source. Power for control circuits for all devices connecting to motor starters shall be obtained from 120-volt control transformers provided in each starter operating at other than 120 volts. Provide transformers for all low voltage control systems as required.
- F. Furnish detailed composite wiring diagrams and such other information necessary to assure the proper connection, operation and control of motorized equipment, including interlocks, automatic controls, safety controls and all auxiliary circuits.
- G. All control units shall be furnished with a nameplate indicating which device or equipment it controls, the voltage. Additional nameplates on each push button, selector switch and pilot light indicating their functions shall be provided. Nameplates shall be laminated phenolic with white letters on black background, minimum 2" high.
- H. All motors supplied either with equipment or installed separately that are to be used in conjunction with variable frequency drive shall be inverter duty motors.

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
4. Metal framing systems.
5. Fiberglass strut systems.
6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
7. Fastener systems.
8. Pipe stands.
9. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
2. Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC" for vibration isolation devices.
3. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 2. Metal framing systems.
 3. Pipe stands.
 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel or stainless steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

Metal framing systems in this article require calculating and detailing at each use.
Framing systems in first paragraph below are made by MFMA members.

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. B-line, an Eaton business.
 - b. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 - d. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
 - e. Wesanco, Inc.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturred lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel or stainless steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Electroplated zinc, Hot-dipped galvanized, Mill galvanized, In-line, hot galvanized, or Mechanically-deposited zinc.
8. Paint Coating: Epoxy or Alkyd.
9. Plastic Coating: PVC or Polyurethane.

10. Combination Coating: .

Framing systems in paragraph below should be equal to or able to exceed MFMA-4 requirements.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Anvil International.
 - b. ERICO International Corporation.
 - c. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturred lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel or stainless steel.
7. Coating: Zinc, Paint or PVC.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Clement Support Services.
 2. ERICO International Corporation.
 3. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 4. Pipe Shields Inc.
 5. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 6. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot and cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.
- C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Base: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.
- E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
 - 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.
- F. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.7 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

- B. Hangers shall consist of rigid steel frames containing minimum 1-1/4" thick neoprene elements at the top and a steel spring with seated in a steel washer reinforced neoprene cup on the bottom. Pipe hanger vibration isolators. Hangers shall be type 30 N or PC30N as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc
- C. Hangers shall be pre-compressed and locked at the rated deflection by means of a resilient up-stop to keep the piping or equipment at a fixed elevation during installation. The hangers shall be designed with a release mechanism to free the spring after the installation is complete and the hanger is subjected to its full load.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- C. Flashing;
 - Metal Flashing: 26gage galvanized steel.
 - 1. Metal Counter-flashing: 22 gage thick galvanized steel.
 - 2. Flexible Flashing: 47 mil thick sheet butyl or other material compatible with roofing. Verify with roofing manufacturer.
 - 3. Caps: Steel, 22-gage minimum; 16 gage at fire resistant elements.
- D. Sleeves:
 - 1. Ductwork Sleeve 18 gauge Installation and Closure for Fire Rated Walls and Floors: Fire damper assembly with continuous angles on all sides as per NFPA-90A requirements.
 - 2. Provide and install sleeves for all penetrations in accordance with Division 1.
- E. Escutcheons;
 - 1. Chrome plated cast brass escutcheons with set screws on all exposed piping at wall penetrations in finished spaces.
- F. Hanger Rods:
 - 1. Hanger Rods: Hot rolled steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded. In accordance with the following schedule.

HANGER ROD SIZE SCHEDULE	
Pipe Size (in)	Min Rod Dia (in)
3/4" to 2"	3/8"
1/2" to 3-1/2"	1/2"
4" to 5"	5/8"

6"	3/4"
8" to 12"	7/8"
14"	1"
16" to 18"	1-1/8"
20"	1-1/4"
24"	1-1/2"
30"	1-7/8"

2. Hanger spacing shall be in accordance with the following schedule for maximum allowable distance. Provide hanger all changes in direction.

PIPE SUPPORT SPACING SCHEDULE		
Pipe Material/ Size (in)	Maximum Horizontal Spacing (ft)	Maximum Vertical Spacing (ft)
Steel		
Up to 1 1/4"	8	15
1 1/2" to 2 1/2"	10	15
3" and over	12	15
Copper Pipe	8	10
Copper Tubing		
Up to 1 1/4"	6	10
1 1/2" and over	8	10
PVC / HDPE		
Up to 1"	3	10
1 1/4" and over	4	10

3. Fiberglass piping supports spacing shall be in accordance with the manufactures guidelines.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

Trapeze pipe hanger in first paragraph below requires calculating and detailing at each use.

- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.

2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

Metal framing system in first paragraph below requires calculating and detailing at each use.

- D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

Fiberglass strut system in first paragraph below requires calculating and detailing at each use. delete if no fiberglass pipe.

- E. Fiberglass Strut System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled fiberglass struts.
- F. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- G. Fastener System Installation:

Verify suitability of fasteners in two subparagraphs below for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick.

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

Pipe stand in first paragraph below requires calculating and detailing at each use.

- H. Pipe Stand Installation:
 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- I. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- J. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- K. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- L. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

- M. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- N. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- O. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- P. Insulated Piping:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles on all piping with roller hangers installed outside of insulation. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier not on roller hangers. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.
- Q. Piping connected to motor driven equipment, including pumps, chillers, air and refrigerant compressors shall be hung with vibration isolation type hangers. Furnish hangers on the first four pipe hangers.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply cold galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780. ZRC cold galvanizing compound

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports or metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.

Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.

- 4. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.

Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.

- 5. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.

Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.

- 6. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.

Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.

7. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.

U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.

Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.

8. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 9. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 10. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 11. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 12. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 13. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 14. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 15. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.

2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.

Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.

8. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
9. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
10. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
11. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
12. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
13. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.

6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

- P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- R. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.7 MISCELLANEOUS:

- A. Equipment bases and supports.
1. Provide housekeeping pads of concrete, minimum 4 inches thick and extending 6 inches beyond supported equipment. Chamfers edges all four side. Provide dowels into concrete floor for equipment that is seismically braced.
 2. Provide templates, anchor bolts, and accessories for mounting and anchoring equipment. Provide for all equipment, pumps, air handling units, etc.
 3. Refer to 23 0548 Vibration controls for HVAC piping and piping and equipment for vibration inertia bases.
 4. Construct supports of steel members. Brace and fasten with flanges bolted to structure. Provide rigid anchors for pipes after vibration isolation components are installed.
- B. Flashing;
1. Provide flexible flashing and metal counter-flashing where piping and ductwork penetrate weather or waterproofed walls, floors, and roofs.
 2. Flash piping projecting above finished roof surface with prefabricated steel reinforced boot and counter flashing sleeve.
- C. Sleeves;
1. Sleeves are required for all piping passing through walls and/or slabs. Sleeve diameter to be large enough to accommodate insulated piping.
 2. Sleeves through interior non-fire rated walls are to have annular space between pipe and sleeve filled with materials specified in Division 1.

3. Sleeves thru fire rated walls to have annular space filled with fire stopping wrapping strips and expanding caulking applied with a caulking gun for a minimum depth of 3" or in another manner suitable for the application as recommended by the manufacturer. See Division 1.
- D. Escutcheons:
1. Provide escutcheons on all wall pipe penetrations that are visible outside MER spaces. All escutcheons shall be chrome plated.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 23 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Identification of mechanical products installed under Division 23.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASME A13.1 – Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals as per contract requirements.
- B. See Division 1 list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions, special procedures, and installation.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves; include valve tag numbers.
- F. Valve Tag chart.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES, TAGS, MARKERS, ETC

- A. Manufacturer: W.H. Brady Co., Signmark Div
- B. Acceptable manufacturers offering equivalent products
 - 1. Atlantic Engraving Company.
 - 2. Seton Name Plate Co.
 - 3. MSI Services
 - 4. Substitutions as per Contract Requirements.
- C. Description: Nameplates should be as specified in Division 1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with contract requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags, markers, etc. in conformance with Division 1.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, color shall conform with ANSI/ASME A13.1
- C. Install identifying devices after completion of coverings and painting.
- D. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive.
- E. Install labels with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer. For unfinished cloth covering, apply paint primer before applying labels.
- F. Install tags using corrosion resistant chain. Number tags consecutively by location.
- G. Apply stencil painting in accordance with contract requirements.
- H. Identify all equipment, including pumps, air handlers, air cooled condensers, boilers, chillers, pumps, packaged AC units, and hot water heater with nameplates. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with metal tags. Identify service of all air handling units, ac units split and packaged units. I.E. Ground floor offices.
- I. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with nameplates.
- J. Identify valves in main and branch piping with brass tags. Main shutoff valves for boiler shall be furnished with special wording as required by ASME IV HG 710.5 "Supply or Return Valve No. X - Do Not Close Without Also Closing Supply or Return Valve No. Y". Tags shall be provided for all new HVAC and related systems valves. Including; heating water, refrigerant, CW make up, and drain.
- K. Tag automatic controls, instruments, and relays. Key to control schematic.
- L. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with markers. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction. Labeling shall be in conformance with OSHA and ANSI A13.1.
- M. Identify all ductwork every 20' with flow arrows and unit or air handler served as well as service, such as SUPPLY AIR, RETURN AIR, EXHAUST AIR. Etc
- N. All smoke purge system components (including supply and exhaust ductwork) shall be clearly identified as such by stenciling the function and zone on the components, e.g. Smoke Purge Supply - Zone 2; Smoke Purge Exhaust - Zone 3; Smoke Damper No. 5; etc. Stenciling shall be 6" high red letters located (every 10 feet along duct).

- O. Identify all Smoke Dampers and Fire Dampers. All dampers shall be sequentially numbered by floor. For example fire damper - FD-1-1 (Fire damper #1, floor 1) Tag shall be 1" high red letters located on damper. Provide red dot stencil on ceiling below damper.

- P. Provide permanent labels for all controls and limits which state function of each control and control set-points.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - 2. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:
 - a. coils.
 - b. Motors.
 - c. Heat-transfer coils.
 - 3. Duct leakage tests.
 - 4. Control system verification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. BAS: Building automation systems.
- C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- F. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
- G. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. TAB Conference: If requested by the engineer, conduct a TAB conference at Project site after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Minimum Agenda Items:
 - a. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - b. The TAB plan.
 - c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Certified TAB reports.
- D. Sample report forms.
- E. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 1. Instrument type and make.
 2. Serial number.
 3. Application.
 4. Dates of use.
 5. Dates of calibration.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC NEBB or TABB.
 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC or NEBB or TABB.
 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC or NEBB as a TAB technician.
- B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

- K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens have been replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- L. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.
- M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
 - 1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
 - 2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
 - 3. Instrumentation to be used.
 - 4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.
- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
 - 1. Airside:
 - a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
 - b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
 - c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
 - d. Clean filters are installed.
 - e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
 - f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
 - g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - h. Ceilings are installed.
 - i. Windows and doors are installed.
 - j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.
 - 2. Hydronics:
 - a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
 - b. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
 - c. Water treatment is complete.
 - d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
 - e. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.

- f. Control valves are functioning per the sequence of operation.
- g. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
- h. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.
- i. Pump gage connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
- j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
- k. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" ASHRAE 111 NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
 - 2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR ALL SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."
- M. Code requirements;

Each supply air outlet and zone terminal device shall be equipped with means for air balancing in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 6 of the International Mechanical Code. Discharge dampers used for air-system balancing are prohibited on constant-volume fans and variable volume fans with motors 10 hp and larger. Air systems shall be balanced in a manner to first minimize throttling losses then, for fans with system power greater than 1 hp, fan speed shall be adjusted to meet design flow conditions.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
 - c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
 - 3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 - 4. Obtain approval from engineer for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 - 5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor

amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
 - 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - 2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
 - 3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
 - 1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
 - 2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
 - 3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
 - 4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.
- D. Verify final system conditions.
 - 1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
 - 2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
 - 3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
 - 4. Mark all final settings.
 - 5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
 - 6. Measure and record all operating data.
 - 7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 - 3. Motor rpm.
 - 4. Phase and hertz.
 - 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 - 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 - 7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
 - 8. Service factor and frame size.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.7 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS (NOT REQUIRED)

- A. Ducts designed to operate at static pressures equal to or in excess of 1.5 inches w.g. shall be sealed and tested in accordance with specifications Section 23 31 13 Metal Ducts. In

addition, ducts and plenums shall be leak tested in accordance with the procedures given SMACNA ***HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual***. Air leakage rates must (*CL*) less than or equal to 4.0 as determined in accordance with Equations below

1. $CL = F/P^{0.65}$ where:
2. *F* -The measured leakage rate in cfm per 100 square feet of duct surface.
3. *P* -The static pressure of the test.

- B. Documentation shall be furnished by the test and balancing contractor demonstrating that representative sections totaling at least 25 percent of the duct area have been tested and that all tested sections meet the requirements of this section.
- C. Perform duct pressure testing in coordination with Installer.
- D. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified tolerances.
- E. Report; submit a report indicating which ductwork sections were tested. Provide single line or double line duct submittal drawing. The drawing shall indicate all systems in their entirety to 3/8" = 1'-0" scale. Sections that air leakage tested shall be clearly indicated.
- F. The report shall include full test procedure including how the ductwork was isolated for pressure testing, the pressure of the test and the duration of the test.
- G. Submit duct pressure test procedures used for this project.
- H. Submit summary of test results on a section by section basis, to include all CL, F,P and time.
- I. Witness the duct pressure testing performed by Installer.
- J. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified tolerances.
- K. Report deficiencies observed.

3.8 CONTROLS VERIFICATION

- A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:
 1. Verify temperature control system is operating within the design limitations.
 2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
 3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
 4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
 5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
 6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
 7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
 8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
 9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.
- B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.9 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.10 PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.11 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
 - 3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 - 1. Pump curves.
 - 2. Fan curves.
 - 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
 - 3. Project name.

4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 5. Terminal units.
 6. Balancing stations.
 7. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Gas- Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Fuel type in input data.

- g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
 - h. Ignition type.
 - i. Burner-control types.
 - j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
 - l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
 - m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
 - e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
 - f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
 - g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
 - i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
 - j. Manifold pressure in psig.
 - k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
 - l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
 - m. Motor voltage at each connection.
 - n. Motor amperage for each phase.
 - o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.
- F. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
- 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- G. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Duct size in inches.
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft..
 - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
 - i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig.
- H. Instrument Calibration Reports:
1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.
 - d. Dates of use.
 - e. Dates of calibration.

3.12 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

- A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of commissioning authority.
- B. Commissioning authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
- C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

- E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:
 - 1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
 - 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 23 07 13 HVAC DUCTWORK INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Ductwork insulation.
- B. Duct Liner.
- C. Insulation jackets.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- B. Section 23 31 13 - Ductwork.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
- B. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- D. NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- E. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- F. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
- G. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- H. ASHRAE 90-75 – Insulation Standards

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Division 1 - Submittals: Procedures for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Submit manufacturers' insulation instructions under provisions of Division 1.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years experience approved by manufacturer.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Materials: Flame spread/fuel contributed/smoke developed rating of 25/50/50 in accordance with NFPA 255.
- B. Insulation thickness shall comply with all applicable energy conservation codes.

1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - INSULATION

- A. Owen Corning Fiberglass Corp.
- B. Manville Industrial Products
- C. Certain Teed Corporation
- D. 3M Corporation "Firemaster" for Kitchen Exhaust
- E. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 1.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

- A. Type A: Flexible glass fiber duct insulation; ANSI/ASTM C612; commercial grade; "K" value of 0.25 at 75° F; minimum density of 1-1/2 pounds per cu. ft.; factory applied vapor barrier jacket of 0.7 mil minimum aluminum foil laminated to glass fiber reinforced Kraft paper. Similar to Owens-Corning type FRK-25-ED Type 150 commercial grade.
- B. Type B: Rigid glass fiber board insulation with resin binder; ANSI/ASTM C612, Class 1; "K" value of 0.23 at 75° F minimum density of 6 pounds per cu. ft; factory applied white Kraft faced flame retardant vapor barrier jacket of aluminum laminated to heavy Kraft paper with a flame retardant snuffer type adhesive and reinforced with glass fibers; permeability of 0.2. Similar to Owens-Corning type 705 with AST jacket.
- C. Type C: Molded block or board insulation made of asbestos free hydrous calcium silicate; "K" value of 0.42 at 200° F; minimum density of 14 pounds per cubic foot; temperature range up to 1200° F.
- D. Type D1: **Flexible Glass Duct Liner: (For standard applications)**

ANSI/ASTM C553; “K” value of 0.23 at 75° F; minimum density of 1.5 pounds per cu. ft.; surface finish of black pigmented fire resistant resilient mastic coated on air side for maximum velocity of 4000 feet per minute.

- a. Maximum Thermal Conductivity
 - 1) Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - 2) Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
- b. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
- c. Solvent Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.

E Type D2: **Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: (Wet Or Damp Applications Including Natatorium And Saunas).**

Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
2. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

F. Type “E” – Fire resistant duct wrap consisting of light weight, non-asbestos high temperature non-organic ceramic fiber blanket encapsulated in foil/scrim having a service temperature rating of 2300° F. Wrap shall be applied in two temperature layers to provide a two-hour rated enclosure assembly. Bonding material shall be 304 stainless steel, 3/4” wide and .015” thick.

G Adhesives: Waterproof fire-retardant type. Smoke and flame spread rating less than 50.

H. Indoor Jacket: Pre-sized glass cloth, minimum 7.8 oz/sq. yd unless otherwise specified above.

I. Outdoor Jackets: Insulate as per the specification and jacket with Polyguard Insul-wrap 50W Membrane. For watertight insulation jacket install as per manufacturers recommendations. Furnish all mastics and adhesives as per manufacture system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Install insulation materials only after ductwork has been sealed, tested and approved.
- B. All insulated surfaces are to be cleaned and dried of any foreign material. This includes but is not limited to oil, water, dirt, rust and scale. Completely cover the entire surface to present a tight, smooth appearance.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Division 1 - Quality Control: Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, specification requirements and in compliance with local code
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Apply insulation in such a way as to permit expansion and/or contraction of metal without causing damage to insulation, joints, seams or finish.
- D. Do not apply additional coats of mastic, adhesive, or sealers until previous coats have thoroughly dried.
- E. Fill in all surface imperfections such as chipped edges, small joints, cracks, holes and small voids with materials o match insulation. Make smooth with a skim coat of insulation cement. Extend surface finish to protect all surfaces and leave no exposed edges.
- F. Provide flashing for insulation installed outdoors to enclose all exposed edges or ends.
- G. Repair existing insulation where damaged by new work. Use materials to match existing.
- H. Cut, score or miter insulation to fit the slope and contour of surface to be covered. Insulation up to 3 inches thick to be applied in single layer. Over 3 inches apply in multiple layers, with joints staggered.

<u>Service</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Insulation Thickness</u>
² Interior H&V, AC systems SA,RA & EA, ductwork that is exposed in equip rooms.	B	1-1/2"
Interior H&V, AC systems SA, RA & EA Including flexible run outs & all concealed, not internally insulated ductwork.	A	2"
³ Outside air intake ductwork All	B	1 1/2"
⁴ Exterior A.C. and H&V Supply and Return Ductwork Exposed on outdoors	B	2"
Acoustic Lining (For ductwork with external insulation) RA & SA ductwork 20' from any fan inlet or outlet, and 10' downstream of any VAV box.	D1/D2	1/2"

⁵Internally insulated only, ducted work

Interior H&V, AC systems SA & RA (when duct is located in conditioned space)	D1/D2	1 "
(Ducts located in unconditioned space, Plenum or equipment room)	D1/D2	1 1/2"
⁴ Smoke purge exhaust and supply	E	2"
All Stair pressure ductwork	E	2"
Generator exhaust pipe and muffler	C	2"
Kitchen hood grease duct	E	(2) layers 1" ea

1. Insulation Thickness shall be no less than the size indicated or the height of standing seams or angle bracing.
2. Reduce external insulation to 1" for internally lined ductwork except for outdoor installations. On outdoor installations insulation thickness shall be as scheduled but not less than the height of standing seams or angle bracing.
3. Outside air intake and Kitchen exhaust ducts shall not be internally lined.
4. Smoke purge system supply and exhaust ducts passing through a rated Exit-way or within a fire-rated suspended ceiling assembly and all Kitchen Hood exhaust ducts shall be wrapped with thermal fiber - two (2) hour or encased in a two (2) hour rated enclosure. Trapeze hangers to be outside of thermal wrapping.
5. All square or rectangular ductwork that is exposed to view in finished spaces shall be internally insulated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 23 – DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. These basic Mechanical Requirements apply to all Division 23 Sections.
- B. 1.2 The work of this Section consists of providing of all materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all mechanical for this project, as required by the contract documents.

1.2 Qualifications of Bidder

- A. All bidders must be building automation contractors in the business of installing direct digital control building automation systems for a minimum of 5 years.
- B. All bidders must have a service and installation office in the Westchester area.
- C. All bidders must be authorized distributors or branch offices of the manufacturers specified.
- D. All bidders must have a trained staff of application engineers, who have been certified by the manufacturer in the configuration, programming and service of the automation system.
- E. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following pre-qualified manufacture:
 - 1. Andover Controls Corporation

1.3 Scope of Work

- A. Except as otherwise noted, the control system shall consist of all Ethernet Network Controllers, Standalone Digital Control Units, software, sensors, transducers, relays, valves, dampers, valve and damper operators, control panels, and other accessory equipment, along with a complete system of electrical interlocking wiring to fill the intent of the specification and provide for a complete and operable system. Unless otherwise specified, provide operators for equipment such as dampers and valves if the equipment manufacturer does not provide these. Coordinate requirements with the mechanical contractors.
- B. The Building Automation System (BAS) contractor shall review and study all HVAC drawings and the entire specification to familiarize himself with the equipment and system operation, and to verify the quantities and types of dampers, operators, alarms, controllers etc. to be provided. ALL NEW TEMPERATURE CONTROLS EQUIPMENT SHALL BE ANDOVER CONTINUUM SERIES VERSION 1.9. OR LATER and fully compatible with the County Andover control system.

- C. All interlocking, wiring and installation of control devices associated with the equipment listed below shall be provided under this Contract. When the BAS system is fully installed and operational, the BAS Contractor and representatives of the Owner will review and check out the system. At that time, the BAS contractor shall demonstrate the operation of the system and prove that it complies with the intent of the drawings and specifications.
- D. The Contractor shall furnish and install a complete building automation system including all necessary hardware, network wiring, all operating applications software, and all programming necessary to perform the control sequences of operation as called for in the specifications. The scope of work shall include control over, and graphic representation of all new mechanical g equipment installed as part of this project on the County Network .
- E. At a minimum, provide controls for the following:
 - 1. Gas fired make up air conditioning units
 - 2. Gas fired unit heater
 - 3. Ceiling and wall fans
 - 4. CO detection system
 - 5. Motorized Dampers
 - 6. Toilet exhaust fan
 - 7. Frequency controllers, HOA's and starters
 - 8. Power wiring to DDC devices, smoke control dampers and BAS panels.
- F. Provide services and manpower necessary for commissioning of system in coordination with the HVAC Contractor, Balancing Contractor and Owner's representative.
- G. All work performed under this section of the specifications will comply with all codes, laws and governing bodies. If this specification and associated drawings exceed governing code requirements, the specification will govern. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all necessary construction permits and licenses.
- H. Provide all labor and materials to perform all programming necessary at the owners new operator work station to be located in the First floor MER room to GRAPHICALLY REPRESENT AND CONTROL EACH AND EVERY PIECE OF EQUIPMENT IN THE LISTS ABOVE NEW. ALL INPUT AND PUT STATUS POINTS, AND FUNCTIONAL POINTS. THIS SHALL INCLUDE BUT IS NOT LIMITED TO ALL EQUIPMENT LISTED IN SECTION E ABOVE.

1.4 System Description

- A. The Building Automation System (BAS) shall consist of PC-based workstation and microcomputer controllers of modular design providing distributed processing capability, and allowing future expansion of both input/output points and processing/control functions. For this project the system shall consist of the following components:
- B. Operator Workstations.

The BAS Contractor shall furnish (1) Operator Workstation Computer and (1) printer as described in Part 2 of the specification. This workstation must be running the standard workstation software developed and tested by the manufacturer of the network controllers and the standalone controllers. No third party front-end workstation software will be acceptable.

This work station shall have the same functionality in terms of controlling and monitoring equipment and making set-point adjustments. Provide all necessary software and licensing as required

C. Ethernet-based Network Controllers.

1. The BAS Contractor shall furnish Ethernet-based network controllers as described in Part 2 of the specification. These controllers will connect directly to the Operator Workstation over Ethernet, provide communication to the Standalone Digital Control Units and/or other Input/Output Modules and serve as a gateway to equipment furnished by others (if applicable).

D. Standalone Digital Control Units (SDCUs).

1. Provide the necessary quantity and types of SDCUs to meet the requirements of the project for mechanical equipment control including air handlers, control, and terminal unit control. Each SDCU will operate completely standalone, containing all of the I/O and programs to control its associated equipment.

E. Service Tool.

1. Provide a portable service tool for monitoring and commissioning of the network and Standalone Digital Control Units. The tool shall have all the appropriate software for system access and have the same functionality as the main work station.

F. Modem.

1. A modem shall be furnished for remote interrogation of the system. The modem shall operate at a minimum of 28.8 KBaud and allow for access to the entire network of controllers.

1.5 Work by Others

- A. The BAS Contractor shall cooperate with other contractors performing work on this project necessary to achieve a complete and neat installation. To that end, each contractor shall consult the drawings and specifications for all trades to determine the nature and extent of others' work.

- B. The BAS Contractor shall furnish all control valves, sensor wells, flow meters and other similar equipment for installation by the Mechanical Contractor.

- C. The BAS Contractor shall provide field supervision to the designated contractor for the installation of the following as required:

1. Automatic control dampers
2. Fire/smoke dampers
3. Sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification.

- D. The Electrical Contractor shall provide:

1. All power wiring to motors, heat trace, junction boxes for power to BAS panels.

2. Furnish smoke detectors and wire to the building fire alarm system. HVAC Contractor to mount devices. BAS Contractor to hardwire to fan shut down. BAS contractor to coordinate this with the electrical contractor.

E. The BAS Contractor shall provide:

1. All power wiring to all smoke damper actuators for smoke control sequence.

F. The facility IT system shall provide a network connection

1.6 Code Compliance

- A. Provide BAS components and ancillary equipment, which are UL-916 listed and labeled.
- B. All equipment or piping used in conditioned air streams, spaces or return air plenums shall comply with NFPA 90A Flame/Smoke/Fuel contribution rating of 25/50/0 and all applicable building codes or requirements.
- C. All wiring shall conform to the National Electrical Code.
- D. All smoke dampers shall be rated in accordance with UL 555S.
- E. Comply with FCC rules, Part 15 regarding Class A radiation for computing devices and low power communication equipment operating in commercial environments.
- F. Comply with FCC, Part 68 rules for telephone modems and data sets.

1.7 Submittals

- A. All shop drawings shall be prepared in Visio Professional or AutoCAD software. In addition to the drawings, the Contractor shall furnish a diskette containing the identical information. Drawings shall be B size or larger.
- B. Shop drawings shall include a riser diagram depicting locations of all controllers and workstations, with associated network wiring. Also included shall be individual schematics of each mechanical system showing all connected points with reference to their associated controller. Typical will be allowed where appropriate.
- C. Submittal data shall contain manufacturer's data on all hardware and software products required by the specification. Valve, damper and air flow station schedules shall indicate size, configuration, capacity and location of all equipment.
- D. Software submittals shall contain narrative descriptions of sequences of operation, program listings, point lists, and a complete description of the graphics, reports, alarms and configuration to be furnished with the workstation software. Information shall be bound or in a three ring binder with an index and tabs. All literature, descriptions, equipment spec sheets, sequences etc shall be on 8 1/2 x 11 or larger sized sheets. All details diagrams and schematics shall be on 11X17 sized sheets or larger.

- E. Submit five (5) copies of submittal data and shop drawings to the Engineer for review prior to ordering or fabrication of the equipment. The Contractor prior to submitting shall check all documents for accuracy.
- F. The Engineer will make corrections, if required, and return to the Contractor. The Contractor will then resubmit with the corrected or additional data. This procedure shall be repeated until all corrections are made to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the submittals are fully approved.
- G. Submit a training class syllabus and training manual for review with the temperature controls submittal. The training manual shall be custom made for this project. Manufacturers brochures, and installation manuals will not be acceptable for this purpose. Submit a type written overview and a written summary of each topic to be covered. The document shall be suitable for a system operator to use as a quick reference guide to basic system operation as applicable for this project. Refer to section 1.9 paragraph B, for the minimum requirement of training to be included.

1.8 System Startup & Commissioning

- A. Each point in the system shall be tested for both hardware and software functionality. In addition, each mechanical and electrical system under control of the BAS will be tested against the appropriate sequence of operation specified herein. Successful completion of the system test shall constitute the beginning of the warranty period. A written report will be submitted to the owner indicating that the installed system functions in accordance with the plans and specifications.
- B. The BAS contractor shall commission and set in operating condition all major equipment and systems, such as the chilled water, hot water and all air handling systems, in the presence of the equipment manufacturer's representatives, as applicable, and the Owner and Architect's representatives.
- C. The BAS Contractor shall provide all manpower and engineering services required to assist the HVAC Contractor and Balancing Contractor in testing, adjusting, and balancing all systems in the building. The BAS Contractor shall have a trained technician available on request during the balancing of the systems. The BAS Contractor shall coordinate all requirements to provide a complete air balance with the Balancing Contractor and shall include all labor and materials in his contract.

1.9 Training

- A. The BAS Contractor shall provide both on-site training to the Owner's representative and maintenance personnel per the following description:
- B. On-site training shall consist of a minimum of (3) separate 4 hour sessions of hands-on instruction geared at the operation and maintenance of the systems. The sessions shall be scheduled at the beginning of substantial completion and spaced out over the first year of owner use. The first session curriculum shall include

1. System Overview

2. System Software and Operation
 - a. System access
 - b. Software features overview
 - c. Changing set-points and other attributes
 - d. Scheduling
 - e. Editing programmed variables
 - f. Displaying color graphics
 - g. Running reports
 - h. Workstation maintenance
 - i. Application programming
3. Operational sequences including start-up, shutdown, adjusting and changing system variables. These items shall be reviewed for all equipment installed under this project and or connected to the BMS under this project.
4. Equipment and hardware overview and maintenance. This shall include:
 - a. Review of all hardware installed under this project
 - b. Review of a system schematic.
 - c. Review of where each controller is located in the building and what its function is. This shall include a walking, hands-on tour and demonstration of each and every controller.

1.10 Operating and Maintenance Manuals

- A. The operation and maintenance manuals shall contain all information necessary for the operation, maintenance, replacement, installation, and parts procurement for the entire BAS. This documentation shall include specific part numbers and software versions and dates. A complete list of recommended spare parts shall be included with the lead-time and expected frequency of use of each part clearly identified.
- B. Following project completion and testing, the BAS contractor will submit as-built drawings reflecting the exact installation of the system. The as-built documentation shall also include a copy of all application software both in written form and on diskette.

1.11 Warranty

- A. The BAS contractor shall warrant the system for 12 months after system acceptance and beneficial use by the owner. During the warranty period, the BAS contractor shall be responsible for all necessary revisions to the software as required to provide a complete and workable system consistent with the letter and intent of the Sequence of Operation section of the specification.
- B. Updates to the manufacturer's software shall be provided at no charge during the warranty period.

1.12 Programming

- A. Sequence of operations: The controls contractor shall review the sequences of operation given in section 23 09 93 of this specification. "Canned", preprogrammed, or typical sequences by the manufacture may not be acceptable and shall only be used if accepted by the engineer. Otherwise the controls contractor shall be capable of and responsible for providing custom programming, hardware, software, and labor as required to achieve the sequences of operation as specified.

1.13 System Architecture

- A. General
- B. The Building Automation System (BAS) shall consist of all new Network Control Units (NCUs), a family of Standalone Digital Control Units (SDCUs), Input/Output Unit Modules (IOU Modules), Operator Workstations (OWs), and one File Server to support system configurations where more than one operator workstation is required. The BAS shall provide control, alarm detection, scheduling, reporting and information management for the entire class room building and all new and existing equipment in the building, and Wide Area Network (WAN) if applicable, from a single ODBC-compliant database
- C. Level 1 Network Description
- D. Level 1, the main backbone of the system, shall be an Ethernet LAN/WAN. Network Control Units, Operator Workstations, and the Central File Server shall connect directly to this network without the need for Gateway devices. The contractor shall visit the site and review the existing Andover temperature controls equipment installed in the building and in the physical plant. Certain of these controllers may be suitable for reuse. The network shall be an extension of the existing in the building as required to achieve a complete system,
- E. Level 2 Network Description
- F. Level 2 of the system shall consist of one or more field buses managed by the Network Control Units. The Level 2 field buses may consist of one or both of the following types:
- G. An RS485, token passing bus that supports up to 127 Standalone Digital Control Units (SDCUs) for operation of HVAC equipment and lighting, or
- H. An RS485 field bus that supports up to 32 devices from a family of plug-in, IOU modules.
- I. These IOU modules may be mounted within the NCU enclosure or remotely mounted via a single, twisted, shielded pair of wires.
- J. The BAS shall be capable of being segmented, through software, into multiple local area networks (LANs) distributed over a wide area network (WAN), sharing a single file server. This enables workstations to manage a single LAN (or building), and/or the entire system with all devices being assured of being updated by and sharing the most current database. In the case of a single workstation system, the workstation shall contain the entire database – with no need for a separate file server.

- K. Standard Network Support
- L. All NCUs, Workstation(s) and File Server shall be capable of residing directly on the owner's Ethernet TCP/IP LAN/WAN with no required gateways. Furthermore, the NCU's, Workstation(s) and File Server shall be capable of using standard, commercially available, off-the-shelf Ethernet infrastructure components such as routers, switches and hubs. With this design the owner may utilize the investment of an existing or new enterprise network or structured cabling system. This also allows the option of the maintenance of the LAN/WAN to be performed by the owner's Information Systems Department as all devices utilize standard TCP/IP components.
- M. Remote Communications
- N. In addition to the above LAN/WAN architecture support, the same workstation software (front end) must be capable of managing remote systems via standard dial-up phone lines as a standard component of the software. Front-end "add-on" software modules to perform remote site communication shall not be acceptable.
- O. The remote system architecture shall consist of two levels providing control, alarm detection, reporting and information management for the remote facility. Level 1 shall contain the Remote Site Control Unit, communicating to the remotely located, Operator Workstation(s) through the use of a modem and a standard dial-up phone line. Level 2 shall consist of one or more field buses controlled by the RSCU. The field buses may consist of one or both of two types:
- P. 1) An RS485, token passing bus that supports up to 127 Standalone Digital Control Units (SDCUs) for operation of HVAC equipment and lighting, or
- Q. 2) An RS485 field bus that supports up to 32 devices from a family of plug-in, IOU modules that may be mounted within the RSCU enclosure or remotely mounted on a single, twisted, shielded pair of wires.
- R. System Expansion
- S. The BAS system shall be scalable and expandable at all levels of the system using the same software interface, and the same Level 1 and Level 2 controllers. Systems that require replacement of either the workstation software or field controllers in order to expand the system shall not be acceptable.
- T. The BAS shall be expandable to include Security and Access Control functions at any time in the future with no additional workstations, front-end software or Level 1 controllers required. Standalone Digital Control Units or IOU modules shall be able to be added to the existing Level 1 controller's field bus(es), to perform security and card access applications. In this way, an owner's existing investment in wiring infrastructure may be leveraged and the cost and inconvenience of adding new field bus wiring will be minimized.
- U. Additionally, an integrated video badging option must be able to be included with no additional workstations required. This photo ID option must share the same database as the BAS in order to eliminate the need for updating multiple databases.
- V. The system shall use the same application programming language for all levels: Operator Workstation, Network Control Unit, Remote Site Control Unit and Standalone Digital Control

Unit. Furthermore, this single programming language shall be used for all applications: environmental control, card access control, intrusion detection and security, lighting control, leak detection / underground storage tank monitoring, and digital data communication interfaces to third party microprocessor-based devices.

W. Support For Open Systems Protocols

The BAS design must include solutions for the integration of the following “open systems” protocols: BACnet, LonTalk™, and digital data communication to third party microprocessors such as chiller controllers, fire panels and variable frequency drives (VFDs).

X. The system shall also provide the ability to program custom ASCII communication drivers, that will reside in the NCU, for communication to third party systems and devices. These drivers will provide real time monitoring and control of the third party systems.

1.14 Network Control Units (NCUs)

A. Network Control Units shall be microprocessor based, multi-tasking, multi-user, and employ a real time operating system. Each NCU control panel shall consist of modular hardware including power supply, CPU board, and input/output modules. A sufficient number of NCUs shall be supplied to fully meet the requirements of this specification and the attached point list. NCUs for telephone dialup sites shall be of the same design as the Ethernet control units but without the plug-in Ethernet network interface card (NIC), i.e., NCUs, which include a NIC, shall be interchangeable whether used on a LAN/WAN or a dialup site.

B. Webservice Functionality

All NCUs on the Ethernet TCP/IP LAN/WAN shall be capable, out-of-the box, to be set up as a Web Server. The NCU shall have the ability to store HTML code and “serve” pages to a web browser. This provides the ability for any computing device utilizing a TCP/IP Ethernet connection and capable of running a standard Internet browser (Microsoft Internet Explorer™, Netscape Navigator™, etc.) to access real-time data from the entire BAS via any NCUs. Graphics and text-based web pages shall be constructed using standard HTML code. The interface shall allow the user to choose any of the standard text or graphics-based HTML editors for page creation. It shall also allow the operator to generate custom graphical pages and forms. The WEB server interface shall be capable of password security, including validation of the requesting PC’s IP address. The WEB server interface shall allow the sharing of data or information between any controller, or process or network interface (BACnet, LonTalk and TCP/IP) that the BMS has knowledge of, regardless of where the point is connected on the BAS network or where it is acquired from.

The BAS network controller must act directly as the WEB server. It must directly generate the HTML code to the requesting user (i.e. WEB browser), eliminating the need for and reliance on any PC-based WEB server hardware or software. To simplify graphic image space allocation, HTML graphic images, if desired, shall be stored on any shared network device. The BAS WEB server shall have the ability to acquire any necessary graphics using standard pathing syntax within the HTML code mounted within the BAS WEB server. External WEB server hardware and software are not acceptable.

C. Hardware Specifications

1. Memory:

A minimum of 64MB of RAM shall be provided for NCUs with expansion up to 128 MB. The 64 MB versions shall include a floating-point math co-processor.

2. Communication Ports:

Each NCU shall provide communication to both the Workstation(s) and the field buses. In addition, each NCU must have at least 3 other communications ports that support a telephone modem, portable service tool, serial printer and connection to third party controllers such as a chiller control panel. On a LAN/WAN system the NCU shall be provided with a 10Mbps plug-in Ethernet TCP/IP network interface card (NIC).

3. Input/Output (I/O):

Each NCU shall support the addition of the following types of inputs and outputs:

- Digital Inputs for status/alarm contacts
- Counter Inputs for summing pulses from meters.
- Thermistor inputs for measuring temperatures in space, ducts and thermowells.
- Analog inputs for pressure, humidity, flow and position measurements.
- Digital Outputs for on/off equipment control.
- Analog Outputs for valve and damper position control, and capacity control of primary equipment including all air handler and fan coil control valves

4. Modular Expandability:

The system shall employ a modular I/O design to allow easy expansion. Input and output capacity is to be provided through plug-in modules of various types or DIN-mountable IOU modules. It shall be possible to combine I/O modules as desired to meet the I/O requirements for individual control applications.

5. Hardware Override Switches:

All digital output units shall include three position manual override switches to allow selection of the ON, OFF, or AUTO output state. These switches shall be built into the unit and shall provide feedback to the controller so that the position of the override switch can be obtained through software. In addition each analog output shall be equipped with an override potentiometer to allow manual adjustment of the analog output signal over its full range, when the 3 position manual override switch is placed in the ON position.

6. Local Status Indicator Lamps:

Provide as a minimum LED indication of CPU status, Ethernet LAN status, and field bus status. For each output, provide LED indication of the value of the output (On/Off). For each output module provide an LED which gives a visual indication of whether any outputs on the module are manually overridden.

7. Real Time Clock (RTC):

Each NCU shall include a battery-backed, real time clock, accurate to 10 seconds per day. The RTC shall provide the following: time of day, day, month, year, and day of week. In normal operation the system clock will be based on the frequency of the AC power. The system shall automatically correct for daylight savings time and leap years and be Year 2000 compliant.

8. Power Supply:

The power supply for the NCUs shall be auto sensing, 120-220VAC, 60/50 Hz power, with a tolerance of +/- 20%. Line voltage below the operating range of the system shall be considered outages. The controller shall contain over voltage surge protection, and

require no additional AC power signal conditioning. Optionally, if indicated on the drawings, the power supply shall accept an input voltage of (-48 VDC).

9. Automatic Restart After Power Failure:

Upon restoration of power after an outage, the ECU shall automatically and without human intervention: update all monitored functions; resume operation based on current, synchronized time and status, and implement special start-up strategies as required.

10. Battery backup:

Each NCU with the standard 120-220VAC power supply shall include a programmable DC power backup system rated for a minimum of 72 hours of battery backup to maintain all volatile memory or, a minimum of 2 hours of full UPS including modem power. This power backup system shall be configurable such that at the end of a settable timeframe (such as 1 hour) of running on full UPS, the unit will shut off full UPS and switch to memory retention-only mode for the remainder of the battery power. The system shall allow the simple addition of more batteries to extend the above minimum battery backup times.

D. Software Specifications

1. General.

The NCU shall contain flash ROM as the resident operating system. Application software will be RAM resident. Application software will only be limited by the amount of RAM memory. There will be no restrictions placed on the type of application programs in the system. Each NCU shall be capable of parallel processing, executing all control programs simultaneously. Any program may affect the operation of any other program. Each program shall have the full access of all I/O facilities of the processor. This execution of control function shall not be interrupted due to normal user communications including interrogation, program entry, printout of the program for storage, etc.

2. User Programming Language:

The application software shall be user programmable. This includes all strategies, sequences of operation, control algorithms, parameters, and setpoints. The source program shall be English language-based and programmable by the user. The language shall be structured to allow for the easy configuration of control programs, schedules, alarms, reports, telecommunications, local displays, mathematical calculations, passwords, and histories. The language shall be self-documenting. Users shall be able to place comments anywhere in the body of a program. Program listings shall be configurable by the user in logical groupings.

E. Control Software:

1. The NCU shall have the ability to perform the following pre-tested control algorithms:

- a. Proportional, Integral plus Derivative Control (PID)
- b. Self Tuning PID
- c. Two Position Control
- d. Digital Filter
- e. Ratio Calculator
- f. Equipment Cycling Protection

2. Mathematical Functions:
 - a. Each controller shall be capable of performing basic mathematical functions (+, -, *, /), squares, square roots, exponential, logarithms, Boolean logic statements, or combinations of both. The controllers shall be capable of performing complex logical statements including operators such as >, <, =, and, or, exclusive or, etc. These must be able to be used in the same equations with the mathematical operators and nested up to five parentheses deep.
3. Energy Management Applications:
 - a. NCUs shall have the ability to perform any or all of the following energy management routines:
 - b. Time of Day Scheduling
 - c. Calendar Based Scheduling
 - d. Holiday Scheduling
 - e. Temporary Schedule Overrides
 - f. Optimal Start
 - g. Optimal Stop
 - h. Night Setback Control
 - i. Enthalpy Switchover (Economizer)
 - j. Peak Demand Limiting
 - k. Temperature Compensated Duty Cycling
 - l. CFM Tracking
 - m. Heating/Cooling Interlock
 - n. Free Cooling
 - o. Hot Water Reset
 - p. Chilled Water / HW water Reset
 - q. Chiller / boiler Sequencing
4. History Logging:
 - a. Each controller shall be capable of logging any system variable over user defined time intervals ranging from 1 second to 1440 minutes. Any system variables (inputs, outputs, math calculations, flags, etc.) can be logged in history. A maximum of 32767 values can be stored in each log. Each log can record either the instantaneous, average, minimum or maximum value of the point. Logs can be automatic or manual. Logged data shall be downloadable to the Operator Workstation for long term archiving based upon user-defined time intervals, or manual command.
5. Alarm Management:
 - a. For each system point, alarms can be created based on high/low limits or conditional expressions. All alarms will be tested each scan of the NCU and can result in the display of one or more alarm messages or reports. Up to 8 alarms can be configured for each point in the controller. Messages and reports can be sent to a local terminal, to the front-end workstation(s), or via modem to a remote-computing device. Alarms will be generated based on their priority. A minimum of 255 priority levels shall be provided. If communication with the Operator Workstation is temporarily interrupted, the alarm will be buffered in the NCU.

When communications return, the alarm will be transmitted to the Operator Workstation if the point is still in the alarm condition.

6. Reporting.

- a. The NCU shall be able to generate user-definable reports to a locally connected printer or terminal. The reports shall contain any combination of text and system variables. Report templates shall be able to be created by users in a word processing environment. Reports can be displayed based on any logical condition or through a user command.

1.15 Standalone Digital Control Units (SDCUs)

A. General:

1. Standalone Digital Control Units shall provide control of HVAC and lighting. Each controller shall have its own control programs and will continue to operate in the event of a failure or communication loss to its associated NCU.

B. Memory:

1. Control programs shall be stored in battery backed-up RAM and EPROM. Each controller shall have a minimum of 32K bytes of user RAM memory and 128K bytes of EPROM.

C. Communication Ports:

1. SDCUs shall provide a communication port to the field bus. In addition, a port shall be provided for connection of a portable service tool to support local commissioning and parameter changes with or without the NCU online. It shall be possible from a service port on any SDCU to view, enable/disable, and modify values of any point or program on any controller on the local field bus, any NCU or any SDCU on a different field bus.

D. Input/Output:

1. Each SDCU shall support the addition of the following types of inputs and outputs:
 - a. Digital Inputs for status/alarm contacts
 - b. Counter Inputs for summing pulses from meters.
 - c. Thermistor Inputs for measuring temperatures in space, ducts and thermowells.
 - d. Analog inputs for pressure, humidity, flow and position measurements.
 - e. Digital Outputs for on/off equipment control.
 - f. Analog Outputs for valve and damper position control, and capacity control of primary equipment.

E. Expandability:

1. Input and output capacity shall be expandable through the use of plug-in modules. A minimum of two modules shall be added to the base SDCU before additional power is required.

F. Networking:

1. Each SDCU will be able to exchange information on a peer to peer basis with other Standalone Digital Control Units during each field bus scan. Each SDCU shall be capable of storing and referencing global variables (on the LAN) with or without any workstations online. Each SDCU shall be able to have its program viewed and/or enabled/disabled either locally through a portable service tool or through a workstation connected to an NCU.

G. Indicator Lamps:

1. SDCUs will have as a minimum, LED indication of CPU status, and field bus status.

H. Real Time Clock (RTC):

1. An SDCU shall have a real time clock in either hardware or software. The accuracy shall be within 10 seconds per day. The RTC shall provide the following information: time of day, day, month, year, and day of week. Each SDCU shall receive a signal, every hour, over the network from the NCU which synchronizes all SDCU real time clocks.

I. Automatic Restart After Power Failure:

1. Upon restoration of power, the SDCU shall automatically and without human intervention, update all monitored functions, resume operation based on current, synchronized time and status, and implement special start-up strategies as required.

J. Battery Back Up:

1. Each SDCU shall have at least 3 years of battery back up to maintain all volatile memory.

K. Alarm Management:

1. For each system point, alarms can be created based on high/low limits or conditional expressions. All alarms will be tested each scan of the SDCU and can result in the display of one or more alarm messages or reports. Up to 8 alarms can be configured for each point in the controller enabling the escalation of the alarm priority (urgency) based upon which alarm(s) is/are triggered. Alarm messages can be sent to a local terminal or modem connected to an NCU or to the Operator's Workstation(s). Alarms will be generated based on their priority. A minimum of 255 priority levels shall be provided. If communication with the NCU is temporarily interrupted, the alarm will be buffered in the SDCU. When communications return, the alarm will be transmitted to the NCU if the point is still in the alarm condition.

L. Air Handler Controllers

1. AHU Controllers shall be capable of meeting the requirements of the sequence of operation found in the Execution portion of this specification and for future expansion.
2. AHU Controllers shall support all the necessary point inputs and outputs as required by the sequence and operate in a standalone fashion.
3. AHU Controllers shall be fully user programmable to allow for modification of the application software.

4. An LCD display shall be optionally available for readout of point values and to allow operators to change setpoints and system parameters.
5. A manual override switch shall be provided for all digital and analog outputs on the AHU Controller. The position of the switch shall be monitored in software and available for operator displays and alarm notification.

M. VAV Terminal Unit Controllers (NOT USED)

1. VAV Terminal Unit Controllers shall support, but not be limited to the control of the following configurations of VAV boxes to address current requirements as described in the Execution portion of this specification, and for future expansion:
 - a. Single Duct Cooling Only
 - b. Single Duct Cooling with Reheat (Electric or Hot Water)
 - c. Fan Powered (Parallel or Series)
 - d. Dual Duct (Constant or Variable Volume)
 - e. Supply/Exhaust
2. VAV Controllers for single duct applications will come equipped with a built-in actuator for modulation of the air damper. The actuator shall have a minimum torque rating of 35 in.-lb., and contain an override mechanism for manual positioning of the damper during startup and service. VAV Controllers shall contain an integral velocity sensor accurate to +/- 5% of the full range of the box's CFM rating. Each controller shall perform the sequence of operation described in Part 3 of this specification, and have the capability for time of day scheduling, occupancy mode control, after hours operation, lighting control, alarming, and trending. VAV Controllers shall be able to communicate with any other Standalone Digital Control Unit on the same field bus with or without communication to the NCU managing the field bus. Systems that fail to provide this (true peer-to-peer) capability will be limited to a maximum of 32 VAV controllers per field bus.
3. Unitary Controllers
 - a. Unitary Controllers shall support, but not be limited to, the control of the following systems as described in the Execution portion of this specification, and for future expansion:
 - 1) Cabinet heater and convectors
 - 2) Rooftop top air handling units
 - 3) Fan Coils
 - 4) Unit and cabinet heaters
 - b. The I/O of each Unitary Controller shall contain the sufficient quantity and types as required to meet the sequence of operation found in the Execution portion of this specification. In addition, each controller shall have the capability for time of day scheduling, occupancy mode control, after hour operation, lighting control, alarming, and trending.

N. Lighting Controllers (NOT USED)

1. Lighting controllers shall provide direct control of 20 Amp, 277 VAC lighting circuits using mechanically held, latching relays. Controllers will contain from 8 to 48 circuits

per enclosure. Each controller shall also contain inputs for direct connection to light switches and motion detectors. Each controller shall have the capability for time of day scheduling, occupancy mode control, after hour operation, alarming, and trending.

O. Display Controllers

1. Display controllers are standalone, touch screen based operator interfaces. The controller shall be designed for flush mounting in a finished space, with a minimum display size of 9 x 9 inches. Software shall be user programmable allowing for custom graphical images that simulate floor plans, menus, equipment schematics along with associated real time point values coming from any NCU on the network. The touch screen display shall contain a minimum of 64 possible touch cells that permit user interaction for changing screens, modifying set-points or operating equipment. Systems that do not offer a display controller as specified must provide a panel mounted computer with touch screen capability as an alternative. All air handling units shall use display controllers.

1.16 Operator Workstation Requirements

A. General.

The BAS workstation software shall be configurable as a multi-workstation system where the database is located on a central file server in the physical plant. The client software on multi-workstation system shall access the file server database program via an Ethernet TCP/IP network running at either 10MBPS or 100MBPS. All Workstations shall be Pentium II based personal computers operating under the Microsoft NT operating system. The application software shall be capable of communication to all Network Control Units and Standalone Digital Control Units, feature high-resolution color graphics, alarming, reporting, and be user configurable for all data collection and data presentation functions.

For multi-workstation systems, a minimum of 256 workstations shall be allowed on the Ethernet network along with the central file server. In this client/server configuration, any changes or additions made from one workstation will automatically appear on all other workstations without the requirement for manual copying of files. Multi-workstation systems with no central database will not be acceptable. Multi-workstation systems with distributed/tiered file servers and a central (master) database will not be acceptable.

B. Workstation Requirements

The workstation shall consist of the following:

3.6 GHz Intel Core i5 8400 processor with 8 GB of RAM

Microsoft Windows operating system (latest version compatible with BMS software)

Serial port, parallel port

10/100MBPS Ethernet NIC

500 GB hard disk

CD-ROM drive

High resolution (minimum 1080 x 1920), 17" flat panel display

Mouse

Full function keyboard

Audio sound card and speakers

License agreement for all applicable software.

C. File Server Hardware Requirements.

The file server computer shall contain of the following:

3.6 GHz Intel Core 2 Duo processor with 64GB of RAM

Microsoft Windows operating system (latest version compatible with BMS software)

10/100MBPS Ethernet NIC

500 GB hard disk

CD-ROM drive

Mouse

Full function keyboard

License agreement for all applicable software.

Provide one Windows 2000-compatible 56 Kbaud modem.

D. Printer

Provide an alarm printer and a separate report/graphics printer. The alarm printer shall be an Epson dot matrix or equivalent and the report printer shall be a HP LaserJet.

E. Monitor;

1. The monitor shall be flat screen minimum of 22" (16"x20"), LED type, 1920x1080 resolution, 16:9 aspect ratio, VGA.

F. Workstation Software

1. General Description

The software architecture must be object-oriented in design, a true 32-bit application suite utilizing Microsoft's OLE, COM, DCOM and ODBC technologies. These technologies make it easy to fully utilize the power of the operating system to share, among applications (and therefore to the users of those applications), the wealth of data available from the BAS.

The workstation functions shall include monitoring and programming of all DDC controllers. Monitoring consists of alarming, reporting, graphic displays, long term data storage, automatic data collection, and operator-initiated control actions such as schedule and setpoint adjustments.

Programming of controllers shall be capable of being done either off-line or on-line from any operator workstation. All information will be available in graphic or text displays. Graphic displays will feature animation effects to enhance the presentation of the data, to alert operators of problems, and to facilitate location of information throughout the DDC system. All operator functions shall be selectable through a mouse.

2. System Database

The files server database engine must be Microsoft SQL Server, or another ODBC-compliant, relational database program. This ODBC (Open Database Connectivity)-compliant database engine allows for an owner to utilize "their" choice of database and due to it's "open" architecture, allows an owner to write custom applications and/or reports which communicate directly with the database avoiding data transfer routines to

update other applications. The system database shall contain all point configurations and programs in each of the controllers that have been assigned to the network. In addition, the database will contain all workstation files including color graphic, alarm reports, text reports, historical data logs, schedules, and polling records.

3. User Interface

The BAS workstation software shall allow the creation of a custom, browser-style interface linked to the user that has logged into the workstation software. This interface shall support the creation of “hot-spots” that the user may link to view/edit any object in the system or run any object editor or configuration tool contained in the software. Furthermore, this interface must be able to be configured to become a user’s “PC Desktop” – with all the links that a user needs to run other applications. This, along with the Windows 10 user security capabilities, will enable a system administrator to setup workstation accounts that not only limit the capabilities of the user within the BAS software but may also limit what a user can do on the PC and/or LAN/WAN. This might be used to ensure, for example, that the user of an alarm monitoring workstation is unable to shutdown the active alarm viewer and/or unable to load software onto the PC.

4. User Security

The software shall be designed so that each user of the software can have a unique username and password. This username/password combination shall be linked to a set of capabilities within the software, set by and editable only by, a system administrator. The sets of capabilities shall range from View only, Acknowledge alarms, Enable/disable and change values, Program, and Administer. The system shall allow the above capabilities to be applied independently to each and every class of object in the system. The system must allow a minimum of 256 users to be configured per workstation. There shall be an inactivity timer adjustable in software that automatically logs off the current operator after the timer has expired.

5. Configuration Interface

The workstation software shall use a familiar Windows Explorer™-style interface for an operator or programmer to view and/or edit any object (controller, point, alarm, report, schedule, etc.) in the entire system. In addition, this interface shall present a “network map” of all controllers and their associated points, programs, graphics, alarms, and reports in an easy to understand structure. All object names shall be alphanumeric and use Windows long filename conventions. Object names shall not be required to be unique throughout the system. This allows consistency in point naming. For example, each fan coil unit controller can have an input called Space Temperature and a setpoint called CFM Setpoint. The FCU controller name shall be unique such as FCU for LAB101. Systems requiring unique object names throughout the system will not be acceptable.

The configuration interface shall also include support for template objects. These template objects shall be used as building blocks for the creation of the BAS database. The types of template objects supported shall include all data point types (input, output, string variables, setpoints, etc.), alarm algorithms, alarm notification objects, reports, graphics displays, schedules, and programs. Groups of template object types shall be able to be set up as template subsystems and systems. The template system shall prompt for data entry if necessary. The template system shall maintain a link to all “child” objects created by each template. If a user wishes to make a change to a template object, the software shall ask the user if he/she wants to update all of child objects with the change. This template system shall facilitate configuration and programming consistency and afford the user a fast and simple method to make global changes to the BAS.

6. Color Graphic Displays

The system shall allow for the creation of user defined, color graphic displays for the viewing of mechanical and electrical systems, or building schematics. These graphics shall contain point information from the database including any attributes associated with the point (engineering units, etc.). In addition operators shall be able to command equipment or change setpoints from a graphic through the use of the mouse. Requirements of the color graphic subsystem include:

- a. SVGA, bit-mapped displays. The user shall have the ability to import AutoCAD generated picture files as background displays.
- b. A built-in library of animated objects such as dampers, fans, pumps, buttons, knobs, gauges, and graphs which can be “dropped” on a graphic through the use of a software configuration “wizard”. These objects shall enable operators to interact with the graphic displays in a manner that mimics their mechanical equivalents found on field installed control panels. Using the mouse, operators shall be able to adjust setpoints, start or stop equipment, modify PID loop parameters, or change schedules.
- c. Status changes or alarm conditions must be able to be highlighted by objects changing screen location, size, color, text, blinking or changing from one display to another.
- d. Graphic panel objects shall be able to be configured with multiple “tabbed” pages allowing an operator to quickly view individual graphics of equipment, which make up a subsystem or system.
- e. Ability to link graphic displays through user defined objects, alarm testing, or the result of a mathematical expression. Operators must be able to change from one graphic to another by selecting an object with a mouse - no menus will be required.
- f. Automatic monitoring

The software shall allow for the automatic collection of data and reports from any controller through either a hardwire or modem communication link. The frequency of data collection shall be completely user-configurable.

- g. Alarm Management

The software shall be capable of accepting alarms directly from controllers, or generating alarms based on evaluation of data in controllers and comparing to limits or conditional equations configured through the software. Any alarm (regardless of its origination) will be integrated into the overall alarm management system and will appear in all standard alarm reports, be available for operator acknowledgment, and have the option for displaying graphics, or reports.

Alarm management features shall include:

- 1) A minimum of 255 alarm notification levels. Each notification level will establish a unique set of parameters for controlling alarm display, acknowledgment, keyboard annunciation, alarm printout and record keeping.
- 2) Automatic logging in the database of the alarm message, point name, point value, connected controller, timestamp, username and time of acknowledgement, username and time of alarm silence (soft acknowledgement)
- 3) Automatic printing of the alarm information or alarm report to an alarm printer or report printer.

- 4) Playing an audible beep or audio (wav) file on alarm initiation or return to normal.
- 5) Sending an email or alphanumeric page to anyone listed in a workstation's email account address list on either the initial occurrence of an alarm and/or if the alarm is repeated because an operator has not acknowledged the alarm within a user-configurable timeframe. The ability to utilize email and alphanumeric paging of alarms shall be a standard feature of the software integrated with the operating system's mail application interface (MAPI). No special software interfaces shall be required.
- 6) Individual alarms shall be able to be re-routed to a workstation or workstations at user-specified times and dates. For example, a critical high temp alarm can be configured to be routed to a Facilities Dept. workstation during normal working hours (7am-6pm, Mon-Fri) and to a Central Alarming workstation at all other times.
- 7) An active alarm viewer shall be included which can be customized for each user or user type to hide or display any alarm attributes.
- 8) The font type and color, and background color for each alarm notification level as seen in the active alarm viewer shall be customizable to allow easy identification of certain alarm types or alarm states.
- 9) The active alarm viewer can be configured such that an operator must type in text in an alarm entry and/or pick from a drop-down list of user actions for certain alarms. This ensures accountability (audit trail) for the response to critical alarms.

h. Custom Report Generation

The software will contain a built-in custom report generator, featuring word processing tools for the creation of custom reports. These custom reports shall be able to be set up to automatically run or be generated on demand. Each workstation shall be able to associate reports with any word processing or spreadsheet program loaded on the machine. When the report is displayed, it will automatically spawn the associated report editor such as MS Word™.

- 1) Reports can be of any length and contain any point attributes from any controller on the network.
- 2) The report generator will have access to the user programming language in order to perform mathematical calculations inside the body of the report, control the display output of the report, or prompt the user for additional information needed by the report.
- 3) It shall be possible to run other executable programs whenever a report is initiated.
- 4) Report Generator activity can be tied to the alarm management system, so that any of the configured reports can be displayed in response to an alarm condition.
- 5) Standard reports shall include:
 - a) Points in each controller.
 - b) Points in alarm
 - c) Disabled points
 - d) Overridden points
 - e) Operator activity report

- f) Alarm history log.
- g) Program listing by controller with status.
- h) Network status of each controller

i. Spreadsheet-style reports

The software shall allow the simple configuration of row/column (spreadsheet-style) reports on any class of object in the system. These reports shall be user-configurable and shall be able to extract live (controller) data and/or data from the database. The user shall be able to set up each report to display in any text font, color and background color. In addition the report shall be able to be configured to filter data, sort data and highlight data which meets user-defined criteria.

j. HTML Reporting

The above spreadsheet-style reports shall be able to be run to an HTML template file. This feature will create an HTML "results" file in the directory of the HTML template. This directory can be shared with other computer users, which will allow those users with access to the directory to "point" their web browser at the file and view the report.

k. Scheduling- It shall be possible to configure and download from the workstation schedules for any of the controllers on the network.

- 1) Time of day schedules shall be in a calendar style and shall be programmable for a minimum of one year in advance. Each standard day of the week and user-defined day types shall be able to be associated with a color so that when the schedule is viewed it is very easy, at-a-glance, to determine the schedule for a particular day even from the yearly view. To change the schedule for a particular day, a user shall simply click on the day and then click on the day type.
- 2) Each schedule will appear on the screen viewable as the entire year, monthly, week and day. A simple mouse click shall allow switching between views. It shall also be possible to scroll from one month to the next and view or alter any of the schedule times.
- 3) Schedules will be assigned to specific controllers and stored in their local RAM memory. Any changes made at the workstation will be automatically updated to the corresponding schedule in the controller.

l. Programmer's Environment

The programmer's environment will include access to a superset of the same programming language supported in the controllers. Here the programmer will be able to configure application software off-line (if desired) for custom program development, write global control programs, system reports, wide area networking data collection routines, and custom alarm management software. On the same screen as the program editor, the programming environment shall include dockable debug and watch bars for program debugging and viewing updated values and point attributes during programming. In addition a wizard tool shall be available for loading programs from a library file in the program editor.

m. Saving/Reloading

The workstation software shall have an application to save and restore field controller memory files. This application shall not be limited to saving and reloading an entire controller – it must also be able to save/reload individual objects in the controller. This

allows off-line debugging of control programs, for example, and then reloading of just the modified information.

n. Data Logging

The workstation software shall have the capability to easily configure groups of data points with trend logs and display the trend log data. A group of data points shall be created by drag-and-drop method of the points into a folder. The trend log data shall be displayed through a simply menu selection. This data shall be able to be saved to file and/or printed.

o. Audit Trail

The workstation software shall automatically log and timestamp every operation that a user performs at a workstation, from logging on and off a workstation to changing a point value, modifying a program, enabling/disabling an object, viewing a graphic display, running a report, modifying a schedule, etc.

p. Fault Tolerant File Server Operation

The system shall provide the option to provide fault tolerant operation in the event of the loss of the CPU, disk drives, or other hardware required to maintain the operational integrity of the system. Operational integrity includes all user interfaces, monitoring of alarm points and access points, and executing access control functions.

The switchover mechanism provided shall be automatic. Should the failure be caused by hardware, then the system shall immediately switch to the Backup computer. Should the system failure be caused by software (instruction or data), the system shall not pass the faulted code to the Backup computer, otherwise the Backup shall fail in the same manner of the Primary computer.

Switchover to the Backup computer shall be initiated and effective (complete) in a manner and time frame that precludes the loss of event data, and shall be transparent to the system users, except for an advisory alarm message indicating that the switchover has occurred.

When the system fails-over from the Primary to the Backup computer, no alarm or other event shall be lost, and the Backup computer shall take control of all system functions.

A single component failure in the system shall not cause the entire system to fail. All system users shall be informed of any detectable component failure via an alarm event. System users shall not be logged off as a result of a system failure or switchover.

The Primary computer shall provide continual indication that the Backup computer is unavailable until such time that the fault has been purged.

1.17 Portable Operator's Terminal (NOT USED)

A. Provide one 15" full screen, laptop portable operator terminal shall communicate directly to all controllers. The laptop software shall enable users to monitor both instantaneous and historical point data, modify control parameters, and enable/disable any point or program in any controller on the network.

1. The laptop computer will be a Intel Core 2 Duo-based portable computer with a minimum of 4GB of RAM memory, and a 160GB hard disk drive, running Windows ver 7 or Windows XP.

2. The laptop service tool will connect to any Ethernet controller or standalone controller via a dedicated service port. From this single connection, the user shall be able to communicate with any other controller on the LAN.
3. The laptop service tool will limit operator access by passwords. The service tool must support, at a minimum, the following password-protected user types: Administrator, Modify Parameters, View Only.
4. The laptop software shall include built-in menus for viewing points by controller, enabling, disabling and viewing programs, configuring controllers, and communicating to other controllers on the network.

1.18 DDC Sensors and Point Hardware

A. Temperature Sensors

1. All temperature devices shall use precision thermistors accurate to +/- 1 degree F over a range of -30 to 230 degrees F. Space temperature sensors shall be accurate to +/- .5 degrees F over a range of 40 to 100 degrees F.
2. Space sensors shall be have off white enclosure and shall be mounted on a standard electrical box. Space sensors shall use surface mounted finished cast electrical box for surface mounting with metal "wire-mold" to conceal wiring for all solid masonry partitions. For space sensors located on gypsum board partitions, wiring shall be concealed inside the walls with recessed flush mounted electrical boxes. In general, control wiring shall run from the ceiling plenum to the box which shall be wall mounted next to the door or as shown on plan. (This shall be the standard for this project)
3. The space sensor housing shall utilize buttons for adjusting the space temperature set-point, as well as a push button for selecting after hours operation, fan speed and all and other operator selectable parameters. Operators shall be able to adjust set points directly from the sensor. All space sensors, (located in public location, office, class rooms), shall incorporate either an LED or LCD display for viewing the space temperature, set-point and other operator selectable parameters. Space sensors located in store rooms, MER, and unoccupied space are not required have LED or LCD display.
4. Duct temperature sensors shall incorporate a thermistor bead embedded at the tip of a stainless steel tube. Probe style duct sensors are useable in air handling applications where the coil or duct area is less than 14 square feet.
5. Averaging sensors shall be employed in ducts which are larger than 14 square feet. The averaging sensor tube must contain at least one thermistor for every 3 feet, with a minimum tube length of 12 feet.
6. Immersion sensors shall be employed for measurement of temperature in all chilled and hot water applications as well as refrigerant applications. Thermal wells shall be brass or stainless steel for non-corrosive fluids below 250 degrees F and 300 series stainless steel for all other applications.
7. A pneumatic signal shall not be allowed for sensing temperature.

B. Humidity Sensors

1. Humidity devices shall be accurate to +/- 5% at full scale for space and +/- 3% for duct and outside air applications. Suppliers shall be able to demonstrate that accuracy is NIST traceable.
2. Provide a hand held field calibration tool that both reads the output of the sensor and contains a reference sensor for ongoing calibration.

C. Pressure Sensors

1. Air pressure measurements in the range of 0 to 10" water column will be accurate to +/- 1% using a solid-state sensing element. Acceptable manufacturers include Modus Instruments and Mamac.
2. Differential pressure measurements of liquids or gases shall be accurate to +/- 0.5% of range. The housing shall be Nema 4 rated.

D. Current and KW Sensors

1. Current status switches shall be used to monitor fans, pumps, motors and electrical loads. Current switches shall be available in solid and split core models, and offer either a digital or an analog signal to the automation system. Acceptable manufacturer is Veris or approved equal.
2. Measurement of three phase power shall be accomplished with a kW/kWH transducer. This device shall utilize direct current transformer inputs to calculate the instantaneous value (kW) and a pulsed output proportional to the energy usage (kWH). Provide Veris Model 6000 Power Transducer or approved equal.

E. Flow Sensors

1. Provide an insertion vortex flowmeter for measurement of liquid, gas or steam flows in pipe sizes above 3 inches.
2. Install the flow meter on an isolation valve to permit removal without process shutdown.
3. Sensors shall be manufactured by EMCO or approved equal.

F. Electric/Pneumatic Transducers

1. Electric to pneumatic transducers shall operate from either a PWM or analog signal. E/P transducers shall be rated for 0 - 20 psi operation and accurate to 2% of full scale. E/P transducers shall have a maximum air consumption of 100 SCIM.
2. E/P transducers may be installed at the end device (damper or valve), or mounted separately in a field interface panel, or as part of the controller. All transducers will be calibrated. Panel mounted transducers shall be Sensycon or approved equal.

G. Electric/Pneumatic Solenoid Valves

Electric solenoid operated pneumatic valves (EP's) shall have a three port operation: common, normally open and normally closed. They shall be rated for 50 psig when used for 25 psig or less applications, or rated for 150 psig when used for 100 psig or less applications. The coils shall be equipped with transient suppression devices to limit transients to 150 percent of the rated coil voltage.

1.19 Control Valves

- A. Provide automatic control valves suitable for the specified controlled media (steam, water or glycol). Provide valves which mate and match the material of the connected piping. Equip control valves with the actuators of required input power type and control signal type to accurately position the flow control element and provide sufficient force to achieve required leakage specification.
- B. Control valves shall meet the heating and cooling loads specified, and close off against the differential pressure conditions within the application. Valves should be sized to operate accurately and with stability from 10 to 100% of the maximum design flow.
- C. Trim material shall be stainless steel for steam and high differential pressure applications.
- D. Electric actuation should be provided on all terminal unit reheat applications.

1.20 Dampers

- A. Automatic dampers, furnished by the Building Automation Contractor shall be single or multiple blade as required. Dampers are to be installed by the HVAC Contractor under the supervision of the BAS Contractor. All blank-off plates and conversions necessary to install smaller than duct size dampers are the responsibility of the Sheet Metal Contractor.
- B. Damper frames are to be constructed of 13 gauge galvanized sheet steel mechanically joined with linkage concealed in the side channel to eliminate noise as friction. Compressible spring stainless steel side seals, and acetal or bronze bearings shall also be provided.
- C. Damper blade width shall not exceed eight inches. Seals and 3/8 inch square steel zinc plated pins are required. Blade rotation is to be parallel or opposed as shown on the schedules.
- D. For high performance applications, control dampers will meet or exceed the UL Class I leakage rating.
- E. Control and smoke dampers shall be Ruskin, or approved equal.
- F. Provide opposed blade dampers for modulating applications and parallel blade for two position control.

1.21 Damper Actuators

- A. Electronic Actuators – the actuator shall be direct coupled over the shaft, enabling it to be mounted directly to the damper shaft without the need for connecting linkage. The actuator shall have electronic overload circuitry to prevent damage. For power-failure/safety applications, an internal mechanical, spring return mechanism shall be built into the actuator housing. Non-spring return actuators shall have an external manual gear release to allow positioning of the damper when the actuator is not powered.
- B. Pneumatic Actuators - shall be of the synthetic elastomer diaphragm piston type and shall be fully proportioning unless otherwise specified. They shall have full metal bodies and utilize replaceable diaphragms. Damper actuators on large sections of modulating dampers (>25 sq.ft.)

or high face velocity applications (such as fan inlet vanes) shall be equipped with pilot positioners to provide repeatability and quick response. Also provide pilot positioners on steam valves requiring 1/3 – 2/3 operation. (Not used)

1.22 Smoke Detectors

- A. Air duct smoke detectors shall be by Air Products & Controls or approved equal. The detectors shall operate at air velocities from 300 feet per minute to 4000 feet per minute.
- B. The smoke detector shall utilize a photoelectric detector head.
- C. The housing shall permit mechanical installation without removal of the detector cover.
- D. The detectors shall be listed by Underwrites Laboratories and meet the requirements of UL 268A.

1.23 Airflow Measuring Stations

- A. Provide a thermal anemometer using instrument grade self heated thermistor sensors with thermistor temperature sensors.
- B. The flow station shall operate over a range of 0 to 5,000 feet/min with an accuracy of +/- 2% over 500 feet/min and +/- 10 ft/min for reading less than 500 feet/min.
- C. The output signal shall be linear with field selectable ranges including 0-5 VDC, 0-10VDC and 4-20 mA.
- D. Furnish Ebtron Series 3000 airflow stations or approved equal.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 Contractor Responsibilities

A. General

Installation of the building automation system shall be performed by the Contractor or a subcontractor. However, all installation shall be under the personal supervision of the Contractor. The Contractor shall certify all work as proper and complete. Under no circumstances shall the design, scheduling, coordination, programming, training, and warranty requirements for the project be delegated to a subcontractor.

B. Demolition

- 1. Remove controls which do not remain as part of the building automation system, all associated abandoned wiring and conduit, and all associated pneumatic tubing and or wiring. The Owner will inform the Contractor of any equipment which is to be removed that will remain the property of the Owner. All other equipment which is removed will be disposed of by the Contractor.

- C. Access to Site
 - 1. Unless notified otherwise, entrance to building is restricted. No one will be permitted to enter the building unless their names have been cleared with the Owner or the Owner’s Representative.

- D. Code Compliance
 - 1. All wiring shall be installed in accordance with all applicable electrical codes and will comply with equipment manufacturer's recommendations. Should any discrepancy be found between wiring specifications in Division 17 and Division 16, wiring requirements of Division 17 will prevail for work specified in Division 17.

- E. Cleanup
 - 1. At the completion of the work, all equipment pertinent to this contract shall be checked and thoroughly cleaned, and all other areas shall be cleaned around equipment provided under this contract.

2.2 Wiring, Conduit, and Cable

- A. All wire will be copper and meet the minimum wire size and insulation class listed below:

Wire Class	Wire Size	Isolation Class
Power	12 Gauge	600 Volt
Class One	14 Gauge Std.	600 Volt
Class Two	18 Gauge Std.	300 Volt
Class Three	18 Gauge Std.	300 volt
Communications	Per Mfr.	Per Mfr.

- B. Power and Class One wiring may be run in the same conduit. Class Two and Three wiring and communications wiring may be run in the same conduit.

- C. Where different wiring classes terminate within the same enclosure, maintain clearances and install barriers per the National Electric Code.

- D. Where wiring is required to be installed in conduit, EMT shall be used. Conduit shall be minimum 1/2 inch galvanized EMT. Set screw fittings are acceptable for dry interior locations. Watertight compression fittings shall be used for exterior locations and interior locations subject to moisture. Provide conduit sealoff fitting where exterior conduits enter the building or between areas of high temperature/moisture differential.

- E. Flexible metallic conduit (max. 3 feet) shall be used for connections to motors, actuators, controllers, and sensors mounted on vibration producing equipment. Liquid-tight flexible conduit shall be use in exterior locations and interior locations subject to moisture.

- F. Junction boxes shall be provided at all cable splices, equipment termination, and transitions from EMT to flexible conduit. Interior dry location J-boxes shall be galvanized pressed steel, nominal four-inch square with blank cover. Exterior and damp location JH-boxes shall be cast alloy FS boxes with threaded hubs and gasketed covers.

- G. Where the space above the ceiling is a supply or return air plenum, the wiring shall be plenum rated. Teflon wiring can be run without conduit above suspended ceilings. EXCEPTION: Any

wire run in suspended ceilings that is used to control outside air dampers or to connect the system to the fire management system shall be in conduit.

- H. Coaxial cable shall conform to RG62 or RG59 rating. Provide plenum rated coaxial cable when running in return air plenums.
- I. Fiber optic cable shall include the following sizes; 50/125, 62.5/125 or 100/140.
- J. Only glass fiber is acceptable, no plastic.
- K. Fiber optic cable shall only be installed and terminated by an experienced contractor. The BAS contractor shall submit to the Engineer the name of the intended contractor of the fiber optic cable with his submittal documents.
- L. Hardware Installation

2.3 Installation Practices for Wiring

- A. All controllers are to be mounted vertically and per the manufacturer's installation documentation.
- B. The 120VAC power wiring to each Ethernet or Remote Site controller shall be a dedicated run, with a separate breaker. Each run will include a separate hot, neutral and ground wire. The ground wire will terminate at the breaker panel ground. This circuit will not feed any other circuit or device.
- C. A true earth ground must be available in the building. Do not use a corroded or galvanized pipe, or structural steel.
- D. Wires are to be attached to the building proper at regular intervals such that wiring does not droop. Wires are not to be affixed to or supported by pipes, conduit, etc.
- E. Conduit in finished areas, will be concealed in ceiling cavity spaces, plenums, furred spaces and wall construction. Exception; metallic surface raceway may be used in finished areas on masonry walls. All surface raceway in finished areas must be color matched to the existing finish within the limitations of standard manufactured colors.
- F. Conduit, in non-finished areas where possible, will be concealed in ceiling cavity spaces, plenums, furred spaces, and wall construction. Exposed conduit will run parallel to or at right angles to the building structure.
- G. Wires are to be kept a minimum of three (3) inches from hot water, steam, or condensate piping.
- H. Where sensor wires leave the conduit system, they are to be protected by a plastic insert.
- I. Wire will not be allowed to run across telephone equipment areas.

2.4 Installation Practices for Field Devices

- A. Well-mounted sensors will include thermal conducting compound within the well to insure good heat transfer to the sensor.
- B. Actuators will be firmly mounted to give positive movement and linkage will be adjusted to give smooth continuous movement throughout 100 percent of the stroke.
- C. Relay outputs will include transient suppression across all coils. Suppression devices shall limit transients to 150% of the rated coil voltage.
- D. Water line mounted sensors shall be removable without shutting down the system in which they are installed.
- E. For duct static pressure sensors, the high pressure port shall be connected to a metal static pressure probe inserted into the duct pointing upstream. The low pressure port shall be left open to the plenum area at the point that the high pressure port is tapped into the ductwork.
- F. For building static pressure sensors, the high pressure port shall be inserted into the space via a metal tube. Pipe the low pressure port to the outside of the building.

2.5 Enclosures

- A. For all I/O requiring field interface devices, these devices where practical will be mounted in a field interface panel (FIP). The Contractor shall provide an enclosure which protects the device(s) from dust, moisture, conceals integral wiring and moving parts.
- B. FIPs shall contain power supplies for sensors, interface relays and contactors, safety circuits, and I/P transducers.
- C. The FIP enclosure shall be of steel construction with baked enamel finish, NEMA 1 rated with a hinged door and keyed lock. The enclosure will be sized for twenty percent spare mounting space. All locks will be keyed identically.
- D. All wiring to and from the FIP will be to screw type terminals. Analog or communications wiring may use the FIP as a raceway without terminating. The use of wire nuts within the FIP is prohibited.
- E. All outside mounted enclosures shall meet the NEMA-4 rating.
- F. The wiring within all enclosures shall be run in plastic track. Wiring within controllers shall be wrapped and secured.

2.6 Identification

- A. Identify all control wires with labeling tape or sleeves using either words, letters, or numbers that can be exactly cross-referenced with as-built drawings.
- B. All field enclosures, other than controllers, shall be identified with a bakelite nameplate. The lettering shall be in white against a black or blue background.

- C. Junction box covers will be marked to indicate that they are a part of the BAS system.
- D. All I/O field devices (except space sensors) that are not mounted within FIP's shall be identified with name plates.
- E. All I/O field devices inside FIP's shall be labeled.

2.7 Existing Controls.

- A. Existing controls which are to be reused must each be tested and calibrated for proper operation. Existing controls which are to be reused and are found to be defective requiring replacement, will be noted to the Owner. (Not applicable.)
- B. All existing controllers, thermostats, pneumatic tubing, actuators, panels gauges and any device associated with equipment is to be removed completely. Remove pneumatic lines back to wall or floor and cap air tight

2.8 Control System Switch-over (not applicable)

- A. Demolition of the existing control system will occur after the new temperature control system is in place including new sensors and new field interface devices.
- B. Switch-over from the existing control system to the new system will be fully coordinated with the Owner. A representative of the Owner will be on site during switch-over.
- C. The Contractor shall minimize control system downtime during switch-over. Sufficient installation mechanics will be on site so that the entire switch-over can be accomplished in a reasonable time frame.

2.9 Location

- A. The location of sensors is per mechanical and architectural drawings.
- B. Space humidity or temperature sensors will be mounted away from machinery generating heat, direct light and diffuser air streams.
- C. Outdoor air sensors will be mounted on the north building face directly in the outside air. Install these sensors such that the effects of heat radiated from the building or sunlight is minimized.
- D. Field enclosures shall be located immediately adjacent to the controller panel(s) to which it is being interfaced.

2.10 Software Installation

- A. General.

The Contractor shall provide all labor necessary to install, initialize, start-up and debug all system software as described in this section. This includes any operating system software or other third party software necessary for successful operation of the system.

B. Database Configuration.

The Contractor will provide all labor to configure those portions of the database that are required by the points list and sequence of operation.

C. Color Graphic Slides.

Unless otherwise directed by the owner, the Contractor will provide color graphic displays as depicted in the mechanical drawings for each system and floor plan. For each system or floor plan, the display shall contain the associated points identified in the point list and allow for setpoint changes as required by the owner. Graphically represent each and every piece of equipment in the class room building, new and existing, all input and put status point, and functional points. This shall include the new fans, chillers, and convectors, existing boilers, water, fuel, and ejection pumps, fan coil units, convectors, air handlers and fans.

D. Reports.

The Contractor will configure a minimum of 6 reports for the owner as listed below:

1. Boilers
2. Hot water pump report
3. Domestic HW pump status
4. All exhaust fans, including general, toilet and stair ventilators
5. Air Handler Status Report
6. Make up air unit status
7. VAV Status Report
8. Space Temperature Report , every zone

E. Documentation

As built software documentation will include the following:

1. Descriptive point lists
2. Application program listing
3. Application programs with comments.
4. Printouts of all reports.
5. Alarm list.
6. Printouts of all graphics

F. Commissioning and System Startup

G. Point to Point Checkout.

Each I/O device (both field mounted as well as those located in FIPs) shall be inspected and verified for proper installation and functionality. A checkout sheet itemizing each device shall be filled out, dated and approved by the Project Manager for submission to the owner or owner's representative.

H. Controller and Workstation Checkout.

A field checkout of all controllers and front end equipment (computers, printers, modems, etc.) shall be conducted to verify proper operation of both hardware and software. A checkout sheet

itemizing each device and a description of the associated tests shall be prepared and submitted to the owner or owner's representative by the completion of the project.

I. System Acceptance Testing

All application software will be verified and compared against the sequences of operation. Control loops will be exercised by inducing a setpoint shift of at least 10% and observing whether the system successfully returns the process variable to setpoint. Record all test results and attach to the Test Results Sheet.

J. Test each alarm in the system and validate that the system generates the appropriate alarm message, that the message appears at all prescribed destinations (workstations or printers), and that any other related actions occur as defined (i.e. graphic panels are invoked, reports are generated, etc.). Submit a Test Results Sheet to the owner.

K. Perform an operational test of each unique graphic display and report to verify that the item exists, that the appearance and content are correct, and that any special features work as intended. Submit a Test Results Sheet to the owner.

L. Perform an operational test of each third party interface that has been included as part of the automation system. Verify that all points are properly polled, that alarms have been configured, and that any associated graphics and reports have been completed. If the interface involves a file transfer over Ethernet, test any logic that controls the transmission of the file, and verify the content of the specified information.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230923.12 - CONTROL DAMPERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following types of control dampers and actuators for DDC systems:
 1. Rectangular control dampers.
 2. General control-damper actuator requirements.
 3. Pneumatic actuators.
 4. Electric and electronic actuators.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct-digital control.
- B. RMS: Root-mean-square value of alternating voltage, which is the square root of the mean value of the square of the voltage values during a complete cycle.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:
 1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
 3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
 4. Installation instructions, including factors affecting performance.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
 2. Include details of product assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Include diagrams for air and process signal tubing.
5. Include diagrams for pneumatic signal and main air tubing.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Schedule and design calculations for control dampers and actuators, including the following.
 - a. Flow at project design and minimum flow conditions.
 - b. Face velocity at project design and minimum airflow conditions.
 - c. Pressure drop across damper at project design and minimum airflow conditions.
 - d. AMCA 500D damper installation arrangement used to calculate and schedule pressure drop, as applicable to installation.
 - e. Maximum close-off pressure.
 - f. Leakage airflow at maximum system pressure differential (fan close-off pressure).
 - g. Torque required at worst case condition for sizing actuator.
 - h. Actuator selection indicating torque provided.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plan drawings and corresponding product installation details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Product installation location shown in relationship to room, duct, and equipment.
 2. Size and location of wall access panels for control dampers and actuators installed behind walls.
 3. Size and location of ceiling access panels for control dampers and actuators installed above inaccessible ceilings.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For control dampers to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label products to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Ground Fault: Products shall not fail due to ground fault condition when suitably grounded.

- D. Backup Power Source: Systems and equipment served by a backup power source shall have associated control damper actuators served from a backup power source.
- E. All Automatic Control Dampers provided as a part of this Specification shall bear the AMCA Seal as an indication that they comply with all requirements of the AMCA Certified Ratings Programs.
- F. Maximum leakage rate through any 48 inches by 48 inches closed damper in any application shall not exceed 10.0 cfm per sq. ft. of damper face area at 4 inches of water pressure differential and a maximum closing torque of 4 inch-lbs./sq. ft. of damper face area. Damper leakage ratings shall be certified in accordance with AMCA Standard 500-D.
- G. Environmental Conditions:
1. Provide electric control-damper actuators, with protective enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Electric control-damper actuators not available with integral enclosures, complying with requirements indicated, shall be housed in protective secondary enclosures.
 - a. Hazardous Locations: Explosion-proof rating for condition.
 - b. All outdoor air damper components shall be suitable for applications operating in the temperature range of -40F to 167F.
- H. Selection Criteria:
1. Fail positions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Supply Air: Open.
 - b. Return Air: Open.
 - c. Outdoor Air: Close.
 - d. Mixed Air: Open.
 - e. Exhaust Air: Close.
 2. Dampers shall have stable operation throughout full range of operation, from design to minimum airflow over varying pressures and temperatures encountered.
 3. Select modulating dampers for a pressure drop of 5 percent of fan total static pressure unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Two-position dampers shall be full size of duct or equipment connection unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Unless otherwise indicated, use parallel blade configuration for two-position control, equipment isolation service. Use opposed blade configuration for modulating, mixing and any application of upstream critical components.
 6. Pneumatic, two-position control dampers shall provide a smooth opening and closing characteristic slow enough to avoid excessive pressure. Dampers with pneumatic actuators shall have an adjustable opening time (valve full closed to full open) and an adjustable closing time (valve full open to full closed) ranging from zero to 10 seconds. Opening and closing times shall be independently adjustable. (Not Used For This Project)
 7. Control-damper, pneumatic-control signal shall not exceed 200 feet. For longer distances, provide an electric/electronic control signal to the damper and an electric solenoid valve or electro-pneumatic transducer at the damper to convert the control signal to pneumatic. (Not Used For This Project)

2.2 RECTANGULAR CONTROL DAMPERS

A. General Requirements:

1. Unless otherwise indicated, use parallel blade configuration for two-position control, equipment isolation service, and when mixing two airstreams. For other applications, use opposed blade configuration.
2. Factory assemble multiple damper sections to provide a single damper assembly of size required by the application.

B. Rectangular Dampers with Aluminum Airfoil Blades:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [Ruskin Company](#).
 - b. Arrow louver and Damper co.
 - c. Nailer Hart
 - d. Greenheck
2. Performance:
 - a. Leakage: AMCA 511, Class 1A. Leakage shall not exceed 3 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-in. wg differential static pressure.
 - b. Pressure Drop: 0.05-in. wg at 1500 fpm across a 24-by-24-inch damper when tested according to AMCA 500-D, figure 5.3.
 - c. Velocity: Up to 6000 fpm.
 - d. Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 - e. Pressure Rating: Damper close-off pressure equal to fan shutoff pressure with a maximum blade deflection of 1/200 of blade length.
 - f. Damper shall have AMCA seal for both air leakage and air performance.
3. Construction:
 - a. Frame:
 - 1) Material: ASTM B 211, Alloy 6063 T5 extruded-aluminum profiles, 0.07 inch thick.
 - 2) Hat-shaped channel with integral flange(s). Mating face shall be a minimum of 1 inch.
 - 3) Width not less than 5 inches.
 - b. Blades:
 - 1) Hollow, airfoil, extruded aluminum.
 - 2) Parallel or opposed blade configuration as required by application.
 - 3) Material: ASTM B 211, Alloy 6063 T5 aluminum, 0.07 inch thick.
 - 4) Width not to exceed 6 inches.
 - 5) Length as required by close-off pressure, not to exceed 48 inches.

- c. Seals:
 - 1) Blades: Replaceable, mechanically attached extruded silicone, vinyl, or plastic composite.
 - 2) Jambs: Stainless steel, compression type.
 - d. Axles: 0.5-inch- diameter stainless steel, mechanically attached to blades.
 - e. Bearings:
 - 1) Molded synthetic or stainless-steel sleeve mounted in frame.
 - 2) Where blade axles are installed in vertical position, provide thrust bearings.
 - f. Linkage:
 - 1) Concealed in frame.
 - 2) Constructed of aluminum and galvanized plated or stainless steel.
 - 3) Hardware: Stainless steel.
 - g. Transition:
 - 1) For round and flat oval duct applications, provide damper assembly with integral transitions to mate to adjoining field connection.
 - 2) Factory mount damper in a sleeve with a close transition to mate to field connection.
 - 3) Damper size and sleeve shall be connection size plus 2 inches.
 - 4) Sleeve length shall be not less than 12 inches for dampers without jackshafts and shall be not less than 16 inches for dampers with jackshafts.
 - 5) Sleeve material shall match adjacent duct.
 - h. Additional Corrosion Protection for Corrosive Environments: **(Not Used)**
 - 1) Provide anodized finish for aluminum surfaces in contact with airstream. Anodized finish shall be a minimum of 0.0007 inch thick.
 - 2) Axles, damper linkage, and hardware shall be constructed of Type 316L stainless steel.
4. Airflow Measurement:
- a. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) **Ruskin Company.**
 - b. Where indicated, provide damper assembly with integral airflow monitoring.
 - c. Zero- to 10-V dc or 4- to 20-mA scaled output signal for remote monitoring of actual airflow.
 - d. Accuracy shall be within 5 percent of the actual flow rate between the range of minimum and design airflow. For applications with a large variation in range between the minimum and design airflow, configure the damper sections and flow measurement assembly as required to comply with the stated accuracy over the entire modulating range.

- e. Provide a straightening device as part of the flow measurement assembly to achieve the specified accuracy with configuration indicated.
 - f. Suitable for operation in untreated and unfiltered air.
 - g. Provide temperature and altitude compensation and correction to maintain accuracy over temperature range encountered at site altitude.
 - h. Provide automatic zeroing feature.
5. Airflow Control:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Ruskin Company.
 - b. Where indicated, provide damper assembly with integral airflow measurement and control.
 - c. A factory-furnished and -calibrated controller shall be programmed, in nonvolatile EPROM, with application-specific airflow set point and range.
 - d. The controller and actuator shall communicate to control the desired airflow.
 - e. The controller shall receive a zero- to 10-V dc input signal and report a zero- to 20-mA output signal that is proportional to the airflow.
 - f. Airflow measurement and control range shall be suitable for operation between 150 to 2000 fpm.
 - g. Ambient Operating Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 140 deg F.
 - h. Ambient Operating Humidity Range: 5 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.
 - i. Provide unit with control transformer rated for not less than 85 VA. Provide transformer with primary and secondary protection and primary disconnecting means. Coordinate requirements with field power connection.
 - j. Provide screw terminals for interface to field wiring.
 - k. Factory mount electronics within a NEMA 250, Type 1 painted steel enclosure.
- C. Industrial-Duty Rectangular Dampers with Steel Airfoil Blades:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Ruskin Company.
 - b. Arrow Louver and Damper Co.
 - c. Nailer Hart
 - d. Greenheck
 - 2. Performance:
 - a. Leakage: Leakage shall not exceed 3 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-in. wg differential static pressure.
 - b. Pressure Drop: 0.06-in. wg at 2000 fpm across a 48-by-48-inch damper when tested according to AMCA 500-D, figure 5.3.
 - c. Velocity: Up to 4000 fpm.
 - d. Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.

- e. Pressure Rating: Damper close-off pressure equal to fan shutoff pressure with a maximum blade deflection of 1/200 of blade length, minimum 10-in. wg.
3. Construction:
- a. Frame:
 - 1) Material: Galvanized or stainless steel, 0.11 inch thick.
 - 2) C-shaped channel. Mating face shall be a minimum of 1 inch.
 - 3) Width not less than 3 inches.
 - b. Blades:
 - 1) Hollow, airfoil, galvanized or stainless steel.
 - 2) Parallel or opposed blade configuration as required by application.
 - 3) Material: Galvanized or stainless steel, 0.06 inch thick.
 - 4) Width not to exceed 6 inches.
 - 5) Length not to exceed 48 inches.
 - c. Seals:
 - 1) Blades: Replaceable, mechanically attached EPDM or extruded silicone.
 - 2) Jambs: Stainless steel, double compression type.
 - d. Axles: 0.5- or 0.75-inch- diameter stainless steel, mechanically attached to blades and continuous from end to end.
 - e. Bearings:
 - 1) Stainless-steel sleeve type mounted in frame.
 - 2) Where blade axles are installed in vertical position, provide thrust bearings.
 - f. Linkage:
 - 1) Face linkage exposed to airstream.
 - 2) Constructed of plated or stainless steel.
 - 3) Hardware: Stainless steel.
- D. Insulated Rectangular Dampers:
- 1. Performance:
 - a. Leakage: AMCA 511, Class 1A. Leakage shall not exceed 3 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-in. wg differential static pressure and shall not exceed 4.9 cfm/sq. ft. against 4-in. wg differential static pressure at minus 40 deg F.
 - b. Pressure Drop: 0.1-in. wg at 1500 fpm across a 24-by-24-inch damper when tested according to AMCA 500-D, figure 5.3.
 - c. Velocity: Up to 4000 fpm.
 - d. Temperature: Minus 100 to plus 185 deg F.
 - e. Pressure Rating: Damper close-off pressure equal to fan shutoff pressure with a maximum blade deflection of 1/200 of blade length.
 - f. Damper shall have AMCA seal for both air leakage and air performance.

2. Construction:

a. Frame:

- 1) Material: ASTM B 211, Alloy 6063 T5 extruded-aluminum profiles, 0.08 inch thick.
- 2) C-shaped channel with integral flange(s). Mating face shall be a minimum of 1 inch.
- 3) Width not less than 4 inches.
- 4) Entire frame shall be thermally broken by means of polyurethane resin pockets, complete with thermal cuts.
- 5) Damper frame shall be insulated with polystyrofoam on four sides.

b. Blades:

- 1) Hollow shaped, extruded aluminum.
- 2) Blades shall be internally insulated with expanded polyurethane foam and shall be thermally broken. Complete blade shall have an insulating factor of R-2.29 and a temperature index of 55.
- 3) Parallel or opposed blade configuration as required by application.
- 4) Material: ASTM B 211, Alloy 6063 T5 aluminum, 0.08 inch thick.
- 5) Width not to exceed 6 inches.
- 6) Length as required by close-off pressure, not to exceed 48 inches.

c. Seals: Blade and frame seals shall be of flexible silicone and secured in an integral slot within the aluminum extrusions.

d. Axles: 0.44-inch- diameter plated or stainless steel, mechanically attached to blades.

e. Bearings:

- 1) Bearings shall be composed of a Celcon inner bearing fixed to axle, rotating within a polycarbonate outer bearing inserted in the frame, resulting in no metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic contact.
- 2) Where blade axles are installed in vertical position, provide thrust bearings.

f. Linkage:

- 1) Concealed in frame.
- 2) Constructed of aluminum and plated or stainless steel.
- 3) Hardware: Stainless steel.

g. Transition:

- 1) For round and flat oval duct applications, provide damper assembly with integral transitions to mate to adjoining field connection.
- 2) Factory mount damper in a sleeve with a close transition to mate to field connection.
- 3) Damper size and sleeve shall be connection size plus 2 inches.
- 4) Sleeve length shall be not less than 12 inches for dampers without jackshafts and shall be not less than 16 inches for dampers with jackshafts.
- 5) Sleeve material shall match adjacent duct.

h. Additional Corrosion Protection for Corrosive Environments:

- 1) Provide anodized finish for aluminum surfaces in contact with airstream. Anodized finish shall be a minimum of 0.0007 inch thick.
- 2) Axles, damper linkage, and hardware shall be constructed of Type 316L stainless steel.

2.3 GENERAL, OPERATING LINKAGES AND DAMPER ACCESSORIES

- A. All operating linkages and/or damper accessories required for installation and application in accordance with specification design intent and manufacturer's installation procedures shall be provided
- B. Operating linkages provided external to dampers (crank arms, connecting rods, shaft extensions, &c.) for transmitting motion from the actuator/operator to dampers shall be designed as to functionally operate a load equal to or in excess of 300% of the maximum required operating force for the damper.
- C. Crank arms and connecting rods shall be adjustable. Linkages shall be brass, bronze, zinc-coated steel, or stainless steel.
- D. Adjustments of Crank Arms shall control the position of the damper
- E. Use of Operating Linkages external to damper drive shaft shall neither delay nor impede operation of the damper in a manner of performance less than a direct-coupled damper actuator. Operating linkages shall not under any circumstances be permitted to flex, warp, shift &c. under normal operation of connected damper sections.

2.4 GENERAL, CONTROL-DAMPER ACTUATORS REQUIREMENTS

- A. A. Control damper actuators shall be electronic direct-coupled OR pneumatic pilot/positioned type. Actuators shall have a means for reversing drive direction and a manual override accessible at the front cover
- B. Actuators shall operate related damper(s) with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action and proper speed of response at velocity and pressure conditions to which the damper is subjected.
- C. Actuators shall produce sufficient power and torque to close off against the maximum system pressures encountered. Actuators shall be sized to close off against the fan shutoff pressure as a minimum requirement.
- D. The total damper area operated by an actuator shall not exceed 80 percent of manufacturer's maximum area rating.
- E. Provide one actuator for each damper assembly where possible. Multiple actuators required to drive a single damper assembly shall operate in unison.
- F. Avoid the use of excessively oversized actuators which could overdrive and cause linkage failure when the damper blade has reached either its full open or closed position.

- G. Use jackshafts and shaft couplings in lieu of blade-to-blade linkages when driving axially aligned damper sections.
- H. Provide mounting hardware and linkages for connecting actuator to damper. Single bolt or setscrew type fasteners are not acceptable.
- I. Select actuators to fail in desired position in the event of a power failure. For spring return fail-safe applications, an internal mechanical spring return mechanism shall be built into the actuator housing. Non-mechanical forms of fail-safe operation are not acceptable.
- J. Actuator Fail Positions: As indicated below refer to sequence of operations for additional information regarding specific equipment:
 - 1. Exhaust Air: Close.
 - 2. Outdoor Air: Close.
 - 3. Supply Air: Open.
 - 4. Return Air: Open.
- K. All non-spring return actuators shall have an external manual clutch/gear release to allow manual positioning of the damper when the actuator is not powered. Spring return actuators with more than 60 in-LB torque capacity shall have a manual crank for this purpose.

2.5 PNEUMATIC ACTUATORS (Not Used This Project)

- A. Where two or more actuators are installed for interrelated operation in unison, such as dampers used for mixing, provide the dampers with a positive positioner.
- B. Equip pneumatic modulating actuators with a positive positioner, having the following performance characteristics:
 - 1. Linearity: Plus or minus 1 percent of output signal span.
 - 2. Hysteresis: 0.5 percent of the span.
- C. Provide each positioner with an integrally mounted air set and pressure gauges for supply, input and output. Positioners shall operate on a 3- to 15-psig input signal unless otherwise required to satisfy the control sequences of operation.
- D. Rate actuators for a pressure of at least 25 psig.
- E. Provide actuators with replaceable diaphragms.
- F. Actuator Construction:
 - 1. Construct the diaphragm casing and plate of cast iron, steel, or cast aluminum.
 - 2. Construct the yoke of cast iron, steel, or cast aluminum.
 - 3. Construct the diaphragm of reinforced synthetic rubber or nitrile.
 - 4. Construct the spring, stem, and spring adjuster of steel or steel alloy.
- G. Provide actuator with adjustable stops for both maximum and minimum positions. Provide a position indicator and graduated scale on each actuator. Indicate open and closed travel limits.

2.6 ELECTRIC AND ELECTRONIC ACTUATORS

- A. Type: Motor operated, with or without gears, electric and electronic.
- B. Voltage:
 - 1. 24 V.
 - 2. Actuator shall deliver torque required for continuous uniform movement of controlled device from limit to limit when operated at rated voltage.
 - 3. Actuator shall function properly within a range of 85 to 120 percent of nameplate voltage.
- C. Construction:
 - 1. Less Than 100 W: Fiber or reinforced nylon gears with steel shaft, copper alloy or nylon bearings, and pressed steel enclosures.
 - 2. 100 up to 400 W: Gears ground steel, oil immersed, shaft-hardened steel running in bronze, copper alloy, or ball bearings. Operator and gear trains shall be totally enclosed in dustproof cast-iron, cast-steel, or cast-aluminum housing.
 - 3. Greater Than 400 W: Totally enclosed reversible induction motors with auxiliary hand crank and permanently lubricated bearings.
- D. Field Adjustment:
 - 1. Spring return actuators shall be easily switchable from fail open to fail closed in the field without replacement.
 - 2. Provide gear-type actuators with an external manual adjustment mechanism to allow manual positioning of the damper when the actuator is not powered.
- E. Two-Position Actuators: Single direction, spring return or reversing type.
- F. Modulating Actuators:
 - 1. Capable of stopping at all points across full range, and starting in either direction from any point in range.
 - 2. Control Input Signal:
 - a. Three Point, Tristate, or Floating Point: Clockwise and counter-clockwise inputs. One input drives actuator to open position, and other input drives actuator to close position. No signal of either input remains in last position.
 - b. Proportional: Actuator drives proportional to input signal and modulates throughout its angle of rotation. Suitable for zero- to 10- or 2- to 10-V dc and 4- to 20-mA signals.
 - c. Pulse Width Modulation (PWM): Actuator drives to a specified position according to a pulse duration (length) of signal from a dry-contact closure, triac sink or source controller.
 - d. Programmable Multi-Function: (Not Used)
 - 1) Control input, position feedback, and running time shall be factory or field programmable.

- 2) Diagnostic feedback of hunting or oscillation, mechanical overload, mechanical travel, and mechanical load limit.
- 3) Service data, including at a minimum, number of hours powered and number of hours in motion.

G. Position Feedback:

1. Equip where indicated, equip two-position actuators with limits switches or other positive means of a position indication signal for remote monitoring of open and close position.
2. Equip where indicated, equip modulating actuators with a position feedback through current or voltage signal for remote monitoring.
3. Provide a position indicator and graduated scale on each actuator indicating open and closed travel limits.

H. Fail-Safe:

1. Where indicated, provide actuator to fail to an end position.
2. Internal spring return mechanism to drive controlled device to an end position (open or close) on loss of power.
3. Batteries, capacitors, and other non-mechanical forms of fail-safe operation are acceptable only where uniquely indicated.

I. Integral Overload Protection:

1. Provide against overload throughout the entire operating range in both directions.
2. Electronic overload, digital rotation sensing circuitry, mechanical end switches, or magnetic clutches are acceptable methods of protection.

J. Damper Attachment:

1. Unless otherwise required for damper interface, provide actuator designed to be directly coupled to damper shaft without need for connecting linkages.
2. Attach actuator to damper drive shaft in a way that ensures maximum transfer of power and torque without slippage.
3. Bolt and set screw method of attachment is acceptable only if provided with at least two points of attachment.

K. Temperature and Humidity:

1. Temperature: Suitable for operating temperature range encountered by application with minimum operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 120 deg F.
2. Humidity: Suitable for humidity range encountered by application; minimum operating range shall be from 5 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.

L. Enclosure:

1. Suitable for ambient conditions encountered by application.
2. NEMA 250, Type 2 for indoor and protected applications.
3. NEMA 250, Type 4 or Type 4X for outdoor and unprotected applications.
4. Provide actuator enclosure with a heater and controller where required by application.

M. Stroke Time:

1. Operate damper from fully closed to fully open within 60 75 90 150
2. Operate damper from fully open to fully closed within 60 75 90 150
3. Move damper to failed position within 15 30 seconds.
4. Select operating speed to be compatible with equipment and system operation.
5. Actuators operating in smoke control systems comply with governing code and NFPA requirements.

N. Sound:

1. Spring Return: 62 dBA.
2. Non-Spring Return: 45 dBA.

2.7 POWER SUPPLIES AND LINE FILTERING

- A. Power Supplies & Control Transformers. Control transformers and power supplies shall be UL-Listed. Provide Class 2 current-limiting type or over-current protection in both primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service not to exceed 100 VA in accordance with the applicable following requirements or as directed by the AHJ.
1. NEC 2011 (NFPA 70) Chapter 7 Article 725 – Class 1, Class 2 and Class 3 Remote-Control, Signaling and Power-Limited Circuits.
 2. NEC 2011 (NFPA 70) Chapter 9 Table 11(A) and Table 11(B).
 3. Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1 (CSA C22.1-12) Rule 16-200.
- B. DC Power Supplies. DC power supply output shall match output current and voltage requirements. Power supply shall be half-wave rectified type with the following minimum specifications:
1. Output ripple: 5.0 mV maximum peak-to-peak.
 2. Regulation: 1.0% line and load combined.
 3. Response: 100 ms for 50% load changes.
 4. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and able to withstand a 150% current overload for a minimum of three (3) seconds without tripping or failure.
- C. Power Line Filtering. Provide transient voltage and surge suppression for all workstations and controllers either internally or as an external component.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for dampers and instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.

- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CONTROL-DAMPER APPLICATIONS

- A. Control Dampers:
 - a. Use opposed blade type dampers for all modulating damper applications
 - b. Use parallel blade type damper for all open closed applications.
 - c. Damper actuation stroke time shall be adjustable
 - d. Damper position feedback is required for all dampers that are part of a smoke purge or smoke control system.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Furnish and install products required to satisfy most stringent requirements indicated.
- B. Properly support dampers and actuators, tubing, wiring, and conduit to comply with requirements indicated. Brace all products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment when subjected to a force.
- C. Provide ceiling, floor, roof, and wall openings and sleeves required by installation. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, or cutting, check location first for concealed products that could potentially be damaged. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.
- D. Seal penetrations made in fire-rated and acoustically rated assemblies.
- E. Fastening Hardware:
 - 1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, or other tools that will cause injury to or mar surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for assembling and tightening nuts.
 - 2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
 - 3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.
- F. Install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for Owner's access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.
- G. Corrosive Environments:
 - 1. Use products that are suitable for environment to which they will be subjected.
 - 2. If possible, avoid or limit use of materials in corrosive environments, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Laboratory exhaust airstreams.
 - b. Process exhaust airstreams.
 - 3. Use Type 316 stainless-steel tubing and fittings when in contact with a corrosive environment.

4. When conduit is in contact with a corrosive environment, use Type 316 stainless-steel conduit and fittings or conduit and fittings that are coated with a corrosive-resistant coating that is suitable for environment.
5. Where actuators are located in a corrosive environment and are not corrosive resistant from manufacturer, field install products in a NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosure constructed of Type 316L stainless steel.

3.4 ELECTRIC POWER

- A. Furnish and install electrical power to products requiring electrical connections.
- B. Furnish and install circuit breakers. Comply with requirements of the electrical specifications.
- C. Furnish and install power wiring. Comply with requirements of the electrical specifications.
- D. Furnish and install raceways. Comply with requirements of the electrical specifications.
- E. Electrical subcontractor shall provide all required line voltage. The mechanical subcontractor shall provide all low voltage wiring and power supply transformers in coordination with the controls subcontractor and control actuator requirements.

3.5 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Install smooth transitions, not exceeding 30 degrees, to dampers smaller than adjacent duct. Install transitions as close to damper as possible but at distance to avoid interference and impact to performance. Consult manufacturer for recommended clearance.
- B. Clearance:
 1. Locate dampers for easy access and provide separate support of dampers that cannot be handled by service personnel without hoisting mechanism.
 2. Install dampers with at least 24 inches of clear space on sides of dampers requiring service access.
- C. Service Access:
 1. Dampers and actuators shall be accessible for visual inspection and service.
 2. Install access door(s) in duct or equipment located upstream of damper to allow service personnel to hand clean any portion of damper, linkage, and actuator. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- D. Install dampers straight and true, level in all planes, and square in all dimensions. Install supplementary structural steel reinforcement for large multiple-section dampers if factory support alone cannot handle loading.
- E. Attach actuator(s) to damper drive shaft.
- F. For duct-mounted and equipment-mounted dampers installed outside of equipment, install a visible and accessible indication of damper position from outside.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect electrical devices and components to electrical grounding system. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Each piece of wire, cable, and tubing shall have the same designation at each end for operators to determine continuity at points of connection. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 230553.
- B. Install engraved phenolic nameplate with damper identification on damper.

3.8 CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Control-Damper Checkout:
 - 1. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
 - 2. Check dampers for proper location and accessibility.
 - 3. Check instrument tubing for proper isolation, fittings, slope, dirt legs, drains, material, and support.
 - 4. For pneumatic products, verify air supply for each product is properly installed.
 - 5. For pneumatic dampers, verify that pressure gages are provided in each airline to damper actuator and positioner.
 - 6. Verify that control dampers are installed correctly for flow direction.
 - 7. Verify that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
 - 8. Verify that damper frame attachment is properly secured and sealed.
 - 9. Verify that damper actuator and linkage attachment are secure.
 - 10. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed, and connected to correct power source.
 - 11. Verify that damper blade travel is unobstructed.

3.9 ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING:

- A. Stroke and adjust control dampers following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed back to 100 percent open.
- B. Stroke control dampers with pilot positioners. Adjust damper and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so damper is 100 percent closed, 50 percent closed, and 100 percent open at proper air pressure.
- C. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time of less than 30 seconds.
- D. For control dampers equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

END OF SECTION 230923.12

SECTION 230923.16 GAS INSTRUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes the Following Gas Instruments:
 - 1. Multipoint carbon-monoxide monitoring system.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 230923 "Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC" for control equipment and software, relays, electrical power devices, uninterruptible power supply units, wire, and cable.
 - 2. Section 230993 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for requirements that relate to Section 230923.16.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NDIR: Nondispersive infrared.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:
 - 1. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
 - 2. Installation instructions, including factor affecting performance.
 - 3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, product specification sheets.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 3. Number-coded identification system for unique identification of wiring, cable, and tubing ends.

- C. Samples: For each exposed product installed in finished space.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plan drawings and corresponding product installation details, drawn to scale, on which wall-mounted instruments located in finished space are shown and coordinated with each other, showing relationship to light switches, fire alarm devices, and other installed devices using input from installers of the items involved.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For gas instruments to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MULTIPOINT CARBON-MONOXIDE MONITORING SYSTEM

- A. Manufactures
 1. Sierra monitoring and controls
 2. Honeywell analytical
 3. Armstrong Monitoring
- B. Description:
 1. Each sampling point shall monitor any variation in the carbon-monoxide concentration level.
 2. Each sampling point shall be individually piped to the monitoring system.
 3. Provide each sampling point with a 0.3-micron filter.
 4. Each sampling point shall be an alarm point.
 5. A dual-head diaphragm pump shall draw an air sample through piping system and through a microprocessor-controlled sequencer feeding an analyzer with a new sample every 15 seconds.
 6. Sample time shall be adjustable in 1 second increments from zero to 60 minutes.
 7. Span and zero calibration gas shall be automatically initiated by the microprocessor. System shall also provide manual initiation of span and zero calibration gas.
 8. Analyzer output shall be corrected by the microprocessor.
 9. Monitoring system shall have 32 sample points.
 10. System shall operate on 120-V ac, single-phase, 60-Hz power.
 11. Final adjustment; calibration, testing, and startup of the system shall be performed by a trained representative of manufacturer.
- C. Analyzer:
 1. Analyzer shall operate using principle of nondispersive infrared absorption.
 2. Sampling response time shall be within 10 seconds.

3. Zero drift and span drift shall be less than 1 percent of full scale within a 24-hour period.
4. Repeatability shall be within 1 percent of full scale.
5. Accuracy shall be within 1 percent of full scale.
6. Calibration range shall be zero to 500 ppm.
7. Digital display on analyzer face with scale shall be in ppm.
8. Temperature shall be compensated from 30 to 120 deg F ambient temperature.

D. Control and Display:

1. Each sample shall send a 4-20 mA output signal proportional to the highest concentration.
2. Alphanumeric visual display of current analyzer concentration reading shall be in ppm or another industry-accepted measurement.
3. Visual indication for sample analyzing, sample high-concentration alarm, analyzer malfunction, and calibration.
4. Any number and configuration of sample points shall be capable of being bypassed.
5. Each sample point shall be capable of being manually sampled through an override feature.
6. System parameters shall be stored in nonvolatile memory.
7. Provide at least an eight-hour battery backup of current alarm status. Battery shall be rechargeable.

E. Enclosure:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1 or Type 12.
2. Hinged and locking door, full size of face.
3. House all system components. Multiple adjoining enclosures are acceptable if joined to a common support structure.

F. Calibration Equipment:

1. Provide equipment necessary to automatically and manually calibrate the system, including, but not be limited to, the following:
 - a. Regular assembly.
 - b. Zero cap.
 - c. Calibration cap.
 - d. Two cylinders filled with calibration gas.
 - e. Instruction book.
 - f. Carrying case.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in piping to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Furnish and install products required to satisfy more stringent of all requirements indicated.
- B. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.
- C. Properly support instruments, tubing, piping, wiring, and conduit to comply with requirements indicated. Brace all products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment when subjected to seismic loads.
- D. Fastening Hardware:
 - 1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, and other tools that cause injury to or mar surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for work of assembling and tightening nuts.
 - 2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by using excessive force or oversized wrenches.
 - 3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.
- E. Install products in locations that are accessible and that permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for Owner's access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.
- F. Corrosive Environments:
 - 1. Use products that are suitable for environment to which they are subjected.
 - 2. If possible, avoid or limit use of materials in corrosive environments, including but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Laboratory exhaust airstreams.
 - b. Process exhaust airstreams.
 - 3. When conduit is in contact with a corrosive environment, use Type 316 stainless-steel conduit and fittings or conduit and fittings that are coated with a corrosive-resistant coating that is suitable for environment.
 - 4. Where instruments are located in a corrosive environment and are not corrosive resistant from manufacturer, field install products in a NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosure constructed of Type 316L stainless steel.

3.3 ELECTRICAL POWER

- A. Furnish and install electrical power to products requiring electrical connections.
- B. Furnish and install circuit breakers. Comply with requirements in Section 262816 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers."
- C. Furnish and install power wiring. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- D. Furnish and install raceways. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTRUMENTS, GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Mounting Location:

- 1. Install transmitters for gas associated with individual air-handling units and associated connected ductwork and piping near air-handlings units co-located in air-handling unit system control panel, to provide service personnel a single and convenient location for inspection and service.
- 2. Install gas switches and transmitters for indoor applications in mechanical equipment rooms. Do not locate in user-occupied space unless indicated specifically on Drawings.
- 3. Mount switches and transmitters not required to be mounted within system control panels on walls, floor-supported freestanding pipe stands, or floor-supported structural support frames. Use manufacturer's mounting brackets to accommodate field mounting. Securely support and brace products to prevent vibration and movement.
- 4. Install instruments in dry gas and non-condensable vapor piped services above their process connection point. Slope process connection lines up to instrument with a minimum slope of 2 percent.

B. Mounting Height:

- 1. Mount instruments in user-occupied space to match mounting height of light switches unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Mounting height shall comply with codes and accessibility requirements.
- 2. Mount switches and transmitters located in mechanical equipment rooms and other similar space not subject to code, state, and federal accessibility requirements within a range of 42 to 72 inches above the adjacent floor, grade, or service catwalk or platform.
 - a. Make every effort to mount at 60 inches.

- C. Seal penetrations to ductwork, plenums, and air-moving equipment to comply with duct static-pressure class and leakage and seal classes indicated, using neoprene gaskets or grommets.

3.5 CARBON-MONOXIDE MONITORING SYSTEM

- A. Install sample points in monitored area to provide accurate measurement of gas concentration.

- B. Install exposed sampling points with a finished appearance consistent with other materials in space. Submit proposed products to be installed for review and approval.
- C. Individually install each sample point to the carbon-monoxide monitoring system.
- D. Install tubing in a minimum size of NPS 3/8.
- E. Use compression fittings at connections to equipment.
- F. If not indicated on Drawings, locate carbon-monoxide monitoring system in a secured and serviceable location accessible to authorized personnel.
- G. Support carbon-monoxide monitoring system from floor or wall. Support floor-mounted systems using a structural channel frame. Provide mounting brackets.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Each piece of wire, cable, and tubing shall have the same designation at each end for operators to determine continuity at points of connection. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install engraved phenolic nameplate with instrument identification on face.

3.7 CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Check out installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
- B. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
- C. Check instruments for proper installation on direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, or other applicable considerations that impact performance.
- D. Check instrument tubing for proper isolation, fittings, slope, dirt legs, drains, material, and support.

3.8 ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING

- A. Description:
 - 1. Calibrate each instrument installed that is not factory calibrated and provided with calibration documentation.
 - 2. Provide a written description of proposed field procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures before calibration and adjustment.
 - 3. For each analog instrument, perform a three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy.
 - 4. Equipment and procedures used for calibration shall comply with instrument manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - 5. Provide diagnostic and test equipment for calibration and adjustment.

6. Field instruments and equipment used to test and calibrate installed instruments shall have an accuracy of at least twice the instrument accuracy being calibrated. For example, an installed instrument with an accuracy of 1 percent shall be checked by an instrument with an accuracy of 0.5 percent.
7. Calibrate each instrument according to instrument instruction manual supplied by manufacturer.
8. If, after calibration, indicated performance cannot be achieved, replace out-of-tolerance instruments.
9. Comply with field-testing requirements and procedures in ASHRAE Guideline 11, "Field Testing of HVAC Control Components," in the absence of specific requirements, and to supplement requirements indicated.

B. Analog Signals:

1. Check analog voltage signals using a precision voltage meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
2. Check analog current signals using a precision current meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
3. Check resistance signals for temperature sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of operating span using a precision-resistant source.

C. Digital Signals:

1. Check digital signals using a jumper wire.
2. Check digital signals using an ohmmeter to test for contact.

D. Meters: Check sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.

E. Sensors: Check sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.

F. Switches: Calibrate switches to make or break contact at set points indicated.

G. Transmitters:

1. Check and calibrate transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.
2. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.

3.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of gas system and equipment Installer. Include annual preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain instrumentation and control devices.

- B. Coordinate gas instrument demonstration video with operation and maintenance manuals and classroom instruction for use by Owner in operating, maintaining, and troubleshooting.
- C. Record videos on DVD disks.
- D. Owner shall have right to make additional copies of video for internal use without paying royalties.

END OF SECTION 230923.16

SECTION 230993 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sequence of operation:
 - 1. Summer Winter Change Over
 - 2. Boiler Plant
 - 3. Variable Speed Hot Water Pumping System Control
 - 4. Constant volume air Conditioning Units:
 - 5. Demand control ventilation
 - 6. Constant Volume Packaged Rooftop Units.
 - 7. General, Toilet Exhaust Fans
 - 8. Elevator Machine Room And Electric Closet Ductless Split Systems:
 - 9. Unit Heaters:
 - 10. Cabinet Convectors:
 - 11. Kitchen make up air units and exhaust fans
 - 12. Radiant heat
 - 13. Miscellaneous:

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 23 0901 - Digital Control Equipment.
- B. Section 230900 - Instruments and Control for HVAC.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section defines the manner and method by which controls function. Requirements for each type of control system operation are specified. Equipment, devices, and system components required for control systems are specified in other Sections.
- B. Provide DDC based electronic controls, panels, wiring and all accessories required to achieve the specified control sequences and establish a complete independent system for all new equipment and existing equipment. In general the equipment shall be controlled through Standalone Digital Control Units (SDCUs).

Provide the necessary quantity and types of SDCUs to meet the requirements of the project for mechanical equipment control including air handlers, central plant control, and terminal unit control. Each SDCU will operate completely standalone, containing all of the I/O and programs to control its associated equipment.

Certain controls are specified to be furnished with the equipment. This contractor shall provide all components to communicate with factory furnished controls and connect them to the building automation control system. The contractor shall also provide all controls, wiring and auxiliaries required to

operate equipment not furnished with factory controls. Work required includes, but is not limited to the following:

1. Control wiring between factory mounted unit panels and factory supplied remote panels.
 2. Installation and wiring for factory supplied devices requiring field installation.
 3. Panel mounted transformers and control power wiring for all controllers and control devices.
 4. Control wiring to each remote device (room thermostats, outdoor air sensors, static pressure controllers, control actuators, control panels, etc.).
 6. All control valves, motorized dampers thermostats, relays, sensors, etc. unless furnished as an integral part of the equipment.
 7. All interlock control wiring (24 volt and 120 volt) between units, fans, etc.
- C. All control and interlock wiring shall be run in EMT for indoor locations and in galvanized conduit for outdoor locations.
- D. **All new controllers, hardware and accessories shall be ANDOVER CONTINUUM SERIES VERSION 1.9. OR LATER all new hardware, software and programming shall be compatible with the existing campus system.**

1.04 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. Division 1 - Submittals: Procedures for submittals.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate mechanical system controlled and control system components.
1. Label with settings, adjustable range of control and limits. Include written description of control sequence.
 2. Include flow diagrams for each control system, graphically depicting control logic.
 3. Include draft copies of graphic displays indicating mechanical system components, control system components, and controlled function status and value.
 4. Submit a complete written sequence of operation for each and every controlled piece of equipment.

1.05 SUBMITTALS AT PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and set-points of controls, including changes to sequences made after submission of shop drawings.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in the State of New York.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Electric heater – Toilet room

Provide a room thermostat to cycle the electric heating element. On a drop in space, temperature below set point the heating element shall be energized. On a rise in space temperature above set point the element shall be de-energized.

Toilet exhaust fan – shall be started manually by a fan switch on the wall in the toilet room. The switch shall have a time delay that allows the fan to run for 5 minutes after the switch is turned off.

Ceiling Propeller Fans – shall be started and stopped manually through wall mounted motor starter. Starters shall be H-O-A switches.

UH-1, UH-2, UH-3, UH-4 – shall be started based through room thermostats. Set point shall be 67° adjustable. Set point shall be 3 – 5 degrees lower than H-V unit set point, and shall supplement the HV units.

HV-1, HV-2, HV-3, HV-4 -

Winter mode - shall be started based through room thermostats. Set point shall be 70° adjustable. Units **HV-2, HV-3, HV-4** shall run during the occupied hours and unoccupied hours with OAI dampers closed and return air dampers full open. HV-1 shall run during the occupied and unoccupied hours with the return air damper with the OAI and return air dampers open to the minimum position. Unit furnace shall modulate to maintain space temperature set point.

Summer mode - HV-2, HV-3, HV-4 shall be off. **HV-1** shall run at 100% OA. Furnaces shall be off. Gas valve shall be closed.

CO Detection;

When CO is detected in any one of the four (4) zones the following shall take place.

A level 1 alarm shall be annunciated at the BMS and at the CO detection panel.

A Level 2 alarm shall initiate the following supply and exhaust air fans.

Zone - 1 or Zone -2; HV-1 and HV-2 starts and runs at 100% OA, furnaces modulate to maintain space set point. EX-2 starts.

Zone - 3 or Zone -4; HV-3 and HV-4 starts and runs at 100% OA, furnaces modulate to maintain space set point. EX-3 starts.

BMS Alarms:

- CO detectoin
- Hi discharge air temperature (temperature sensor) all units
- Low discharge air temperature (temperature sensor) all units
- Low space temperature alarm.

Miscellaneous:

Motor starters shall be supplied for each Air Handler, Fan, pump, etc. When starters are located at the unit, (factory or field installed), or within line of site of the unit combination Starters/disconnects shall be used. All starters shall be equipped with H-O-A switches and pilot lights in cover. For units with remote mounted starters,(i.e. roof-top exhaust fans), furnish disconnects at the unit.

All safety devices shall be interlocked with “hand” and “Automatic” positions in series with motor controller holding coil circuit. Interlocking with other fans and equipment of system shall be through “Automatic” position “Hand” position shall be for maintenance only. Remote starting shall be from through “automatic” position only.

All air handling units 2,000 cfm or greater shall have a duct mounted smoke detector arranged to stop the unit and position all dampers and valves in the “unit off” sequence as described in this section, upon detecting smoke.

All air handling units, unit ventilators, cabinet unit heaters, unit heaters, fans, and fan coil units, shall be interlocked to the building fire alarm system. Upon building fire alarm all units shall shut down and damper and valves shall go to “unit off” positions.

END OF SECTION 230993

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Double-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
3. Single-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
4. Double-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
5. Sheet metal materials.
6. Duct liner.
7. Sealants and gaskets.
8. Hangers and supports.
9. Seismic-restraint devices.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and ASCE/SEI 7. SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."
 1. Seismic Hazard Level A: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.48.
 2. Seismic Hazard Level B: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.30.
 3. Seismic Hazard Level C: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.15.

- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.

- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment.
13. Seismic restraints, where applicable
14. Vibration isolation.

- C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculations, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation for selecting hangers and supports and seismic restraints. For seismic bracing only

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.

3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Perimeter moldings.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Welding Qualifications:** Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 2. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."
- C. Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B standards. All work, materials and equipment shall comply with the latest requirements of NFPA 90A, standards and the local authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. All ductwork and fan and apparatus plenums constructed and having supported in accordance with the latest standards of the ASHRAE Guide and the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA).
- E. Bracing, gauges, and supports indicated in SMACNA manuals are the minimum acceptable. Additional bracing or supports shall be installed to eliminate any distortion or vibration when the systems are operating or under tests.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 General

- A. General: Non-combustible or conforming to requirements for Class 1 air duct materials, or UL 181.
- B. Galvanized Steel Ducts: ASTM A525 and ASTM A527 galvanized steel sheet, lock-forming quality, having zinc coating of 1.25 oz per sq ft for each side in conformance with ASTM A90.

- C. Dissimilar Metals: Separate connections between dissimilar metals with Dielectric Insulation. Joints between dissimilar metal duct sections to be made with Companion flanges separated by a Neoprene gasket.
- D. Fasteners: Rivets, bolts, screws, and other hardware used in the sheet metal construction to be constructed of materials identical or similar to the duct material to prevent galvanic corrosion.
- E. Sealant: Non-hardening, water resistant, fire resistive, compatible with mating materials; liquid used alone or with tape, or heavy mastic as manufactured by 3M Company EC-800.
- F. Hanger Rod: Steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.

2.2 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 DOUBLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. Provide products from one of the following manufactures
 1. McGill Airflow LLC
 2. Zen Industries
 3. Lindab
 4. Spiral Manufacturing Co. Inc
- B. Rectangular Ducts: Fabricate ducts with indicated dimensions for the inner duct.
- C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- E. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- F. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard." **For standard applications**
1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
 3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
 4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- G. Interstitial Insulation: Flexible elastomeric duct liner complying with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials, and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B. **For Humid and damp area applications including Natatoriums and Saunas.**
- H. Retain subparagraph below to require thermal conductivity exceeding the requirements in ASTM C 1071. Retaining subparagraph may create a restrictive proprietary specification. Verify availability of performance with manufacturers.
1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
- I. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch perforated galvanized sheet steel having 3/32-inch-diameter perforations, with overall open area of 23 percent.
- J. Formed-on Transverse Joints (Flanges): Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- K. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.4 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Provide products from one of the following manufactures
 - 1. McGill Airflow LLC
 - 2. Zen Industries
 - 3. Lindab
 - 4. Spiral Manufacturing Co. Inc
- C. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).
- D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
- E. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 - 2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- F. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.5 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. Provide products from one of the following manufactures
 - 1. McGill Airflow LLC
 - 2. Zen Industries
 - 3. Lindab
 - 4. Spiral Manufacturing Co. Inc
- B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension) of the inner duct.

- C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
1. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - a. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
 2. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - a. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 - b. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 3. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch perforated galvanized sheet steel having 3/32-inch-diameter perforations, with overall open area of 23 percent.
- E. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard." **For standard applications.**
1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
 3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
 4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- A. Interstitial Insulation: Flexible elastomeric duct liner complying with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials, and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B. **For application in damp or humid environments including natatoriums and Saunas.**
- B. Retain subparagraph below to require thermal conductivity exceeding the requirements in ASTM C 1071. Retaining subparagraph may create a restrictive proprietary specification. Verify availability of performance with manufacturers.

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

2.6 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. PVC-Coated, Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 2. Minimum Thickness for Factory-Applied PVC Coating: 4 mils thick on sheet metal surface of ducts and fittings exposed to corrosive conditions, and minimum 1 mil thick on opposite surface.
 3. Coating Materials: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on ducts listed and labeled by an NRTL for compliance with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.
- F. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- G. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:
 1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating shall be applied to the exterior surface.
 2. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 3363.
 4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
 5. Shop-Applied Coating Color: Black OR White.
 6. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.
- H. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- I. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.7 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 - a. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
 - 1) Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - 2) Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 2. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 3. Solvent Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- C. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B. **For application in damp or humid environments including natatoriums and Saunas .**
- D. Insulation Pins and Washers:
 1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick galvanized steel, aluminum, or stainless steel to match ductwork; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- E. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
 1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.

2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - a. Fan discharges.
 - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 - c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.
9. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.8 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.

3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
6. Water resistant.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
9. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
10. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.9 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 - 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 - 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.
- I. Vibration Isolation Hangers;
 - 1. Hanger springs shall be seated in a steel washer reinforced neoprene cup that has a neoprene bushing projecting through the bottom hole to prevent rod to hanger contact. Spring diameters and the lower hole sizes, shall be large enough to allow the hanger rod to swing through a 30° arc from side to side before contacting the cup bushing.
 - 2. If ducts are suspended by flat strap iron, the hanger assembly shall have an eye on top of the box and on the bottom of the spring hanger rod to allow for bolting to the hanger straps.
 - 3. Hangers for rods shall be Type 30N. Hangers for straps shall be type W30 as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. *Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.*
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths and with fewest possible joints
- D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections. *Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence*

wherever possible; maximum 0 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.

- E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- G. Install ducts with a clearance of 2 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness and with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities. *Provide easements where ductwork conflicts with piping and structure. Where easements exceed 10 percent duct area, split into two ducts maintaining original duct area.*
- H. Provide standard 45 degree lateral wye takeoffs unless otherwise indicated where 90 degree conical tee connections may be used.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for all installations as well as fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."
- M. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.
- N. Where hanger rods must pierce ducts, provide closure plates around rods and fasten to duct using screws, rivets or welding. Seal with sealing compound.
- O. *Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows are used, provide airfoil turning vanes. Where acoustical lining is indicated, provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.*
- P. *Where ductwork penetrates roofs or outside walls, seal the space around ductwork air tight with fire rated expanding spray foam sealer similar to 3-M Fire Block Foam. This also applies to duct roof penetrations into roof curbs.*

- Q. All ductwork shall be inspected and pressure tested prior to enclosing in general construction or concealment above hung ceilings*

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.
- F. Prime ductwork and paint with one coat enamel base paint. Color as per architectural plans. All ductwork surface finish shall be treated prior to priming by "pickling" in accordance with industry standards and paint manufactures requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts at a minimum to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
 - 3. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
 - 4. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 5. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.

4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum interval of 16 feet.
- F. Duct Vibration Isolation Hangers; All air ducts with a cross section of 2 SF or larger shall be isolated from the building structure by vibration isolation hangers or floor supports with a minimum deflection of 0.75". Isolators shall continue for 25' from the equipment. If air velocity exceeds 1500 fpm, hangers or supports shall continue for an additional 50' or as shown on the drawings.
- G. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- H. Where hanger rods must pierce ducts, provide closure plates around rods and fasten to duct using screws, rivets or welding. Seal with sealing compound

3.5 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems." ASCE/SEI 7.
1. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
 2. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.
- B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.
- C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- D. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.
- E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of the ICC Evaluation Service or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.
- G. Drilling for and Setting Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcement or embedded items during drilling. Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior applications and stainless-steel anchors for applications exposed to weather.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.
- C. **Smoke purge supply and exhaust systems and stair pressure systems. Flexible connection shall be permitted at diffusers, a maximum of 3' long, and flexible connections are permitted at air handling equipment for vibration isolation only.**
- D. INSULATED FLEXIBLE DUCTS
 1. UL 181, Class 0, interlocking spiral of aluminum foil; fiberglass insulation; polyethylene vapor barrier film.
 2. Pressure Rating: 8 inches WG positive or negative.
 3. Maximum Velocity: 5000 fpm
 4. Temperature Range: -20 degrees F to 250 degrees F.

3.7 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." *And in accordance with specification section 23 05 93 Testing Adjusting and Balancing.* Submit a test report for each test.
2. Test the following systems:
 - a. *All Ducts with a Pressure Class equal to or higher than 1.5 -Inch wg: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each system of the designated pressure class.*
 - b. All smoke purge system Ducts, including supply exhaust and return air. All stair pressurization ductwork. Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area of each system.
3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. *No ductwork shall be insulated, enclosed, buried or concealed until testing is complete, results submitted to the Engineer, and the report has been approved.*
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
 - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 SMOKE AND HEAT DETECTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Duct mounted smoke and heat detectors will be supplied under the Electrical Division. This Contractor to coordinate duct sizes and provide labor to install sensing probes into ductwork.

3.10 DUCTWORK PROTECTION

- A. Duct work under construction or alteration shall not be left open ended during dust producing construction. All new and existing ductwork systems in the area of alteration or under construction shall be protected during construction. Open ends ducts shall be sealed with sheet metal or as approved.

- B. For unenclosed buildings ductwork shall be kept dry and water tight. Seal open ends water tight during construction to prevent water infiltration. Keep all acoustical lining dry during construction. Lining that has become we shall be replaced. all incomplete ductwork being used to condition spaces in phase I or phase II that will be completed under a later phase must be protect from being internally contaminated by construction dust. All returns opening must have filters placed over then to prevent dust from being returned to the unit.

3.11 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

- 1. Underground Ducts: Concrete-encased, PVC-coated, galvanized sheet steel with thicker coating on duct exterior, stainless steel, fiberglass

B. Duct Pressure class;

- 1. All duct systems shall be constructed to have a pressure classification based on the maximum static pressure (positive or negative) developed by the air handling apparatus connected to the ductwork system. Unless otherwise noted below, refer to the equipment schedules and equipment notes for the design operating pressure of each system. Systems with operating pressures between pressure classes shall be constructed to the next higher pressure class.

Pressure Classification Table						
System operating pressure (OP) in wc	OP≤1"	1"≥OP<2"	2"≥OP<3"	3"≥OP<4"	4"≥OP<6"	6"≥OP<10"
SMACNA Construction classification	1"	2"	3"	4"	6"	10"

- 2. All ductwork shall be constructed in accordance with the leakage and seal classification. Note that the leakage and seal classification required by current code is more stringent than SMACNA requirements.

Leakage and Seal Classification Table			
System operating pressure in wc	<2" low	2"≥med<3"	High≥3"
Seal Class	C	B	A
Sealing	Transverse joints	Transverse joints and seams	Transverse joints and seams and all wall penetrations
Leakage class CL factor	24	12	4
In addition to the above, any variable air volume system duct of 1" and ½" wg construction class that is upstream of the VAV boxes shall meet Seal Class C.			

C. Supply, Return, Make up and Spill Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units and Packaged Roof top units: (supply, return, OA intake)
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 4.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 4

- D. Intermediate Reinforcement:
 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
 2. PVC-Coated Ducts:
 - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 3. Stainless-Steel Ducts:
 - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 4. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized sheet steel coated with zinc chromate.

- E. Liner for sound attenuation:
 1. Supply, Return and exhaust air ducts: ½" inches thick.
 2. Supply and return fan Plenums: 1" inches thick.
 3. Transfer Ducts: 1 inch thick.
 4. Ductwork down stream from VAV boxes for 10'
 5. At the inlet and discharge of all fans for a distance of 20'
 - 6.

- F. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation:
 1. Supply, Return, Exhaust Air Ducts: 1" inches thick. (when ducts are exposed in the conditions space)
 2. Supply, Return, Exhaust Air Ducts: 1 1/2" inches thick. (when ducts are concealed in plenums or are located in unconditioned spaces)

- G. Elbow Configuration:
 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.

- 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with turning vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with turning vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with turning vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter:
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter:
- H. Branch Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Barometric relief dampers.
3. Manual volume dampers.
4. Control dampers.
5. Fire dampers.
6. Ceiling radiation dampers.
7. Smoke dampers.
8. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
9. Corridor dampers.
10. Flange connectors.
11. Duct silencers.
12. Turning vanes.
13. Remote damper operators.
14. Duct-mounted access doors.
15. Flexible connectors.
16. Duct security bars.
17. Duct accessory hardware.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 233113 Metal Ducts
2. Section 233346 "Flexible Ducts" for insulated and non-insulated flexible ducts.
3. Section 233723 "HVAC Gravity Ventilators" for roof-mounted ventilator caps.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control-damper installations.
 - d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
 - e. Duct security bars.
 - f. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and finish for exposed ducts.
- C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 2. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 3. Pottorff.
 - 4. Ruskin Company.
 - 5. Buckley
- B. Description: Gravity balanced.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 1000 fpm.
- D. Maximum System Pressure: up to 6"wc.
- E. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel, 0.063-inch-thick extruded aluminum, or 0.03-inch-thick stainless steel with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange.
- F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center pivoted, or off-center pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 0.025-inch-thick, roll-formed aluminum or 0.050-inch-thick aluminum sheet noncombustible, tear-resistant, neoprene-coated fiberglass with sealed edges.
- G. Blade Action: Parallel.
- H. Blade Seals: Neoprene, mechanically locked.
- I. Blade Axles:

1. Material: Galvanized, steel Stainless steel, or Aluminum.
 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch min.
- J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum or Galvanized steel.
- K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- L. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.
- M. Accessories:
1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
 2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
 3. Electric actuators.
 4. Chain pulls.
 5. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
 - a. Sleeve Thickness: 20 gage minimum.
 - b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches minimum.
 6. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
 7. Screen Material: Galvanized steel or Aluminum.
 8. Screen Type: Bird. ½ x ½ max opening
 9. 90-degree stops.

2.4 BAROMETRIC RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 2. Nailor Industries Inc.
 3. Pottorff.
 4. Ruskin Company.
 5. Buckley
- B. Suitable for horizontal or vertical mounting.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 1000 fpm.
- D. Maximum System Pressure: upto 6-inch wg.
- E. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.05-inch-thick galvanized sheet steel, 0.063-inch-thick extruded aluminum, or 0.03-inch-thick, stainless steel, with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange.
- F. Blades:
1. Multiple, 0.025-inch-thick, roll-formed aluminum or 0.050-inch-thick aluminum sheet.
 2. Maximum Width: 6 inches.
 3. Action: Parallel.

4. Balance: Gravity.
 5. Eccentrically pivoted or Off-center pivoted.
- G. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
- H. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel, aluminum, or Stainless steel.
- I. Tie Bars and Brackets:
1. Material: Aluminum or Galvanized steel.
 2. Rattle free with 90-degree stop.
- J. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- K. Bearings: Synthetic, Stainless steel, Bronze.
- L. Accessories:
1. Flange on intake.
 2. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressures.

2.5 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Flex-Tek Group.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - d. Pottorff.
 - e. Ruskin Company.
 - f. Vent Products Co., Inc.
 - g. Buckley
 2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 4. Frames:
 - a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.05-inch-thick stainless steel.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.

- d. Galvanized or Stainless-steel, 0.064 inch thick.
 6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel, Stainless or steel Nonferrous metal.
 7. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze, Molded synthetic, Oil-impregnated stainless-steel sleeve.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- B. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - b. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - c. Pottorff.
 - d. Ruskin Company.
 - e. Vent Products Co., Inc.
 2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 4. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch-thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch-thick aluminum sheet.
 - e. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch-thick extruded aluminum.
 6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel or Stainless steel.
 7. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze, Molded synthetic, or Stainless-steel sleeve.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
- C. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - b. Nailor Industries Inc.

- c. [Pottorff](#).
 - d. [Ruskin Company](#).
 - e. [Vent Products Co., Inc.](#)
 2. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
 3. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
 4. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 5. Frames:
 - a. U or Angle shaped.
 - b. 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.05-inch-thick stainless steel.
 - c. Mitered and welded corners.
 - d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 6. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized or Stainless, roll-formed steel, 0.064 inch thick.
 7. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel or Stainless steel.
 8. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze, Molded synthetic, Oil-impregnated stainless-steel sleeve, Stainless-steel sleeve.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 9. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
 10. Jamb Seals: Cambered stainless steel or aluminum.
 11. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel or Aluminum.
 12. Accessories:
 - a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.
- D. Low-Leakage, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. [Manufacturers](#): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [McGill AirFlow LLC](#).
 - b. [Nailor Industries Inc.](#)
 - c. [Pottorff](#).
 - d. [Ruskin Company](#).
 - e. [Vent Products Co., Inc.](#)
 2. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

3. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
4. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
5. Frames: U or Angle-shaped, 0.10-inch-thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
6. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch-thick aluminum sheet.
 - d. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch-thick extruded aluminum.
7. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel, Stainless steel.
8. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze, Molded synthetic, Oil-impregnated stainless-steel sleeve, Stainless-steel sleeve.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
9. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
10. Jamb Seals: Cambered stainless steel, aluminum.
11. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel, Aluminum.
12. Accessories:
 - a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

E. Jackshaft:

1. Size: 0.5-inch diameter min.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

F. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.6 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Arrow United Industries.
 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.

3. [McGill AirFlow LLC.](#)
4. [Nailor Industries Inc.](#)
5. [Pottorff.](#)
6. [Ruskin Company.](#)

B. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.

C. Frames:

1. U or Angle shaped.
2. 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.05-inch-thick stainless steel.
3. Mitered and welded corners.

D. Blades:

1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 6 inches.
2. Parallel blade for non modulating application
3. Opposed-blade design for all modulating applications
4. Galvanized-steel, Stainless steel, Aluminum.
5. 0.064 inch thick single skin or 0.0747-inch-thick dual skin.
6. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene.
7. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.

E. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch-diameter; galvanized steel, or stainless steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.

1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Bearings:

1. Oil-impregnated bronze, Molded synthetic, Oil-impregnated, stainless-steel sleeve, or Stainless-steel sleeve.
2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

2.7 FIRE DAMPERS

A. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. [Arrow United Industries.](#)
2. [Greenheck Fan Corporation.](#)
3. [Nailor Industries Inc.](#)
4. [Pottorff.](#)
5. [Ruskin Company.](#)
6. [Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.](#)

B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.

- C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm velocity.
- D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 and 3 hours.
- E. Frame: Curtain type with blades inside airstream for application in duct over 24" in height. Curtain type with blades outside airstream for ducts 24" or less in height. Multiple-blade type; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch-thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 0.138 inch upto 4 SF 0.39 over 4 SF inch thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
 - 2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.
- G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.
- J. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F [**212 deg F**] rated, fusible links.

2.8 CEILING RADIATION DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. [Aire Technologies](#).
 - 2. [Nailor Industries Inc.](#)
 - 3. [Pottorff](#).
 - 4. [Prefco](#).
 - 5. [Ruskin Company](#).
- B. General Requirements:
 - 1. Labeled according to UL 555C by an NRTL.
 - 2. Comply with construction details for tested floor- and roof-ceiling assemblies as indicated in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."
- C. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, round or rectangular, style to suit ceiling construction.
- D. Blades: Galvanized sheet steel with refractory insulation.
- E. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.
- F. Fire Rating: 1hr for applications in assemblies up to 1 ½ hr rating. 2hr for application in assemblies of up to 3hr

2.9 SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 2. Nailor Industries Inc.
 3. Pottorff.
 4. Ruskin Company.
- B. General Requirements: Label according to UL 555S by an NRTL.
- C. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection. Except for NYC smoke detector shall be provided by the fire alarm contractor.
- D. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded or mechanically attached corners and mounting flange.
- E. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, overlapping, 0.063-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
- F. Leakage: Class I.
- G. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.
- H. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.05-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone caulking.
- I. Damper Motors: Modulating or two-position action.
- J. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."
 3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
 4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.
 5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
 6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.
 7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

K. Accessories:

1. Auxiliary switches for signaling, fan control and position indication.
2. Test and reset switches, damper or remote mounted.
3. Manual damper testing by physically depressing the low temperature thermal disc from the inside of the damper sleeve and resetting the sensor from the exterior side of the damper sleeve.
4. Dual position blade indicator switch package shall connect directly to the blade axel for positive annunciation (interconnecting arms, wire-forms, or brackets shall not be accepted) and provide full open and full closed blade indication to a remote location.
5. Dual Position Indicator Switch Package: Shall connect directly to the blade axel for positive annunciation (interconnecting arms, wire-forms, or brackets shall not be accepted) and provide full open and full closed blade indication to a remote location.
6. Duct Smoke Detector: Factory mounted in the damper sleeve with interconnecting wiring from the damper actuator to the smoke detector enabling a single power connection point for easy field wiring.

2.10 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 2. Pottorff.
 3. Ruskin Company.
- B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.
- C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm velocity.
- D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 for assemblies upto 2 hour and 3 hr rating for assemblies over 1 1/2hours.
- E. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.
- F. Primary heat responsive device set at 285 deg F, resettable.
- G. Secondary heat closure device, set at 350 deg F, resettable.
- H. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.
- I. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 0.063-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
- J. Leakage: Class I.
- K. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.
- L. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.039-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone calking.
- M. Master control panel for use in dynamic smoke-management systems.

- N. Damper Motors: Modulating or two-position action.
- O. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."
 - 3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
 - 4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.
 - 5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
 - 6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.
 - 7. **Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.**
- P. Accessories:
 - A. DRS-30 Two-Temperature Fire Closure Device:
 - 1. UL classified two-temperature device permits the damper to be re-opened after initial temperature closure allowing the damper to remain operable for smoke management purposes until the high temperature limit is reached.
 - 2. Manual damper testing is permitted by physically depressing the low temperature thermal disc from the inside of the damper sleeve and resetting the sensor from the exterior side of the damper sleeve.
 - 3. Dual position blade indicator switch package shall connect directly to the blade axel for positive annunciation (interconnecting arms, wire-forms, or brackets shall not be accepted) and provide full open and full closed blade indication to a remote location.
 - B. PI-50 Dual Position Indicator Switch Package: Shall connect directly to the blade axel for positive annunciation (interconnecting arms, wire-forms, or brackets shall not be accepted) and provide full open and full closed blade indication to a remote location.
 - C. Duct Smoke Detector: Factory mounted in the damper sleeve with interconnecting wiring from the damper actuator to the smoke detector enabling a single power connection point for easy field wiring.

2.11 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. [CL WARD & Family Inc.](#)
2. [Ductmate Industries, Inc.](#)
3. [Hardcast, Inc.](#)
4. [Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.](#)

- B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.12 DUCT SILENCERS

- A. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. [Industrial Noise Control, Inc.](#)
 2. [McGill AirFlow LLC.](#)
 3. [Ruskin Company.](#)
 4. [Vibro-Acoustics.](#)
 5. Industrial Acoustics
- B. General Requirements:
1. Factory fabricated.
 2. Fire-Performance Characteristics: Adhesives, sealants, packing materials, and accessory materials shall have flame-spread index not exceeding 25 and smoke-developed index not exceeding 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 3. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- C. Shape:
1. Rectangular straight with splitters or baffles.
 2. Round straight with center bodies or pods.
 3. Rectangular elbow with splitters or baffles.
 4. Round elbow with center bodies or pods.
 5. Rectangular transitional with splitters or baffles.
- D. Rectangular Silencer Outer Casing: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 , galvanized sheet steel, 0.040 inch thick.
- E. Round Silencer Outer Casing: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90, galvanized sheet steel.
1. Sheet Metal Thickness for Units up to 24 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch thick.
 2. Sheet Metal Thickness for Units 26 through 40 Inches in Diameter: 0.040 inch thick.
 3. Sheet Metal Thickness for Units 42 through 52 Inches in Diameter: 0.05 inch thick.
 4. Sheet Metal Thickness for Units 54 through 60 Inches in Diameter: 0.064 inch thick.

- F. Inner Casing and Baffles: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 galvanized sheet metal, 0.034 inch thick, and with 1/8-inch-diameter perforations.
- G. Special Construction:
1. Suitable for outdoor use.
 2. High transmission loss to achieve STC 45.
- H. Connection Sizes: Match connecting ductwork unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Principal Sound-Absorbing Mechanism:
1. Controlled impedance membranes and broadly tuned resonators without absorptive media.
 2. Dissipative or Film-lined type with fill material.
 - a. Fill Material: Inert and vermin-proof fibrous material, packed under not less than 15 percent compression and Moisture-proof nonfibrous material.
 - b. Erosion Barrier: Polymer bag enclosing fill, and heat sealed before assembly.
 3. Lining: Fiberglas cloth.
- J. Fabricate silencers to form rigid units that will not pulsate, vibrate, rattle, or otherwise react to system pressure variations. Do not use mechanical fasteners for unit assemblies.
1. Joints: Lock formed and sealed or continuously welded or flanged connections.
 2. Suspended Units: Factory-installed suspension hooks or lugs attached to frame in quantities and spaced to prevent deflection or distortion.
 3. Reinforcement: Cross or trapeze angles for rigid suspension.
- K. Accessories:
1. Integral 1-1/2 3-hour fire damper with access door. Access door to be high transmission loss to match silencer.
 2. Factory-installed end caps to prevent contamination during shipping.
 3. Removable splitters.
 4. Airflow measuring devices.
- L. Source Quality Control: Test according to ASTM E 477.
1. Testing to be witnessed by Engineer.
 2. Record acoustic ratings, including dynamic insertion loss and generated-noise power levels with an airflow of at least 2000-fpm face velocity.
 3. Leak Test: Test units for airtightness at 200 percent of associated fan static pressure or 6-inch wg static pressure, whichever is greater.
- M. Capacities and Characteristics:
1. Configuration: Straight or 90-degree elbow as indicated on plan
 2. Shape: Rectangular or Round as indicated on plan
 3. Attenuation Mechanism: Acoustical glass fiber with protective film liner.

4. Maximum Pressure Drop: 0.25-inch wg.
5. Casing:
 - a. Attenuation: Standard.
 - b. Outer Material: Galvanized steel.
 - c. Inner Material: Galvanized steel.
6. Velocity Range: 500 fpm max.
7. End Connection: 1-inch slip joint or Flange.
8. Length: as per plan
9. Face Dimension:
 - a. Width: as per plan
 - b. Height: as per plan
10. Face Velocity: as per plan
11. Dynamic Insertion Loss: as per plan
12. Generated Noise: as per plan
13. Accessories:
 - a. Access door.
 - b. Birdscreen.

2.13 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Aero-Dyne Sound Control Co.
 2. CL WARD & Family Inc.
 3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 4. Duro Dyne Inc.
 5. METALAIRE, Inc.
 6. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
 1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- E. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.14 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Pottorff.
 - 2. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 - 3. Young Regulator Company.
- B. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.
- C. Tubing: Copper or Aluminum.
- D. Cable: Steel.
- E. Wall-Box Mounting: Recessed.
- F. Wall-Box Cover-Plate Material: Stainless steel.

2.15 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
 - 2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 4. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 5. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 6. Pottorff.
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."
 - 1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Vision panel.
 - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inchbutt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 - 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 - 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles for plenum applications.

- d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges or Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

C. Pressure Relief Access Door:

1. Door and Frame Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Door: Double wall with insulation fill with metal thickness applicable for duct pressure class.
3. Operation: Open outward for positive-pressure ducts and inward for negative-pressure ducts.
4. Factory set at 3.0- to 8.0-inch wg.
5. Doors close when pressures are within set-point range.
6. Hinge: Continuous piano.
7. Latches: Cam.
8. Seal: Neoprene or foam rubber.
9. Insulation Fill: 1-inch-thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.16 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. 3M.
 2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 3. Flame Gard, Inc.
- B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.
- C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch carbon steel.
- D. Fasteners: Carbon steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.
- E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F.
- F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

2.17 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
 2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 3. Duro Dyne Inc.
 4. Elgen Manufacturing.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches or 5-3/4 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.
- G. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.
1. Minimum Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd..
 2. Tensile Strength: 285 lbf/inch in the warp and 185 lbf/inch in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.
- H. High-Corrosive-Environment System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric with chemical-resistant coating.
1. Minimum Weight: 14 oz./sq. yd..
 2. Tensile Strength: 450 lbf/inch in the warp and 340 lbf/inch in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.
- I. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

2.18 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Compliance with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 includes Section 6.4.3.3.3 - "Shutoff Damper Controls," restricts the use of backdraft dampers, and requires control dampers for certain applications. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
 - 3. Install stainless steel volume dampers in stainless steel ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.
- H. Install duct security bars. Construct duct security bars from 0.164-inch steel sleeve, continuously welded at all joints and 1/2-inch-diameter steel bars, 6 inches o.c. in each direction in center of sleeve. Weld each bar to steel sleeve and each crossing bar. Weld 2-1/2-by-2-1/2-by-1/4-inch steel angle to 4 sides and both ends of sleeve. Connect duct security bars to ducts with flexible connections. Provide 12-by-12-inch hinged access panel with cam lock in duct in each side of sleeve.
- I. Connect ducts to duct silencers rigidly.

- J. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
1. On both sides of duct coils.
 2. Upstream from duct filters.
 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 4. At drain pans and seals.
 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing and the bottom of all riser in Laundry exhaust ducts.
 8. Upstream from turning vanes.
 9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
 10. Control devices requiring inspection.
 11. Elsewhere as indicated.
- K. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- L. Access Door Sizes:
1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- M. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- N. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- O. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- P. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- Q. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts with maximum 30-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- R. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
- S. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

- T. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

Edited from Master spec 2/2/17

SECTION 23 34 23 HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 1. Centrifugal roof ventilators.
 2. Centrifugal wall ventilators.
 3. Ceiling-mounted ventilators.
 4. In-line centrifugal fans.
 5. Propeller fans.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on sea level.
- B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:
 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 6. Roof curbs.
 7. Fan speed controllers.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For unit hangars and supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
 - 2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Belts: 2 set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. ACME Company.
 2. Central Blower Company.
 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 4. Loren Cook Company.
 5. PennBarry.
- B. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
 1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain and snow drains and grease collector (for kitchen hood applications).
 2. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.
- C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.
- D. Belt Drives:
 1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
 2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
 3. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
 4. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
 5. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.
- E. Accessories:
 1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
 2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside or outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
 3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
 4. Barometric Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
 5. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.
 6. Kitchen hood exhaust applications
 - a. No back draft discharge damper for kitchen hood exhaust applications
 - b. Minimum curb Height: 8". Coordinate the exact curb height in the field so that the top of the fan is a minimum of 40" above the roof.
 - c. Roof curb shall be vented without insulation.
 - d. Provide grease drain line and cup
 - e. Provide hinged
 - f. NEMA 3R external unit mounted disconnect switch.

- g. Bird screen with heat baffle
 - h. Fan shall be hinge mounted to curb for access to the wheel and ductwork
 - i. UL 762 rated for continuous operation up to 300 deg F.
- F. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange.
 2. Minimum Height: 18 inches. For Kitchen exhaust applications coordinate the curb height in the field so that the top of the fan is a minimum of 40" above the roof.
 3. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation.
 4. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
 5. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
 6. Burglar Bars: 1/2-inch- thick steel bars welded in place to form 6-inch squares. (Not required unless scheduled)
 7. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.
 8. Vented Curb: Unlined with louvered vents in vertical sides. (for kitchen hood exhaust applications).
 9. Roof curbs shall be custom angle curb for pitched roofs.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL WALL VENTILATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Carnes Company.
 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 3. ACME Fan Incorporated.
 4. Loren Cook Company.
 5. PennBarry.
- B. Housing: Heavy-gage, removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; venturi inlet cone.
- C. Fan Wheel: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.
- D. Belt Drives:
1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
 2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
 3. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
 4. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
 5. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.
- E. Accessories:
1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
 2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through internal aluminum conduit.
 3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
 4. Wall Grille: Ring type for flush mounting.

5. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in wall sleeve; factory set to close when fan stops.
6. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.

2.3 CEILING-MOUNTED VENTILATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Carnes Company.
 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 3. Loren Cook Company.
 4. PennBarry.
- B. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation. Housing shall be field adaptable for inline installation.
- C. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.
- D. Grille: Aluminum or Painted aluminum, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.
- E. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.
- F. Accessories:
 1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
 2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through internal aluminum conduit. Externally mounted disconnects shall be NEMA 3R
 3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
 4. Wall Grille: Ring type for flush mounting.
 5. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in wall sleeve; factory set to close when fan stops.
 6. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.

2.4 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Carnes Company.
 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 3. ACME Fan Incorporated.
 4. Loren Cook Company.
 5. PennBarry.

- B. Housing: Split, spun aluminum with aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.
- C. Direct-Drive Units: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.
- D. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosure around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.
- E. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.
- F. Accessories:
 - 1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent. (where scheduled or indicated on plan)
 - 2. Volume-Control Damper: Manually operated with quadrant lock, located in fan outlet.
 - 3. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
 - 4. Fan Guards: 1/2- by 1-inch mesh of galvanized steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet or outlet for units not connected to ductwork.
 - 5. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.
 - 6. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside or outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit

2.5 PROPELLER FANS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Carnes Company.
 - 2. Chicago Blower Corporation.
 - 3. Loren Cook Company.
 - 4. ACME
 - 5. PennBarry.
- B. Housing: Galvanized-steel sheet with flanged edges and integral orifice ring with baked-enamel finish coat applied after assembly.
- C. Steel Fan Wheels: Formed-**steel blades** riveted to heavy-gage steel spider bolted to cast-iron hub.
- D. Fan Wheel: Replaceable, **cast or extruded-aluminum**, airfoil blades fastened to cast-aluminum hub; factory set pitch angle of blades.
- E. Fan Drive: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.
- F. Fan Drive:
 - 1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
 - 2. Statically and dynamically balanced.
 - 3. Selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation.

4. Extend grease fitting to accessible location outside of unit.
5. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.4.
6. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
7. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
 - a. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L_{10} of 100,000 hours.
8. Pulleys: Cast iron with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
9. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 3 hp; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
10. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
11. Belt Guards: Fabricate of steel for motors mounted on outside of fan cabinet.

G. Accessories:

1. Gravity Shutters: Aluminum blades in aluminum frame; interlocked blades with nylon bearings.
2. Motor-Side Back Guard: Galvanized steel, complying with OSHA specifications, removable for maintenance.
3. Wall Sleeve: Galvanized steel to match fan and accessory size.
4. Weathershield Hood: Galvanized steel to match fan and accessory size.
5. Weathershield Front Guard: Galvanized steel with expanded metal screen.
6. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
7. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.

2.6 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 15 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.
- B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of

Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Support units using spring isolators or restrained spring isolators for projects with seismic requirements having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration- and seismic-control devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Secure vibration and seismic controls to concrete bases using anchor bolts cast in concrete base.
- C. Install floor-mounted units on concrete bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.
- E. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and elastomeric hangers or spring hangers with vertical-limit stops having a static deflection of 1 inch.
- F. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- G. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Kitchen exhaust hood fans shall not have flexible connections or back draft dampers.
- C. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- D. Prove flexible duct connections for all fans except Kitchen exhaust fans.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Lubricate bearings.

D. Comply with requirements in "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

E. Mechanical schedules and equipment notes indicate estimated static pressures and resultant RPM. If, during balancing, it is determined that the sheaves supplied with fan or air handling unit have reached the maximum adjustment and design static pressure and or CFM can not be obtained then it shall be the mechanical contractors responsibility to remove and change the drive as required to reach design conditions. And it shall be the balancers responsibility to rebalance the system as appropriate to achieve design conditions after the drives have been changed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 235100 - BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Listed chimney liners.
 - 2. Listed building-heating-appliance chimneys.
 - 3. Listed double-wall vents.
 - 4. Listed, refractory-lined breechings and stacks.
 - 5. Field-fabricated metal breechings and chimneys.
 - 6. Guying and bracing materials.
 - 7. Barometric dampers.
 - 8. Vent dampers.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 235216 "Condensing Boilers".

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Chimney liners.
 - 2. Type B and BW vents.
 - 3. Type L vents.
 - 4. Special gas vents.
 - 5. Building-heating-appliance chimneys.
 - 6. Grease ducts.
 - 7. Refractory-lined metal breechings and chimneys.
 - 8. Guy wires and connectors.
- B. Shop Drawings: For vents, breechings, chimneys, and stacks. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, methods of field assembly, components, hangers and seismic restraints, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include calculations required for selecting seismic restraints and structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

3. The inner diameter of the flue system shall be verified by the manufacturer's venting computations. The computations used shall be technically sound, follow ASHRAE calculation methods and shall incorporate the specific flow characteristics of the inner pipe. The contractor shall furnish the exact operating characteristics of all equipment to the factory representative. Flue gas velocity shall not exceed the manufacturer's maximum requirement or 1000 ft/min. The required draft shall be .1" min at the farthest appliance connected.
4. The manufacturer shall provide "to scale" drawings depicting the actual layout. The prefabricated flue system shall be installed as designed by the manufacturer and in accordance with the terms of the manufacturer's warranty and in conjunction with sound engineering practices
5. Submit full draft calculations for review and approval this shall include velocity in each section.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that factory-fabricated breeching, chimneys, and stacks; accessories; and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 230548 "Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Include the following:
 1. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Breeching, Chimneys, and Stacks: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 2. Detailed description of anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
 3. The inner diameter of the flue system shall be verified by the manufacturer's venting computations. The computations used shall be technically sound, follow ASHRAE calculation methods and shall incorporate the specific flow characteristics of the inner pipe. The contractor shall furnish the exact operating characteristics of all equipment to the factory representative. Flue gas velocity shall not exceed the manufacturer's maximum requirement or 1000 ft/min. The required draft .1" min at the farthest appliance connected.
 4. The manufacturer shall provide "to scale" drawings depicting the actual layout. The prefabricated flue system shall be installed as designed by the manufacturer and in accordance with the terms of the manufacturer's 10-year warranty and in conjunction with sound engineering practices

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain listed system components through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," for hangers and supports and AWS D9.1/D9.1M, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for shop and field welding of joints and seams in vents, breechings, and stacks.
- C. Certified Sizing Calculations: Manufacturer shall certify venting system sizing calculations.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of venting system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, structural failures caused by expansion and contraction.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LISTED SPECIAL GAS VENTS **(for condensing heaters and gas fired air handlers)**

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Heat-Fab, Inc.
 - 2. Metal-Fab, Inc.
 - 3. Selkirk Inc.; Selkirk Metalbestos and Air Mate.
 - 4. Security Chimney International
- B. Description: Double-wall metal vents tested according to UL 1738 and rated for 480 deg F continuously, with positive or negative flue pressure complying with NFPA 211.
- C. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by at least a 1/2-inch airspace.
- D. Inner Shell: ASTM A 959, Type AL29-4C stainless steel.
- E. Outer Jacket: Aluminized steel.
- F. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, draft-hood connectors, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent-pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly.
 - 1. Termination: Stack cap designed to exclude minimum 90 percent of rainfall.
 - 2. Termination: Round chimney top designed to exclude minimum 98 percent of rainfall.
 - 3. Termination: Exit cone with drain section incorporated into riser.

2.2 GUYING AND BRACING MATERIALS

- A. Cable: Three galvanized, stranded wires of the following thickness:

1. Minimum Size: 1/4 inch in diameter.
2. For ID Sizes 4 to 15 Inches: 5/16 inch.
3. For ID Sizes 18 to 24 Inches: 3/8 inch.
4. For ID Sizes 27 to 30 Inches: 7/16 inch.
5. For ID Sizes 33 to 36 Inches: 1/2 inch.
6. For ID Sizes 39 to 48 Inches: 9/16 inch.
7. For ID Sizes 51 to 60 Inches: 5/8 inch.

B. Pipe: Three galvanized steel, NPS 1-1/4.

C. Angle Iron: Three galvanized steel, 2 by 2 by 0.25 inch.

2.3 BAROMETRIC DAMPERS (NOT USED)

A. Damper Construction: High-temperature-enamel-painted steel damper and housing with galvanized-steel breeching connection. Adjustable counterweight with lock. Include knife-edge bearings that do not require lubrication.

2.4 VENT DAMPERS (NOT USED)

A. Damper Construction: Stainless-steel damper blade, shaft, and vent pipe with metal, prelubricated bearings.

1. Electric motor sized to power damper open and closed in approximately 15 seconds in each direction. Power is off when damper is at rest.
2. Comply with ANSI Z21.66.

B. Controls:

1. Control transformer.
2. Keyed wiring harness.
3. Damper end switch to prove damper is open.
4. Interlock with boiler to permit burner operation when damper is open.
5. Hold-open switch for troubleshooting boiler controls.

C. MOTORS

1. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Listed Chimney Liners: High-efficiency boiler or furnace vents in masonry chimney, dishwasher exhaust, or Type II commercial kitchen hood.
- B. Listed Type B and BW Vents: Vents for certified gas appliances.
- C. Listed Type L Vent: Vents for low-heat appliances.
- D. Listed Special Gas Vent: Condensing gas appliances. Unit heaters and duct furnaces
- E. Listed Chimney Liners: High-efficiency boiler or furnace vents in masonry chimney.
- F. Listed Building-Heating-Appliance Chimneys: Dual-fuel boilers, oven vents, water heaters, and exhaust for engines. Fireplaces and other solid-fuel-burning appliances.
- G. Listed, Refractory-Lined Metal Breechings and Chimneys: Freestanding dual-fuel boiler vents, oven vents, water heaters, exhaust for engines, fireplaces, and other solid-fuel-burning appliances. (NOT USED)
- H. Field-Fabricated Metal Breechings and Chimneys: Dual-fuel boilers, oven vents, water heaters, exhaust for engines, fireplaces, and other solid-fuel-burning appliances.

3.3 INSTALLATION GENERAL:

- A. Installations shall be made in accordance with the Specifications of the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. and those of the manufacturer, by the manufacturer of an authorized and experienced installer approved by the manufacturer and the Architect.
- B. Chimney shall be set plumb to within 1 inch in 60 feet. Where applicable, grout base plate with non-shrink grout.
- C. Required welding shall be accomplished by certified welders.
- D. Furnish clean out at the ends of headers and drain at the base of risers. Provide temperature plug at the outlet of each boiler.
- E. Provide patching of existing brick chimney at breeching penetration with new brick and mortar to match existing construction. Seal breeching with high temperature cement at penetration.
- F. All connection from appliances to main breeching shall be made with 45 deg laterals fittings.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF LISTED VENTS AND CHIMNEYS

- A. Locate to comply with minimum clearances from combustibles and minimum termination heights according to product listing or NFPA 211, whichever is most stringent.
- B. Seal between sections of positive-pressure vents and grease exhaust ducts according to manufacturer's written installation instructions, using sealants recommended by manufacturer.

- C. Support vents at intervals recommended by manufacturer to support weight of vents and all accessories, without exceeding appliance loading.
- D. Slope breechings down in direction of appliance, with condensate drain connection at lowest point piped to nearest drain.
- E. Lap joints in direction of flow.
- F. Connect base section to foundation using anchor lugs of size and number recommended by manufacturer.
- G. Join sections with acid-resistant joint cement to provide continuous joint and smooth interior finish.
- H. Erect stacks plumb to finished tolerance of no more than 1 inch out of plumb from top to bottom.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF UL-LISTED, FIELD-FABRICATED BREECHINGS AND CHIMNEYS

- A. Suspend breechings and chimneys independent of their appliance connections.
- B. Install, support, and restrain according to seismic requirements.
- C. Align breechings at connections, with smooth internal surface and a maximum 1/8-inch misalignment tolerance.
- D. Slope breechings down in direction of appliance, with condensate drain connection at lowest point piped to nearest drain.
- E. Lap joints in direction of flow.
- F. Support breechings and chimneys from building structure with bolts, concrete inserts, steel expansion anchors, welded studs, C-clamps, or beam clamps according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 BAROMETRIC DAMPER INSTALLATION

- A. Install listed components in a manner complying with the listing.
- B. Secure barometric dampers to breechings with hardware compatible with connected materials.
- C. Locate barometric and motorized vent dampers as close to draft hood collar as possible.
- D. Secure barometric and motorized vent dampers to appliances, breechings, or chimneys with hardware compatible with connected materials.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

- B. Clean breechings internally, during and after installation, to remove dust and debris. Clean external surfaces to remove welding slag and mill film. Grind welds smooth and apply touchup finish to match factory or shop finish.
- C. Provide temporary closures at ends of breechings, chimneys, and stacks that are not completed or connected to equipment.

END OF SECTION 235100

Copyright 2016 by The American Institute of Architects (AIA)

SECTION 235416.13 - GAS-FIRED FURNACES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Gas-fired, condensing furnaces and accessories complete with controls.
 - 2. Air filters.
 - 3. Air cleaners.
 - 4. UV germicidal lights.
 - 5. Humidifiers.
 - 6. Ventilation heat exchangers.
 - 7. Refrigeration components.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each furnace to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Furnace and accessories complete with controls.
 - b. Air filter.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Disposable Air Filters: Furnish two complete sets.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace the following components of furnaces that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period:
 1. Warranty Period, Commencing on Date of Substantial Completion:
 - a. Furnace Heat Exchanger: 10 years.
 - b. Integrated Ignition and Blower Control Circuit Board: Five years
 - c. Draft-Inducer Motor: Five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. General Requirements for Noncondensing Gas-Fired Furnaces: Factory assembled, piped, wired, and tested; complying with ANSI Z21.47/CSA 2.3 and NFPA 54.

2.2 GAS-FIRED FURNACES, CONDENSING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. [Rheem Manufacturing Company; Heating and Cooling Products.](#)
2. [Ruud Air Conditioning Division.](#)
3. [YORK; a Johnson Controls company.](#)

B. Cabinet: Galvanized steel.

1. Cabinet interior around heat exchanger shall be factory-installed insulation.
2. Lift-out panels shall expose burners and all other items requiring access for maintenance.
3. Factory paint external cabinets in manufacturer's standard color.
4. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

C. Fan: Centrifugal, factory balanced, resilient mounted, direct drive.

1. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
2. Special Motor Features: Single speed, premium efficiency, as defined in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment," and with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
3. Special Motor Features: Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
4. Special Motor Features: Electronically controlled motor (ECM) controlled by integrated furnace/blower control.

D. Type of Gas: Natural.

E. Heat Exchanger:

1. Primary: Stainless steel.
2. Secondary: Stainless steel.

F. Burner:

1. Gas Valve: 100 percent safety modulating main gas valve, main shutoff valve, pressure regulator, safety pilot with electronic flame sensor, limit control, transformer, and combination ignition/fan timer control board.
2. Ignition: Electric pilot ignition, with hot-surface igniter or electric spark ignition.

G. Gas-Burner Safety Controls:

1. Electronic Flame Sensor: Prevents gas valve from opening until pilot flame is proven; stops gas flow on ignition failure.
2. Flame Rollout Switch: Installed on burner box; prevents burner operation.
3. Limit Control: Fixed stop at maximum permissible setting; de-energizes burner on excessive bonnet temperature; automatic reset.

H. Combustion-Air Inducer: Centrifugal fan with thermally protected motor and sleeve bearings prepurges heat exchanger and vents combustion products; pressure switch prevents furnace operation if combustion-air inlet or flue outlet is blocked.

- I. Furnace Controls: Solid-state board integrates ignition, heat, cooling, and fan speeds; adjustable fan-on and fan-off timing; terminals for connection to accessories; diagnostic light with viewport.
- J. Capacities and Characteristics: refer to drawings;

2.3 THERMOSTATS

- A. All controls shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, "Controls." And specification sections 230901 direct digital controls, 230923 sequence of operations.

2.4 AIR FILTERS

- A. Disposable Filters: 1-inch-thick fiberglass media with ASHRAE 52.2 MERV rating of 6 or higher, in sheet metal frame.
- B. Charged Media Air Filters: Sheet metal housing arranged to be ducted in return-air duct connection to furnace; generates electrostatic charge; MERV 10 rating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine factory-installed insulation before furnace installation. Reject units that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Examine roughing-in for gas piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install gas-fired furnaces and associated fuel and vent features and systems according to NFPA 54.
- B. Suspended Units: Suspend from structure using threaded rods, spring hangers, and building attachments. Secure rods to unit hanger attachments. Adjust hangers so unit is level and plumb.
 - 1. Install seismic restraints to limit movement of furnace by resisting code-required seismic acceleration.
 - 2. Refer to the equipment hanger specification section for spring vibration isolation requirements.

- C. Base-Mounted Units: Secure units to substrate. Provide optional bottom closure base if required by installation conditions.
 - 1. Anchor furnace to substrate to resist code-required seismic acceleration.
- D. Controls: Install thermostats and humidistats at mounting height of 60 inches above floor.
- E. Wiring Method: Install control wiring in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal control wiring except in unfinished spaces.
- F. Install ground-mounted compressor-condenser components on polyethylene mounting base.
- G. Install roof-mounted compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories." Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Gas piping installation requirements are specified in Section 231123 "Natural-Gas Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Connect gas piping with union or flange and appliance connector valve.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Vent and Outside-Air Connection, Condensing, Gas-Fired Furnaces: Connect special gas vent material to furnace connections and extend outdoors. Terminate vent outdoors with a cap and in an arrangement that will protect against entry of birds, insects, and dirt.
 - 1. Slope pipe vent back to furnace or to outside terminal.
- D. Connect ducts to furnace with flexible connector. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Perform electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems with refrigerant and test for leaks. Repair leaks, replace lost refrigerant, and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation, product capability, and compliance with requirements.
 - 4. Verify that fan wheel is rotating in the correct direction and is not vibrating or binding.
 - 5. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Verify that vibration isolation and flexible connections properly dampen vibration transmission to structure.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:
 - 1. Inspect for physical damage to unit casings.
 - 2. Verify that access doors move freely and are weathertight.
 - 3. Clean units and inspect for construction debris.
 - 4. Verify that all bolts and screws are tight.
 - 5. Adjust vibration isolation and flexible connections.
 - 6. Verify that controls are connected and operational.
- B. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
- C. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions and complete manufacturer's operational checklist.
- D. Measure and record airflows.
- E. Verify proper operation of capacity control device.
- F. After startup and performance test, lubricate bearings and adjust belt tension.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- B. Set controls, burner, and other adjustments for optimum heating performance and efficiency. Adjust heat-distribution features, including shutters, dampers, and relays, to provide optimum heating performance and system efficiency.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. After completing installation, clean furnaces internally according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install new filters in each furnace within 14 days after Substantial Completion.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain condensing units. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 235416.13

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. VFC: Variable frequency controller.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Alpha Wire Company.
 2. Belden Inc.
 3. Cerro Wire LLC.
 4. Encore Wire Corporation.
 5. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
 6. General Cable; General Cable Corporation.
 7. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
 8. Southwire Company.
- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.

- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN/THWN-2, Type XHHW-2 and Type SO.
- D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for metal-clad cable, Type MC mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable, Type MI and Type SO with ground wire.
- E. VFC Cable:
 - 1. Comply with UL 1277, UL 1685, and NFPA 70 for Type TC-ER cable.
 - 2. Type TC-ER with oversized crosslinked polyethylene insulation, spiral-wrapped foil plus 85 percent coverage braided shields and insulated full-size ground wire, and sunlight- and oil-resistant outer PVC jacket.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. 3M.
 - 2. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 3. Gardner Bender.
 - 4. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 5. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 6. ILSCO.
 - 7. NSi Industries LLC.
 - 8. O-Z/Gedney; an EGS Electrical Group brand; an Emerson Industrial Automation business.
 - 9. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger, except VFC cable, which shall be extra flexible stranded.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable, Type MI.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway, Metal-clad cable, Type MC or Mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable, Type MI.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- I. VFC Output Circuits: Type TC-ER cable with braided shield.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.
 - a. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

- b. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

- B. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Procedures used.
 - 2. Results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

- C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 260519

Copyright 2011 by The American Institute of Architects (AIA)

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
 - 1. Underground distribution grounding.
 - 2. Foundation steel electrodes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
2. ERICO International Corporation.
3. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
4. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
5. ILSCO.
6. O-Z/Gedney; an EGS Electrical Group brand; an Emerson Industrial Automation business.
7. Siemens Power Transmission & Distribution, Inc.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

- D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 5/8 by 96 inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
- C. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.
- D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

- A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

- C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.
- D. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches from the foundation.

3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- D. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.
- E. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.
 - 1. Grounding Conductor: Bare, tinned copper, not less than No. 8 AWG.
 - 2. Gates: Shall be bonded to the grounding conductor with a flexible bonding jumper.
 - 3. Barbed Wire: Strands shall be bonded to the grounding conductor.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 - 2. For grounding electrode system, install at least two rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

- D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 - 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 - 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

- E. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

- F. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.

- G. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG.
 - 1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
 - 2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

- a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
- C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
- 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 - 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
 - 3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
 - 4. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
- F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

Copyright 2014 by The American Institute of Architects (AIA)

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Hangers.
 - b. Steel slotted support systems.
 - c. Trapeze hangers.
 - d. Clamps.
 - e. Turnbuckles.
 - f. Sockets.
 - g. Eye nuts.
 - h. Saddles.
 - i. Brackets.
 - 2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.
 - 1. Include design calculations and details of trapeze hangers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design hanger and support system.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation, A Member of the ABB Group.
 - f. Unistrut; an Atkore International company.
 2. Material: Galvanized steel.
 3. Channel Width: 1-5/8 inches.
 4. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Hilti, Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.

- 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti, Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems unless requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

- E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
 - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
 4. Surface raceways
 5. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
 6. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 3. O-Z/Gedney; an EGS Electrical Group brand; an Emerson Industrial Automation business.
 4. Republic Conduit.
 5. Southwire Company.
 6. Thomas & Betts Corporation, A Member of the ABB Group.
 7. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
 8. Wheatland Tube Company.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- E. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- F. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
- G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- H. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
 2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel or die cast.
 - b. Type: Compression.
 3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
- I. Joint Compound for IMC or GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. Arnco Corporation.
 3. CANTEX INC.
 4. CertainTeed Corporation.
 5. Kraloy.
 6. RACO; Hubbell.
 7. Thomas & Betts Corporation, A Member of the ABB Group.

- B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
 - 3. MonoSystems, Inc.
 - 4. Square D.
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
 - 1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - b. MonoSystems, Inc.
 - c. Legrand/Wiremold
 - d. Panduit

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Cooper Technologies Company.
 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 4. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
 5. Hubbell Incorporated.
 6. MonoSystems, Inc.
 7. O-Z/Gedney; an EGS Electrical Group brand; an Emerson Industrial Automation business.
 8. RACO; Hubbell.
 9. Thomas & Betts Corporation, A Member of the ABB Group.
 10. Wiremold / Legrand.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Metal Floor Boxes:
1. Material: Cast metal or sheet metal.
 2. Type: Fully adjustable.
 3. Shape: Rectangular.
 4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- F. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.
- I. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- J. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
- K. Gangable boxes are allowed.
- L. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

M. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.6 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Carson Industries LLC.
 - c. NewBasis.
 - d. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
 - e. Quazite: Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - f. Synertech Moulded Products.
2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."
7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
8. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.

2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC or IMC.
 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC or IMC.
 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC or Type EPC-80-PVC.
 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC or IMC. Raceway locations include the following:
 - a. Loading dock.
 - b. Mechanical rooms.
 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC or IMC.
 7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 2. EMT: Use compression, steel or cast-metal fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings.
- F. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.
- G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- H. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
 - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 - 3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
 - 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
 - 5. Change from RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC to GRC or IMC before rising above floor.
- J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
 - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

- M. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- N. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- O. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- P. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- Q. Surface Raceways:
 - 1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
 - 2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- R. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- S. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- T. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- U. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
 - 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
 - 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install

- fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- V. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 2. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- W. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to bottom of box unless otherwise indicated.
- X. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- Y. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- Z. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- AA. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- BB. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- CC. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
 2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.

- a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
5. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried conduits but a minimum of 6 inches below grade. Align planks along centerline of conduit.
 6. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, below grade.
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.
- F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Silicone sealants.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Wall Sleeves:
 - 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
 - 2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. CALPICO, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The).
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - e. Proco Products, Inc.
 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 3. Pressure Plates: Plastic.
 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. HOLDRITE.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
 - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
 - 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
 - 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel or cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 1. Identification for raceways.
 2. Identification of power and control cables.
 3. Identification for conductors.
 4. Underground-line warning tape.
 5. Warning labels and signs.
 6. Instruction signs.
 7. Equipment identification labels.
 8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.
- B. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be an index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- B. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."
- C. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.3 LABELS

- A. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Champion America.
 - c. emedco.
 - d. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
 - e. LEM Products Inc.
 - f. Marking Services, Inc.
 - g. Panduit Corp.
 - h. Seton Identification Products.
- B. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters of raceways they identify, and that stay in place by gripping action.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Marking Services, Inc.
 - c. Panduit Corp.
 - d. Seton Identification Products.
- C. Self-Adhesive Labels:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. A'n D Cable Products.
 - b. Brady Corporation.
 - c. Brother International Corporation.
 - d. emedco.
 - e. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
 - f. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - g. LEM Products Inc.
 - h. Marking Services, Inc.
 - i. Panduit Corp.
 - j. Seton Identification Products.
2. Preprinted, 3-mil-thick, polyester or vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
 - a. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the cable or raceway diameter, such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
3. Polyester or Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil-thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Nominal Size: 3.5-by-5-inch.
4. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
5. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES:

- A. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches long, with diameters sized to suit diameters of raceways or cables they identify, and that stay in place by gripping action.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Marking Services, Inc.
 - c. Panduit Corp.
- B. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameters of and shrunk to fit firmly around cables they identify. Full shrink recovery occurs at a maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Panduit Corp.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS:

- A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - b. Champion America.
 - c. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.
 - e. Panduit Corp.

- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. emedco.
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.

- C. Tape and Stencil for Raceways Carrying Circuits 600 V or Less: 4-inch-wide black stripes on 10-inch centers placed diagonally over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches wide. Stop stripes at legends.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. LEM Products Inc.
 - b. Marking Services, Inc.
 - c. Seton Identification Products.

- D. Floor Marking Tape: 2-inch-wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - b. Seton Identification Products.

- E. Underground-Line Warning Tape
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - c. LEM Products Inc.
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.
 - e. Reef Industries, Inc.
 - f. Seton Identification Products.

2. Tape:
 - a. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
 - b. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
 - c. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
3. Color and Printing:
 - a. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, ANSI Z535.4, and ANSI Z535.5.
 - b. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: "ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE".
 - c. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: "TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE".
4. Tag:
 - a. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented polyolefin film, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core; bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
 - b. Width: 3 inches.
 - c. Overall Thickness: 5 mils.
 - d. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
 - e. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft..
 - f. Tensile according to ASTM D 882: 70 lbf and 4600 psi.

F. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.6 Tags

- A. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. emedco.
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.
 - e. Seton Identification Products.
- B. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags: Polyethylene tags, 0.015 inch thick, color-coded for phase and voltage level, with factory printed permanent designations; punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. emedco.
 - d. Grafoplast Wire Markers.

- e. LEM Products Inc.
- f. Marking Services, Inc.
- g. Panduit Corp.
- h. Seton Identification Products.

C. Write-On Tags:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - b. LEM Products Inc.
 - c. Seton Identification Products.
- 2. Polyester Tags: 0.010 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to raceway, conductor, or cable.
- 3. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.7 Signs

A. Baked-Enamel Signs:

- 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
- 2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
- 3. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inches.
- 4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - b. Champion America.
 - c. emedco.
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.

B. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

- 1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
- 2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
- 3. Nominal Size: 10 by 14 inches.
- 4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Champion America.
 - c. emedco.
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.

C. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

- 1. Engraved legend.
- 2. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. inches, minimum 1/16-inch-
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. inches, 1/8 inch thick.

- c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 - d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 - e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.
3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
- a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. emedco.
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.

2.8 CABLE TIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 2. Marking Services, Inc.
 3. Panduit Corp.
- B. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- C. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 4. Color: Black.
- D. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self-locking.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F according to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
 5. Color: Black.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- G. Attach plastic raceway and cable labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
- H. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
 - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
 - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.
- I. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.
- J. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- K. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- L. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Accessible Raceways, Armored and Metal-Clad Cables, More Than 600 V: Snap-around labels. Install labels at 10-foot maximum intervals.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl label. Install labels at 30-foot maximum intervals.
- C. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels containing the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. "STANDBY POWER."
 - 2. "POWER."
 - 3. "UPS."
- D. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
 - 1. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, More Than 600 V: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use nonmetallic preprinted tags colored and marked to indicate phase, and a separate tag with the circuit designation.
- F. Install instructional sign, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- G. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive, self-laminating polyester labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- H. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide self-adhesive, self-laminating polyester labels with the conductor designation.
- I. Conductors To Be Extended in the Future: Attach marker tape to conductors and list source.

- J. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 2. Use system of marker-tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- K. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.
1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
 2. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.
- L. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- M. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Metal-backed, butyrate warning signs.
1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power-transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- N. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- O. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch-high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- P. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic label, punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

- d. Unless labels are provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten them with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
2. Equipment To Be Labeled:
- a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be in the form of a engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - d. Switchboards.
 - e. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
 - f. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - g. Enclosed switches.
 - h. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - i. Enclosed controllers.
 - j. Variable-speed controllers.
 - k. Push-button stations.
 - l. Power-transfer equipment.
 - m. Contactors.
 - n. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
 - o. Battery-inverter units.
 - p. Power-generating units.
 - q. Monitoring and control equipment.
 - r. UPS equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Photoelectric switches.
 - 2. Indoor occupancy sensors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.
 - 1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Cooper Industries, Inc.

2. Intermatic, Inc.
 3. NSi Industries LLC.
 4. Tyco Electronics Corporation; a TE Connectivity Ltd. company.
- B. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1800-VA tungsten or 1000-VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of the photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
 3. Time Delay: Fifteen second minimum, to prevent false operation.
 4. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
 5. Mounting: Twist lock complies with NEMA C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.

2.2 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Bryant Electric.
 2. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 3. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
 4. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 5. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 6. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
 7. Sensor Switch, Inc.
 8. Watt Stopper.
- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Wall- or ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
 4. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
 5. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

6. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
 7. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
 8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.
- C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch-minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
 3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch-high ceiling.

2.3 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Bryant Electric.
 2. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 3. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
 4. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 5. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 6. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
 7. Sensor Switch, Inc.
 8. Watt Stopper.
- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F.
 3. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA fluorescent at 120 V, 1200-VA fluorescent at 277 V, and 800-W incandescent.
- C. Wall-Switch Sensor:
1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft..
 2. Sensing Technology: PIR.
 3. Switch Type: SP.
 4. Voltage: Dual voltage, 120 and 277 V; passive-infrared type.
 5. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc. The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
 6. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
 7. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.

2.4 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.
- B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch.
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
 - 2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
 - 1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262713 - ELECTRICITY METERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes work to accommodate utility company revenue meters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. For each type of meter.
 - 2. For metering infrastructure components.
 - 3. For metering software.
- B. Shop Drawings: For electricity-metering equipment.
 - 1. Include elevation views of front panels of control and indicating devices and control stations.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 3. Wire Termination Diagrams and Schedules: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring. Identify terminals and wiring designations and color-codes to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance. Indicate recommended types, wire sizes, and circuiting arrangements for field-installed wiring, and show circuit protection features. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 - 4. Include series-combination rating data for modular meter centers with main disconnect device.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Owner shall be notified and issued written permission no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Electrical Service Connections:
 - 1. Coordinate with utility companies and utility-furnished components.
 - a. Comply with requirements of utility providing electrical power services.

- b. Coordinate installation and connection of utilities and services, including provision for electricity-metering components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 916.

2.2 UTILITY METERING INFRASTRUCTURE

- A. Install metering accessories furnished by the utility company, complying with its requirements.
- B. Current-Transformer Cabinets: Comply with requirements of electrical-power utility company.
- C. Meter Sockets:
 - 1. Comply with requirements of electrical-power utility company.
 - 2. Meter Sockets: Steady-state and short-circuit current ratings shall meet indicated circuit ratings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with equipment installation requirements in NECA 1.
- B. Install meters furnished by utility company. Install raceways and equipment according to utility company's written instructions. Provide empty conduits for metering leads and extend grounding connections as required by utility company.
- C. Wiring Method:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
 - 2. Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch (13 mm).

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Series Combination Warning Label: Self-adhesive labels, with text as required by NFPA 70.

CONTRACT NO. 17-521
NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING, VALHALLA CAMPUS

NOVEMBER 16, 2021

END OF SECTION 262713

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 2. USB charger devices.
 3. Twist-locking receptacles.
 4. Weather-resistant receptacles.
 5. Snap switches.
 6. Pendant cord-connector devices.
 7. Cord and plug sets.
 8. Floor service outlets and poke-through assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- B. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- C. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Floor Service-Outlet Assemblies: One for every 10, but no fewer than one.
 2. Poke-Through, Fire-Rated Closure Plugs: One for every five floor service outlets installed, but no fewer than two.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.3 USB CHARGER DEVICES

- A. Tamper-Resistant, USB Charger Receptacles: 12 V dc, 2.0 A, USB Type A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, UL 1310, and FS W-C-596.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).

- b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
- c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Description: Single-piece, rivetless, nickel-plated, all-brass grounding system. Nickel-plated, brass mounting strap.
3. USB Receptacles: Dual, Type A.
4. Line Voltage Receptacles: Dual, two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.

2.4 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

- A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration as indicated on drawings, and UL 498.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2.5 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

- A. Description:
 1. Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector.
 2. NEMA WD 6 Configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade, and FS W-C-596.
 3. Body: Nylon, with screw-open, cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
 4. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength, galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

2.6 CORD AND PLUG SETS

- A. Description:
 1. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
 2. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.
 3. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.7 DECORATOR-STYLE DEVICES

- A. Convenience Receptacles: Square face, 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

- B. GFCI, Feed-Through Type, Convenience Receptacles: Square face, 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and UL 943 Class A.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

- C. GFCI, Weather-Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Square face, 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and UL 943 Class A.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

- D. Toggle Switches, Square Face, 120/277 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

- E. Lighted Toggle Switches, Square Face, 120 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 2. Description: With neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "off."

- F. All branch circuits rated at 15 amperes shall only have receptacles rated at 15 amperes connected to it.

2.8 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Steel with white baked enamel, suitable for field painting.
 - 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
 - 4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.9 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.
- B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
- C. Service Plate: Rectangular, solid brass with satin finish.
- D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - 2. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 - 3. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
 - 4. Thomas & Betts Corporation, A Member of the ABB Group.
 - 5. Wiremold / Legrand.
- B. Description:
 - 1. Factory-fabricated and -wired assembly of below-floor junction box with multichanneled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service-outlet assembly.
 - 2. Comply with UL 514 scrub water exclusion requirements.
 - 3. Service-Outlet Assembly: Pedestal type with services indicated.
 - 4. Size: Selected to fit nominal 3-inch cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness.
 - 5. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.
 - 6. Closure Plug: Arranged to close unused 3-inch cored openings and reestablish fire rating of floor.
 - 7. Wiring Raceways and Compartments: For a minimum of four No. 12 AWG conductors and a minimum of four, four-pair cables.

2.11 FINISHES

- A. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
- B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtail existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
 1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.

8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Dimmers:
1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
 2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
 3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
- H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar

problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

- C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V ac and less for use in the following:
 - a. Control circuits.
 - b. Switchboards.
 - c. Enclosed controllers.
 - d. Enclosed switches.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
 - 1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
 - 2. Coordination charts and tables and related data.
 - 3. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures," include the following:
 - 1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
 - 2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 - 3. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper Bussmann; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2. Edison; a brand of Cooper Bussmann; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 3. Littelfuse, Inc.
 - 4. Mersen USA.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, current-limiting, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.
 - 1. Type RK-1: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
 - 2. Type CC: 600-V, zero- to 30-A rating, 200 kAIC, fast acting.
 - 3. Type J: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC.
 - 4. Type L: 600-V, 601- to 6000-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.

- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Cartridge Fuses:
 - 1. Service Entrance: Class L, time delay.
 - 2. Feeders: Class RK1, time delay.
 - 3. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
 - 4. Power Electronics Circuits: Class J, high speed.
 - 5. Other Branch Circuits: Class J, fast acting.
 - 6. Control Transformer Circuits: Class CC, time delay, control transformer duty.
 - 7. Provide open-fuse indicator fuses or fuse covers with open fuse indication.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information inside of door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

Copyright 2012 by The American Institute of Architects (AIA)

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 4. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.

3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
 2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
 2. General Electric Company.
 3. Siemens Industry, Inc.
 4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
 5. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
 6. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.
 7. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered; 120-V ac.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
 2. General Electric Company.
 3. Siemens Industry, Inc.
 4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
 4. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
 5. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered; 120-V ac.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - 3. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- C. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.

- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - b. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 263213- ENGINE GENERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes packaged engine-generator sets for emergency power supply with the following features:
 - 1. Natural Gas Engine
 - 2. Unit-mounted cooling system.
 - 3. Unit-mounted control and monitoring.
 - 4. Performance requirements for sensitive loads.
 - 5. Critical Silencer.
 - 6. Sound Attenuated Enclosure
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 263600 "Transfer Switches" for transfer switches including sensors and relays to initiate automatic-starting and -stopping signals for engine-generator sets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Operational Bandwidth: The total variation from the lowest to highest value of a parameter over the range of conditions indicated, expressed as a percentage of the nominal value of the parameter.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of packaged engine generator indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Thermal damage curve for generator.
 - 2. Time-current characteristic curves for generator protective device.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Dimensioned outline plan and elevation drawings of engine-generator set and other components specified.

2. Design Calculations: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include base weights.
4. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For engine-generator set, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: With engine and generator mounted on rails identify center of gravity and total weight, including supplied enclosure and external silencer, and each piece of equipment not integral to the engine-generator set, and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Source quality-control reports, including, but not limited to the following:
 1. Certified summary of prototype-unit test report.
 2. Certified Test Reports: For components and accessories that are equivalent, but not identical, to those tested on prototype unit.
 3. Certified Summary of Performance Tests: Certify compliance with specified requirement to meet performance criteria for sensitive loads.
 4. Report of factory test on units to be shipped for this Project, showing evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
 5. Report of sound generation.
 6. Report of exhaust emissions showing compliance with applicable regulations.
 7. Certified Torsional Vibration Compatibility: Comply with NFPA 110.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For packaged engine generators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 1. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

- a. List of tools and replacement items recommended to be stored at Project for ready access. Include part and drawing numbers, current unit prices, and source of supply.
- b. Operating instructions laminated and mounted adjacent to generator location.
- c. Training plan.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Fuses: One for every 10 of each type and rating but no fewer than one of each.
 2. Indicator Lamps: Two for every six of each type used, but no fewer than two of each.
 3. Filters: One set each of lubricating oil, fuel, and combustion-air filters.
 4. Tools: Each tool listed by part number in operations and maintenance manual.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged engine generators and associated auxiliary components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify owner no fewer than ten days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without owner's written permission.
- B. Environmental Conditions: Engine-generator system shall withstand the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of performance capability:
 1. Ambient Temperature: Minus 15 to plus 40 deg C.

2. Relative Humidity: 0 to 95 percent.
3. Altitude: Sea level to **1000 feet (300 m)**

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged engine generators and associated auxiliary components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of commissioning including parts and labor for the entire 5 year period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Generac Power Systems
 2. Kohler Power Systems.
 3. Onan/Cummins Power Generation; Industrial Business Group.

2.2 ENGINE-GENERATOR SET

- A. Factory-assembled and -tested, engine-generator set.
- B. Mounting Frame: Maintain alignment of mounted components without depending on concrete foundation; and have lifting attachments.
 1. Rigging Diagram: Inscribed on metal plate permanently attached to mounting frame to indicate location and lifting capacity of each lifting attachment and generator-set center of gravity.
- C. Capacities and Characteristics:
 1. Power Output Ratings: as indicated on drawings
 2. Output Connections: Three-phase, four wire.
 3. Nameplates: For each major system component to identify manufacturer's name and address, and model and serial number of component.
- D. Generator-Set Performance:
 1. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 3 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.

2. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 20 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
3. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: 0.5 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.
4. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
5. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 5 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within five seconds.
6. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to line or line to neutral shall not exceed 5 percent total and 3 percent for single harmonics. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
7. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a 3-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 250 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to generator system components.
8. Start Time: Comply with NFPA 110, Type 10, system requirements.

E. Generator-Set Performance for Sensitive Loads:

1. Oversizing generator compared with the rated power output of the engine is permissible to meet specified performance.
 - a. Nameplate Data for Oversized Generator: Show ratings required by the Contract Documents rather than ratings that would normally be applied to generator size installed.
2. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 1 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.
3. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 10 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within 0.5 second.
4. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: Plus or minus 0.25 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.
5. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
6. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 2-Hz variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
7. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to neutral shall not exceed 2 percent total with no slot ripple. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
8. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a 3-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 300 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to winding insulation or other generator system components.
9. Excitation System: Performance shall be unaffected by voltage distortion caused by nonlinear load.

- a. Provide permanent magnet excitation for power source to voltage regulator.
10. Start Time: Comply with NFPA 110, Type 10, system requirements.

2.3 ENGINE

- A. Fuel: Natural Gas
- B. Rated Engine Speed: 1800 rpm.
- C. Maximum Piston Speed for Four-Cycle Engines: 2250 fpm (11.4 m/s).
- D. Lubrication System: The following items are mounted on engine or skid:
 1. Filter and Strainer: Rated to remove 90 percent of particles 5 micrometers and smaller while passing full flow.
 2. Thermostatic Control Valve: Control flow in system to maintain optimum oil temperature. Unit shall be capable of full flow and is designed to be fail-safe.
 3. Crankcase Drain: Arranged for complete gravity drainage to an easily removable container with no disassembly and without use of pumps, siphons, special tools, or appliances.
- E. Gas Engine Fuel System:
 - a. Carburetor.
 - b. Gas Regulators:
 - c. Fuel-Shutoff Solenoid Valves:
 - d. Flexible Fuel Connectors:
- F. Lubrication System: The following items are mounted on engine or skid:
 1. Filter and Strainer: Rated to remove 90 percent of particles 5 micrometers and smaller while passing full flow.
 2. Thermostatic Control Valve: Control flow in system to maintain optimum oil temperature. Unit shall be capable of full flow and is designed to be fail-safe.
 3. Crankcase Drain: Arranged for complete gravity drainage to an easily removable container with no disassembly and without use of pumps, siphons, special tools, or appliances.
- G. Coolant Jacket Heater: Electric-immersion type, factory installed in coolant jacket system. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 equipment for heater capacity.
- H. Governor: Adjustable isochronous, with speed sensing.
- I. Cooling System: Closed loop, liquid cooled, with radiator factory mounted on engine-generator-set mounting frame and integral engine-driven coolant pump.
 1. Coolant: Solution of 50 percent ethylene-glycol-based antifreeze and 50 percent water, with anticorrosion additives as recommended by engine manufacturer.
 2. Size of Radiator: Adequate to contain expansion of total system coolant from cold start to 110 percent load condition.

3. Expansion Tank: Constructed of welded steel plate and rated to withstand maximum closed-loop coolant system pressure for engine used. Equip with gage glass and petcock.
 4. Temperature Control: Self-contained, thermostatic-control valve modulates coolant flow automatically to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature as recommended by engine manufacturer.
 5. Coolant Hose: Flexible assembly with inside surface of nonporous rubber and outer covering of aging-, ultraviolet-, and abrasion-resistant fabric.
 - a. Rating: 50-psig (345-kPa) maximum working pressure with coolant at 180 deg F (82 deg C), and noncollapsible under vacuum.
 - b. End Fittings: Flanges or steel pipe nipples with clamps to suit piping and equipment connections.
- J. Muffler/Silencer: Critical type, sized as recommended by engine manufacturer and selected with exhaust piping system to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements.
1. Minimum sound attenuation of 25 dB at 500 Hz.
 2. Sound level measured at a distance of 10 feet from exhaust discharge after installation is complete shall be 85 dBA or less.
- K. Starting System: 12 or 24V electric, with negative ground.
1. Components: Sized so they will not be damaged during a full engine-cranking cycle with ambient temperature at maximum specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article.
 2. Cranking Motor: Heavy-duty unit that automatically engages and releases from engine flywheel without binding.
 3. Cranking Cycle: As required by NFPA 110 for system level specified
 4. Battery: Adequate capacity within ambient temperature range specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article to provide specified cranking cycle at least three times without recharging.
 5. Battery Cable: Size as recommended by engine manufacturer for cable length indicated. Include required interconnecting conductors and connection accessories.
 6. Battery Compartment: Factory fabricated of metal with acid-resistant finish and thermal insulation. Thermostatically controlled heater shall be arranged to maintain battery above 10 deg C regardless of external ambient temperature within range specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article. Include accessories required to support and fasten batteries in place.
 7. Battery-Charging Alternator: Factory mounted on engine with solid-state voltage regulation and 35-A minimum continuous rating.
 8. Battery Charger: Current-limiting, automatic-equalizing and float-charging type. Unit shall comply with UL 1236 and include the following features:
 - a. Operation: Equalizing-charging rate of 10 A shall be initiated automatically after battery has lost charge until an adjustable equalizing voltage is achieved at battery terminals. Unit shall then be automatically switched to a lower float-charging mode and shall continue to operate in that mode until battery is discharged again.
 - b. Automatic Temperature Compensation: Adjust float and equalize voltages for variations in ambient temperature from minus 40 deg C to plus 60 deg C to prevent overcharging at high temperatures and undercharging at low temperatures.

- c. Automatic Voltage Regulation: Maintain constant output voltage regardless of input voltage variations up to plus or minus 10 percent.
- d. Ammeter and Voltmeter: Flush mounted in door. Meters shall indicate charging rates.
- e. Safety Functions: Sense abnormally low battery voltage and close contacts providing low battery voltage indication on control and monitoring panel. Sense high battery voltage and loss of ac input or dc output of battery charger. Either condition shall close contacts that provide a battery-charger malfunction indication at system control and monitoring panel.

2.4 CONTROL AND MONITORING

- A. Automatic Starting System Sequence of Operation: When mode-selector switch on the control and monitoring panel is in the automatic position, remote-control contacts in one or more separate automatic transfer switches initiate starting and stopping of generator set. When mode-selector switch is switched to the on position, generator set starts. The off position of same switch initiates generator-set shutdown. When generator set is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down generator set and initiate alarms. Operation of a remote emergency-stop switch also shuts down generator set.
- B. Manual Starting System Sequence of Operation: Switching on-off switch on the generator control panel to the on position starts generator set. The off position of same switch initiates generator-set shutdown. When generator set is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down generator set and initiate alarms. Operation of a remote emergency-stop switch also shuts down generator set.
- C. Configuration: Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, and engine gages shall be grouped in a common control and monitoring panel mounted on the generator set. Mounting method shall isolate the control panel from generator-set vibration.
- D. Indicating and Protective Devices and Controls: As required by NFPA 110 for Level 1 system, and the following:
 - 1. AC voltmeter.
 - 2. AC ammeter.
 - 3. AC frequency meter.
 - 4. DC voltmeter (alternator battery charging).
 - 5. Engine-coolant temperature gage.
 - 6. Engine lubricating-oil pressure gage.
 - 7. Running-time meter.
 - 8. Ammeter-voltmeter, phase-selector switch(es).
 - 9. Generator-voltage adjusting rheostat.
 - 10. Generator overload.
- E. Supporting Items: Include sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and other devices and include wiring required to support specified items. Locate sensors and other supporting items on engine or generator, unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Connection to Data Link: A separate terminal block, factory wired to Form C dry contacts, for each alarm and status indication is reserved for connections for data-link transmission of indications to remote data terminals.
- G. Common Remote Audible Alarm: Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 systems. Include necessary contacts and terminals in control and monitoring panel.
 - 1. Overcrank shutdown.
 - 2. Coolant low-temperature alarm.
 - 3. Control switch not in auto position.
 - 4. Battery-charger malfunction alarm.
 - 5. Battery low-voltage alarm.
- H. Remote Alarm Annunciator: Comply with NFPA 99. An LED labeled with proper alarm conditions shall identify each alarm event and a common audible signal shall sound for each alarm condition. Silencing switch in face of panel shall silence signal without altering visual indication. Connect so that after an alarm is silenced, clearing of initiating condition will reactivate alarm until silencing switch is reset. Cabinet and faceplate are surface- or flush-mounting type to suit mounting conditions indicated.
- I. Remote Emergency-Stop Switch: Supplied in a break-glass type enclosure unless otherwise indicated; and labeled. Button shall be protected from accidental operation.

2.5 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

- A. Primary Generator Circuit Breaker: Molded-case, 100% rated, electronic trip, complying with UL 489.
 - 1. Tripping Characteristics: Adjustable long-time and short-time delay and instantaneous.
 - 2. Trip Settings: Selected to coordinate with generator thermal damage curve.
 - 3. Shunt trip: Include shunt trips and auxiliary contacts.
 - 4. Mounting: Adjacent to or integrated with control and monitoring panel.
- B. Generator Protector: Microprocessor-based unit shall continuously monitor current level in each phase of generator output, integrate generator heating effect over time, and predict when thermal damage of alternator will occur. When signaled by generator protector or other generator-set protective devices, a shunt-trip device in the generator disconnect switch shall open the switch to disconnect the generator from load circuits. Protector shall perform the following functions:
 - 1. Initiates a generator overload alarm when generator has operated at an overload equivalent to 110 percent of full-rated load for 60 seconds. Indication for this alarm is integrated with other generator-set malfunction alarms.
 - 2. Under single or three-phase fault conditions, regulates generator to 300 percent of rated full-load current for up to 10 seconds.
 - 3. As overcurrent heating effect on the generator approaches the thermal damage point of the unit, protector switches the excitation system off, opens the generator disconnect device, and shuts down the generator set.
 - 4. Senses clearing of a fault by other overcurrent devices and controls recovery of rated voltage to avoid overshoot.

- C. Ground-Fault Indication: Comply with NFPA 70, "Emergency System" signals for ground-fault. Integrate ground-fault alarm indication with other generator-set alarm indications.

2.6 GENERATOR, EXCITER, AND VOLTAGE REGULATOR.

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1.
- B. Drive: Generator shaft shall be directly connected to engine shaft. Exciter shall be rotated integrally with generator rotor.
- C. Electrical Insulation: Class H.
- D. Excitation: Permanent Magnet Generator.
- E. Stator-Winding Leads: 12 lead reconnectable brought out to terminal box to permit future reconnection for other voltages if required.
- F. Construction shall prevent mechanical, electrical, and thermal damage due to vibration, overspeed up to 125 percent of rating, and heat during operation at 110 percent of rated capacity.
- G. Enclosure: Drip-proof.
- H. Instrument Transformers: Mounted within generator enclosure.
- I. Voltage Regulator: Solid-state type, separate from exciter, providing performance as specified.
 - 1. Adjusting rheostat on control and monitoring panel shall provide plus or minus 5 percent adjustment of output-voltage operating band.
- J. Strip Heater: Thermostatically controlled unit arranged to maintain stator windings above dew point.
- K. Windings: Two-thirds pitch stator winding and fully linked amortisseur winding.

2.7 OUTDOOR GENERATOR-SET ENCLOSURE

- A. Description: Vandal-resistant, sound-attenuating, weatherproof steel housing, wind resistant up to **100 mph (160 km/h)**. Multiple panels shall be lockable and provide adequate access to components requiring maintenance. Panels shall be removable by one person without tools. Instruments and control shall be mounted within enclosure.
- B. Description: Aluminum sound attenuated acoustic weather enclosure with the following features:
 - 1. Construction: Aluminum
 - 2. Structural Design and Anchorage: Comply with ASCE 7 for wind loads.
 - 3. Space Heater: Thermostatically controlled and sized to prevent condensation.
 - 4. Louvers: Equipped with bird screen and filter arranged to permit air circulation when engine is not running while excluding exterior dust, birds, and rodents.

5. Hinged Doors: With padlocking provisions.
 6. Ventilation: Louvers equipped with bird screen and filter arranged to permit air circulation while excluding exterior dust, birds, and rodents.
 7. Thermal Insulation: Manufacturer's standard materials and thickness selected in coordination with space heater to maintain winter interior temperature within operating limits required by engine-generator-set components.
 8. Muffler Location: Within enclosure.
 9. Noise Level not to exceed 75dBA at 7meters
- C. Engine Cooling Airflow through Enclosure: Maintain temperature rise of system components within required limits when unit operates at 110 percent of rated load for 2 hours with ambient temperature at top of range specified in system service conditions.
1. Louvers: Fixed-engine, cooling-air inlet and discharge. Storm-proof and drainable louvers prevent entry of rain and snow.
- D. Interior Lights with Switch: Factory-wired, vaporproof-type fixtures within housing; arranged to illuminate controls and accessible interior. Arrange for external electrical connection.
1. DC lighting system for operation when remote source and generator are both unavailable.
- E. Convenience Outlets: Factory wired GFCI. Arrange for external electrical connection.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prototype Testing: Factory test engine-generator set using same engine model, constructed of identical or equivalent components and equipped with identical or equivalent accessories.
1. Tests: Comply with NFPA 110, Level 1 Energy Converters and with IEEE 115.
- B. Project-Specific Equipment Tests: Before shipment, factory test engine-generator set and other system components and accessories manufactured specifically for this Project. Perform tests at rated load and power factor. Include the following tests:
1. Test components and accessories furnished with installed unit that are not identical to those on tested prototype to demonstrate compatibility and reliability.
 2. Full load run.
 3. Maximum power.
 4. Voltage regulation.
 5. Transient and steady-state governing.
 6. Single-step load pickup.
 7. Safety shutdown.
 8. Provide 14 days' advance notice of tests and opportunity for observation of tests by Owner's representative.
 9. Report factory test results within 10 days of completion of test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, equipment bases, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting packaged engine-generator performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of piping systems and electrical connections. Verify actual locations of connections before packaged engine-generator installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with packaged engine-generator manufacturers' written installation and alignment instructions and with NFPA 37 & 110.
- B. Install packaged engine generator to provide access, without removing connections or accessories, for periodic maintenance.
- C. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by equipment manufacturers but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
- B. Connect fuel, cooling-system, and exhaust-system piping adjacent to packaged engine generator to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" and Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection (except those indicated to be optional) for "AC Generators and for Emergency Systems" specified in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. NFPA 110 Acceptance Tests: Perform tests required by NFPA 110 that are additional to those specified here including, but not limited to, single-step full-load pickup test.
 - 3. Battery Tests: Equalize charging of battery cells according to manufacturer's written instructions. Record individual cell voltages.
 - a. Measure charging voltage and voltages between available battery terminals for full-charging and float-charging conditions. Check electrolyte level and specific gravity under both conditions.
 - b. Test for contact integrity of all connectors. Perform an integrity load test and a capacity load test for the battery.
 - c. Verify acceptance of charge for each element of the battery after discharge.
 - d. Verify that measurements are within manufacturer's specifications.
 - 4. Battery-Charger Tests: Verify specified rates of charge for both equalizing and float-charging conditions.
 - 5. System Integrity Tests: Methodically verify proper installation, connection, and integrity of each element of engine-generator system before and during system operation. Check for air, exhaust, and fluid leaks.
 - 6. Exhaust-System Back-Pressure Test: Use a manometer with a scale exceeding **40-inch wg (120 kPa)**. Connect to exhaust line close to engine exhaust manifold. Verify that back pressure at full-rated load is within manufacturer's written allowable limits for the engine.
 - 7. Exhaust Emissions Test: Comply with applicable government test criteria.
 - 8. Voltage and Frequency Transient Stability Tests: Use recording oscilloscope to measure voltage and frequency transients for 50 and 100 percent step-load increases and decreases, and verify that performance is as specified.
 - 9. Harmonic-Content Tests: Measure harmonic content of output voltage under 25 percent and at 100 percent of rated linear load. Verify that harmonic content is within specified limits.
 - 10. Noise Level Tests: Measure A-weighted level of noise emanating from generator-set installation, including engine exhaust and cooling-air intake and discharge, at four locations on the property line and compare measured levels with required values.

- D. Coordinate tests with tests for transfer switches and run them concurrently.
- E. Test instruments shall have been calibrated within the last 12 months, traceable to standards of NIST, and adequate for making positive observation of test results. Make calibration records available for examination on request.
- F. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- G. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
- H. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- I. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- J. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and retest until specified requirements are met.
- K. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation resistances, time delays, and other values and observations. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.
- L. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each power wiring termination and each bus connection. Remove all access panels so terminations and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - 1. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - 2. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies terminations and connections checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain packaged engine generators.

END OF SECTION 263213

SECTION 26 36 00- TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes transfer switches rated 600 V and less, including the following:
 - 1. Automatic transfer switches.
 - 2. Remote annunciation and control systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, weights, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details showing minimum clearances, conductor entry provisions, gutter space, installed features and devices, and material lists for each switch specified.
 - 1. Single-Line Diagram: Show connections between transfer switch, power sources, and load; and show interlocking provisions for each combined transfer switch and bypass/isolation switch.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual.
 - 2. List of all factory settings of relays; provide relay-setting and calibration instructions, including software, where applicable.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Maintain a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs within a response period of less than eight hours from time of notification.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain automatic transfer switches bypass/isolation switches remote annunciator and control panels through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NEMA ICS 1.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.
- F. Comply with NFPA 110.
- G. Comply with UL 1008 unless requirements of these Specifications are stricter.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of transfer switch or transfer switch components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Contactor Transfer Switches:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Generac Power Systems
 - b. Emerson; ASCO Power Technologies, LP.
 - c. Caterpillar; Engine Div.
 - d. GE Zenith Controls.

- e. Kohler Power Systems; Generator Division.
- f. Onan/Cummins Power Generation; Industrial Business Group.
- g. Spectrum Detroit Diesel.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFER-SWITCH PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Indicated Current Ratings: Apply as defined in UL 1008 for continuous loading and total system transfer, including tungsten filament lamp loads not exceeding 30 percent of switch ampere rating, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Tested Fault-Current Closing and Withstand Ratings: Adequate for duty imposed by protective devices at installation locations in Project under the fault conditions indicated, based on testing according to UL 1008.
 - 1. Where transfer switch includes internal fault-current protection, rating of switch and trip unit combination shall exceed indicated fault-current value at installation location.
- C. Solid-State Controls: Repetitive accuracy of all settings shall be plus or minus 2 percent or better over an operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.
- D. Resistance to Damage by Voltage Transients: Components shall meet or exceed voltage-surge withstand capability requirements when tested according to IEEE C62.41. Components shall meet or exceed voltage-impulse withstand test of NEMA ICS 1.
- E. Electrical Operation: Accomplish by a nonfused, momentarily energized solenoid or electric-motor-operated mechanism, mechanically and electrically interlocked in both directions.
- F. Service-Rated Transfer Switch:
 - 1. Comply with UL 869A and UL 489.
 - 2. Provide terminals for bonding the grounding electrode conductor to the grounded service conductor.
 - 3. In systems with a neutral, the bonding connection shall be on the neutral bus.
 - 4. Provide removable link for temporary separation of the service and load grounded conductors.
 - 5. Surge Protective Device: Service rated.
 - 6. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1008 for normal and alternative buses.
 - 7. Service Disconnecting Means: Externally operated, manual mechanically or electrically actuated.
- G. Switch Characteristics: Designed for continuous-duty repetitive transfer of full-rated current between active power sources.
 - 1. Switch Action: Double throw; mechanically held in both directions.
 - 2. Contacts: Silver composition or silver alloy for load-current switching. Conventional automatic transfer-switch units, rated 225 A and higher, shall have separate arcing contacts.
- H. Neutral Terminal: Solid and fully rated, unless otherwise indicated.

- I. Oversize Neutral: Ampacity and switch rating of neutral path through units indicated for oversize neutral shall be double the nominal rating of circuit in which switch is installed.
- J. Heater: Equip switches exposed to outdoor temperatures and humidity, and other units indicated, with an internal heater. Provide thermostat within enclosure to control heater.
- K. Battery Charger: For generator starting batteries.
 - 1. Float type rated 2 A.
 - 2. Ammeter to display charging current.
 - 3. Fused ac inputs and dc outputs.
- L. Annunciation, Control, and Programming Interface Components: Devices at transfer switches for communicating with remote programming devices, annunciators, or annunciator and control panels shall have communication capability matched with remote device.
- M. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label, consistent with Shop Drawings, either by color-code or by numbered or lettered wire and cable tape markers at terminations. Color-coding and wire and cable tape markers are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Designated Terminals: Pressure type, suitable for types and sizes of field wiring indicated.
 - 2. Power-Terminal Arrangement and Field-Wiring Space: Suitable for top, side, or bottom entrance of feeder conductors as indicated.
 - 3. Control Wiring: Equipped with lugs suitable for connection to terminal strips.
- N. Enclosures: General-purpose NEMA 250, Type 3R, complying with NEMA ICS 6 and UL 508, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

- A. Comply with Level 1 equipment according to NFPA 110.
- B. Switching Arrangement: Double-throw type, incapable of pauses or intermediate position stops during normal functioning, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Manual Switch Operation: Under load, with door closed and with either or both sources energized. Transfer time is same as for electrical operation. Control circuit automatically disconnects from electrical operator during manual operation.
- D. Signal-Before-Transfer Contacts: A set of normally open/normally closed dry contacts operates in advance of retransfer to normal source. Interval is adjustable from 1 to 30 seconds.
- E. Digital Communication Interface: Matched to capability of remote annunciator or annunciator and control panel.
- F. Automatic Open-Transition Transfer Switches: Include the following functions and characteristics:
 - 1. Fully automatic break-before-make operation.

2. Load transfer with interruption. There shall be no momentary interconnection of both power sources.

G. Automatic Transfer-Switch Features:

1. Controller operates through a period of loss of control power.
2. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal and Alternate Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal, and dropout voltage is adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent and dropout at 85 percent.
3. Adjustable Time Delay: For override of normal-source voltage sensing to delay transfer and engine start signals. Adjustable from zero to six seconds, and factory set for one second.
4. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95 percent.
5. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes to automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
6. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
7. Switch-Position Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected.
8. Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer-switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.
 - a. Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available."
 - b. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved "Emergency Source Available."
9. Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open, single-pole, double-throw contacts for each switch position, rated 10 A at 240-V ac.
10. Transfer Override Switch: Overrides automatic retransfer control so automatic transfer switch will remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Pilot light indicates override status.
11. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed, and one isolated and normally open; rated 10 A at 32-V dc minimum.
12. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to five minutes, and factory set for five minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
13. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Solid-state, programmable-time switch starts engine generator and transfers load to it from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods are adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings are for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period. Exerciser features include the following:
 - a. Exerciser Transfer Selector Switch: Permits selection of exercise with and without load transfer.
 - b. Push-button programming control with digital display of settings.

- c. Integral battery operation of time switch when normal control power is not available.

2.4 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR AND CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Functional Description: Include the following functions for indicated transfer switches:
 1. Indication of sources available, as defined by actual pickup and dropout settings of transfer-switch controls.
 2. Indication of switch position.
 3. Indication of switch in test mode.
 4. Indication of failure of digital communication link.
 5. Key-switch or user-code access to control functions of panel.
 6. Control of switch-test initiation.
 7. Control of switch operation in either direction.
- B. Malfunction of annunciator, annunciation and control panel, or communication link shall not affect functions of automatic transfer switch. In the event of failure of communication link, automatic transfer switch automatically reverts to stand-alone, self-contained operation. Automatic transfer-switch sensing, controlling, or operating function shall not depend on remote panel for proper operation.
- C. Remote Annunciation and Control Panel: Solid-state components. Include the following features:
 1. Controls and indicating lights grouped together for each transfer switch.
 2. Label each indicating light control group. Indicate transfer switch it controls, location of switch, and load it serves.
 3. Digital Communication Capability: Matched to that of transfer switches supervised.
 4. Mounting: Flush, modular, steel cabinet, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test and inspect components, assembled switches, and associated equipment. Ensure proper operation. Check transfer time and voltage, frequency, and time-delay settings for compliance with specified requirements. Perform dielectric strength test complying with NEMA ICS 1.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.
 1. For each of the tests required by UL 1008, performed on representative devices, for emergency systems. Include results of test for the following conditions:
 - a. Overvoltage.
 - b. Undervoltage.
 - c. Loss of supply voltage.
 - d. Reduction of supply voltage.
 - e. Alternative supply voltage or frequency is at minimum acceptable values.
 - f. Temperature rise.

- g. Dielectric voltage-withstand; before and after short-circuit test.
- h. Overload.
- i. Contact opening.
- j. Endurance.
- k. Short circuit.
- l. Short-time current capability.
- m. Receptacle withstand capability.
- n. Insulating base and supports damage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Floor-Mounting Switch: Anchor to floor by bolting.
 - 1. Concrete Bases: 4 inches high, reinforced, with chamfered edges. Extend base no more than 4 inches in all directions beyond the maximum dimensions of switch, unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic support. Construct concrete bases according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
 - 2. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.
 - 3. Provide workspace and clearances required by NFPA 70.
- B. Annunciator and Control Panel Mounting: Flush in wall, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Identify components according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Set field-adjustable intervals and delays, relays, and engine exerciser clock.
- E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Wiring to Remote Components: Match type and number of cables and conductors to control and communication requirements of transfer switches as recommended by manufacturer. Increase raceway sizes at no additional cost to Owner if necessary to accommodate required wiring.
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.
- C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. After installing equipment and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 3. Measure insulation resistance phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with insulation-resistance tester. Include external annunciation and control circuits. Use test voltages and procedure recommended by manufacturer. Comply with manufacturer's specified minimum resistance.
 - a. Check for electrical continuity of circuits and for short circuits.
 - b. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.
 - c. Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.
 - d. Perform manual transfer operation.
 - 4. After energizing circuits, demonstrate interlocking sequence and operational function for each switch at least three times.
 - a. Simulate power failures of normal source to automatic transfer switches and of emergency source with normal source available.
 - b. Simulate loss of phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.
 - c. Verify time-delay settings.
 - d. Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
 - e. Test bypass/isolation unit functional modes and related automatic transfer-switch operations.
 - f. Verify proper sequence and correct timing of automatic engine starting, transfer time delay, retransfer time delay on restoration of normal power, and engine cool-down and shutdown.
- C. Coordinate tests with tests of generator and run them concurrently.
- D. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation and contact resistances and time delays. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.
- E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- G. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each switch. Remove all access panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

1. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switch 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
2. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
3. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches.
- B. Coordinate this training with that for generator equipment.

END OF SECTION 26 36 00

SECTION 264313 - SURGE PROTECTION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes field-mounted SPDs for low-voltage (120 to 600 V) power distribution and control equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Inominal: Nominal discharge current.
- B. MCOV: Maximum continuous operating voltage.
- C. Mode(s), also Modes of Protection: The pair of electrical connections where the VPR applies.
- D. MOV: Metal-oxide varistor; an electronic component with a significant non-ohmic current-voltage characteristic.
- E. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
- F. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
- G. SPD: Surge protective device.
- H. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 - 2. Copy of UL Category Code VZCA certification, as a minimum, listing the tested values for VPRs, Inominal ratings, MCOVs, type designations, OCPD requirements, model numbers, system voltages, and modes of protection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For SPDs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace or replace SPDs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL SPD REQUIREMENTS

- A. SPD with Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with UL 1449.
- D. MCOV of the SPD shall be the nominal system voltage.

2.2 SERVICE ENTRANCE SUPPRESSOR

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Current Technology Inc.
 - 2. Eaton.
 - 3. General Electric Company.
 - 4. Liebert; a brand of Emerson Electric Co.
 - 5. Mersen USA.
- B. SPDs: Comply with UL 1449, Type 2.
- C. SPDs: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 1449, Type 2
 - 1. SPDs with the following features and accessories:
 - a. Integral disconnect switch.
 - b. Internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.

- c. Indicator light display for protection status.
 - d. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
 - e. Surge counter.
- D. Comply with UL 1283.
- E. Peak Surge Current Rating: The minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase shall not be less than 200 kA. The peak surge current rating shall be the arithmetic sum of the ratings of the individual MOVs in a given mode.
- F. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for 240/120 V, single-phase, three-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:
- 1. Line to Neutral: 700 V.
 - 2. Line to Ground: 700 V.
 - 3. Line to Line: 1000 V.
- G. SCCR: Equal or exceed 100 kA.
- H. Inominal Rating: 20 kA.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Indoor Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1.

2.4 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring: Same size as SPD leads, complying with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Class 2 Control Cables: Multiconductor cable with copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG, complying with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cables: Multiconductor cable with copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG, complying with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install an OCPD or disconnect as required to comply with the UL listing of the SPD.

- C. Install SPDs with conductors between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible, and adjust circuit-breaker positions to achieve shortest and straightest leads. Do not splice and extend SPD leads unless specifically permitted by manufacturer. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.
- D. Use crimped connectors and splices only. Wire nuts are unacceptable.
- E. Wiring:
 - 1. Power Wiring: Comply with wiring methods in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
 - 2. Controls: Comply with wiring methods in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
 - 1. Compare equipment nameplate data for compliance with Drawings and Specifications.
 - 2. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - 3. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written installation requirements.
- B. An SPD will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not perform insulation-resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with SPDs installed. Disconnect SPDs before conducting insulation-resistance tests, and reconnect them immediately after the testing is over.
- C. Energize SPDs after power system has been energized, stabilized, and tested.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to operate and maintain SPDs.

END OF SECTION 264313

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
 - 2. Lighting fixture supports.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
 - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
 - 4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
 - 5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
 - 6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture

type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.

- a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

- B. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Lamps: Ten for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 2. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 3. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- C. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
- D. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.
- E. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.
- F. Rated lamp life of 35,000 hours.
- G. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
- H. Internal driver.
- I. Nominal Operating Voltage: As indicated on Plans.
 - 1. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Housings:
 - 1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
 - 2. powder-coat finish.

2.2 DOWNLIGHT

- A. See Plans for manufacturers.
- B. Minimum 1,000 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lumens per watt.
- C. Universal mounting bracket.

- D. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.3 LINEAR INDUSTRIAL

- A. See Plans for manufacturers.
- B. Minimum 5,000 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lumens per watt.
- C. Housing and heat sink rated to the following:
 1. NEMA 4X.
 2. IP 54.
 3. IP 66.
 4. Marine and wet locations.
 5. CSA C22.2 No 137.

2.4 RECESSED LINEAR

- A. See Plans for manufacturers.
- B. Minimum 2,000 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 85 lumens per watt.
- C. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.5 STRIP LIGHT

- A. See Plans for manufacturers.
- B. Minimum 750 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lumens per watt.
- C. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.6 SURFACE MOUNT, LINEAR

- A. See Plans for manufacturers.
- B. Minimum 750 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lumens per watt.
- C. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.7 SURFACE MOUNT, NONLINEAR

- A. See Plans for manufacturers.
- B. Minimum 750 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lumens per watt.
- C. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.8 SUSPENDED, LINEAR

- A. See Plans for manufacturers.
- B. Minimum 2,000 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 85 lumens per watt.

2.9 SUSPENDED, NONLINEAR

- A. See Plans for manufacturers.
- B. Minimum 2,000 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 85 lumens per watt.
- C. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.10 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
 - 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 - 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- C. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. prismatic acrylic
 - 2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - 3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Housings:
 - 1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
 - 2. powder-coat finish.
- E. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.11 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.12 LUMINAIRE FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before fixture installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Secured to outlet box.
 2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
 3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
1. Attached to structural members in walls.
 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- G. Ceiling-Mounted Luminaire Support:
1. Ceiling mount with two 5/32-inch-diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 120 inches in length.
 2. Ceiling mount with pendant mount with 5/32-inch-diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 120 inches in length.
 3. Ceiling mount with hook mount.
- H. Suspended Luminaire Support:
1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
 3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
 4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- I. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:
1. Secure to any required outlet box.
 2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
 3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
- J. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.
 - 1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
 - 2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 - 3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 265119

Copyright 2013 by The American Institute of Architects (AIA)

SECTION 265219 - EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Emergency lighting units.
 - 2. Exit signs.
 - 3. Luminaire supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Emergency Lighting Unit: A lighting unit with internal or external emergency battery powered supply and the means for controlling and charging the battery and unit operation.
- D. Fixture: See "Luminaire" Paragraph.
- E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and emergency lighting support.
 - 1. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 2. Include physical description of the unit and dimensions.
 - 3. Battery and charger for light units.
 - 4. Include life, output of luminaire (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
 - 5. Include photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES LM-45, for each luminaire type.
 - a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Product Schedule:
 - 1. For emergency lighting units. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. For exit signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Lamps: 10 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 2. Luminaire-mounted, emergency battery pack: One for every 20 emergency lighting units. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 3. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 4. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Emergency Power Unit Batteries: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for the entire warranty period.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Emergency Fluorescent Ballast and Self-Powered Exit Sign Batteries: Seven years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for the entire warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Fabricate and label emergency lighting units, exit signs, and batteries to comply with UL 924.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.
- D. Comply with NEMA LE 4 for recessed luminaires.
- E. Comply with UL 1598 for fluorescent luminaires.
- F. Lamp Base: Comply with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.
- G. Bulb Shape: Complying with ANSI C79.1.
- H. Internal Type Emergency Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within luminaire body and compatible with ballast.
 - 1. Emergency Connection: Operate one lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each upon loss of normal power. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire ballast.
 - 2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay

- disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
3. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: Less than 0 deg F or exceeding 104 deg F, with an average value exceeding 95 deg F over a 24-hour period.
 - b. Ambient Storage Temperature: Not less than minus 4 deg F and not exceeding 140 deg F.
 - c. Humidity: More than 95 percent (condensing).
 - d. Altitude: Exceeding 3300 feet.
 4. Nightlight Connection: Operate lamp continuously at 40 percent of rated light output.
 5. Test Push-Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening luminaire or entering ceiling space.
 - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 6. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 7. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
 8. Remote Test: Switch in handheld remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.

2.2 EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units.
- B. Emergency Luminaires:
 1. See Plans for manufacturers.
 2. Emergency Luminaires: as indicated on Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule, with the following additional features:
 - a. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac or 277 V ac.
 - b. Internal emergency power unit.
 - c. Rated for installation in damp locations, and for sealed and gasketed luminaires in wet locations.
- C. Emergency Lighting Unit:
 1. See Plans for manufacturers.
 2. Emergency Lighting Unit: as indicated on Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule.
 3. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac or 277 V ac.
 4. Wall with universal junction box adaptor.
 5. UV stable thermoplastic housing, rated for damp locations.
 6. Two LED lamp heads.
 7. Internal emergency power unit.
- D. Remote Emergency Lighting Units:
 1. See Plans for manufacturers.
 2. Emergency Lighting Unit: as indicated on Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule.

3. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac or 277 V ac.
4. Wall with universal junction box adaptor.
5. UV stable thermoplastic housing, rated for damp locations.
6. LED lamp heads.
7. External emergency power unit.

2.3 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
 1. See Plans for manufacturers.
 2. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac or 277 V ac.
 3. Lamps for AC Operation: Fluorescent, two for each luminaire; 20,000 hours of rated lamp life.
 4. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs; 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
 5. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Internal emergency power unit.
 6. Master/Remote Sign Configurations:
 - a. Master Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, and provide additional capacity in LED power supply and battery for power connection to remote unit.
 - b. Remote Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, except omit power supply, battery, and test features. Arrange to receive full power requirements from master unit. Connect for testing concurrently with master unit as a unified system.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access:
 1. Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions.
 2. Designed to permit relamping without use of tools.
 3. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- C. Diffusers and Globes:
 1. Prismatic acrylic.
 2. Acrylic: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Housings:
 1. Extruded aluminum housing and heat sink.
 2. powder coat finish.

- E. Conduit: Electrical metallic tubing or Flexible metallic conduit, minimum 3/4 inch in diameter.

2.5 METAL FINISHES

- A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Support Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting performance of luminaires.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where emergency lighting luminaires will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
 1. Sized and rated for luminaire and emergency power unit weight.
 2. Able to maintain luminaire position when testing emergency power unit.
 3. Provide support for luminaire and emergency power unit without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire and emergency power unit weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

- E. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Attached to structural members in walls.
 - 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

- F. Suspended Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
 - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
 - 3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
 - 4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

- G. Ceiling Grid Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Secure to any required outlet box.
 - 2. Secure emergency power unit using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of emergency power unit.
 - 3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Perform startup service:
 - 1. Charge emergency power units and batteries minimum of one hour and depress switch to conduct short-duration test.
 - 2. Charge emergency power units and batteries minimum of 24 hours and conduct one-hour discharge test.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjustments: Within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site visit to do the following:
1. Inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps, emergency power units, batteries, signs, or luminaires that are defective.
 - a. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 2. Conduct short-duration tests on all emergency lighting.

END OF SECTION 265219

SECTION 265619 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior solid-state luminaires that are designed for and exclusively use LED lamp technology.
 - 2. Luminaire supports.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color rendering index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
 - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaire.
 - 4. Lamps, include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
 - 5. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project.

- a. Manufacturer's Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 6. Wiring diagrams for power, control, and signal wiring.
 7. Means of attaching luminaires to supports and indication that the attachment is suitable for components involved.
- B. LEED Submittals:
1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
- C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For luminaire supports.
1. Include design calculations for luminaire supports.
- 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Certificates: For each type of the following:
1. Luminaire.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Source quality-control reports.
- D. Sample warranty.
- 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project. Use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
- 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Lamps: Ten for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 2. Glass, Acrylic, and Plastic Lenses, Covers, and Other Optical Parts: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 3. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 4. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturers' laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.
- D. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipping.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Verify existing and proposed utility structures prior to the start of work associated with luminaire installation.
- B. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Architect prior to the start of luminaire installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures, including luminaire support components.
 - b. Faulty operation of luminaires and accessories.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 2 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- C. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 and listed for wet location.
- D. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.
- E. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.
- F. CRI of minimum 70. CCT of 4000 K.
- G. L70 lamp life of 50,000 hours.
- H. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
- I. Internal driver.
- J. Nominal Operating Voltage: 277 V ac.
- K. Lamp Rating: Lamp marked for outdoor use and in enclosed locations.
- L. Source Limitations: For luminaires, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of luminaire from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.3 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Area and Site:
 - 1. See Plans for manufacturers.
 - 2. Luminaire Shape: Square.
 - 3. Mounting: Building.
 - 4. Luminaire-Mounting Height: As indicated on architectural plans.
 - 5. Distribution: Type IV.
 - 6. Diffusers and Globes: Prismatic acrylic.
 - 7. Housings:
 - a. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
 - b. powder-coat finish.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- B. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.

- D. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. Acrylic Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - 2. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Lens and Refractor Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
- F. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
- G. Housings:
 - 1. Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.
 - 2. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.
- H. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- B. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.
- C. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
 - 2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20 requirements; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
 - 3. Class I, Clear-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
 - 4. Class I, Color-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I,

integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker), complying with AAMA 611.

- a. Color: As indicated on plans.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire electrical conduit to verify actual locations of conduit connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Examine walls for suitable conditions where luminaires will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is substantially complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- C. Fasten luminaire to structural support.
- D. Supports:
 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 1. Attached to structural members in walls.

- F. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.
- G. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with finished grade unless otherwise indicated. Install luminaires at height and aiming angle as indicated on Drawings.
- H. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.
- I. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.
- J. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for wiring connections and wiring methods.

3.4 BOLLARD LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION:

- A. Align units for optimum directional alignment of light distribution.
- B. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches above finished grade or surface at luminaire location. Cast conduit into base, and shape base to match shape of bollard base. Finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.5 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.
- B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch-thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
- C. Illumination Tests:
 - 1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IES testing guide(s):
 - a. IES LM-5.

- b. IES LM-50.
- c. IES LM-52.
- d. IES LM-64.
- e. IES LM-72.
- 2. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.

D. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires.

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

- 1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
- 2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
- 3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 265619

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY & SECURITY

SECTION 283111 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 1. Fire-alarm control unit.
 2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
 3. System smoke detectors.
 4. Heat detectors.
 5. Notification appliances.
 6. Remote annunciator.
 7. Addressable interface device.
 8. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.
 9. Network communications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing.
- B. FACP: Fire Alarm Control Panel.
- C. HLI: High Level Interface.
- D. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
- E. PC: Personal computer.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.
 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, profiles, and finishes.
 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.
 1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 2. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor

- sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
4. Detail assembly and support requirements.
 5. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
 6. Include battery-size calculations.
 7. Include input/output matrix.
 8. Include statement from manufacturer that all equipment and components have been tested as a system and meet all requirements in this Specification and in NFPA 72.
 9. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
 10. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
 11. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale; coordinate location of duct smoke detectors and access to them.
 - a. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators.
 - b. Show field wiring required for HVAC unit shutdown on alarm.
 - c. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
 12. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
- C. General Submittal Requirements:
1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
 2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
 - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
 - b. NICET-certified, fire-alarm technician; Level III minimum.
 - c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For notification appliances and smoke and heat detectors, in addition to submittals listed above, indicate compliance with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Drawings showing the location of each notification appliance and smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the device.
 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72. Calculate spacing and intensities for strobe signals and sound-pressure levels for audible appliances.
 3. Indicate audible appliances required to produce square wave signal per NFPA 72.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following and deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Comply with the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - b. Provide "Fire Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" according to the "Completion Documents" Article in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between all devices and equipment. Each conductor shall be numbered at every junction point with indication of origination and termination points.
 - d. Riser diagram.
 - e. Device addresses.
 - f. Record copy of site-specific software.
 - g. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" according to the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:
 - 1) Equipment tested.
 - 2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
 - 3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
 - 4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
 - 5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.
 - h. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
 - i. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit and each annunciator unit.
- B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
 3. Device address list.
 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
 2. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
 3. Smoke Detectors, Heat Detectors, and Carbon Monoxide Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
 4. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to two percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
 5. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked or tamperproofed components.

6. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.
7. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system. Provide in a box or cabinet with compartments marked with fuse types and sizes.
8. Provide all necessary hardware and programming to provide the client with 20% spare capacity on all initiating and indicating circuits.
9. Provide as part of the base contract all labor and materials to install fifteen (15) additional fire alarm devices during construction. The fifteen (15) fire alarm device can be but not limited to smoke detector, heat detector, door holder, duct detector, fan shutdown, tamper switches, flow switches, etc. Include all labor and materials including wire, boxes, conduit, terminations, hardware, software, programming and testing.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level III technician.
- C. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without Owner's written permission.
- B. Use of Devices during Construction: Protect devices during construction unless devices are placed in service to protect the facility during construction.

1.11 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Existing Fire-Alarm Equipment: Maintain existing equipment fully operational until new equipment has been tested and accepted. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service, and label existing fire-alarm equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.
- B. Equipment Removal: After acceptance of new fire-alarm system, remove existing disconnected fire-alarm equipment and wiring.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Extent: All equipment and components not covered in the Maintenance Service Agreement.
2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Components shall be compatible with, and operate as an extension of, existing system. Provide system manufacturer's certification that all components provided have been tested as, and will operate as, a system.
- B. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission and horn/strobe evacuation.
- C. Automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors.
- D. All components provided shall be listed for use with the selected system.
- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

- A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices:
 1. Manual stations.
 2. Heat detectors.
 3. Smoke detectors.
 4. Duct smoke detectors.
 5. Carbon monoxide detectors.
- B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:
 1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
 2. Identify alarm and specific initiating device at fire-alarm control unit, connected network control panels, off-premises network control panels, and remote annunciators.
 3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
 4. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
 5. Activate voice/alarm communication system.
 6. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
 7. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
 8. Record events in the system memory.
- C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
 1. Carbon monoxide detector.
 2. User disabling of zones or individual devices.
 3. Loss of communication with any panel on the network.
- D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3. Loss of communication with any addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, remote annunciator, or Ethernet module.
4. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
5. Ground or a single break in internal circuits of fire-alarm control unit.
6. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
7. Break in standby battery circuitry.
8. Failure of battery charging.
9. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.

E. System Supervisory Signal Actions:

1. Initiate notification appliances.
2. Identify specific device initiating the event at fire-alarm control unit, connected network control panels, off-premises network control panels, and remote annunciators.
3. After a time delay of 200 seconds, transmit a trouble or supervisory signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
4. Transmit system status to building management system.

F. Signal from carbon monoxide detector shall initiate the following actions:

1. Initiate supervisory signal to system and records at the main panel and remote annunciator.
2. Transmits a (supervisory) carbon monoxide signal to central station.
3. Continuously operate sounder base associated with the carbon monoxide detector.
4. Continuously operate carbon monoxide alarm audio/visual notification device in the super's office.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell International company.
2. GE UTC Fire & Security; a United Technologies Company.
3. Notifier.
4. Siemens Industry, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
5. Silent Knight.

B. Existing fire alarm for the Clubhouse is EST2. All devices shall be compatible to EST2 system.

C. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:

1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864.
 - a. System software and programs shall be held in nonvolatile flash, electrically erasable, programmable, read-only memory, retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
 - b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder.
 - c. Provide communication between the FACP and remote circuit interface panels, annunciators, and displays.

- d. The FACP shall be listed for connection to a central-station signaling system service.
 - e. Provide nonvolatile memory for system database, logic, and operating system and event history. The system shall require no manual input to initialize in the event of a complete power down condition. The FACP shall provide a minimum 500-event history log.
 2. Addressable Initiation Device Circuits: The FACP shall indicate which communication zones have been silenced and shall provide selective silencing of alarm notification appliance by building communication zone.
 3. Addressable Control Circuits for Operation of Notification Appliances and Mechanical Equipment: The FACP shall be listed for releasing service.
- D. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.
1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, three line(s) of 80 characters, minimum.
 2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands and to indicate control commands to be entered into the system for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters.
- E. Initiating-Device, Notification-Appliance, and Signaling-Line Circuits:
1. Pathway Class Designations: NFPA 72, Class B.
 2. Pathway Survivability: Level 0.
 3. Install no more than 100 addressable devices on each signaling-line circuit.
 4. Serial Interfaces:
 - a. One dedicated RS 485 port for central-station operation using point ID DACT.
 - b. One RS 485 port for remote annunciators, Ethernet module, or multi-interface module (printer port).
 - c. One USB port for PC configuration.
- F. Notification-Appliance Circuit:
1. FIRE ALARM: Audible appliances shall sound in a three-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72.
 2. CARBON MONOXIDE ALARM: Audible appliances shall sound in a four-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72, or a constant tone. Carbon monoxide alarm sound shall be different than the fire alarm sound.
 3. Where notification appliances provide signals to sleeping areas, the alarm signal shall be a 520-Hz square wave with an intensity 15 dB above the average ambient sound level or 5 dB above the maximum sound level, or at least 75 dBA, whichever is greater, measured at the pillow.
 4. Visual alarm appliances shall flash in synchronization where multiple appliances are in the same field of view, as defined in NFPA 72.
- G. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory, and print out the final adjusted values.

- H. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.
- I. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory signals and supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.
 - 1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.
- J. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.
 - 1. Batteries: Sealed lead calcium.
- K. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2.4 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell International company.
 - 2. GE UTC Fire & Security; a United Technologies Company.
 - 3. Notifier.
 - 4. Siemens Industry, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
 - 5. Silent Knight.
- B. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
 - 1. Single-action mechanism, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 - 2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.

2.5 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell International company.
 - 2. GE UTC Fire & Security; A United Technologies Company.
 - 3. Notifier.
 - 4. Siemens Industry, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
 - 5. Silent Knight.
- B. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:
 - 1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
 - 2. Detectors shall be two-wire type.

3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
4. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be digital-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.
 - a. Multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
 - b. Sensitivity levels based on time of day.

C. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

D. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
3. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
4. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.

2.6 CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTORS

A. General: Carbon monoxide detector listed for connection to fire-alarm system.

1. Mounting: Adapter plate for outlet box mounting.
2. Testable by introducing test carbon monoxide into the sensing cell.
3. Detector shall provide alarm contacts and trouble contacts.
4. Detector shall send trouble alarm when nearing end-of-life, power supply problems, or internal faults.
5. Comply with UL 2075.
6. Locate, mount, and wire according to manufacturer's written instructions.

7. Provide means for addressable connection to fire-alarm system.
8. Test button simulates an alarm condition.
9. Provide with sounder bases for local audio annunciation.

2.7 MULTICRITERIA DETECTORS

- A. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
- B. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
- C. Automatically adjusts its sensitivity by means of drift compensation and smoothing algorithms. The detector shall send trouble alarm if it is incapable of compensating for existing conditions.
- D. Test button tests all sensors in the detector.
- E. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 1. Primary status.
 2. Device type.
 3. Present sensitivity selected.
 4. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
- F. Sensors: The detector shall be comprised of four sensing elements including a smoke sensor, a carbon monoxide sensor, an infrared sensor, and a heat sensor.
 1. Smoke sensor shall be photoelectric type as described in "System Smoke Detectors" Article.
 2. Carbon monoxide sensor shall be as described in "Carbon Monoxide Detectors" Article.
 3. Heat sensor shall be as described in "Heat Detectors" Article.
 4. Each sensor shall be separately listed according to requirements for its detector type.

2.8 HEAT DETECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1.
 2. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell International company.
 3. GE UTC Fire & Security; A United Technologies Company.
 4. Notifier.
 5. Siemens Industry, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
 6. Silent Knight.
- B. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.
 1. Temperature sensors shall test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.
- C. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg F or a rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F per minute unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.

2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2.9 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1.
 2. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell International company.
 3. GE UTC Fire & Security; A United Technologies Company.
 4. Notifier.
 5. Siemens Industry, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
 6. Silent Knight.
- B. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification-appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
 1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
- C. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.
- D. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights complying with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch-high letters on the lens.
 1. Rated Light Output:
 - a. 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.
 2. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
 3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
 4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
 5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
 6. Mounting Faceplate:
 - a. Fire alarm unit: Factory finished, red with "FIRE" in white letters.
 - b. Carbon monoxide unit: Factory finished, blue with "CARBON MONOXIDE" in white letters.
- E. Material and Finish: Match door hardware.

2.10 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

- A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.
 1. Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.

- B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

2.11 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. General:
 - 1. Include address-setting means on the module.
 - 2. Store an internal identifying code for control panel use to identify the module type.
 - 3. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.
- B. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.
- C. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal to elevator controller to initiate elevator recall and to circuit-breaker shunt trip for power shutdown.
 - 1. Allow the control panel to switch the relay contacts on command.
 - 2. Have a minimum of two normally open and two normally closed contacts available for field wiring.
- D. Control Module:
 - 1. Operate notification devices.

2.12 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

- A. Digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be acceptable to the remote central station and shall comply with UL 632.
- B. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit and automatically capture two telephone line(s) and dial a preset number for a remote central station. When contact is made with central station(s), signals shall be transmitted. If service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter shall initiate a local trouble signal and transmit the signal indicating loss of telephone line to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. Transmitter shall automatically report telephone service restoration to the central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, transmitter shall initiate the local trouble signal.
- C. Local functions and display at the digital alarm communicator transmitter shall include the following:
 - 1. Verification that both telephone lines are available.
 - 2. Programming device.
 - 3. LED display.
 - 4. Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
 - 5. Communications failure with the central station or fire-alarm control unit.
- D. Digital data transmission shall include the following:
 - 1. Address of the alarm-initiating device.
 - 2. Address of the supervisory signal.
 - 3. Address of the trouble-initiating device.

4. Loss of ac supply.
5. Loss of power.
6. Low battery.
7. Abnormal test signal.
8. Communication bus failure.

- E. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger.
- F. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

2.13 NETWORK COMMUNICATIONS

- A. Provide network communications for fire-alarm system according to fire-alarm manufacturer's written requirements.
- B. Provide network communications pathway per manufacturer's written requirements and requirements in NFPA 72 and NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install all electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."
1. Devices placed in service before all other trades have completed cleanup shall be replaced.
 2. Devices installed but not yet placed in service shall be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage according to manufacturer's written storage instructions.
- B. Connecting to Existing Equipment: Verify that existing fire-alarm system is operational before making changes or connections.
1. Connect new equipment to existing control panel in existing part of the building.
 2. Connect new equipment to existing monitoring equipment at the supervising station.

3. Expand, modify, and supplement existing control and monitoring equipment as necessary to extend existing control and monitoring functions to the new points. New components shall be capable of merging with existing configuration without degrading the performance of either system.
- C. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inches above the finished floor.
- D. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:
1. Install manual fire-alarm box in the normal path of egress within 60 inches of the exit doorway.
 2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on a background of a contrasting color.
 3. The operable part of manual fire-alarm box shall be between 42 inches and 48 inches above floor level. All devices shall be mounted at the same height unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:
1. Comply with the "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for smoke-detector spacing.
 2. Comply with the "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for heat-detector spacing.
 3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet.
 4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Annex A or Annex B in NFPA 72.
 5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 60 inches from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
 6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches from any part of a lighting fixture and not directly above pendant mounted or indirect lighting.
- F. Install a cover on each smoke detector that is not placed in service during construction. Cover shall remain in place except during system testing. Remove cover prior to system turnover.
- G. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct. Tubes more than 36 inches long shall be supported at both ends.
1. Do not install smoke detector in duct smoke-detector housing during construction. Install detector only during system testing and prior to system turnover.
- H. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in a visible location near each smoke detector that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.
- I. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches below the ceiling. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

3.3 PATHWAYS

- A. Pathways above recessed ceilings and in nonaccessible locations may be routed exposed.
 - 1. Exposed pathways located less than 96 inches above the floor shall be installed in EMT.
- B. Exposed EMT shall be painted red enamel.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 36 inches from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.
- B.
 - 1. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated HVAC duct systems.
 - 2. Electronically locked doors and access gates.
 - 3. Data communication circuits for connection to building management system.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.6 GROUNDING

- A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.
- B. Ground shielded cables at the control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
 - a. Inspection shall be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by the "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - b. Comply with the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Inspection" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.

2. System Testing: Comply with the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
 4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
- D. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.
- E. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- G. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION 283111

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Removing existing vegetation.
 2. Clearing and grubbing.
 3. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
 4. Removing above-grade site improvements.
 5. Disconnecting, capping, or sealing site utilities.
 6. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Salvageable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on site where indicated by Owner
- C. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.
- D. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 - 1. Obtain approved granular fill material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
 - 1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.
- C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed or abandoned in place.
 - 1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
- B. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner in writing not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.

3.4 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
 1. Grind down stumps and remove roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, obstructions, and debris to a depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade.
 2. Use only hand methods or air spade for grubbing within protection zones.
- B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
 1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.5 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil to depth 6 inches in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
- C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil or other materials. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.

3.6 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
2. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade walks pavements.
3. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
4. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
5. Subbase course for concrete walks.
6. Subbase course for asphalt paving.
7. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect in writing. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for based on unit prices according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work and upon architect's written approval of contractor's proposal for the work and written notice to proceed with the work. All contractor's proposal for changes in the work shall be accompanied by soil testing agency's engineer's report reflecting type, cubic yard quantity, and locations of additional excavation and fill.
2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without written direction and written approval by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

- G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades. **Contractor shall assume that excavated soils will be unsuitable as fill for foundation interior and slabs and shall include in their Base Bid imported granular fill per geotechnical report.**
- H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- I. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- J. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
- K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct pre-excavation conference at **Project site**

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material test reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. Satisfactory soils are further detailed in geotechnical report, which shall be followed for this earthwork.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D2487, or a combination of these groups. Unsatisfactory soils are further detailed in geotechnical report, which shall be followed for this earthwork

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored to comply with local practice or requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work. If unsuitable soils are encountered beyond the lines or elevations indicated, further excavation of unsuitable soils and rock, and placement of structural fill, to be determined by testing agency, with locations and quantities provided to architect by engineer's written report and contractor's proposal. Obtain architect's written approval for type, cubic yard quantities, and locations prior to proceeding with additional excavations. See 'Authorized Additional Excavation' section, and Unit Price on the Bid Sheet.
 - 2. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.

3.3 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Clearance: 12 inches
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
 - 1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

3.5 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with a pneumatic-tired dump truck to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

- B. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.6 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.
 - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

3.7 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.8 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings.
- D. Trenches under Roadways: Provide 4-inch-thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase course.
- E. Initial Backfill: Place and compact initial backfill of satisfactory soil, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit.
 - 1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- F. Final Backfill: Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
- G. Warning Tape: Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.9 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
 - 4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
 - 5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

3.10 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.11 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557:
 - 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
 - 2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.
 - 3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
 - 4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 85 percent.

3.12 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:
 - 1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 - 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.13 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

- A. Place subbase course and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course and base course under pavements and walks as follows:
 - 1. Shape subbase course and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
 - 2. Place subbase course and base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 - 3. Compact subbase course and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557.

3.14 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

- A. After unsuitable soils and materials are removed, all fill under building slab and inside of building foundations to be granular fill (structural fill) per section 3.4 Fill materials of project Geotechnical Report.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform inspections:
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.

- E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.16 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.17 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 312319 - DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes construction dewatering. Dewatering is not expected, but may be required during the course of work, see Geotech Report.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dewatering Performance: Design, furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary grading to facilitate dewatering and control of surface water.
- B. Protect and maintain temporary erosion and sedimentation controls during dewatering operations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install dewatering system utilizing wells, well points, or similar methods complete with pump equipment, standby power and pumps, filter material gradation, valves, appurtenances, water disposal, and surface-water controls.
 - 1. Space well points or wells at intervals required to provide sufficient dewatering.
 - 2. Use filters or other means to prevent pumping of fine sands or silts from the subsurface.
- B. Place dewatering system into operation to lower water to specified levels before excavating below ground-water level.

- C. Provide standby equipment on-site, installed and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails.

3.3 OPERATION

- A. Operate system continuously until drains, sewers, and structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed or until dewatering is no longer required.
- B. Operate system to lower and control ground water to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
 - 1. Do not permit open-sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.
 - 2. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
 - 3. Maintain piezometric water level a minimum of 24 inches below bottom of excavation.
- C. Remove dewatering system from Project site on completion of dewatering. Plug or fill well holes with sand or cut off and cap wells a minimum of 36 inches below overlying construction.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Survey-Work Benchmarks: Resurvey benchmarks regularly during dewatering and maintain an accurate log of surveyed elevations for comparison with original elevations. Promptly notify Architect if changes in elevations occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

END OF SECTION 312319

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Asphalt curbs.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for subgrade preparation, fill material, separation geotextiles, unbound-aggregate subbase and base courses, and aggregate pavement shoulders.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each paving material. Include statement that mixes containing recycled materials will perform equal to mixes produced from all new materials.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by authorities having jurisdiction or the DOT of state in which Project is located.

- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of NYS DOT for asphalt paving work.

1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

- A. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM D692/D692M, sound; angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or cured, crushed blast-furnace slag.
- B. Fine Aggregate: ASTM D1073 or AASHTO M 29, sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone, gravel, cured blast-furnace slag, or combinations thereof.
- C. Mineral Filler: ASTM D242/D242M or AASHTO M 17, rock or slag dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt Binder: ASTM D6373 or AASHTO M 320 binder designation PG 70-22.
- B. Tack Coat: ASTM D977 or AASHTO M 140 emulsified asphalt, or ASTM D2397/D2397M or AASHTO M 208 cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Materials for Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixes: Reclaimed asphalt pavement; reclaimed, unbound-aggregate base material; and recycled tires, asphalt shingles, or glass from sources and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations, equal to performance of required hot-mix asphalt paving produced from all new materials.
- B. Herbicide: Commercial chemical for weed control, registered by the EPA, and not classified as "restricted use" for locations and conditions of application. Provide in granular, liquid, or wettable powder form.

2.4 MIXES

- 1. Surface Course Limit: Recycled content no more than 10 percent by weight.
- B. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense-graded, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes designed according to procedures in AI MS-2, "Asphalt Mix Design Methods"; and complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Provide mixes with a history of satisfactory performance in geographical area where Project is located.
 - 2. Base Course: Type 3F RA, conforming to NYS DOT item 18403.1333.
 - 3. Surface Course: Type 6F RA, conforming to NYS DOT item 18403.1733.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

3.2 PATCHING

- A. Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches (300 mm) into perimeter of adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.
- B. Portland Cement Concrete Pavement: Break cracked slabs and roll as required to reseat concrete pieces firmly.
 - 1. Remove disintegrated or badly cracked pavement. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending into perimeter of adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.
- C. Tack Coat: Before placing patch material, apply tack coat uniformly to vertical asphalt surfaces abutting the patch. Apply at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. (0.2 to 0.7 L/sq. m).
 - 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
 - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.
- D. Placing Patch Material: Fill excavated pavement areas with hot-mix asphalt base mix for full thickness of patch and, while still hot, compact flush with adjacent surface.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.
- B. Herbicide Treatment: Apply herbicide according to manufacturer's recommended rates and written application instructions. Apply to dry, prepared subgrade or surface of compacted-aggregate base before applying paving materials.
- C. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. (0.2 to 0.7 L/sq. m).
 - 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
 - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.4 PLACING HOT-MIX ASPHALT

- A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand in areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.
 - 1. Spread mix at a minimum temperature of 250 deg F (121 deg C).
 - 2. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.
- B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet (3 m) wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.
- C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.
 - 1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
 - 2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
 - 3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).
 - 4. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time. Construct these joints using either "bulkhead" or "papered" method according to AI MS-22, for both "Ending a Lane" and "Resumption of Paving Operations."

3.6 COMPACTION

- A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
 - 1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F (85 deg C).
- B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.
- C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:
 - 1. Average Density: 92 percent of reference maximum theoretical density according to ASTM D2041/D2041M, but not less than 90 percent or greater than 96 percent.

- D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.
- E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.
- F. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.
- G. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.7 ASPHALT CURBS

- A. Construct hot-mix asphalt curbs over compacted pavement surfaces. Apply a light tack coat unless pavement surface is still tacky and free from dust. Spread mix at a minimum temperature of 250 deg F (121 deg C).
 - 1. Asphalt Mix: Same as pavement surface-course mix.
- B. Place hot-mix asphalt to curb cross section indicated or, if not indicated, to local standard shapes, by machine or by hand in wood or metal forms. Tamp hand-placed materials and screed to smooth finish. Remove forms after hot-mix asphalt has cooled.

3.8 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - 2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch (6 mm), no minus.
- B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot (3-m) straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:
 - 1. Base Course: **1/4 inch (6 mm)**.
 - 2. Surface Course: **1/8 inch (3 mm)**.
 - 3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch (6 mm).

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Replace and compact hot-mix asphalt where core tests were taken.
- C. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

KEVIN L. PATTON, P.E.
36 PATTON ROAD
NEWBURGH, N.Y. 12550
845 275-7732 PATTONGEOTECH.COM

CLIENT:	DCAK-MSA Architecture and Engineering, P.C.	PROJECT:	Westchester County Fire Training Center - Storage Building
	53 Hudson Avenue Nyack, NY 10960		PROJ. No.: 17419 DATE: January 5, 2018

GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION REPORT

Table of Contents

Section		Page
1.	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	2
2.	SOIL INVESTIGATION AND TEST RESULTS	3
2.1.	Soil Boring Blow Counts and Laboratory Data	4
2.2.	Subsurface Profile and Summary of Soil Conditions	6
3.	EVALUATION	7
3.1.	Subgrade and Bearing Strata	7
3.2.	Soil Excavation	7
3.3.	Subgrade Preparation	8
3.4.	Fill Materials and CLSM	8
3.5.	Fill Placement and Compaction	9
3.6.	Compaction Requirements	10
3.7.	Testing	10
3.8.	Geosynthetic Materials and CLSM	11
4.	Design Values and Recommendations	13
4.1.	Bearing Capacity and Soil Pressure	13
4.2.	Control of Groundwater and Soil Gases	14
4.3.	Seismic and Expansive Properties	15
5.	NOTES AND LIMITATIONS	17

SOIL TECHNICAL NOTES

BORING LOCATIONS AND SUBSURFACE PROFILE

SOIL BORING LOGS

LABORATORY TEST REPORTS

LIQUEFACTION ANALYSIS CHART

USDA SOIL REPORT DATA

1. PROJECT DESCRIPTION

This geotechnical investigation report was prepared for use in the design and construction of a new building for the storage of emergency vehicles, trailers, generators, light towers, etc. The project site is at the south end of a paved parking lot on the west side of Walker Road, and is currently used to store some of this equipment, in a 10,000-square foot open, fenced-in parking area. The building will be double this size, with dimensions of 100x200 feet, extending the current storage area to the south and west. The building will be single-story, using conventional concrete-steel-masonry type construction, with an at-grade slab. Most of the building area, around the existing storage yard, slopes gently to the south, from about three feet above to four feet below the proposed floor slab elevation, but the site has a short, steep slope along the west side, down to about minus-seven feet from the slab. There is an underground utility corridor between the building area and Walker Road. A stormwater control area is proposed in the low area to the west of the building.

The USDA Soil Survey indicates that the native topsoil types in the project area are Woodbridge loam, changing to Ridgebury loam toward the west side of the site. These soils typically form over deep deposits of glacial till composed of sand and silt with little gravel. The soils encountered in the borings were generally consistent with the Soil Survey data, with some areas of shallow fill that appear to be similar local soil. Soil conditions are described later in this report.



East side of the site, facing north, showing the existing equipment yard.



East side of the site, facing south.

2. SOIL INVESTIGATION AND TEST RESULTS

Five soil borings were drilled on Thursday, December 14, 2017. Conventional hollow-stem auger borings were drilled, using a track-mounted drill rig. Soil sampling and testing were performed using the Standard Penetration Test (SPT,) using an Automatic Hammer, in accordance with ASTM D1586 (Standard Method for Penetration Test and Split-Barrel Sampling of Soils.)

Drilling was performed by General Borings, Inc. of Prospect, Connecticut. The subsurface investigation was supervised and witnessed by Wyeth Patton, under the direction of Kevin Patton, P.E.

The borings used the Standard Penetration Test, which provides the Blow Count “N” Value, equal to the number of blows of the 140-pound steel “hammer “ that were required to drive the 2-inch outside diameter split-spoon sampling tube into the soil, over a twelve-inch increment. Soil samples are also recovered by this method, and additional field tests were performed as noted on the soil boring log, using a hand penetrometer to test bearing capacity. Laboratory testing was performed on representative soil samples, for moisture content, particle size distribution and Atterberg Limits. USCS classifications of the soil, per ASTM D2487 and D2488, are provided on the logs and on the subsurface profile drawing.



West side of the site, facing south. The building will extend onto the slope.



Tree well in the slope, indicating past fill placement.

2.1. Soil Boring Blow Count and Laboratory Data

Uncorrected Blow Count Values, N					
	B1	B2	B3	B4	B5
+/-Elev.:	319	313	308	305	317
Depth, ft.: 1	15	6/6"	12	7	4
3	6		27	17	6
5				20	
6	17	23	24		50/1"
7				42	
8	26				
9				42	
11	19	29	19	40	24
16		41	48		22
21			64		
26			50/2"		
Auger Refusal, ft	12.5				

Natural Moisture Content, Percent					
	B1	B2	B3	B4	B5
Depth, ft.: 1	10.1	11.3	10.5	14.9	13.0
3	21.0		6.8	11.1	13.7
5				11.3	
6	10.8	10.7	9.6		
7				5.5	
8	9.8				
9				9.5	
11	10.9		11.9	11.0	9.9
16		8.3	8.6		11.0
21			11.6		
26			8.1		

Particle Size Analysis			
Sample		B1-S3	B3-S4
Depth		6 Feet	11 Feet
Type		Sandy clayey silt	Till - silty fine sand
Sieve Size	mm	Percent Passing by Weight	
3/4"	19.0	100	100
#4	4.75	95	98
#10	2.00	92	96
#40	0.425	81	87
#200	0.075	52	50
Hydrometer	0.050	44	40
	0.005	16	11
	0.002	10	4

Atterberg Limits		
Sample	B1-S3	B3-S4
Type	6 Feet	11 Feet
Depth	Sandy clayey silt	Till - silty fine sand
Liquid Limit	20	15
Plastic Limit	14	12
Plasticity Index	6	3
USCS Class	CL-ML	SM

Comments:

The Standard Penetration Test results (blow counts) indicated somewhat loose conditions in the top of the soil profile. At the north end of the building area this zone extended to depths of about 2.5 feet (boring B1,) and four feet (B5,) and in the south end to about two feet (B2) to 2.5 feet (B3.) In the stormwater area (boring B4) the soil was somewhat loose to about thirty inches depth. At greater depths, the soil boring blow counts indicated medium-firm to very firm soil conditions.

Moisture content tests were performed on all suitable samples, with most results indicating moist, drained soil conditions. Only sample B1-S2 had a high moisture content (21.0% at three feet depth,) in silty soil in the shallow loose zone.

The particle size analyses and Atterberg Limits tests represent two of the typical native soils in the building area. Sample B1-S3 was mottled gray clayey silt, and B3-S4 was mottled brown glacial till. Although these soils classify as "sand" or "sandy," they are fine-grained, with neither sample having more than twenty percent of particles larger than fine sand size, and each containing about fifty percent silt and clay size particles. Due to the sampling method, the analyses exclude particles that are medium gravel-size or larger. Occasional cobbles and few boulders are present in the soil but are not represented by the tests.

2.2. Subsurface Profile and Summary of Soil Conditions

Subsurface conditions encountered in the borings are described in the boring logs and are summarized in the drawing attached to this report. The following principal soil layers were encountered.

Storage Building	
Layer	Description
1	<p>Pavement, Fill, Weak Soils and Utilities.</p> <p>There is a utility corridor between the east side of the proposed building and Walker Road. Disturbed soils associated with trench excavations should be expected along this side of the site. Across the middle of the building area, fill appears to be about 2.5 feet thick, becoming deeper toward the west side and the south end of the building area, where it appears to form a thickened wedge along the short, steep slope. The existing asphalt pavement appears to be only a few inches thick.</p>
2	<p>Silty glacial outwash deposits. Crudely-layered to distinctly layered sandy silt, clayey sandy silt, silty fine sand and similar predominately fine-grained soils, with little gravel and occasional cobbles and boulders. Inter-layered with the glacial till layers.</p>
3	<p>Glacial till. Composition similar to the outwash deposits, but without layering or sorting. Also contains occasional cobbles and boulders. Inter-layered with the outwash. Both the outwash and the till soils are predominately fine-grained in texture.</p>

Stormwater Area
<p>Boring B4 was drilled on the west side of the proposed stormwater area, near the existing low point, and boring B3 was drilled on the east side at about plus-three feet from B4.</p> <p>The borings indicated native soils extending to more than twelve feet below grade, consisting of layered glacial outwash and glacial till, as described above, with some shallow fill on the east side. The soils have a generally silty texture with a low clay content, somewhat favorable for infiltration at a slow to moderate rate, although the perc rate may be affected locally by soil layering. In boring B4, a very moist zone was encountered at four to six feet, above a firm silty layer at six to 7.5 feet. No saturated zones were encountered, with the borings drilled during a generally dry season.</p>

3. EVALUATION

3.1. Subgrade and Bearing Strata

The conditions encountered in the investigation were evaluated for their impacts on construction methods, structural-geotechnical design, and long-term performance.

The preliminary drawings indicate that the floor slab elevation will be approximately level with Walker Road, with the foundation stepping down the existing slopes on the west and south sides of the building, with limited changes to the existing contours. The foundation is expected to be backfilled to support the interior slab-on-grade, with up to about eight feet of fill on the west side (after stripping unsuitable soil,) and up to five feet of cut to slab subgrade elevation at the north end. Some fill material is present at the surface, over suitable native soils consisting of layered brown to gray clayey silt, sandy silt, silty sand and similar glacial soils, with little gravel and occasional cobbles and boulders. The fill material is generally similar in composition, but is looser, and appears to be about thirty inches thick, becoming deeper near the slope along the west side of the building area, and possibly near the utility corridor along the east side.

3.2. Soil Excavation

The native soils may be excavated using conventional heavy equipment, such as tracked excavators. A few boulders are expected to be present. Rock excavation is not expected within the building area.

The native soils are predominately OSHA Type A, requiring a minimum slope of 0.75-to-1 in shallow excavations, with benching permitted. Use extra care near existing or former underground utilities, where looser soils or trapped pockets of perched groundwater may be present, which could cause weakening of initially-stable cuts. Soil types for excavation requirements must be confirmed during construction.

Groundwater seepage rates are expected to be low to moderate during excavation. Groundwater seepage and stormwater should be removed promptly from the excavations.

3.3. Subgrade Preparation

Remove topsoil, pavement, loose fill and deficient native soil from the surface of the building area. Trimming to final subgrade elevation should be performed using bulldozer or flat-bladed bucket, to minimize disturbance of the underlying soil. Compact the surface to consolidate any loose material, using small to mid-size equipment (plate tampers, trench rollers, single-drum rollers not larger than seven tons nominal size) to avoid damaging the fine-grained subgrade soils. Remove any existing utilities, and backfill with controlled compacted fill, or abandon in place, as determined by the Designer. Replace or correct deficient areas prior to placement of fill or slab base material.

Traffic from heavy vehicles (dump trucks, concrete mixers, front end loaders, etc.) should be minimized on the fine-grained native soils. Footing excavations shall be free from frost, mud and loose soil or standing water, when concrete is placed. The surface of the subgrade should be level or slightly pitched so that stormwater does not collect on it.

3.4. Fill Materials and CLSM

Soils excavated from the site are expected to be unsuitable for re-use as fill for foundation interiors or slabs. The soils are predominately fine-grained and will likely require drying and sorting to produce a minimally acceptable fill material that may be vulnerable to post-construction settlement. The on-site borrow soil could be used as exterior backfill in landscaped areas.

Imported granular fill should be used inside the building foundation. Good-quality bank-run sand and gravel or crushed stone, complying with the gradation limits below for Structural Fill, is suitable for this use. Structural Fill HD (Heavy Duty) should be used in areas subjected to heavy construction traffic and where subgrade stabilization is needed.

Sieve size		Structural Fill	Structural Fill HD
Inch	mm	Percent Passing by Weight	
4"	100	100	100
1½"	37.5	50-100	50-90
#4	4.75	20-70	20-50
#40	0.425	5-50	5-25
#200	0.075	0-20	0-10

All imported fill materials shall consist of sound, durable particles, shall be free from frost, garbage, construction debris or other deleterious material, and shall be substantially free

from organic matter and roots. Recycled crushed concrete and masonry from a registered source may be acceptable for some applications, subject to approval by the Designer of Record. Fill shall not be placed over frozen or unstable soil, unless approved by the Engineer.

CLSM (Controlled Low-Strength Material, aka flowable fill or k-crete,) may be used under footings and foundations and may also be used to backfill trenches or other excavations, typically where rapid fill placement is required, fill areas are narrow, or the use of conventional compaction methods is not practical. A CLSM mix consisting of sand, cement and water, with a 56-day compressive strength of 50 to 200 psi, is suitable for these applications. CLSM may produce high fluid pressures during placement, and caution must be used for placements against foundation walls, near unbraced cuts, etc. Pipes or tanks can also float if not properly restrained during placement. CLSM should not be placed against unprotected aluminum; CLSM containing flyash should not be used in contact with cast iron or ductile iron.

Other Fill Materials:

- Crushed stone or gravel for footing drains should consist of ASTM C33 #5, #56 or #57 stone ($\frac{3}{4}$ -inch or $\frac{3}{8}$ - $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch size.)
- Well-graded granular subbase material (NYSDOT Item 733-04 'Item 4' or similar) should be used under pavements and exterior slabs.

3.5. Fill Placement and Compaction

Fill materials should typically be compacted at a moisture content within two percent of optimum moisture, as determined by ASTM D1557. If the fill is dry, water should be added and mixed in as the fill is spread. If the fill is wet, it should be placed in thinner lifts to promote drying. Some granular fill materials, especially coarse-graded crushed stone products, are difficult to compact when drier than optimum, but may be compacted at moisture contents well above optimum; this material may be compacted in a wet condition, provided it remains stable and does not rut or 'pump' during compaction. Cohesive fill materials (silty and clayey soils) shall be thoroughly broken up prior to compaction.

Fill shall be placed in controlled compacted lifts, with compacted thicknesses of not more than twelve inches. Reduce the lift thickness if required to attain the specified percent compaction and when using small compaction equipment. Compact fill materials with a

vibratory roller. In areas with limited access, a vibratory plate tamper or jumping-jack tamper may be used.

Backfilling of foundation excavations should be completed prior to erection of building framing. Do not allow water to accumulate in footing excavations prior to backfilling.

Pipe bedding in utility trenches may act as groundwater flow routes during or after construction. Interrupt coarse granular bedding with occasional zones of compatible lower-permeability soil to control minor seepage. Avoid the use of excessively coarse pipe bedding material that can allow fines to wash in from the surrounding soil. Contact the Engineer if excessive groundwater is encountered.

3.6. Compaction Requirements

Fill materials shall be placed in controlled compacted lifts. Compact each lift of fill with at least six one-way compaction passes, even if the required compaction percentage is obtained with fewer passes. Each compaction pass shall be made at a slow walking speed (less than 3 mph,) with the equipment passing completely over all areas of the fill. Fill materials shall be compacted to at least the following percentage of the ASTM D1557 maximum dry density. For coarse-graded fill materials with more than thirty percent retained on the 3/4-inch sieve, the ASTM D4253 Maximum Index Density test may be substituted for the D1557 test.

Location	Min. Percent
Below footings/ foundations	95
Foundation Backfill	95
Fill under slabs (>3 ft from foundation)	97

3.7. Testing

Compaction testing is required by Code for fill materials that support footings or foundations. Inspection of fill placement and additional testing are required when so directed by the local Code Enforcement Official or when specified by the Designer of Record. Recommended test procedures and frequencies are provided below.

BEARING CAPACITY: The specified (design) bearing capacity as indicated by a Static Cone Penetrometer or equivalent device shall be obtained within 3 inches of the surface in footing excavations. Tests should be performed at intervals of fifty feet or less in continuous footings, with at least one test on each footing line and in each isolated spread footing. The soil throughout the bearing area should be probed thoroughly to check for soft spots. Sudden changes or significant variations in bearing capacity should be evaluated.

COMPACTION TESTING: Compaction tests of fill and backfill should be performed at representative locations in each lift, with at least one test per 50 linear feet performed in continuous footings and trenches, one test per lift at each isolated spread footing, and one test per 1000 square feet in slab areas, per lift.

Compaction tests should be performed with a nuclear moisture-density gauge, per ASTM Test Method D6938, unless otherwise approved. Required percent compaction values are provided elsewhere in this report.

3.8. Geosynthetic Materials

Geosynthetic materials are expected to be used for reinforcement and drainage applications at the site on an as-needed basis.

Geosynthetic materials shall be installed over a subgrade that is, to the extent possible, dense and stable, smoothly and evenly shaped, to avoid 'tenting' of the material over voids or high points. The geosynthetic shall be installed substantially free from wrinkles, and fill material shall be placed and spread in a manner that does not displace or damage the geosynthetic material. Vehicles shall not drive on the exposed geosynthetic. The following material types are recommended; the types listed are typical examples of suitable products.

Drainage Separation: For footing drains and similar applications, a woven drainage geotextile with at least 4% open area, with an apparent opening size of 0.21mm (#70) or smaller, should be installed between the native soils and open-graded drainage zones. A suitable product is Carthage Mills "Carthage 6%." Non-woven geotextiles are not suitable for use in this application, due to fine particles in the native soil that will clog the fabric.

Subgrade Reinforcement: Typically, a woven reinforcing geotextile such as TenCate Mirafi 600X should be used where needed to improve the stability of soft subgrade soils. Geogrids may be used instead of woven geotextiles, especially if free drainage is desired. A minimum of twelve inches of granular fill cover is typically required to mobilize the strength of the reinforcing geosynthetic.

Subgrade Separation: Where fines from the subgrade may infiltrate into an overlying granular layer, and strengthening of the subgrade and free vertical drainage are not required, a needle-punched non-woven geotextile such as Mirafi S600 should be used.

4. Design Values and Recommendations

4.1. Bearing Capacity and Soil Pressure

Soil engineering properties for design are summarized in the table below. The values assume that the building will be supported by a conventional spread footing foundation with slab-on-grade floor, as described in the previous sections, and will be provided with proper drainage.

Allowable Bearing Capacity, q_a , lbs/sq ft	3000
Minimum Bearing Depth from Top of Slab, inches	24
Minimum Footing Width, inches	24
Soil Moist Density, γ , lbs/cu ft	130
Lateral Bearing Capacity (psf per ft below grade)	150
Effective Internal Angle of Friction, ϕ	30°
Coefficient of Friction (vs. concrete)	0.25
Active Soil Pressure, psf per foot below grade*	45
At-Rest Soil Pressure, psf per foot below grade*	100
Coefficient of Active Earth Pressure, k_a	0.33
Coefficient of Passive Earth Pressure, k_p	3.00
Coefficient of At-Rest Earth Pressure, k_o	0.50
Modulus of Subgrade Reaction, k , psi per inch (Native Soil)	175

*When used as backfill.

Footings subject to frost shall bear at least 42 inches below finished grade, or shall be otherwise protected from frost. Bearing elevations of footings shall be established such that a line drawn between the bottoms of two adjacent footings is not steeper than 30 degrees between the closest points on the footings. (Slope of 1 vertical to 1.75 horizontal.) Footings may be stepped conventionally.

Up to one inch of total settlement can be expected for the foundation, bearing on native soil, due to normal elastic compression of the soils below the footings. Potential differential settlement is estimated at one-half inch for adjacent columns with normal spacing.

4.2. Control of Groundwater and Soil Gases

The borings did not indicate a high potential for groundwater seepage in foundation areas during or after construction, however pockets of perched water could be encountered above clayey layers in the soil, or from the adjacent utility trenches. The proposed use of the structure and the sloping site conditions do not require the installation of footing drains or damp-proofing, however the depth of fill that will be placed under the rear (west) side of the building creates a concern for potential settlement if saturated conditions develop in the base of the fill. To minimize post-construction settlement of the interior fill, either stable groundwater conditions should be maintained, such as by installing footing drains, or settlement-resistant fill such as Structural Fill- HD, as described previously, should be used in the bottom part of the fill zone where it may become saturated.

The borings did not indicate conditions that would result in unusual transmission of soil gases to the building interior, and even passive ventilation for vehicle and equipment storage would far exceed any requirement for venting of the expected soil gas emissions, primarily water vapor. Placement of dense concrete in slabs-on-grade, (low water-to-cementitious ratio, thoroughly consolidated,) and sealing of all wall-to-slab joints, concrete cracks, pipe penetrations, drainage sumps, etc. are recommended to minimize transmission of soil gases to interior spaces.

4.3. Seismic and Expansive Properties

Seismic Design Values

The Seismic Site Class and Seismic Design Category for the proposed construction were determined per section 1613 of the New York State Building Code and ASCE 7-10. Seismic values for the site were obtained from the current USGS Seismic Design Maps, which are consistent with the published maps in the Building Code. Values were as follow.

Occupancy Category	IV (Essential Facilities)	
Seismic Site Class	D, Stiff Soil	
IBC Seismic Design Category	C	
Maximum Acceleration	0.2 sec S_S	0.270 g
	1.0 sec S_1	0.072 g
Maximum Spectral Response Acceleration	0.2 sec S_{MS}	0.428 g
	1.0 sec S_{M1}	0.172 g
5% Damped Spectral Response	0.2 sec S_{DS}	0.285 g
	1.0 sec S_{D1}	0.115 g
AASHTO 2009 Peak Ground Acceleration	PGA	0.095 g

The seismic design values are based on the “risk adjusted maximum probable earthquake.” These are not the maximum values that *could* occur, they are values that are not likely to be exceeded during the service life of a typical structure.

Liquefaction Potential

The soils encountered in the investigation have low liquefaction susceptibility. The high silt and clay content of the soils makes them resistant to liquefaction, and the SPT blow count data and examination of the samples indicated sufficiently dense conditions to resist liquefaction. The groundwater table also appears to be relatively deep, with saturated conditions required for liquefaction to occur. No special mitigation measures are required.

The data for the soil boring SPT points with lowest blow count values in the building foundation zone was evaluated using the methods presented in NYSDOT Geotechnical Design Procedure GDP-9, ‘Liquefaction Potential of Cohesionless Soils,’ which predicts a soil’s potential to liquefy during a seismic event, based on the soil’s texture and depth, the SPT blow counts and the earthquake magnitude. Using this data, the method estimates the cyclic stress ratio that will develop in the soil during the design earthquake,

i.e. the amount of shearing pressure, trying to make the soil slide, divided by the amount of normal pressure that acts to hold it together. The result is then compared to the soil's theoretical strength during the event. Evaluation of the data indicated that the weakest soils encountered in the foundation zone are well outside the range defined by GDP-9 as liquefiable during the design-magnitude 6.0 earthquake.

Expansive Soils

The soils encountered in the investigation have a negligible potential for expansion. This behavior is typically associated with high-plasticity silt and clay soils. Physical testing and qualitative examination indicate that the soil properties do not meet the criteria for potentially expansive soils as defined in section 1803.5.3 of the Code. No mitigation measures are required.

The on-site soils are moderately susceptible to frost heave. Frost heave can be minimized by thoroughly compacting the soil and by providing good drainage.

5. NOTES AND LIMITATIONS

Please see the attached pages for additional information. Subsurface conditions encountered during construction shall be compared to the soil boring log and this report; any significant variations from anticipated conditions must be evaluated for their effect on the design. This report summarizes the results of a limited investigation and does not purport to predict every variation in subsurface conditions.

This geotechnical investigation was conducted to evaluate the engineering properties of the soils at the site, to aid in the design of the proposed work. The investigation did not include evaluation of the potential effects of the proposed construction on other properties, nor did it include inspection of, or sampling for, items of environmental concern such as the presence of soil contaminants or of regulated wetlands, and did not include review of local zoning regulations, codes, floodplain boundaries or similar matters, unless specifically referenced in the report. This investigation was conducted solely for the use of the Client, the Client's Project Designers and Agents and the Authorities Having Jurisdiction; this report should not be used by others, nor for any use other than its stated purpose, without contacting the Engineer. Any such use is solely at the user's risk.



Prepared by Kevin L. Patton, P.E.

Soil Technical Notes:
Soil Classifications, Descriptions and Properties

The USCS (Unified Soil Classification System) was used to classify the soils in this report. The USCS is described in ASTM D2487 (laboratory test method) and D2488 (visual-manual method.) The USCS classification gives a 'Group Symbol' and 'Group Name' based on particle size distribution (gradation,) clay properties (Atterberg Limits) and basic composition (mineral or organic.)

USCS Soil Classes

Soils with less than 5% passing the #200 sieve:

GW, GP, SW, SP – Well-graded gravel, Poorly-graded gravel, Well-graded sand, Poorly-graded sand.

Soils with 12% to 50% passing the #200 sieve:

GC, GM, GC-GM, SC, SM, SC-SM – Clayey gravel, Silty gravel, Silty clayey gravel, Clayey sand, Silty sand, Silty clayey sand.

Soils with 5% to 12% passing the #200 sieve use a dual symbol, such as SW-SC (Clayey well-graded sand.)

Soils with more than 50% passing the #200 sieve:

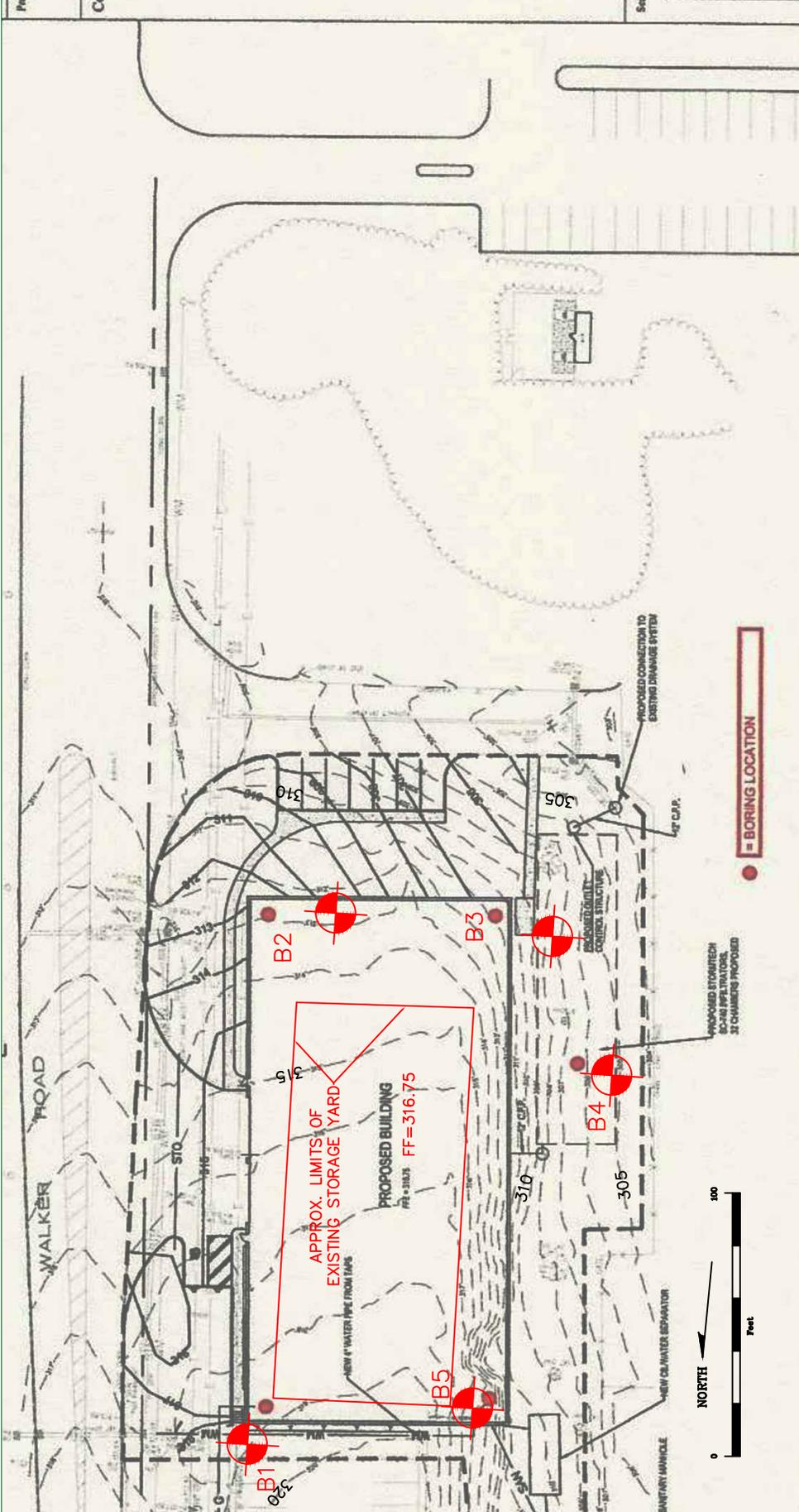
CL-ML, ML, CL, MH, CH, OL, OH – Silty clay, Silt, Lean clay, Elastic silt, Fat clay, Organic silt, Organic clay.

Highly organic soils:

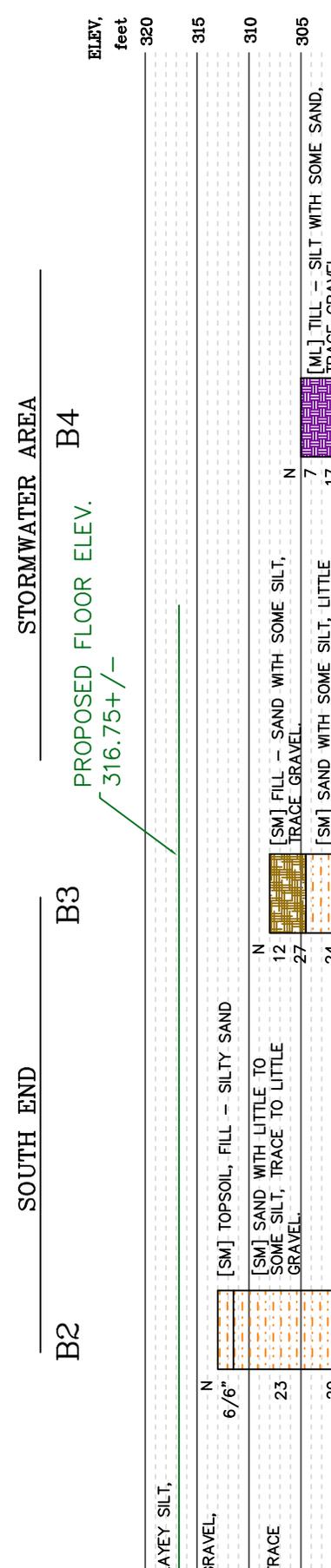
PT – Peat.

The soil group name is modified with the term 'with sand' or 'with gravel' if the soil contains more than 15% of these materials; clays and silts with 30% or more plus-#200 material are described as 'sandy' or 'gravelly' (whichever is predominate.) Examples – GM, Silty gravel with sand; CL, Gravelly lean clay.

Particle size	Fine- and Coarse-grained Soils	Atterberg Limits
>12" (300mm) Boulders 12" to 3" (300-75mm) Cobbles 3" to #4 (75-4.75mm) Gravel #4 to #200 (4.75-0.075mm) Sand <#200 (0.075mm) Silt & Clay	The USCS classification applies to the material smaller than the 3-inch sieve. 'Fine-Grained Soils' (silts and clays) have more than 50% passing the #200 sieve and are classified by their Atterberg Limits.	Test is performed on the clay, silt and fine sand fraction of the soil: Liquid Limit (LL) – moisture content (%) at which soil becomes very soft. Plastic Limit (PL) – moisture content at which soil crumbles. Plasticity Index (PI) = LL minus PL
Organic Soils	'Coarse-Grained Soils' (sands and gravels) have less than 50% passing the #200 sieve. When more than 50% of the plus-200 material is retained on the #4 sieve the general soil type is gravel, and if more than 50% is finer than the #4 sieve, it is sand. Clean coarse-grained soils are classified as well-graded (Classes GW, SW) or poorly-graded (GP, SP.) Well-graded soils have a wider range of sizes and are typically more stable. Poorly-graded soils are usually more permeable.	Higher PI values may indicate reduced permeability and increased drying shrinkage. LL > 50 indicates soil with a higher potential to shrink and swell due to changing moisture content. Silts have lower PI values, and behave like very fine sand; most silts also contain some clay. Behavior of clays is partly controlled by electrochemical forces and varies among the several clay minerals.
Moisture Content		
Moisture is visually estimated and samples are usually tested. Soil moisture capacity varies with texture. Typical examples: GW, moist at 3%, saturated at 9% SP, moist at 6%, saturated at 20%. CL, moist at 12%, saturated at 33%.		
Color	Relative Quantities	USDA Soil Classification
Soil color sometimes indicates groundwater conditions, with subdued colors below the water table and mottled (mixed) colors in the zone of seasonal water table fluctuation. Color changes tend to be more prominent in fine-grained soils.	Estimated percentages in descriptions: <5% - Trace 5-10% - Traces 10-25% - Little 25-35% - Some 'And' - Approx. equal amounts 'Few' - <10% (cobbles and boulders)	USDA classifications are based on the relative amounts of sand, silt and clay in the soil fraction passing the #10 (2mm) sieve. 'Gravelly' indicates more than 15% of #10 to 3" size. 'Channery' indicates 15 to 35% thin flat pieces up to 6" long.



GENERALIZED SUBSURFACE PROFILE



KEVIN L. PATTON, P.E. 36 PATTON ROAD NEWBURGH, NY 12550 PATTONGEOTECH.COM 845 275-7732	CLIENT:	DCAK-MSA Architecture & Engineering, PC		
	PROJECT:	WCFTC Storage Building, Walker Road, Valhalla		
	DATE:	12/14/2017	Project No.:	17419
	WEATHER:	Snow, 25°F		

SOIL BORING LOG

DRILLING COMPANY:	General Borings	LOCATION:	Northeast Building Corner	BORING NO. B-1
DRILLER AND HELPER:	James Casson	ELEVATION:	319 +/-	
HAMMER TYPE:	Automatic Hammer	WATER DEPTH:		
INSPECTOR:	Wyeth Patton			

Feet	SAMPLE			USCS SOIL CLASS	SPT TEST, BLOWS/6"				MOISTURE	DESCRIPTION	NOTES
	#	Type	Rec.		0-6	6-12	12-18	18-24			
0-2	S1	SS	16	SP-SM	5	7	8	7	Moist	FM Sand, trace-little silt, trace fine gravel Grey	2" Blacktop
2-4	S2	SS	8	SM, ML	5	3	3	3	Moist	5" silty sand; 3" Clayey silt, trace fine sand. Grey mottled pale brown PEN=2ksf	
5											
5-7	S3	SS	22	CL-ML	3	7	10	14	Moist	Clayey silt, some Fmc sand. Grey mottled brown. PEN=3ksf in top half, 6ksf in bottom half.	
7-9	S4	SS	24	ML	11	11	15	15	Moist	Silt, little sand, trace gravel. Pale yellow brown mottled grey. PEN=9ksf	
10											
10-12	S5	SS	18	SM	6	9	10	50/3	Moist	Fine sand and silt, trace gravel. Pale yellow brown. PEN=7-9ksf Refusal 12.5'	
15											
20											
25											
30											
35											
40											
45											

COMMENTS:			
DRILLING METHOD:	HSA - Hollow-Stem Auger	MR - Mud-Rotary	MEASUREMENTS IN FEET AND INCHES
SAMPLE/TEST TYPES	SS - SPLIT SPOON	C - CORE	T - UNDISTURBED TUBE
	PEN - HAND PENETROMETER	TOR - TORVANE	V - VANE SHEAR

KEVIN L. PATTON, P.E. 36 PATTON ROAD NEWBURGH, NY 12550 PATTONGEOTECH.COM 845 275-7732	CLIENT:	DCAK-MSA Architecture & Engineering, PC		
	PROJECT:	WCFTC Storage Building, Walker Road, Valhalla		
	DATE:	12/14/2017	Project No.:	17419
	WEATHER:	Snow, 25°F		

SOIL BORING LOG

DRILLING COMPANY:	General Borings	LOCATION:	Southeast Building Corner	BORING NO. B-2
DRILLER AND HELPER:	James Casson	ELEVATION:	313 +/-	
HAMMER TYPE:	Automatic Hammer	WATER DEPTH:		
INSPECTOR:	Wyeth Patton			

Feet	SAMPLE			USCS SOIL CLASS	SPT TEST, BLOWS/6"				MOISTURE	DESCRIPTION	NOTES
	#	Type	Rec.		0-6	6-12	12-18	18-24			
0-2	S1	SS	12	SM	2	6	50/6		Moist	Sand with some silt, little gravel, roots in top 6" Dark Brown	Augered past boulder at 2'
5											
5-7	S2	SS	24	SM	10	10	13	13	Moist	Fine sand and silt PEN=9ksf Brown mottled grey and orange	
10											
10-12	S3	SS	0		10	14	15	15		No Recovery	
15											
15-17	S4	SS	18	SM	12	17	24	29	Moist	Fm sand, little silt PEN=12ksf; some clayey zones PEN=6ksf Grey	
20											
25											
30											
35											
40											
45											

COMMENTS:			
DRILLING METHOD:	HSA - Hollow-Stem Auger	MR - Mud-Rotary	MEASUREMENTS IN FEET AND INCHES
SAMPLE/TEST TYPES	SS - SPLIT SPOON	C - CORE	T - UNDISTURBED TUBE
	PEN - HAND PENETROMETER	TOR - TORVANE	V - VANE SHEAR

KEVIN L. PATTON, P.E. 36 PATTON ROAD NEWBURGH, NY 12550 PATTONGEOTECH.COM 845 275-7732	CLIENT:	DCAK-MSA Architecture & Engineering, PC		
	PROJECT:	WCFTC Storage Building, Walker Road, Valhalla		
	DATE:	12/14/2017	Project No.:	17419
	WEATHER:	Snow, 25°F		

SOIL BORING LOG

DRILLING COMPANY:	General Borings	LOCATION:	Southwest Building Corner	BORING NO. B-3
DRILLER AND HELPER:	James Casson	ELEVATION:	308 +/-	
HAMMER TYPE:	Automatic Hammer	WATER DEPTH:		
INSPECTOR:	Wyeth Patton			

Feet	SAMPLE			USCS SOIL CLASS	SPT TEST, BLOWS/6"				MOISTURE	DESCRIPTION	NOTES
	#	Type	Rec.		0-6	6-12	12-18	18-24			
0-2	S1	SS	16	SM	1	5	7	6	Moist	Sand with some silt, trace gravel, trace small roots Brown	
2-4	S2	SS	12	SM	8	13	14	19	Moist	Fill- Sand with some silt, trace gravel, trace cinder block Brown finely mottled grey	
5											
5-7	S3	SS	10	SM	8	12	12	13	Moist	Sand with some silt, trace-little gravel, rock fragments at 8" Brown mottled grey	
10											
10-12	S4	SS	6+	SM	8	10	9	8	Moist	Till- Fme sand with some silt. Brown, little grey mottling. PEN=6ksf	
15											
15-17	S5	SS	24	SM	16	23	25	22	Moist	Fine sand some silt, trace gravel, loose coarse sand in bottom 8". Grey.	
20											
20-22	S6	SS	6+	SM	17	24	30	38	Moist	Fine sand, some silt, trace medium-coarse sand PEN=9ksf Grey	
25											
25-27	S7	SS	8	SM	38	50/2			Moist	Fine sand and silt, trace gravel Grey	
30											
35											
40											
45											

COMMENTS:			
DRILLING METHOD:	HSA - Hollow-Stem Auger	MR - Mud-Rotary	MEASUREMENTS IN FEET AND INCHES
SAMPLE/TEST TYPES:	SS - SPLIT SPOON	C - CORE	T - UNDISTURBED TUBE
	PEN - HAND PENETROMETER	TOR - TORVANE	AUG - AUGER CUTTINGS
			V - VANE SHEAR

KEVIN L. PATTON, P.E. 36 PATTON ROAD NEWBURGH, NY 12550 PATTONGEOTECH.COM 845 275-7732	CLIENT:	DCAK-MSA Architecture & Engineering, PC		
	PROJECT:	WCFTC Storage Building, Walker Road, Valhalla		
	DATE:	12/14/2017	Project No.:	17419
	WEATHER:	Snow, 25°F		

SOIL BORING LOG

DRILLING COMPANY:	General Borings	LOCATION:	Stormwater area to west of building	BORING NO. B-4
DRILLER AND HELPER:	James Casson	ELEVATION:	305 +/-	
HAMMER TYPE:	Automatic Hammer	WATER DEPTH:		
INSPECTOR:	Wyeth Patton			

Feet	SAMPLE			USCS SOIL CLASS	SPT TEST, BLOWS/6"				MOISTURE	DESCRIPTION	NOTES
	#	Type	Rec.		0-6	6-12	12-18	18-24			
0-2	S1	SS	17	ML	2	2	5	10	Moist	Silt with some sand Brown mottled orange	
2-4	S2	SS	20	ML	5	8	9	14	Moist	Till- Silt with some sand, trace gravel Brown, finely mottled grey	
5	4-6	S3	22	SM	6	10	10	15	Very Moist	Sand with some silt, trace gravel Brown finely mottled grey	
6-8	S4	SS	10	SM	38	26	16	8	Moist	Till-Sand with some silt, some gravel Grey	
8-10	S5	SS	24	SM	10	12	30	27	Moist	Till-Fine sand with little silt, little gravel Grey	
10	10-12	S6	24	SM	10	19	21	21	Moist	Till-Fine sand with little silt, trace gravel Grey	
15											
20											
25											
30											
35											
40											
45											

COMMENTS:			
DRILLING METHOD:	HSA - Hollow-Stem Auger	MR - Mud-Rotary	MEASUREMENTS IN FEET AND INCHES
SAMPLE/TEST TYPES	SS - SPLIT SPOON	C - CORE	T - UNDISTURBED TUBE
	PEN - HAND PENETROMETER	TOR - TORVANE	AUG - AUGER CUTTINGS
			V - VANE SHEAR

KEVIN L. PATTON, P.E. 36 PATTON ROAD NEWBURGH, NY 12550 PATTONGEOTECH.COM 845 275-7732	CLIENT:	DCAK-MSA Architecture & Engineering, PC		
	PROJECT:	WCFTC Storage Building, Walker Road, Valhalla		
	DATE:	12/14/2017	Project No.:	17419
	WEATHER:	Snow, 25°F		

SOIL BORING LOG				
DRILLING COMPANY:	General Borings		LOCATION:	Northwest Building Corner
DRILLER AND HELPER:	James Casson		ELEVATION:	317 +/-
HAMMER TYPE:	Automatic Hammer			
INSPECTOR:	Wyeth Patton		WATER DEPTH:	
				BORING NO. B-5

Feet	SAMPLE			USCS SOIL CLASS	SPT TEST, BLOWS/6"				MOISTURE	DESCRIPTION	NOTES
	#	Type	Rec.		0-6	6-12	12-18	18-24			
0-2	S1	SS	10	SC-SM	3	2	2	5	Moist	FMc Sand with some clayey silt, trace gravel, trace fine roots	
										Brown	
2-4	S2	SS	20	SM	5	3	3	4	Moist	Sand and silt, trace gravel, very faint organic odor PEN=3ksf	
										Grey	
5											
5-7	S3	SS	0		50/1					No Recovery	Boulder at 5'
10											
10-12	S4	SS	20	SM	8	11	13	19	Moist	Till-Sand and silt, trace gravel PEN=9ksf	
										Brown mottled grey	
15											
15-17	S5	SS		SM	12	11	11	14	Moist	Till-Sand and silt, trace gravel PEN=7ksf	
										Grey	
20											
25											
30											
35											
40											
45											

COMMENTS:				
DRILLING METHOD:	HSA - Hollow-Stem Auger	MR - Mud-Rotary	MEASUREMENTS IN FEET AND INCHES	
SAMPLE/TEST TYPES	SS - SPLIT SPOON	C - CORE	T - UNDISTURBED TUBE	AUG - AUGER CUTTINGS
	PEN - HAND PENETROMETER		TOR - TORVANE	V - VANE SHEAR

KEVIN L. PATTON, P.E.
36 PATTON ROAD
NEWBURGH, NY 12550
845 275-7732 PATTONGEOTECH.COM

CLIENT:	DCAK-MSA Architecture and Engineering, P.C.		
PROJECT:	WCFTC Equipment Storage Building		
PROJECT No.:	17419	SAMPLE LOT No.:	171214-1
DATE SAMPLED:	12/14/2017	DATE TESTED:	12/27/2017
SAMPLED BY:	Wyeth Patton	TESTED BY:	Wyeth Patton

MOISTURE CONTENT OF SOIL
TEST METHOD: ASTM D2216

SAMPLE NO.	DEPTH, FT.	% MOISTURE
B1 S1	1	10.1
B1 S2	3	21.0
B1 S3	6	10.8
B1 S4	8	9.8
B1 S5	11	10.9
B2 S1	1	11.3
B2 S2	6	10.7
B2 S4	16	8.3
B3 S1	1	10.5
B3 S2	3	6.8
B3 S3	6	9.6
B3 S4	11	11.9
B3 S5	16	8.6
B3 S6	21	11.6
B3 S7	26	8.1
B4 S1	1	14.9
B4 S2	3	11.1
B4 S3	5	11.3
B4 S4	7	5.5
B4 S5	9	9.5
B4 S6	11	11.0
B5 S1	1	13.0
B5 S2	3	13.7
B5 S4	11	9.9
B5 S5	16	11.0

Moisture content is expressed as a percent of the dry mass of the soil.

Reviewed by: *Kevin Patton*

Form NMC

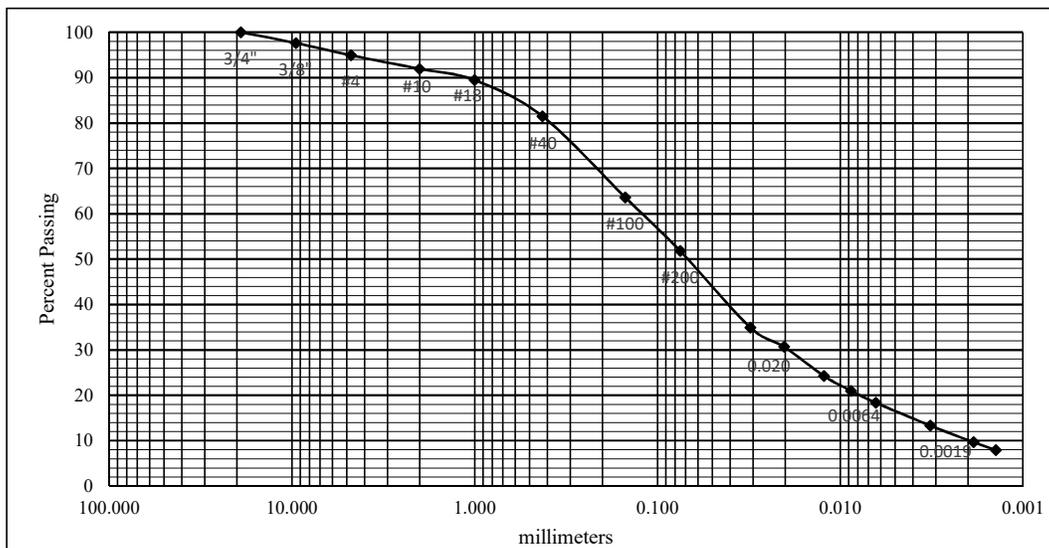
KEVIN L. PATTON, P.E.
36 PATTON ROAD
NEWBURGH, NY 12550
845 275-7732 PATTONGEOTECH.COM

CLIENT:	DCAK-MSA Architecture and Engineering, P.C.		
PROJECT:	WCFTC Equipment and Storage Building		
PROJECT No.:	17419	SAMPLE LOT No.:	171214-1
DATE SAMPLED:	12/14/2017	DATE TESTED:	12/28/2017
SAMPLED BY:	Wyeth Patton	TESTED BY:	Wyeth Patton

SIEVE-AND-HYDROMETER ANALYSIS TEST REPORT
TEST METHOD(S): ASTM D422, AASHTO T88

Sample Location	B1-S3
Depth	6 feet

Sieve Size		Percent Retained	Percent Passing	Specification
inches	mm			
3/4"	19.0	0	100	
3/8"	9.5	2	98	
#4	4.75	3	95	
#10	2.00	3	92	
#18	1.00	3	89	
#40	0.425	8	81	
#100	0.150	17	64	
#200	0.075	12	52	
Hydrometer Analysis	0.050	8	44	
	0.020	13	31	
	0.010	9	22	
	0.005	6	16	
	0.002	6	10	
<0.002		10		



USDA Particle Size Classification:		USDA Textural Class:	Sandy Loam
Gravel, 2.00mm to 3"	8	USCS Classification (ASTM D2487/D2488): CL-ML, Sandy Clayey Silt	
Sand, 2.00 to 0.050mm:	48		
Silt, 0.050 to 0.002mm:	34		
Clay, <0.002mm	10		
Total	100	Atterberg Limits were determined by:	Test

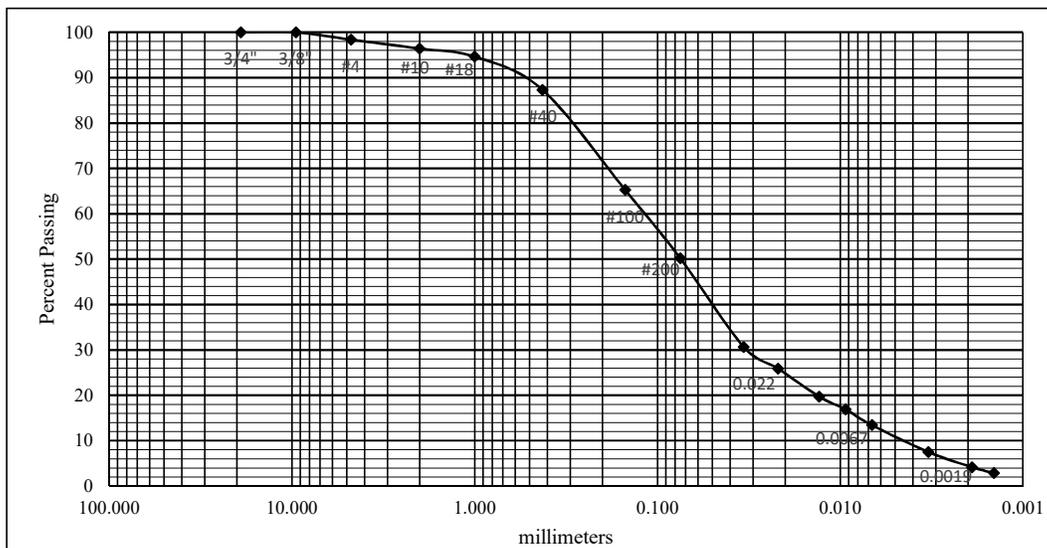
KEVIN L. PATTON, P.E.
36 PATTON ROAD
NEWBURGH, NY 12550
845 275-7732 PATTONGEOTECH.COM

CLIENT:	DCAK-MSA Architecture and Engineering, P.C.		
PROJECT:	WCFTC Equipment Storage Building		
PROJECT No.:	17419	SAMPLE LOT No.:	171214-1
DATE SAMPLED:	12/14/2017	DATE TESTED:	12/28/2017
SAMPLED BY:	Wyeth Patton	TESTED BY:	Wyeth Patton

SIEVE-AND-HYDROMETER ANALYSIS TEST REPORT
TEST METHOD(S): ASTM D422, AASHTO T88

Sample Location	B3-S4
Depth	11 feet

Sieve Size		Percent Retained	Percent Passing	Specification
inches	mm			
3/4"	19.0	0	100	
3/8"	9.5	0	100	
#4	4.75	2	98	
#10	2.00	2	96	
#18	1.00	1	95	
#40	0.425	8	87	
#100	0.150	22	65	
#200	0.075	15	50	
Hydrometer Analysis	0.050	10	40	
	0.020	15	25	
	0.010	7	18	
	0.005	7	11	
	0.002	7	4	
	<0.002	4		



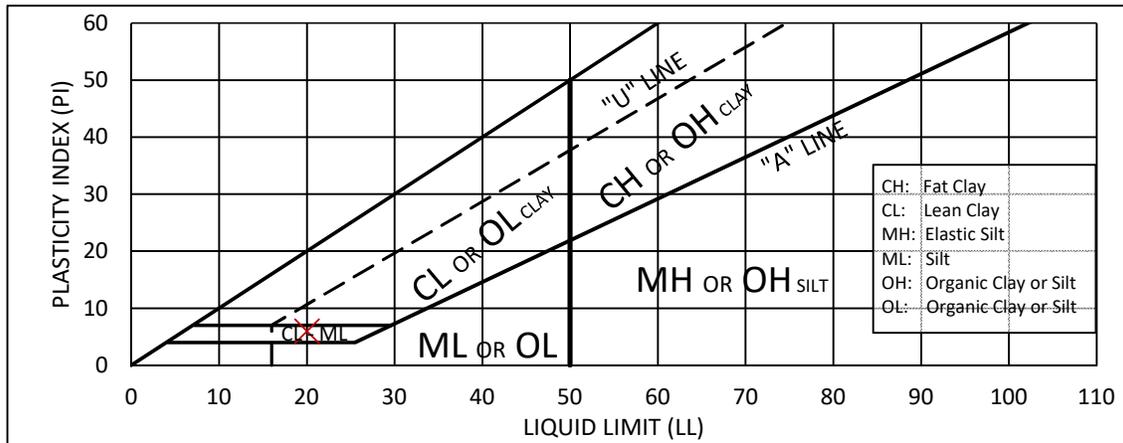
USDA Particle Size Classification:		USDA Textural Class: Sandy Loam
Gravel, 2.00mm to 3"	4	USCS Classification (ASTM D2487/D2488): SM, Silty Sand
Sand, 2.00 to 0.050mm:	56	
Silt, 0.050 to 0.002mm:	36	
Clay, <0.002mm	4	
Total	100	Atterberg Limits were determined by: Test

KEVIN L. PATTON, P.E.
36 PATTON ROAD
NEWBURGH, NY 12550
845 275-7732 PATTONGEOTECH.COM

CLIENT:	DCAK-MSA Architecture and Engineering, P.C.		
PROJECT:	WCFTC Equipment and Storage Building		
PROJECT No.:	17419	SAMPLE LOT No.:	171214-1
DATE SAMPLED:	12/14/2017	DATE TESTED:	12/28/2017
SAMPLED BY:	Wyeth Patton	TESTED BY:	Wyeth Patton

ATTERBERG LIMITS TEST
TEST METHODS: ASTM D4318/ AASHTO T89, T90

Sample Location	B1-S3
Depth	6 feet
Percent Passing #40	81
Liquid Limit (LL)	20
Plastic Limit (PL)	14
Plasticity Index (PI)	6
USCS Class of -#40	CL-ML



LL, PL and PI values are percent moisture of the soil by dry mass.

Test is performed on the 'matrix' fraction of the soil, finer than the #40 (0.425mm) sieve.

The Liquid Limit is the moisture content at which the matrix fraction of the soil changes from a stiff to a flowing consistency. The plastic limit is the moisture content at which it changes from cohesive to crumbly. The Plasticity Index is the Liquid Limit minus the Plastic Limit.

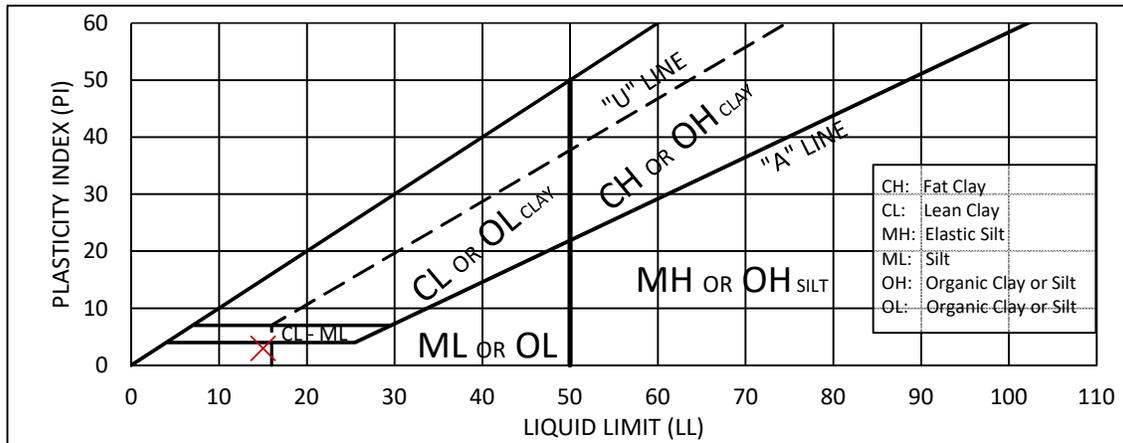
Reviewed by: *Kevin Patton*

KEVIN L. PATTON, P.E.
36 PATTON ROAD
NEWBURGH, NY 12550
845 275-7732 PATTONGEOTECH.COM

CLIENT:	DCAK-MSA Architecture and Engineering, P.C.		
PROJECT:	WCFTC Equipment Storage Building		
PROJECT No.:	17419	SAMPLE LOT No.:	171214-1
DATE SAMPLED:	12/14/2017	DATE TESTED:	12/28/2017
SAMPLED BY:	Wyeth Patton	TESTED BY:	Wyeth Patton

ATTERBERG LIMITS TEST
TEST METHODS: ASTM D4318/ AASHTO T89, T90

Sample Location	B3-S4
Depth	11 feet
Percent Passing #40	87
Liquid Limit (LL)	15
Plastic Limit (PL)	12
Plasticity Index (PI)	3
USCS Class of -#40	ML



LL, PL and PI values are percent moisture of the soil by dry mass.

Test is performed on the 'matrix' fraction of the soil, finer than the #40 (0.425mm) sieve.

The Liquid Limit is the moisture content at which the matrix fraction of the soil changes from a stiff to a flowing consistency. The plastic limit is the moisture content at which it changes from cohesive to crumbly. The Plasticity Index is the Liquid Limit minus the Plastic Limit.

Reviewed by: *Kevin Patton*

LIQUEFACTION ANALYSIS
 WCFTC STORAGE BUILDING
 SOIL BORINGS DEC. 14, 2017

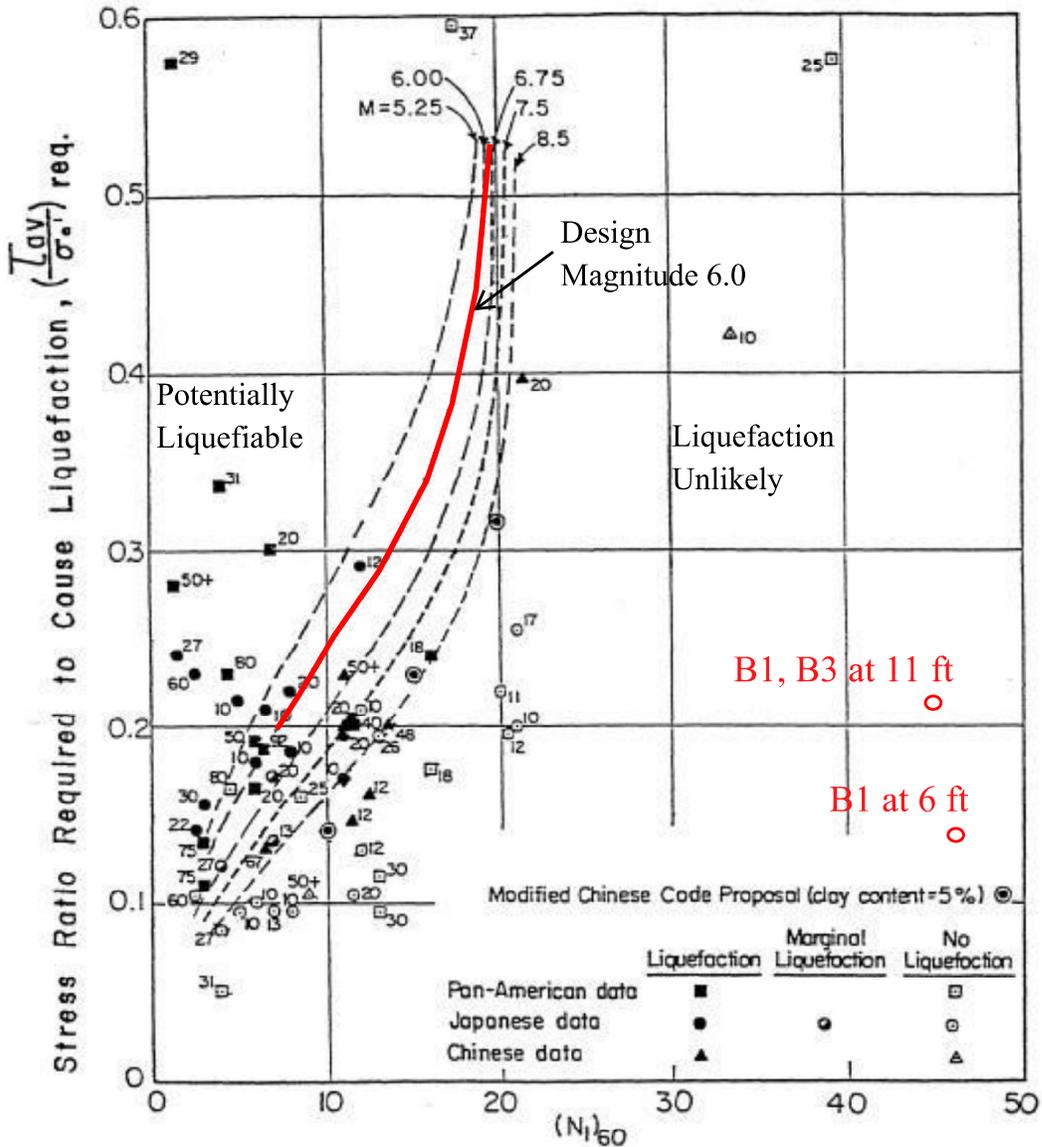


Figure 16 Relationship between stress ratios required to cause liquefaction and (N₁)₆₀ values for cohesionless soils having fines content of 35% in M=5.25-8.5 earthquakes (Seed et al., 1985)

Soil Boring Data (lowest N values in bearing zone) plotted on Liquefaction Susceptibility chart from NYSDOT GDP-9.
 (N₁)₆₀ is a value based on the blow counts, depth and other factors.

MAP LEGEND

-  Area of Interest (AOI)
-  Area of Interest (AOI)
- Soils**
-  Soil Map Unit Polygons
-  Soil Map Unit Lines
-  Soil Map Unit Points
- Special Point Features**
-  Blowout
-  Borrow Pit
-  Clay Spot
-  Closed Depression
-  Gravel Pit
-  Gravelly Spot
-  Landfill
-  Lava Flow
-  Marsh or swamp
-  Mine or Quarry
-  Miscellaneous Water
-  Perennial Water
-  Rock Outcrop
-  Saline Spot
-  Sandy Spot
-  Severely Eroded Spot
-  Sinkhole
-  Slide or Slip
-  Sodic Spot
-  Spoil Area
-  Stony Spot
-  Very Stony Spot
-  Wet Spot
-  Other
-  Special Line Features
- Water Features**
-  Streams and Canals
- Transportation**
-  Rails
-  Interstate Highways
-  US Routes
-  Major Roads
-  Local Roads
- Background**
-  Aerial Photography

MAP INFORMATION

The soil surveys that comprise your AOI were mapped at 1:12,000.

Warning: Soil Map may not be valid at this scale.

Enlargement of maps beyond the scale of mapping can cause misunderstanding of the detail of mapping and accuracy of soil line placement. The maps do not show the small areas of contrasting soils that could have been shown at a more detailed scale.

Please rely on the bar scale on each map sheet for map measurements.

Source of Map: Natural Resources Conservation Service
 Web Soil Survey URL:
 Coordinate System: Web Mercator (EPSG:3857)

Maps from the Web Soil Survey are based on the Web Mercator projection, which preserves direction and shape but distorts distance and area. A projection that preserves area, such as the Albers equal-area conic projection, should be used if more accurate calculations of distance or area are required.

This product is generated from the USDA-NRCS certified data as of the version date(s) listed below.

Soil Survey Area: Westchester County, New York
 Survey Area Data: Version 12, Sep 24, 2016

Soil map units are labeled (as space allows) for map scales 1:50,000 or larger.

Date(s) aerial images were photographed: Jul 21, 2014—Aug 27, 2014

The orthophoto or other base map on which the soil lines were compiled and digitized probably differs from the background imagery displayed on these maps. As a result, some minor shifting of map unit boundaries may be evident.

Map Unit Legend

Westchester County, New York (NY119)			
Map Unit Symbol	Map Unit Name	Acres in AOI	Percent of AOI
ChB	Charlton fine sandy loam, 3 to 8 percent slopes	18.1	10.8%
ChC	Charlton fine sandy loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes	10.9	6.5%
ChD	Charlton fine sandy loam, 15 to 25 percent slopes	5.8	3.5%
PnB	Paxton fine sandy loam, 3 to 8 percent slopes	22.5	13.5%
RdA	Ridgebury loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes	31.0	18.6%
RdB	Ridgebury loam, 3 to 8 percent slopes	3.3	2.0%
RhB	Riverhead loam, 3 to 8 percent slopes	1.1	0.6%
Sh	Sun loam	0.4	0.2%
Ub	Udorthents, smoothed	11.6	7.0%
Uc	Udorthents, wet substratum	2.1	1.3%
Uf	Urban land	19.3	11.6%
WdA	Woodbridge loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes	32.7	19.5%
WdB	Woodbridge loam, 3 to 8 percent slopes	8.4	5.0%
Totals for Area of Interest		167.2	100.0%

Engineering Properties

This table gives the engineering classifications and the range of engineering properties for the layers of each soil in the survey area.

Hydrologic soil group is a group of soils having similar runoff potential under similar storm and cover conditions. The criteria for determining Hydrologic soil group is found in the National Engineering Handbook, Chapter 7 issued May 2007 (<http://directives.sc.egov.usda.gov/OpenNonWebContent.aspx?content=17757.wba>). Listing HSGs by soil map unit component and not by soil series is a new concept for the engineers. Past engineering references contained lists of HSGs by soil series. Soil series are continually being defined and redefined, and the list of soil series names changes so frequently as to make the task of maintaining a single national list virtually impossible. Therefore, the criteria is now used to calculate the HSG using the component soil properties and no such national series lists will be maintained. All such references are obsolete and their use should be discontinued. Soil properties that influence runoff potential are those that influence the minimum rate of infiltration for a bare soil after prolonged wetting and when not frozen. These properties are depth to a seasonal high water table, saturated hydraulic conductivity after prolonged wetting, and depth to a layer with a very slow water transmission rate. Changes in soil properties caused by land management or climate changes also cause the hydrologic soil group to change. The influence of ground cover is treated independently. There are four hydrologic soil groups, A, B, C, and D, and three dual groups, A/D, B/D, and C/D. In the dual groups, the first letter is for drained areas and the second letter is for undrained areas.

The four hydrologic soil groups are described in the following paragraphs:

Group A. Soils having a high infiltration rate (low runoff potential) when thoroughly wet. These consist mainly of deep, well drained to excessively drained sands or gravelly sands. These soils have a high rate of water transmission.

Group B. Soils having a moderate infiltration rate when thoroughly wet. These consist chiefly of moderately deep or deep, moderately well drained or well drained soils that have moderately fine texture to moderately coarse texture. These soils have a moderate rate of water transmission.

Group C. Soils having a slow infiltration rate when thoroughly wet. These consist chiefly of soils having a layer that impedes the downward movement of water or soils of moderately fine texture or fine texture. These soils have a slow rate of water transmission.

Group D. Soils having a very slow infiltration rate (high runoff potential) when thoroughly wet. These consist chiefly of clays that have a high shrink-swell potential, soils that have a high water table, soils that have a claypan or clay layer at or near the surface, and soils that are shallow over nearly impervious material. These soils have a very slow rate of water transmission.

Depth to the upper and lower boundaries of each layer is indicated.

Texture is given in the standard terms used by the U.S. Department of Agriculture. These terms are defined according to percentages of sand, silt, and clay in the fraction of the soil that is less than 2 millimeters in diameter. "Loam," for example, is soil that is 7 to 27 percent clay, 28 to 50 percent silt, and less than 52 percent sand. If the content of particles coarser than sand is 15 percent or more, an appropriate modifier is added, for example, "gravelly."

Classification of the soils is determined according to the Unified soil classification system (ASTM, 2005) and the system adopted by the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO, 2004).

The Unified system classifies soils according to properties that affect their use as construction material. Soils are classified according to particle-size distribution of the fraction less than 3 inches in diameter and according to plasticity index, liquid limit, and organic matter content. Sandy and gravelly soils are identified as GW, GP, GM, GC, SW, SP, SM, and SC; silty and clayey soils as ML, CL, OL, MH, CH, and OH; and highly organic soils as PT. Soils exhibiting engineering properties of two groups can have a dual classification, for example, CL-ML.

The AASHTO system classifies soils according to those properties that affect roadway construction and maintenance. In this system, the fraction of a mineral soil that is less than 3 inches in diameter is classified in one of seven groups from A-1 through A-7 on the basis of particle-size distribution, liquid limit, and plasticity index. Soils in group A-1 are coarse grained and low in content of fines (silt and clay). At the other extreme, soils in group A-7 are fine grained. Highly organic soils are classified in group A-8 on the basis of visual inspection.

If laboratory data are available, the A-1, A-2, and A-7 groups are further classified as A-1-a, A-1-b, A-2-4, A-2-5, A-2-6, A-2-7, A-7-5, or A-7-6. As an additional refinement, the suitability of a soil as subgrade material can be indicated by a group index number. Group index numbers range from 0 for the best subgrade material to 20 or higher for the poorest.

Percentage of rock fragments larger than 10 inches in diameter and 3 to 10 inches in diameter are indicated as a percentage of the total soil on a dry-weight basis. The percentages are estimates determined mainly by converting volume percentage in the field to weight percentage. Three values are provided to identify the expected Low (L), Representative Value (R), and High (H).

Percentage (of soil particles) passing designated sieves is the percentage of the soil fraction less than 3 inches in diameter based on an oven-dry weight. The sieves, numbers 4, 10, 40, and 200 (USA Standard Series), have openings of 4.76, 2.00, 0.420, and 0.074 millimeters, respectively. Estimates are based on laboratory tests of soils sampled in the survey area and in nearby areas and on estimates made in the field. Three values are provided to identify the expected Low (L), Representative Value (R), and High (H).

Liquid limit and plasticity index (Atterberg limits) indicate the plasticity characteristics of a soil. The estimates are based on test data from the survey area or from nearby areas and on field examination. Three values are provided to identify the expected Low (L), Representative Value (R), and High (H).

References:

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO). 2004. Standard specifications for transportation materials and methods of sampling and testing. 24th edition.

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM). 2005. Standard classification of soils for engineering purposes. ASTM Standard D2487-00.

Report—Engineering Properties

Absence of an entry indicates that the data were not estimated. The asterisk '*' denotes the representative texture; other possible textures follow the dash. The criteria for determining the hydrologic soil group for individual soil components is found in the National Engineering Handbook, Chapter 7 issued May 2007(<http://directives.sc.egov.usda.gov/OpenNonWebContent.aspx?content=17757.wba>). Three values are provided to identify the expected Low (L), Representative Value (R), and High (H).

Engineering Properties—Westchester County, New York														
Map unit symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Hydrologic group	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Pct Fragments		Percentage passing sieve number—				Liquid limit	Plasticity index
					Unified	AASHTO	>10 inches	3-10 inches	4	10	40	200		
			<i>In</i>											
RdA—Ridgebury loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes														
Ridgebury, poorly drained	50	B/D	0-8	Loam	ML, SM	A-2, A-4	0-0-0	0-2-5	85-90-95	80-85-92	45-70-85	25-55-70	—	NP
			8-26	Gravelly loam, sandy loam, gravelly fine sandy loam	GM, ML, SM	A-2, A-4	0-0-0	0-2-15	65-85-95	50-75-92	30-55-80	20-35-65	—	NP
			26-60	Gravelly loam, sandy loam	GM, ML, SM	A-2, A-4	0-0-0	0-2-15	65-80-95	50-70-92	30-60-80	20-40-60	—	NP
Ridgebury, somewhat poorly drained	35	B/D	0-8	Loam	ML, SM	A-2, A-4	0-0-0	0-2-5	85-90-95	80-85-92	45-70-85	25-55-70	—	NP
			8-26	Gravelly loam, sandy loam, gravelly fine sandy loam	GM, ML, SM	A-4, A-2	0-0-0	0-2-15	65-85-95	50-75-92	30-55-80	20-35-65	—	NP
			26-60	Gravelly loam, sandy loam	SM, GM, ML	A-2, A-4	0-0-0	0-2-15	65-80-95	50-70-92	30-60-80	20-40-60	—	NP

Data Source Information

Soil Survey Area: Westchester County, New York
Survey Area Data: Version 13, Oct 8, 2017

